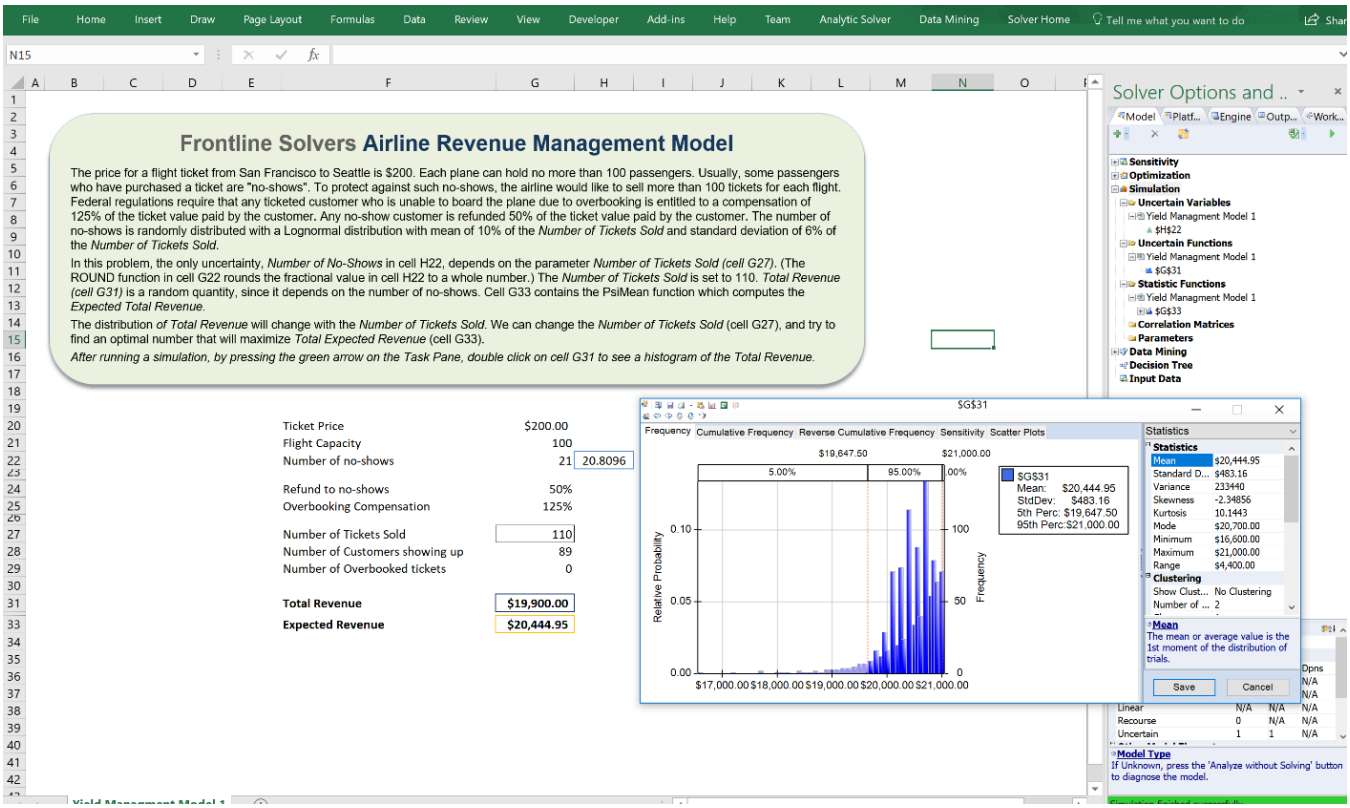
Version 2018 **For Use With Excel 2007-2016**

FRONTLINE solvers

Reference Guide



Copyright

Software copyright 1991-2018 by Frontline Systems, Inc.
User Guide copyright 2018 by Frontline Systems, Inc.
GRG/LSGRG Solver: Portions copyright 1989 by Optimal Methods, Inc. SOCP Barrier Solver: Portions copyright 2002 by Masakazu Muramatsu. LP/QP Solver: Portions copyright 2000-2010 by International Business Machines Corp. and others. Neither the Software nor this User Guide may be copied, photocopied, reproduced, translated, or reduced to any electronic medium or machine-readable form without the express written consent of Frontline Systems, Inc., except as permitted by the Software License agreement below.

Trademarks

Frontline Solvers®, XLMiner®, Analytic Solver®, Risk Solver®, Premium Solver®, Solver SDK®, and RASON® are trademarks of Frontline Systems, Inc. Windows and Excel are trademarks of Microsoft Corp. Gurobi is a trademark of Gurobi Optimization, Inc. Knitro is a trademark of Artelys. MOSEK is a trademark of MOSEK ApS. OptQuest is a trademark of OptTek Systems, Inc. Xpress^{MP} is a trademark of FICO, Inc.

Acknowledgements

Thanks to Dan Fylstra and the Frontline Systems development team for a 25-year cumulative effort to build the best possible optimization and simulation software for Microsoft Excel. Thanks to Frontline's customers who have built many thousands of successful applications, and have given us many suggestions for improvements.

Risk Solver Pro and Risk Solver Platform have benefited from reviews, critiques, and suggestions from several risk analysis experts:

- Sam Savage (Stanford Univ. and AnalyCorp Inc.) for Probability Management concepts including SIPs, SLURPs, DISTs, and Certified Distributions.
- Sam Sugiyama (EC Risk USA & Europe LLC) for evaluation of advanced distributions, correlations, and alternate parameters for continuous distributions.
- Savvakis C. Savvides for global bounds, censor bounds, base case values, the Normal Skewed distribution and new risk measures.

How to Order

Contact Frontline Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 4288, Incline Village, NV 89450.
Tel (775) 831-0300 Fax (775) 831-0314 Email info@solver.com Web http://www.solver.com

Contents

Start Here: 2018 Essentials 14

Getting the Most from This Reference Guide ... 14
- Start with the User Guide ... 14
- Understand Product Subsets ... 14
- Using the Cloud Version ... 14
- Using the Ribbon and Task Pane ... 14
- Understanding Solver Result Messages ... 14
- Using Solver Engine Options ... 15
- Using PSI Functions ... 15
- Using the Object-Oriented API ... 15
- Using the Traditional VBA Functions ... 15
- Using Large-Scale Solver Engines ... 15

Using the Ribbon and Task Pane 16

Introduction ... 16
Using the Ribbon ... 16
- Solver Home Tab ... 20

Right-Click Context Menus ... 22
Context-Sensitive Charts ... 22
Using the Distribution Galleries ... 24
- Common Distributions ... 24
- Advanced Distributions ... 25
- Exotic Distributions ... 25
- Discrete Distributions ... 25
- Custom Distributions ... 25
- Certified Distributions ... 26

Using the Results Galleries ... 26
- Output Menu ... 26
- Statistics Functions ... 27
- Risk Measure Functions ... 28
- Range Functions ... 28
- Six Sigma Functions ... 29

Using the Uncertain Variable Dialog ... 30
- Title Toolbar ... 31
- Tabs and Panes ... 31
- Editable Confidence Intervals ... 33
- Parameters View ... 33
- Analytic Moments View ... 34
- Compound Distributions ... 35
- Percentiles View ... 36
- Chart Settings Views ... 37
- PDF Tab ... 37
- CDF / Reverse CDF Tabs ... 38
- Navigating Among Variable Cells ... 39
- Overlay Charts of Variables ... 40

Using the Uncertain Function Dialog ... 41
- Chart Settings Views ... 51
- Overlay Charts of Functions ... 51
- Distribution Fitting ... 52

Distribution Fitting 53
Distribution Fitting for PsiMetalog 55
Charts and Graphs for Presentations 58
Exporting Data to Microsoft's Power BI 59
Exporting Data to Tableau 63
Tableau Data Extract 63
Tableau Web Connector 65
Using the Optimize Menu 68
Chart Formatting, Copy/Paste and Printing 70
Chart Type 70
Chart Options 74
Axis Options 75
Chart Markers 77
Copying and Pasting Charts 80
Printing Charts 80
Using the Publish Icon for Solver Apps and Add-ons 81
Load or Start the Solver App in Excel Online 83
Load or Start the Solver App in Excel 2013/2016 83
Using the Options Menu 84
License/Subscription 84
Product Selection Wizard 85
Check for Updates 87
Operating Mode 87
Support Mode 87
Show Solver Home Tab 88
Using the Options Dialog 88
Simulation Tab 88
Trials, Simulations, and Random Seed 89
Value to Display 90
Random Number Generation and Sampling 91
Using Correlations 92
Using PSI Technology or Excel for Trials 93
CLT Threshold 93
Optimization tab 94
General Options 95
Transformation Options 96
Advanced Options 98
General Options Tab 101
Tree Options Tab 103
Bounds Options Tab 105
Chart Options Tab 106
Setting Default Chart Properties 107
Controlling Pop-Up Charts and Dialogs 108
Markers Tab 108
Problem Tab 110
Controlling Use of Multiple Processor Cores 110
Using Online Help 111
Welcome Screen 111
Examples 112
Support Live Chat 112
Help Text 113
User Guides 113
Online Aids 113
About Analytic Solver 114

Solver Result Messages **115**

Introduction 115
Result Messages and Codes 115
Standard Solver Result Messages 116
Analytic Solver Result Messages 123
Interval Global Solver Result Messages 131
Problems with Poorly Scaled Models 132
Dealing with Poor Scaling 132
The Tolerance Option and Integer Constraints 132
Limitations on Smooth Nonlinear Optimization 133
GRG Solver Stopping Conditions 134
GRG Solver with Multistart Methods 135
GRG Solver and Integer Constraints 135
Limitations on Global Optimization 135
Rounding and Possible Loss of Solutions 136
Interval Global Solver Stopping Conditions 137
Interval Global Solver and Integer Constraints 138
Limitations on Non-Smooth Optimization 138
Effect on the GRG and LP/Quadratic Solvers 139
Evolutionary Solver Stopping Conditions 139

Platform Option Reference **142**

Setting Options Programmatically 142
Object-Oriented API 142
Platform Solver Options 144
Optimization Model 144
Optimizations to Run 144
Run Specific Optimization 145
Optimization Interpreter 145
Solve Mode 145
Solve Uncertain Models 145
Use Psi Functions to Define Model on Worksheet 146
Use Interactive Optimization 146
Number of Threads 146
Simulation Model 146
Simulations to Run 147
Run Specific Simulation 147
Trials per Simulation 148
Simulation Interpreter 148
Use Correlations 148
Value to Display 148
Trial to Display 149
Number of Threads 149
Decision Tree 149
Certainty Equivalents 150
Decision Node EV/CE 150
Risk Tolerance 150
Scalar A 150
Scalar B 150
Diagnosis 151
Intended Model Type 151
Intended Use of Uncertainty 151
Transformation 152
Nonsmooth Model Transformation 152
Big M Value 153
Stochastic Transformation 153

Chance Constraints Use ... 154
Auto Adjust Chance Constraints ... 154
Default Bounds ... 155
Decision Vars Lower ... 155
Decision Vars Upper ... 155
Cutoff Measure ... 156
Lower Cutoff ... 156
Upper Cutoff ... 156
Censure Measure ... 156
Lower Censure ... 157
Upper Censure ... 157
Advanced ... 157
Supply Engine with ... 158
Use Incremental Parsing ... 158
Use Sparse Variables ... 159
Only Parse Active Sheet ... 159
Scan for Bounds ... 159
General ... 160
Log Level ... 161
Wrap Text in Output Pane ... 161
Solver Parameters Dialog ... 161
Operating Mode ... 162
Support Mode ... 162
Autoselect Plug-in Solvers ... 162

Solver Engine Option Reference 163

Setting Options Programmatically ... 163
Object-Oriented API ... 163
The Basic Microsoft Excel Solver ... 165
Common Solver Options ... 165
Max Time and Iterations ... 166
Precision ... 167
Tolerance and Convergence ... 168
Use Automatic Scaling ... 168
Assume Non-Negative ... 168
Show Iteration Results ... 169
Bypass Solver Reports ... 169
LP/Quadratic Solver Options ... 170
Primal Tolerance and Dual Tolerance ... 170
Presolve ... 171
Derivatives for the Quadratic Solver ... 171
Max Subproblems ... 171
Max Feasible (Integer) Solutions ... 172
Integer Tolerance ... 172
Integer Cutoff ... 172
Preprocessing ... 173
Cuts & Heuristics ... 173
Tau ... 174
Tolerance ... 174
Compute Confidence Interval ... 175
Objective Error ... 175
Objective Improvement ... 175
Compute Recourse Statistics ... 175
SOCP Barrier Solver Options ... 175
Gap Tolerance ... 176

Step Size Factor 176
Feasibility Tolerance 176
Search Direction 176
Power Index 177
GRG Nonlinear Solver Options 177
Convergence 178
Recognize Linear Variables 179
Derivatives and Other Nonlinear Options 180
Multistart Search Options 181
Multistart Search 182
Topographic Search 182
Require Bounds on Variables 183
Population Size 183
Random Seed 183
Interval Global Solver Options 184
Accuracy 184
Resolution 185
Max Time w/o Improvement 185
Absolute vs. Relative Stop 185
Assume Stationary 185
Method Options Group 186
Evolutionary Solver Options 187
Convergence 188
Population Size 189
Mutation Rate 189
Random Seed 190
Require Bounds on Variables 190
Local Search 190
Fix Nonsmooth Variables 193
Global Search 193
Model Based Search 193
Feasibility Pump 194
Max Subproblems 194
Max Feasible Solutions 194
Tolerance 195
Max Time without Improvement 195
Integer Section of the Engine Tab Options 195
Max Subproblems 195
Max Feasible Solutions 196
Integer Tolerance 196
Integer Cutoff 197
The Current Problem and Engine Limits Sections 197
Loading, Saving and Merging Solver Models 197
Saved Model Formats 198
Using Multiple Solver Models 202
Merging Solver Models 202

PSI Function Reference **204**

Using PSI Functions 204
Using PSI Optimization Functions 204
PsiCon 204
PsiCurrentOpt 205
PsiEngine 205
PsiInput 205
PsiModel 205

PsiObj 206
PsiOption 206
PsiOptParam 206
PsiOptStatus 206
PsiOptValue 206
PsiSenParam 207
PsiSenValue 207
PsiVar 207
Using PSI Distribution Functions 208
Using PSI Property Functions 208
Using PSI Statistics Functions 209
Continuous Analytic Distributions 210
PsiBeta 210
PsiBetaGen 211
PsiBetaSubj 213
PsiCauchy 214
PsiChiSquare 215
PsiErf 216
PsiErlang 217
PsiExponential 218
PsiGamma 219
PsiInvNormal 220
PsiLaplace 221
PsiLogistic 222
PsiLogLogistic 223
PsiLogNormal 224
PsiLogNorm2 225
PsiMaxExtreme 226
PsiMetalog 227
PsiMetalogFit 229
PsiMetalogSPT 229
PsiMinExtreme 230
PsiMyerson 231
PsiNormal 235
PsiNormalSkew 235
PsiPareto 239
PsiPareto2 240
PsiPearson5 241
PsiPearson6 242
PsiPert 243
PsiRayleigh 244
PsiStudent 245
PsiTriangGen 247
PsiTriangular 248
PsiUniform 250
PsiWeibull 251
Discrete Analytic Distributions 252
PsiBernoulli 252
PsiBinomial 253
PsiGeometric 255
PsiHyperGeo 256
PsiIntUniform 257
PsiLogarithmic 258
PsiNegBinomial 259
PsiPoisson 261
Custom Distributions 262

PsiCumul 262
PsiDiscrete 263
PsiDisUniform 264
PsiGeneral 265
PsiHistogram 266
Special Distributions 267
PsiCertified 268
PsiFit 268
PsiMVLogNormal 268
PsiMVNormal 270
PsiResample 271
PsiMVResample 271
PsiMVShuffle 271
PsiSip 272
PsiSlurp 272
PSI Property Functions 272
PsiBaseCase 272
PsiCertify 272
PsiCensor 273
PsiCollect 273
PsiCompound 273
PsiCopula 274
PsiCopulaGauss 277
PsiCopulaStudent 278
PsiCorrMatrix 279
PsiCorrDepen 280
PsiCorrIndep 280
PsiLock 280
PsiName 280
PsiSeed 280
PsiShift 281
PsiTruncate 281
PSI Statistics Functions 281
PsiAbsDev 281
PsiBVaR 281
PsiCITrials 282
PsiCoeffVar 282
PsiDataSrc 282
PsiStdErr 283
PsiCorrelation 283
PsiCount 284
PsiCVaR 284
PsiData 284
PsiExpGain 284
PsiExpGainRatio 285
PsiExpLoss 285
PsiExpLossRatio 285
PsiExpValMargin 285
PsiFrequency 285
PsiKendallTau 286
PsiKurtosis 286
PsiMax 286
PsiMean 287
PsiMeanCI 287
PsiMedian 287
PsiMin 288

PsiMode ... 288
PsiOutput ... 288
PsiPercentile ... 288
PsiRange ... 289
PsiSemiDev ... 289
PsiSemiVar ... 289
PsiSimData ... 289
PsiSimOutput ... 290
PsiSkewness ... 290
PsiSpearmanRho ... 290
PsiStdDev ... 291
PsiStdDevCI ... 291
PsiTarget ... 292
PsiVariance ... 292
Psi Six Sigma Functions ... 292
PsiSigmaCP ... 292
PsiSigmaCPK ... 292
PsiSigmaCPKLower ... 293
PsiSigmaCPKUpper ... 293
PsiSigmaCPM ... 293
PsiSigmaDefectPPM ... 293
PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPM ... 294
PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPMLower ... 294
PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPMUpper ... 294
PsiSigmaK ... 295
PsiSigmaLowerBound ... 295
PsiSigmaProbDefectShift ... 295
PsiSigmaProbDefectShiftLower ... 295
PsiSigmaProbDefectShiftUpper ... 296
PsiSigmaSigmaLevel ... 296
PsiSigmaUpperBound ... 296
PsiSigmaYield ... 296
PsiSigmaZLower ... 297
PsiSigmaZMin ... 297
PsiSigmaZUpper ... 297
Functions for Multiple Simulations ... 298
PsiCurrentTrial ... 298
PsiCurrentSim ... 298
PsiSimParam ... 298
Functions for Classification, Prediction & Forecasting ... 298
PsiForecast() ... 299
PsiPosteriors() ... 300
PsiPredict() ... 301
PsiTransform() ... 303
About Microsoft Excel 2016 Functions ... 303
Using PsiForecastETS() and PsiForecastLinear() ... 304
PsiForecastETS() ... 304
PsiForecastLinear() ... 305

Solver Add-in Math Functions 306

Introduction ... 306
Functions ... 307
MSOLVE ... 307
MTRACE ... 307
MNORM ... 307

MEIGENVEC ... 308
MEIGENVAL ... 308
DOTPRODUCT ... 308
QUADPRODUCT ... 310

Dimensional Modeling Psi Functions 311

Introduction ... 311
Functions ... 311
PsiCube ... 311
PsiCubeData ... 314
PsiCubeOutput ... 316
PsiDim ... 318
PsiOptData ... 320
PsiOptValue ... 323
PsiParamDim ... 327
PsiPivotCube ... 329
PsiPivotDim ... 331
PsiReduce ... 334
Psi Statistics Functions ... 338

Appendix II RASON Error Codes 343

Introduction ... 343
Error Messages ... 343

Solver Reports 349

Introduction ... 349
Report Types ... 349
Structure and Transformation Reports ... 349
Answer, Sensitivity and Limits Reports ... 349
Scaling Report ... 350
Linearity and Feasibility Reports ... 350
Solutions Report ... 350
Population Report ... 351
Selecting the Reports ... 351
The Scaling Report ... 355
An Example Model ... 358
The Answer Report ... 359
The Sensitivity Report ... 360
Interpreting Reduced Costs and Shadow Prices ... 361
Interpreting Reduced Gradients and Lagrange Multipliers ... 362
The Limits Report ... 362
The Feasibility Report ... 363
The Linearity Report ... 364
The Population Report ... 365
The Solutions Report ... 367
Integer Programming Problems ... 367
Global Optimization Problems ... 368
Non-Smooth Optimization Problems ... 369
Solutions for Systems of Inequalities ... 369
Solutions for Systems of Equations ... 370

VBA Object Model Reference 375

Introduction ... 375

Adding a Reference in the VBA Editor 375
Analytic Solver Object Model 376
Using the VBA Object Browser 377
Object-Oriented API Structure 377
Primary Objects 377
Secondary Objects 379
Primary Objects 379
Problem Object 380
Solver Object 383
Engine Object 386
Evaluator Object 388
Model Object 391
Variable Object 394
Function Object 398
Secondary Objects 403
ModelParam Object 403
EngineParam Object 404
EngineLimit Object 405
EngineStat Object 406
OptIIS Object 407
Statistics Object 407
DoubleMatrix Object 409
DependMatrix Object 411
Distribution Object 411

Traditional VBA Function Reference 415

Controlling the Solver's Operation 415
Running Predefined Solver Models 415
Using the Macro Recorder 415
Using Microsoft Excel Help 416
Referencing Functions in Visual Basic 416
Checking Function Return Values 416
Standard, Model and Premium Macro Functions 417
Standard VBA Functions 417
SolverAdd (Form 1) 417
SolverAdd (Form 2) 418
SolverChange (Form 1) 419
SolverChange (Form 2) 419
SolverDelete (Form 1) 420
SolverDelete (Form 2) 420
SolverFinish 420
SolverFinishDialog 422
SolverGet 423
SolverLoad 425
SolverOk 426
SolverOkDialog 427
SolverOptions 427
SolverReset 429
SolverSave 429
SolverSolve 430
Solver Model VBA Functions 432
SolverModel 432
SolverModelCheck 435
SolverModelGet 435
SolverDependents 437

SolverFormulas 437
Premium VBA Functions 437
SolverEVGet 438
SolverEVOptions 439
SolverGRGGet 440
SolverGRGOptions 441
SolverIGGet 443
SolverIGOptions 443
SolverIntGet 445
SolverIntOptions 447
SolverLimGet 450
SolverLimOptions 451
SolverLPGet 451
SolverLPOptions 452
SolverOkGet 454
SolverSizeGet 455

Start Here: 2018 Essentials

Getting the Most from This Reference Guide

Start with the User Guide

The *Frontline Solvers User Guide* covers installation, licensing, using Help and example models, using transition aids for Excel Solver and previous version users, and other topics to help you use the software effectively. This Reference Guide contains detailed reference information about advanced features of the software.

Understand Product Subsets

Read the overview of our Frontline Solvers including Analytic Solver Comprehensive and its subset products: Analytic Solver Optimization, Analytic Solver Simulation, Analytic Solver Upgrade and Analytic Solver Basic in the User Guide.

Using the Cloud Version

Your license gives you access to **both** Analytic Solver in desktop Excel and AnalyticSolver.com in the cloud (used through a web browser). Just visit https://analyticsolver.com and login using the **same** email address and password you used to register on Solver.com and download the desktop version.

Your Excel workbooks and optimization, simulation, and data mining models work in **both** versions – and you can easily move workbooks and models between desktop and cloud, using the new **Solver Home** tab on the Ribbon.

Using the Ribbon and Task Pane

The chapter "Using the Ribbon and Task Pane" covers the features of Analytic Solver's graphical user interface. There are many capabilities in the GUI that aren't covered in the User Guide, due to space limits, that you can learn about in this chapter.

Understanding Solver Result Messages

The chapter "Solver Result Messages" documents in detail the meaning of the various Solver Result Messages. Note that these descriptions are also available in online Help, when you click the hyperlinked Result Message that appears in the Task Pane Output tab.

Using Solver Engine Options

The chapter "Solver Engine Option Reference" documents all of the options of Analytic Solver's five built-in Solver Engines for optimization, and Risk Solver Engine for simulation. Note that these descriptions are also available in online Help, when you click the hyperlinked option names at the bottom of the Task Pane Engine tab.

Using PSI Functions

The topic "Using Psi Functions" within the chapter, "PSI Function Reference," documents all of the PSI functions that you can use in formula cells for optimization and for simulation (PSI Distribution functions, PSI Property functions, and PSI Statistics functions).

Using the Object-Oriented API

The chapter "VBA Object Model Reference" documents the objects, properties and methods supported by Analytic Solver's Objected-Oriented API. You should read this chapter in conjunction with the chapters "Automating Optimization in VBA" and "Automating Simulation in VBA" in the ***Frontline Solvers User Guide***, which provide programming hints and examples.

Using the Traditional VBA Functions

The chapter "Traditional VBA Function Reference" documents functions such as SolverOK and SolverSolve, that Analytic Solver supports for upward compatibility with the standard Excel Solver and older versions of Analytic Solver, Risk Solver Platform and Premium Solver Platform.

Using Large-Scale Solver Engines

Read the Platform Solver Engines Guide to learn more about Frontline's eight large-scale Solver Engines for optimization, including their Solver Options and special Solver Result Messages. All Large-Scale Engines are installed via the SolverSetup installation program.

Using the Ribbon and Task Pane

Introduction

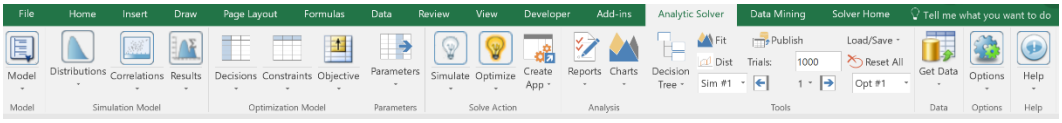
Analytic Solver was designed from the ground up with the "Ribbon-based" graphical user interface first introduced in Excel 2007 – in mind. You can select input probability distributions and output statistics from dropdown galleries that work just like the galleries in Excel 2007/2010/2013/2016. Just click, drag and drop to create a formula that computes a statistic or risk measure for one of your uncertain functions. Double-click a cell in your model to immediately display Risk Solver's charts and graphs. Or just hover over an uncertain variable or function cell to see a pop-up miniature chart of its PDF or frequency distribution.

Since your risk analysis model is defined by functions such as PsiNormal() and PsiMean() in worksheet cells, you can create or edit your model by working with formulas in Excel, if you like. But visual aids are at your fingertips! This chapter describes the graphical user interface features of Analytic Solver and it's subset products.

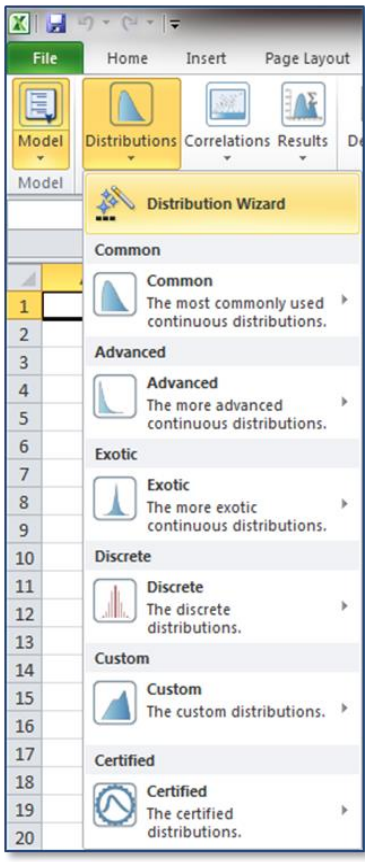
Using the Ribbon

The Ribbon is your 'gateway' to the Analytic Solver's graphical user interface. Most often, you simply click a button on the Ribbon to open a dropdown gallery with more buttons, then you click one of these choices.

In **Excel 2016, 2013, 2010 and 2007**, the Analytic Solver Ribbon appears as a tab on the standard Ribbon at the top of the Excel application window, and it stays in this position:



The small downward pointing arrow below most of the buttons indicates that you can open a **dropdown gallery** of options (shown on the next page) related to that button. For example, clicking on the downward arrow for Distributions opens a list of options for different types of probability distributions built into Analytic Solver:



The buttons on the Ribbon play the following roles:

- Clicking the **Model** button displays or hides the Task Pane (see more on this below).

- The *Simulation Model* group of buttons relate to setting up simulation models:
  - Clicking the **Distribution** button gives you a range of pre-defined probability distributions you may choose to represent uncertainty in your model and access to our new Distribution wizard.
  - Clicking the **Correlations** button brings up a dialog to allow you to easily create, edit or delete correlation matrices. The arrow allows you to turn the use of correlations on and off.
  - Clicking the **Results** button designates a cell as an output cell for an uncertain function (to obtain statistics, charts or other simulation results), and also inserts calls to PSI Statistics functions to compute statistics, risk measures, or range values for uncertain functions.

- The *Optimization Model* group of buttons relate to setting up optimization models:
  - Clicking the **Decisions** button allows you to designate a cell as a decision variable, and in stochastic optimization, choose normal or recourse decisions.
  - Clicking the **Constraints** button lets you easily define constraints, including bounds and integer restrictions on decision variables, and chance constraints in stochastic optimization. It also gives you access to our new Constraints wizard.

- Clicking the **Objective** button allows you to designate a cell as the objective function, and choose whether it should be maximized or minimized.

- Clicking the **Parameters** button allows you designate a cell as a parameter to be varied on optimization or simulation runs, or designate a cell as input data for another cell. You can even find candidate cells for parameters automatically, displaying a tornado chart that shows which cell have the greatest impact on your model results.

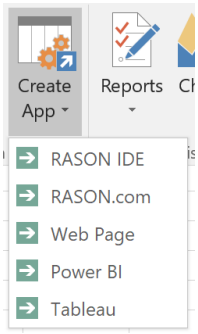
- The *Solve Action* group of buttons relate to *solving* your optimization or simulation model:
  - Clicking the **Simulate** button turns on *Interactive Simulation*, and lights up the bulb; clicking it again turns off *Interactive Simulation* and the bulb. The arrow allows you to run a single simulation at a time.
  - Clicking the **Optimize** button runs an optimization, while clicking the downward arrow gives you a list of choices for how to solve the model. You can use the Analyze Original Model option to find out what type of model (linear, nonlinear, etc.) you've defined, and what Solver Engine can be used to solve it.
  - Clicking the **Create App** button drops down a menu with a list of choices that automatically convert your existing optimization, simulation or simulation optimization model into a RASON model to be solved using either the RASON Desk IDE, the Web IDE on RASON.com or from within a customized Web application. Select **RASON IDE** or **RASON.com** to automatically open either the RASON Desk IDE or RASON Web IDE containing your model written in the RASON modeling language. Select **Web Page** to create a web application that will solve your model, which has been converted to a RASON model, by calling the RASON Interpreter from within a customized web app. This feature reduces months of development work to a single button click!

    Analytic Solver includes the ability to turn your Excel-based optimization or simulation model into a **Microsoft Power BI Custom Visual**. Simply select rows or columns of data in your Excel model to serve as changeable parameters, then choose **Create App – Power BI**, and save the file created by Analytic Solver. Afterwards, you will click the Load Custom Visual icon in Power BI, and select the file you just saved. Then, simply drag and drop appropriate Power BI datasets into the "well" of inputs to match your model parameters to create your *full optimization or simulation model* in Power BI! For more information, see the chapter, "Creating Power BI Custom Visuals" within the Frontline Solvers User Guide.

    Analytic Solver V2018 includes the ability to turn your Excel-based optimization or simulation model into a **Tableau Dashboard Extension**! This is quite similar to the ability to create Power BI Custom Visuals. Note: This new feature works (only) with Tableau version 2018.2 or later.

    You simply select rows or columns of data to serve as changeable parameters, then choose **Create App – Tableau**, and save the file created by Analytic Solver. In Tableau, you'll see the newly-created file under **Extensions** on the left side of the dashboard, where you can drag it onto your dashboard. You'll be prompted to match the parameters your model needs with data in Tableau. Much like with

Power BI, what you get isn't just a chart – it's your *full optimization or simulation model*, ready to accept Tableau data**, run on demand** (using our **RASON** server), and display visual results in Tableau! For more information, see the chapter, "Creating Tableau Extensions" within the Frontline Solvers User Guide.



- The *Analysis* group of buttons relate to analyzing your results:
  - Clicking the **Reports** button gives you access to a full range of reports for optimization, simulation, sensitivity analysis, and discriminant analysis.
  - Clicking the **Charts** button similarly lets you create and manipulate charts related to your optimization, simulation, or sensitivity analysis results – including charts that cover multiple optimization or simulation runs, with varying parameters.

- The *Tools* groupof buttons are covered more fully in the User Guide. They allow you to set up decision trees, create probability distributions that fit historical data, see the results of specific simulations or optimization, manage results and publish an optimization or simulation model to the new Excel Online Solver app or Google Sheets Solver add-on.

- Use the **Get Data** button to draw a random sample of data, or summarize data from a (i) an Excel worksheet, (ii) the PowerPivot "spreadsheet data model" which can hold 10 to 100 million rows of data in Excel, (iii) an external SQL database such as Oracle, DB2 or SQL Server, or (iv) a dataset with up to billions of rows, stored across many hard disks in a compute cluster running Apache Spark (https://spark.apache.org/), using the new **Big Data** feature. See the Analytic Solver Data Mining User Guide for help with this new feature.

- Clicking the **Options** button displays a dialog of options for controlling the optimization and simulation processes as well as for formatting charts and graphs.

- Clicking the **Help** button displays online Help. The arrow allows you to open examples or an online tutorial, access the User and Reference Guides, check your version and license status, or enter a license code.

Each of these GUI functions is described in later sections of this chapter.

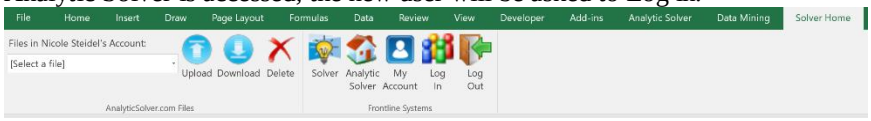
Solver Home Tab

Click the Solver Home tab to upload a file to our new cloud based product, AnalyticSolver.com, a SaaS (software as a service) Azure-based platform that delivers an easy-to-use model-building experience for the full spectrum of advanced analytics – data mining, text mining, forecasting, simulation and risk analysis, linear, nonlinear and stochastic optimization. It's fully compatible with datasets, optimization and simulation models in Excel workbooks, but it doesn't require Excel desktop, Excel Online or Google Sheets. You can use it to create a single-page web application from an Excel model, without any programming, using our RASON® modeling language and REST API.

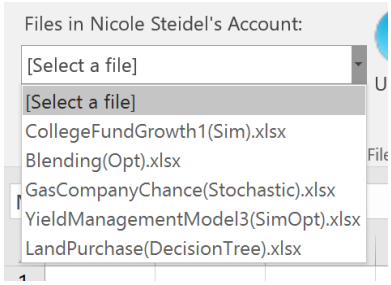
AnalyticSolver.com and Analytic Solver for desktop Excel have a great deal in common: They both have a Ribbon user interface with three tabs featuring nearly-identical buttons and menus, a Task Pane that summarizes models and provides access to Platform and Engine options, and they use the same algorithmic "engines" for mathematical optimization, Monte Carlo simulation and risk analysis, forecasting, data mining and text mining.

The icons in the Frontline Systems portion of the Solver Home Ribbon allow you to access Frontline's website at www.solver.com, the AnalyticSolver.com home page, and your AnalyticSolver.com account settings

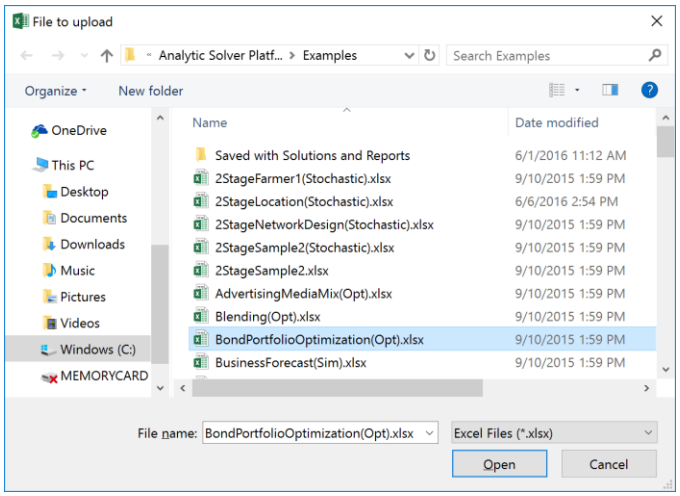
To switch users, click **Log In**. Enter the **email address** and **password** that you used to register on Solver.com or AnalyticSolver.com. After this, your user identity is "persisted" so you don't have to log in again every time you start Excel. If you are on a shared-use computer, we strongly recommend that you click **Log Out** when finished using Analytic Solver. Then, the next time Analytic Solver is accessed, the new user will be asked to Log in.



Click the down arrow beneath *Files in xxx Account* to see the current list of files residing on the RASON® server. These files can be utilized in either AnalyticSolver.com or desktop Analytic Solver.



To upload a file simply click **Upload** to open the *File to Upload* dialog. Browse to the desired file, then click **Open**.

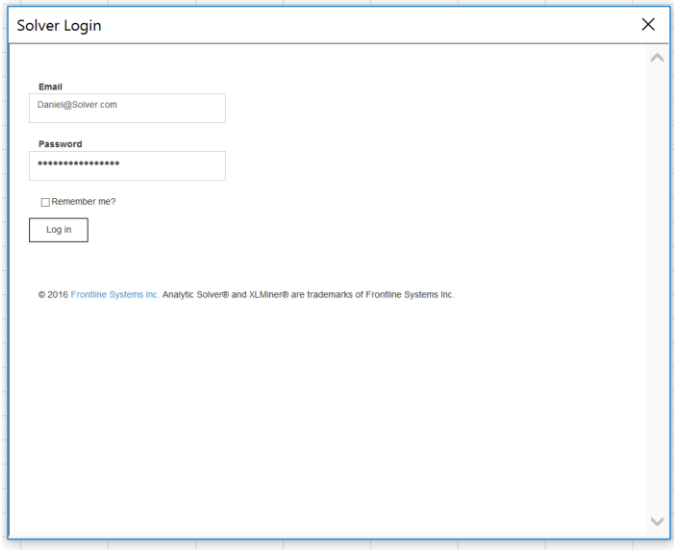


Afterwards, the file will appear in the *Files in xxx's Account* drop down menu.

- To download a file from the RASON® server, select a file from the Files dropwn down menu, then click Download.
- To delete a file from the RASON® server, select the desired file from the Files drop down menu, then click Delete.

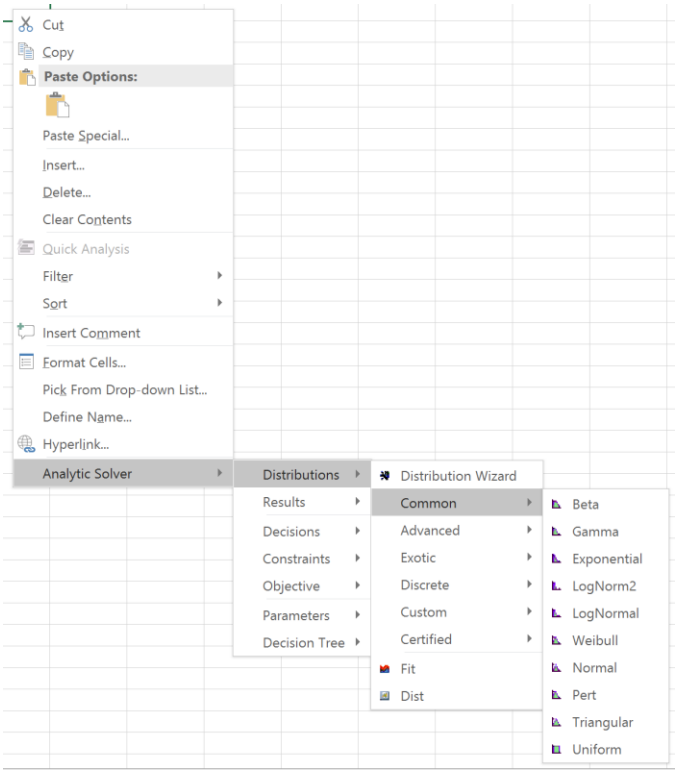
You can also use the Solver Home tab to check your Solver Account, navigate to www.Solver.com, or switch users.

- Click the Solver icon to visit our Website at www.solver.com. From here you can purchase a Solver product or upgrade your current Solver product, watch tutorials or lean about all the product we have to offer.
- Click the Analytic Solver icon to visit AnalyticSolver.com in a new browser window.
- Click the My Account icon to change your Solver account settings.
- Click Switch Users to login as a different user.



Right-Click Context Menus

With the Ribbon, you can easily 'discover' and access the function you want with a few mouse clicks. But you can access most of the same functions without using the Ribbon: Just select any worksheet cell, and right-click to display the Excel context menu. At the bottom of this menu, select the **Analytic Solver** choice, as shown on the next page.

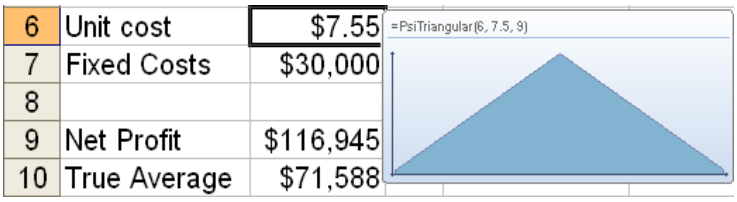


The choices on the Analytic Solver context submenu correspond one-for-one with most of the buttons on the Ribbon. Cascading submenus appear for each option, corresponding one-for-one with the dropdown galleries and menu choices that appear for the buttons on the Ribbon. Just select (left-click) the one you want.

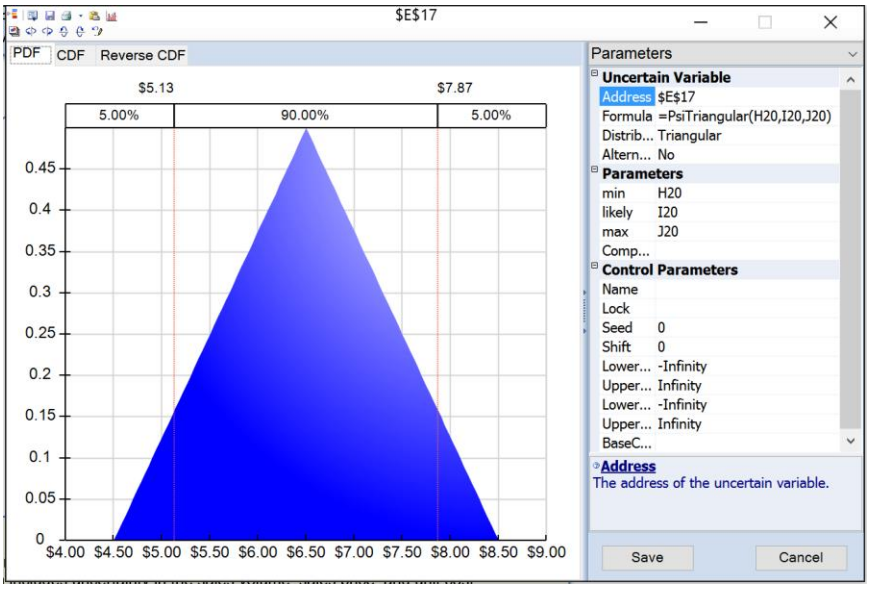
Context-Sensitive Charts

With the Ribbon, you can access many GUI functions with a few mouse clicks. But you can work with existing uncertain variables and functions without even using the Ribbon.

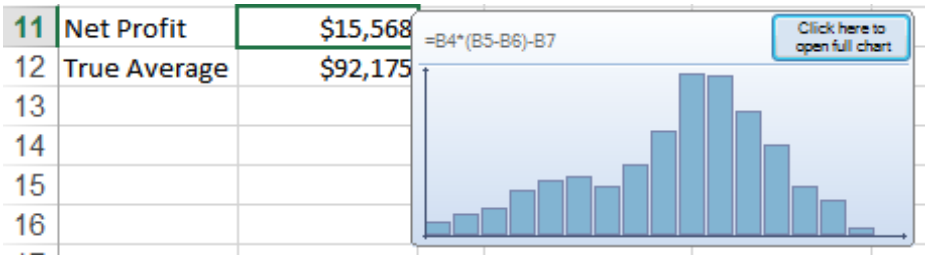
- **Hold the mouse pointer over an uncertain variable cell** (any cell containing a PSI Distribution function call) for about one second to display a pop-up miniature probability density function (PDF) chart for that variable, whenever Interactive Simulation is enabled.



- **Double-click an uncertain variable cell** to display the Uncertain Variable dialog, which displays a chart of the distribution and allows you to change the distribution type and parameters, fit a distribution to your data, and view statistics and percentiles.

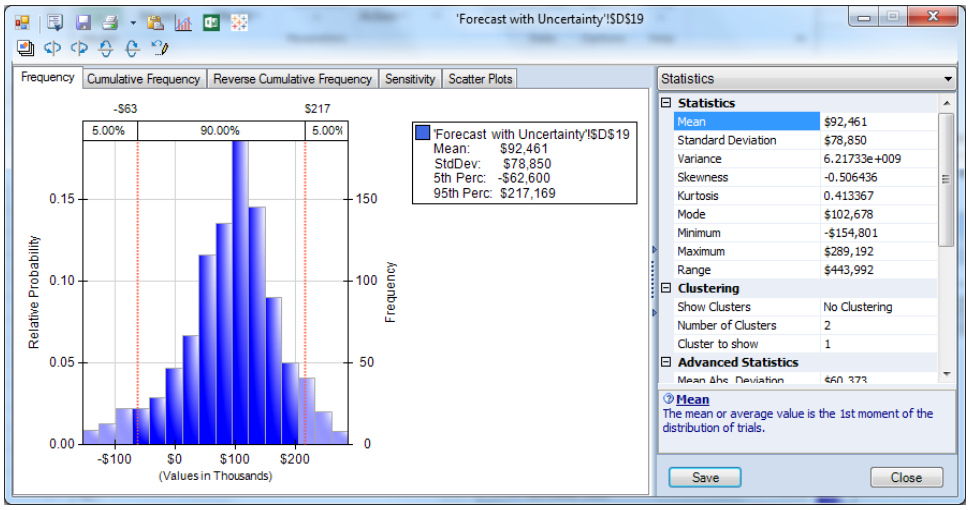


- **Hold the mouse pointer over an uncertain function cell** (any cell containing a PsiOutput() call, or any cell referenced by a PSI Statistics function call) for about one second to display a pop-up miniature frequency distribution chart, whenever Interactive Simulation is enabled.



- **Double-click an uncertain function cell** to display the Uncertain Function dialog (shown below), which displays a chart of simulation results and sensitivity analysis, and allows you to adjust bounds, fit an analytic distribution to the results, and view statistics and percentiles.

The Uncertain Variable and Uncertain Function dialogs are described in later sections of this chapter. In both dialogs, you can **right-click** the mouse over the chart and select from the context menu to add or remove a Lower Cut, Upper Cut, or Marker to the chart.



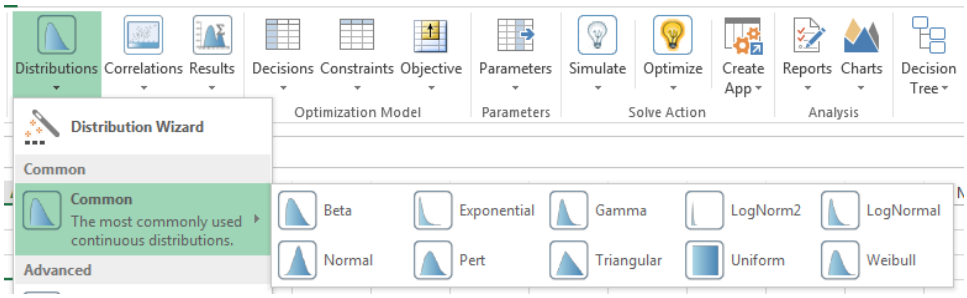
Using the Distribution Galleries

The Distribution Button on the Ribbon allows you to access a comprehensive set of distributions in six groups: **Common**, **Advanced**, **Exotic**, **Discrete**, **Custom**, and **Certified**. These are used to create new uncertain variables in your model, by selecting a type of probability distribution to be placed into the currently selected cell on the worksheet. You simply **click** one of these buttons to drop down a gallery of available distributions, then **click** on one of the buttons in the gallery to select one.

This will open the **Uncertain Variables dialog**, with the selected distribution charted with default parameters. You can then adjust parameters, add 'control' parameters that will truncate and/or shift the distribution, and perform other actions to obtain exactly what you want. When you click the Save icon in the Uncertain Variables dialog title toolbar, a formula such as =PsiNormal(0,1) is written to the currently selected (active) cell.

Common Distributions

Clicking the **Common** menu you will see a gallery of common probability distributions shown below.



You can select any of the 10 common probability distributions shown above. For an explanation of continuous versus discrete distributions, see the section "Uncertain Variables and Probability Distributions" in the **Frontline Solver User Guide** chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts."

Advanced Distributions

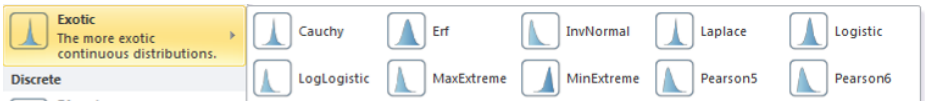
Clicking the **Advanced** menu displays the gallery of Advanced probability distributions shown below:



For an explanation of these advanced distributions, see the section "Uncertain Variables and Probability Distributions" in the Frontline Solver User Guide chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts."

Exotic Distributions

Clicking the **Exotic** button displays the gallery of custom probability distributions shown below:



For an explanation of these Exotic distributions, see the "Psi Function Reference" chapter within this guide.

Discrete Distributions

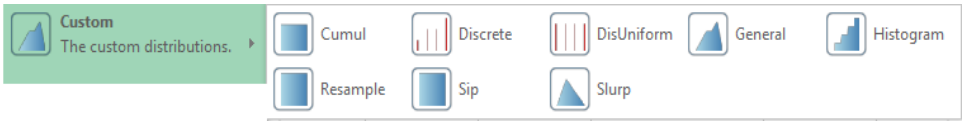
Clicking the **Discrete** button displays the gallery of custom probability distributions shown below:



For an explanation of continuous versus discrete distributions, see the section "Uncertain Variables and Probability Distributions" in the **Frontline Solver User Guide** chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts."

Custom Distributions

Clicking the **Custom** button displays the gallery of custom probability distributions shown below.



For an explanation of analytic versus custom distributions, see the section "Uncertain Variables and Probability Distributions" in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide* chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts." For a description of the Resample, Sip and Slurp choices, see "Stochastic Libraries: SIPs and SLURPs" in the same chapter. For the SimParam choice, see "Multiple Simulations" in the *Frontline Solver User Guide* chapter "Getting Results: Simulation." For hints and mathematical forms of each of these distributions, see the section "Custom Distributions" in the chapter "PSI Function Reference" within this guide.

Certified Distributions

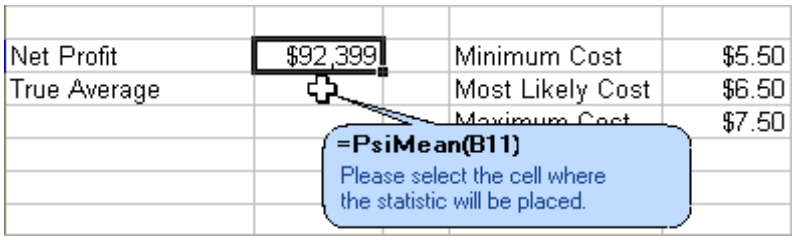
Clicking the **Certified** button displays a gallery of the Certified Distributions that are available in your installation of Analytic Solver.

A Certified Distribution is a custom probability distribution, created and/or reviewed by an expert, which is made available to end user modelers as a 'prepackaged unit.' It doesn't require a choice of analytic form or parameters. When you select a Certified Distribution from the gallery, a function call **=PsiCertified(*name*)** is placed directly into the active cell on the worksheet.

A Certified Distribution may be based on an analytic distribution, with specific parameters, shifting and truncation, and a random number seed, or it may be based on a table of pre-generated trial data. In both cases, the exact sequence of Monte Carlo trials drawn for a Certified Distribution is predetermined, regardless of any sampling or random number option settings in your model.

Using the Results Galleries

The Results button on the Ribbon allows you to access a full range of statistics in four groups – **Output**, **Statistic**, **Measure**, and **Range** – which are used to compute statistics over the full range of outcomes for the uncertain functions in your model, by placing a PSI Statistics function call into a cell on the worksheet. You simply select the uncertain function as the active cell, **click** one of these menus to drop down a gallery under the **Results** button, then **click** on one of the buttons in the gallery to select it. When you do this, a small "balloon" like the one shown below appears and follows the mouse pointer as you move to a different worksheet cell. When you click to select this cell, a formula calling the selected PSI Statistics function is written to the cell. Simply clicking the Results button will designate the selected cell as an output function by appending "+ PsiOutput()" to the end of the existing formula.

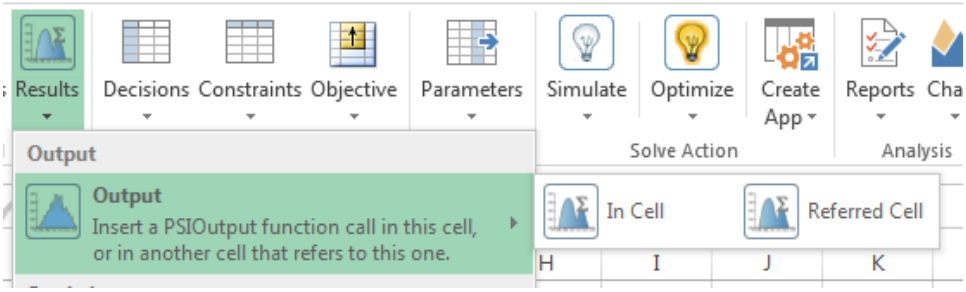


Output Menu

The **Output** menu is used to specify that a worksheet cell contains an uncertain function. Any formula cell that depends, directly or indirectly, on an uncertain variable cell contains a distribution of outcomes, but Risk Solver saves the outcomes – so they can be reported, charted, or summarized by statistics – only for formula cells that are referenced by PSI Statistics functions, or that either *contain* or are *referenced* by a PsiOutput() function.

You can tell Analytic Solve that a *cell* (for example **B11**) is an uncertain function either by adding a call to PsiOutput() to the formula already in the cell – so it reads for example **=B4*(B5-B6)-B7 + PsiOutput()** – or by placing a formula =PsiOutput(*cell*) in some other cell, so it reads for example **=PsiOutput(B11)**. You can also tell Solver that *cell* is an uncertain function by simply using *cell* as the first argument of a PSI Statistics function call in some other cell – for example **=PsiMean(B11)** or **=PsiFrequency(B11,0,*n*)**.

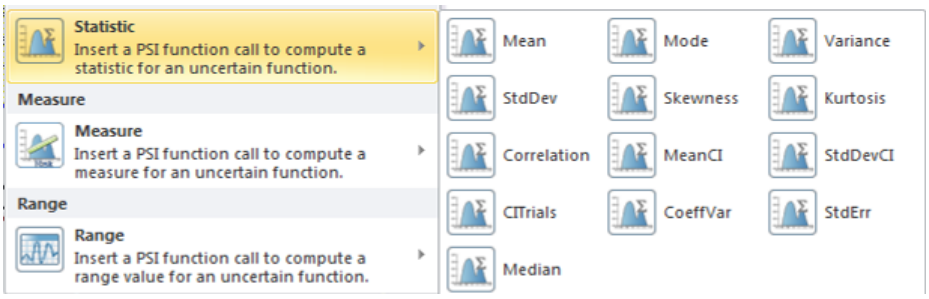
When you click the **Output** button, a special 'gallery' of two choices appears:



The first choice, "In Cell," adds PsiOutput() to the formula in the active cell. This can be done by simply clicking the Results button. The second choice, "Referred Cell," displays a small "balloon" like the one shown on the previous page, which follows the mouse pointer as you move to a worksheet cell. When you click on a cell, a formula =PsiOutput(*activecell*) is written to that cell.

Statistics Functions

Clicking the **Statistic** menu displays the gallery of PSI Statistics functions shown below.



These functions compute classical statistics – measures of central tendency or measures of dispersion:

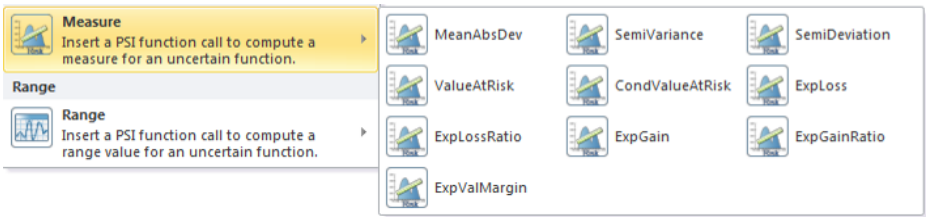
- **PsiMean**, the average of all the values
- **PsiMode**, the most frequently occurring single value
- **PsiVariance**, which describes the *spread* of the distribution of values
- **PsiStdDev** for standard deviation, the square root of variance
- **PsiSkewness**, which describes the *asymmetry* of the distribution of values
- **PsiKendallTau**, which returns a non-parametric correlation coefficient
- **PsiKurtosis**, which describes the *peakedness* of the distribution of values
- **PsiCorrelation** for the Pearson product moment correlation coefficient
- **PsiMeanCI**, which finds a confidence interval for the mean
- **PsiStdDevCI**, which finds a confidence interval for the standard deviation
- **PsiCITrials**, which estimates the number of trials required to find a sample mean value within a specified confidence interval
- **PsiCoeffVar**, which finds the coefficient of variation for the specified uncertain function.

- **PsiStdErr**, which finds the standard error of the mean of the specified uncertain function.
- **PsiSpearmanRho**, which returns a non-parametric correlation coefficient

For more information on these functions, see "PSI Statistics Functions" in the chapter "PSI Function Reference."

Risk Measure Functions

Clicking the **Measure** menu displays the gallery of PSI Statistics functions shown below:



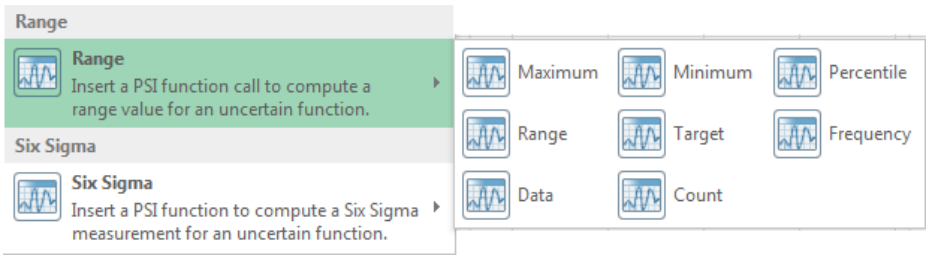
These functions compute risk measures – they are most often used in quantitative finance, but they may be used in any risk analysis model:

- **PsiAbsDev** which measures *absolute* deviations from the mean
- **PsiSemiVar** for semivariance or lower partial moment, which measures and weights *negative* deviations from the mean
- **PsiSemiDev** for semideviation, the square root of semivariance (*q*th root for the lower partial moment)
- **PsiBVaR** which measures Value at Risk for a given percentile (.01 to .99)
- **PsiCVaR**, which measures Conditional Value at Risk
- **PsiExpLoss** which returns the expected loss for a specified uncertain function
- **PsiExpLossRatio** which returns the expected loss ratio for a specified uncertain function
- **PsiExpGain** which returns the expected gain for a specified uncertain function
- **PsiExpGainRatio** which returns the expected gain ratio for a specified uncertain function
- **PsiExpValMargin** which returns the expected value margin for a specified uncertain function

For more information on these functions, see "PSI Statistics Functions" in the chapter "PSI Function Reference."

Range Functions

Clicking the **Range** menu displays the gallery of PSI Statistics functions shown on the next page.



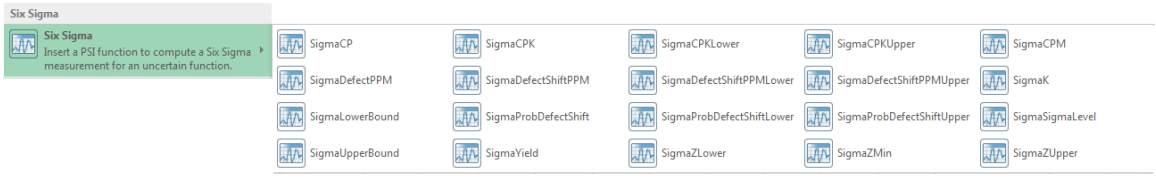
These functions compute values related to the full range of outcomes of the uncertain function:

- **PsiMax**, the maximum value across all the trials
- **PsiMin**, the minimum value across all the trials
- **PsiPercentile**, which provides percentile values from 1% to 99%
- **PsiRange**, the difference between PsiMax and PsiMin
- **PsiTarget**, the proportion of values less than or equal to a target value
- **PsiFrequency**, which returns an array of frequencies with which values fall into a number of "bins" that you specify
- **PsiData**, which returns an array of raw trial values from the Monte Carlo simulation process
- **PsiCount**, which returns a count of all, successful, or failed trials

For more information on these functions, see "PSI Statistics Functions" in the chapter "PSI Function Reference."

Six Sigma Functions

Clicking the **Six Sigma** menu displays the gallery of PSI Statistics functions shown below.



These functions (introduced in Analytic Solver V2015) compute values related to the Six Sigma indices used in manufacturing and process control.

- **PsiSigmaCP** calculates the Process Capability.
- **PsiSigmaCPK** calculates the Process Capability Index.
- **PsiSigmaCPKLower** calculates the one-sided Process Capability Index based on the Lower Specification Limit.
- **PsiSigmaCPKUpper** calculates the one-sided Process Capability Index based on the Upper Specification Limit.
- **PsiSigmaCPM** calculates the Taguchi Capability Index.
- **PsiSigmaDefectPPM** calculates the Defect Parts per Million statistic.
- **PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPM** calculates the Defective Parts per Million statistic with a Shift.

- **PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPMLower** calculates the Defective Parts per Million statistic with a Shift below the Lower Specification Limit.
- **PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPMUpper** calculates the Defective Parts per Million statistic with a Shift above the Upper Specification Limit.
- **PsiSigmaK** calculates the Measure of Process Center.
- **PsiSigmaLowerBound** calculates the Lower Bound as a specific number of standard deviations below the mean.
- **PsiSigmaProbDefectShift** calculates the Probability of Defect with a Shift outside the limits.
- **PsiSigmaProbDefectShiftLower** calculates the Probability of Defect with a Shift below the lower limit.
- **PsiSigmaPRobDefectShiftUpper** calculates the Probability of Defect with a Shift above the upper limit.
- **PsiSigmaSigmaLevel** calculates the Process Sigma Level with a Shift.
- **PsiSigmaUpperBound** calculates the Upper Bound as a specific number of standard deviations above the mean.
- **PsiSigmaYield** calculates the Six Sigma Yield with a shift, i.e. the fraction of the process that is free of defects.
- **PsiSigmaZLower** calculates the number of standard deviations of the process that the lower limit is below the mean of the process.
- **PsiSigmaZMin** calculates the minimum of ZLower and ZUpper.
- **PsiSigmaZUpper** calculates the number of standard deviations of the process that the upper limit is above the mean of the process.

For more information on these functions, see "PSI Six Sigma Functions" in the chapter "PSI Function Reference."

Using the Uncertain Variable Dialog

The Uncertain Variable dialog, pictured two pages hence in its simplest form and its most comprehensive form, offers an easy way to create or edit an uncertain variable with an analytic or custom probability distribution. It appears when you take any of four actions:

- When you double-click a cell that contains a PSI Distribution function
- When you double-click a cell address listed under "Variables" in the Model navigation pane
- When you click a button for a distribution on any of the Distribution drop-down galleries (Continuous, Discrete, Custom, and Certified)
- For cells that are *both* uncertain variables and uncertain functions, when you click the green Variable icon in the **Uncertain Function** title bar.



You can move the Uncertain Variable dialog by clicking and dragging its title bar, and resize it by clicking and dragging any of its four edges. Once you do

this for a given uncertain variable cell, the position and size of the dialog are remembered – if you close and reopen the dialog, it will appear just as before.

Title Toolbar

The toolbar alongside the title of the Uncertain Variable dialog provides quick tools to work with uncertain variables. ToolTips appear for each one if you hover the mouse over the icon. The role of each tool is explained below.



- The **Variables** tool (leftmost) displays a dropdown outline with check boxes of all the uncertain variable cell addresses in your model. If you click ***one*** of these cell addresses, the Excel selection will move to that cell, and the Uncertain Variable dialog will display and edit the uncertain variable in that cell. If you check boxes next to ***several*** uncertain variables, the dialog displays **Overlay charts** that include *all* of these variables.
- The **Save** tool writes a PSI Distribution function call into the currently selected cell that reflects the distribution type, parameters, and property functions currently chosen in the Uncertain Variable dialog.
- The **Print** tool prints the chart, statistics or percentiles currently shown in the Uncertain Variable dialog on the default printer. The arrow next to this tool displays Print Preview, Printer Settings, and Page Settings choices.
- The **Copy** tool copies the chart currently shown in the Uncertain Variable dialog to the Windows Clipboard. Use Edit Paste in almost any Windows application to paste the chart image into another document.
- The **Fitting** tool displays the Distribution Fitting dialog, used to automatically fit a distribution type and parameters to user-supplied data. For more information, see "Distribution Fitting" at the end of this section.
- If the active cell is *both* an uncertain variable and an uncertain function, a blue **Show Output** tool appears on the title bar. Click this tool to display the Uncertain Function dialog for this cell.
- The **Chart View Control** toolbar can be used to convert the chart to a 3D chart, rotate the chart up, down, left or right, or reset the chart back to its default settings.



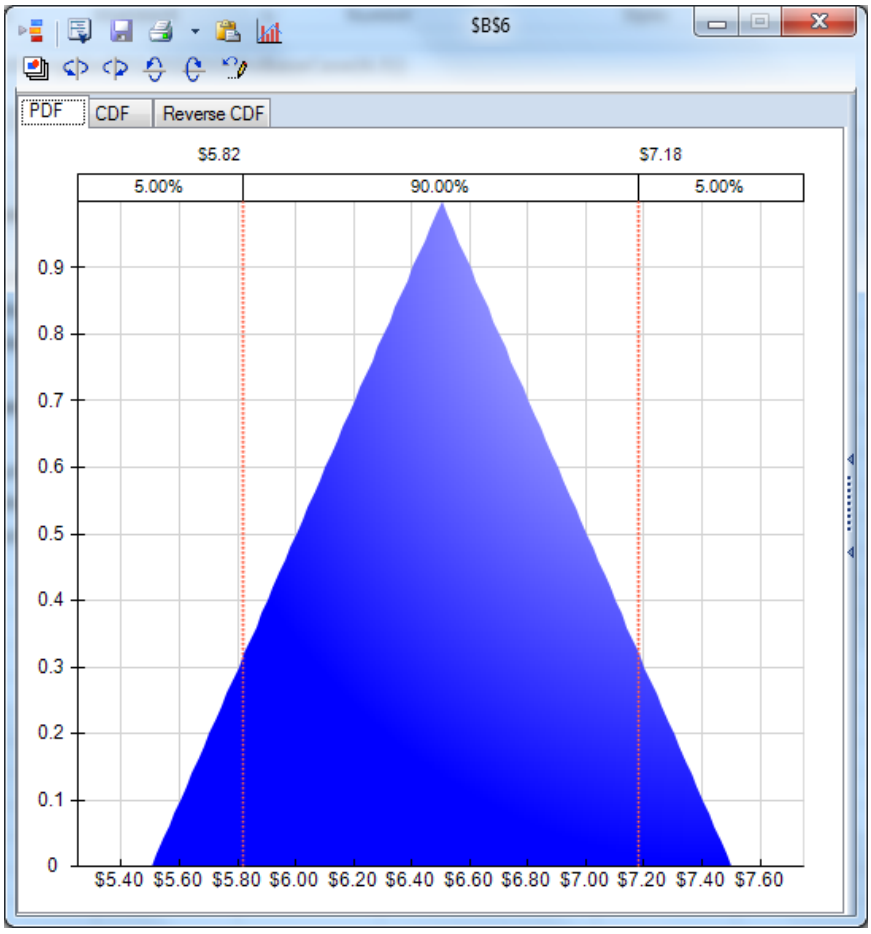
Tabs and Panes

Tabs: The Uncertain Variable dialog has three tabs: PDF (Probability Density Function), CDF (Cumulative Distribution Function), and Reverse CDF. Each tab displays different information about the distribution.

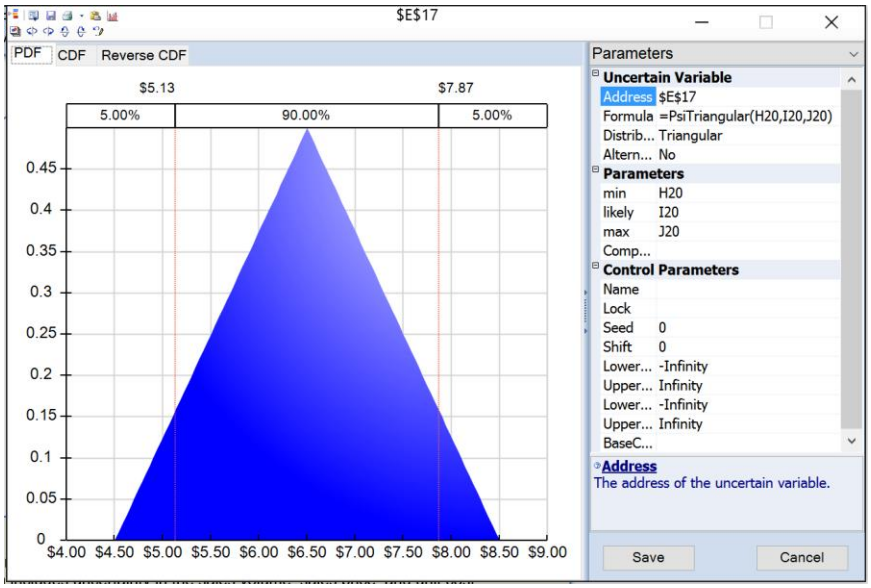
Panes: The border at the right can be clicked to show additional information. The following sections explain the role of each pane.

The Uncertain Variable dialog with the right pane closed is pictured immediately below. The dialog with the right pane open is the subsequent picture.

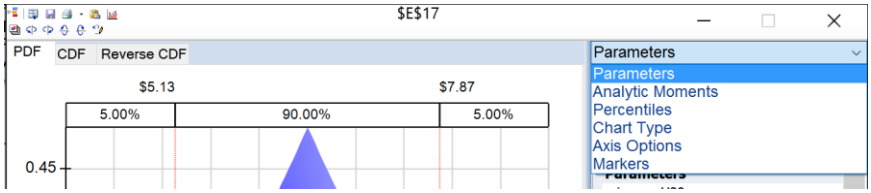
Uncertain Variable dialog with the right pane closed:



Uncertain Variable dialog with the right pane open:

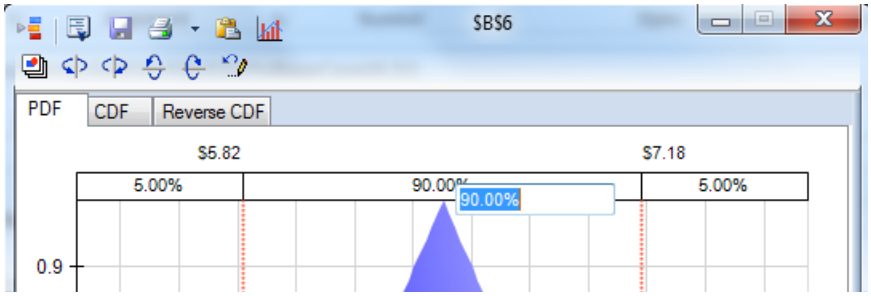


The drop down menu in the right pane showing additional views:



Editable Confidence Intervals

Introduced in V2015, confidence intervals appearing at the top of the chart are now editable. By default, red vertical lines will appear, for most distributions, at the 5% and 95% cutoff values, effectively displaying the 90th confidence interval. Percentile or cutoff values can be altered in two ways, by moving the red vertical lines to the left or right or by clicking the cutoff or percentile value and typing in the desired value or percentile.



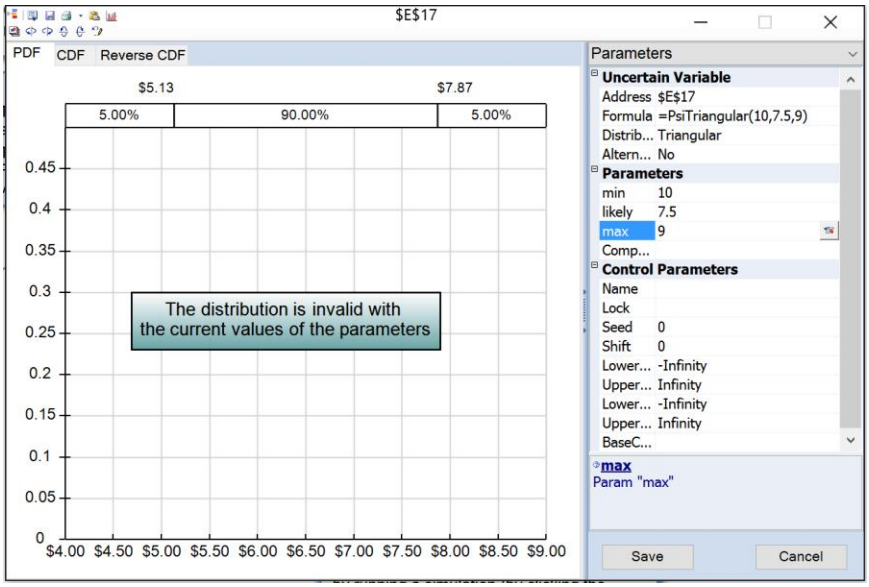
When a cutoff value is changed, the remaining cutoff value will automatically change accordingly. Likewise, when a percentile value is changed, the remaining percentiles will automatically update.

Parameters View

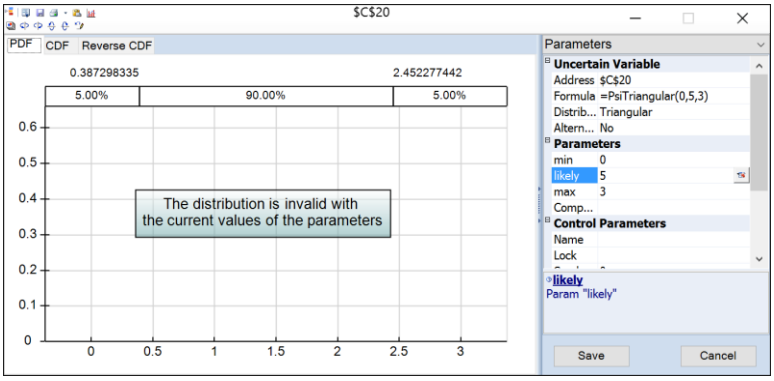
The parameters specific to the currently selected distribution type are displayed when the Parameters view is selected in the right pane. The **Parameter** column displays both "English" and "mathematical" names for each parameter. In the **Value** column, you can enter or select a value for the parameter, in three ways:

- **Type** a numeric value or a cell address into the field. The chart is redrawn as soon as you finish and move away from the field.
- Click in the field and then click and **drag the slider** just above the parameter list. This action will vary the parameter value, and also redraw the chart, as you drag the slider.
- Click the cell **reference button** at the right edge of the Value field, then point and click to select a worksheet cell with the mouse. You can select a cell on the current worksheet or on another worksheet.

Some parameter values may be invalid for the current distribution type (for example, a negative number for the Standard Deviation, or a negative Mean for a LogNormal distribution), or may be inconsistent with other parameter values (for example, a lower bound that's greater than an upper bound for the Triangular distribution). The box will show in the distribution area of the dialog to warn you:



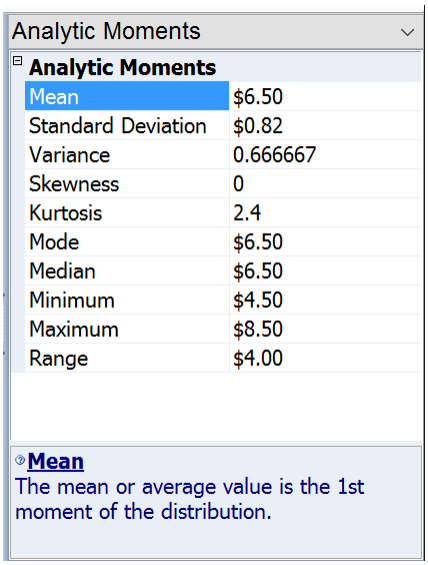
You can proceed to change the upper bound of a Triangular distribution so it is greater than a newly entered lower bound. If the parameters are *still* invalid when you try and save the distribution or close the dialog, Analytic Solver will warn you:



You can still accept the invalid parameters and continue – but the uncertain variable's value will display as #NUM! in this case.

Analytic Moments View

The Analytic Moments view displays numeric values for several summary statistics that describe the current distribution. These are 'analytic' statistics, computed entirely from the distribution type and parameters (most of the formulas are shown in the chapter "PSI Function Reference"); they do not require a Monte Carlo simulation or sampling of values from the distribution.



Compound Distributions

Starting with V2016-R2, Analytic Solver includes the ability to sum multiple independent random variables using compound distrubtions. A compound distribution generates values for the sum of N independent identically distributed uncertain variables. A distribution is made compound through the use of the PsiCompound() property.

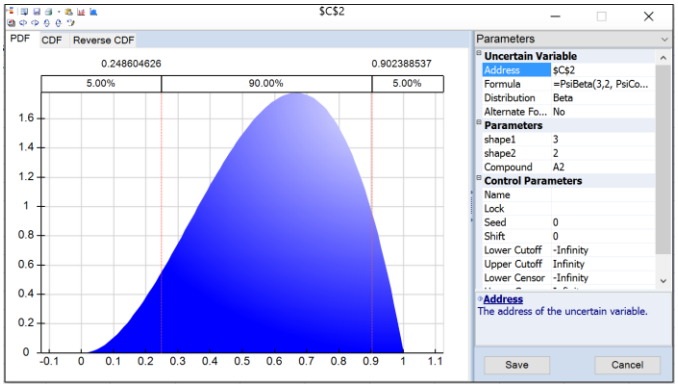
A compound distribution is made up of a "severity" distribution and a "frequency" distribution. Assume the following compound distribution, =PsiBeta(3, 2, PsiCompound(A2)), where A2 = PsiPoisson(100). PsiBeta(3,2) is referred to as the "severity" distribution. The severity distribution is the distribution to be added N times. PsiPoisson(100) is referred to as the "frequency" distribution. The frequency distribution determines the size N of the sum (i.e, how many PsiBeta to sum). N can be a constant but can also be computed at each trial by drawing from a discrete distribution.

If an uncertain variable uses the PsiCompound() property to create a compound distribution, you will see added fields on both the Parameter and Analytic Moments menus.

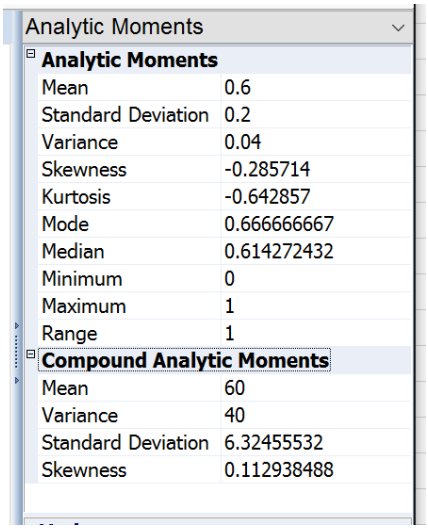
On the Parameter menu, the Compound field now appears under Parameters. If the distribution is not a compound distribution, this field will be blank. PsiCompound takes three arguments: one required argument (number_cell) and two optional arguments (deduction and limit). All arguments passed to PsiCompound() will appear in this field.

The **number_cell** argument passes the number of random trial values to be summed. Number_cell can be an integer, a cell containing an integer, a formula evaluating to an integer, or a cell containing a discrete distribution. Currently, all distributions except Psi multivariate distributions (PsiMVLogNormal, PsiMVNormal, PsiMVResample, and PsiMVShuffle), PsiSIP and PsiSlurp. may be compounded. The value passed to the **deduction** argument is subtracted from every term of the compound sum which results in a shift of the compound distribution by -N * *deduction*. If a trial value is larger than a specified **limit**, then the trial value is reset to the limit.

Note: If a discrete distribution is passed to the number_cell argument, the frequency distribution must be formulated in such a way that the trial values generated by the distribution must be greater than 1. If not, trial values < 1 will be set equal to 1.

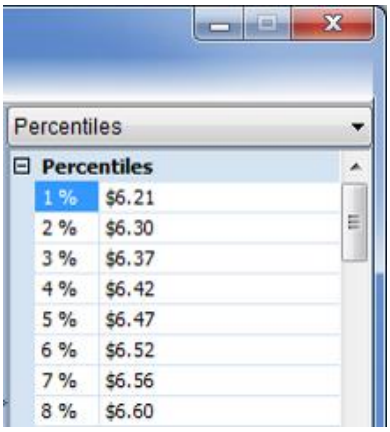


On the Analytic Moments menu, four additional statistics will appear under Compund Analytic Moments: Mean, Variance, Standard Deviation and Skewness. For a complete example of a compound distribution, see the chapter *Examples: Simulation and Risk Analysis* in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.



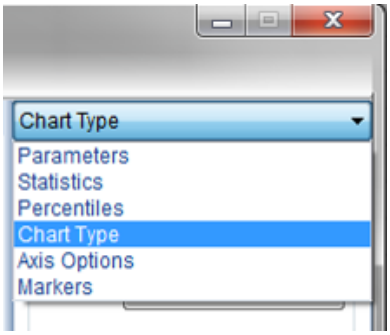
Percentiles View

The Percentiles view, shown on the next page, displays numeric percentile values (from 1% to 99%) for the current distribution. Like the values on the Statistics tab, these percentiles are computed entirely from the distribution type and parameters; they do not require a Monte Carlo simulation or sampling of values from the distribution.



The values displayed here represent 99 equally spaced points on the chart of the Cumulative Distribution Function: In the Percentile column, the numbers rise smoothly on the vertical axis, from 0 to 1.0, and in the Value column, the corresponding values from the horizontal axis are shown. For example, the 75th Percentile value is a number such that three-quarters of the values drawn from the distribution are less than or equal to this value.

Chart Settings Views



The right pane of the Uncertain Variable dialog contains controls that allow you to customize the appearance of the charts that appear in the center of the dialog. When you change option selections or type text in these controls, the chart area is instantly updated.

The controls are divided into three groups: **Chart Type**, **Axis Option**s and **Markers**. Using the **Apply To** options at the bottom of each view, you can apply the new chart settings to this chart only, all uncertain variable charts on this worksheet, or all uncertain variable charts in the workbook.

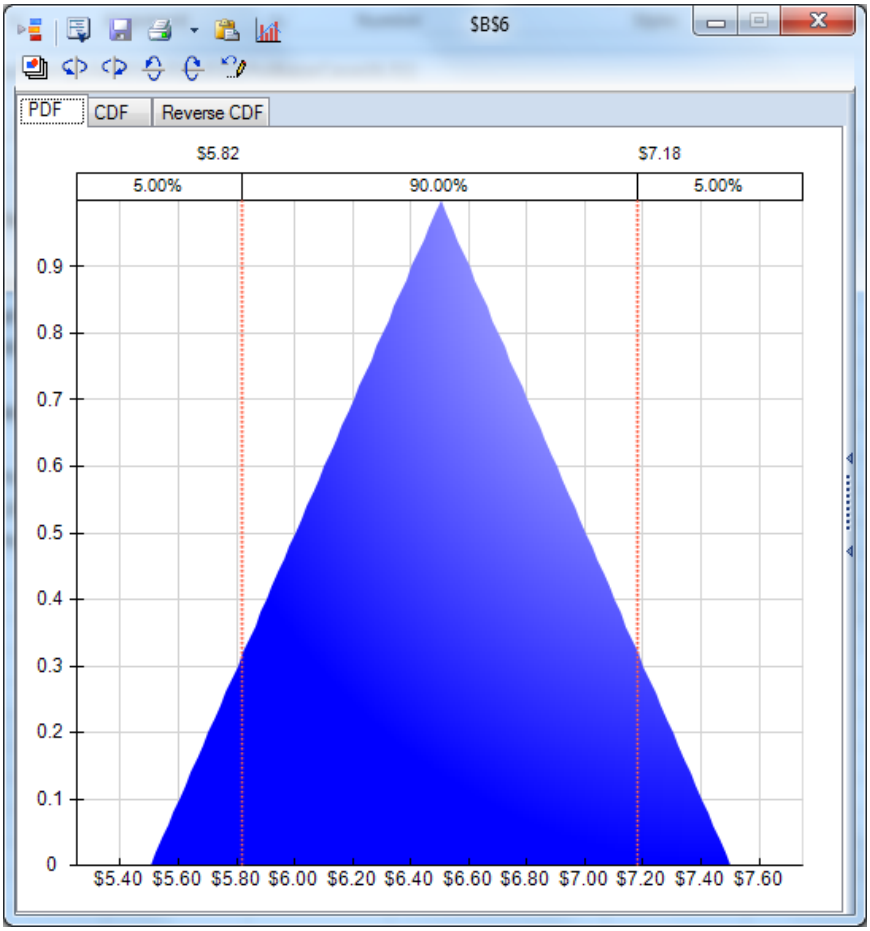
You can control the chart type, color, and 3D effects, the horizontal scale and number format, and other elements such as gridlines. The chart settings in the Uncertain Variable dialog are also available in the Uncertain Function dialog, and a few additional settings are available there; they will be illustrated in more detail in the section below "Chart Formatting, Copy/Paste and Printing."

PDF Tab

The PDF (Probability Density Function) tab is selected by default.

- For **continuous** distributions, this tab displays a chart of **probability density**, as shown earlier for the Normal distribution.

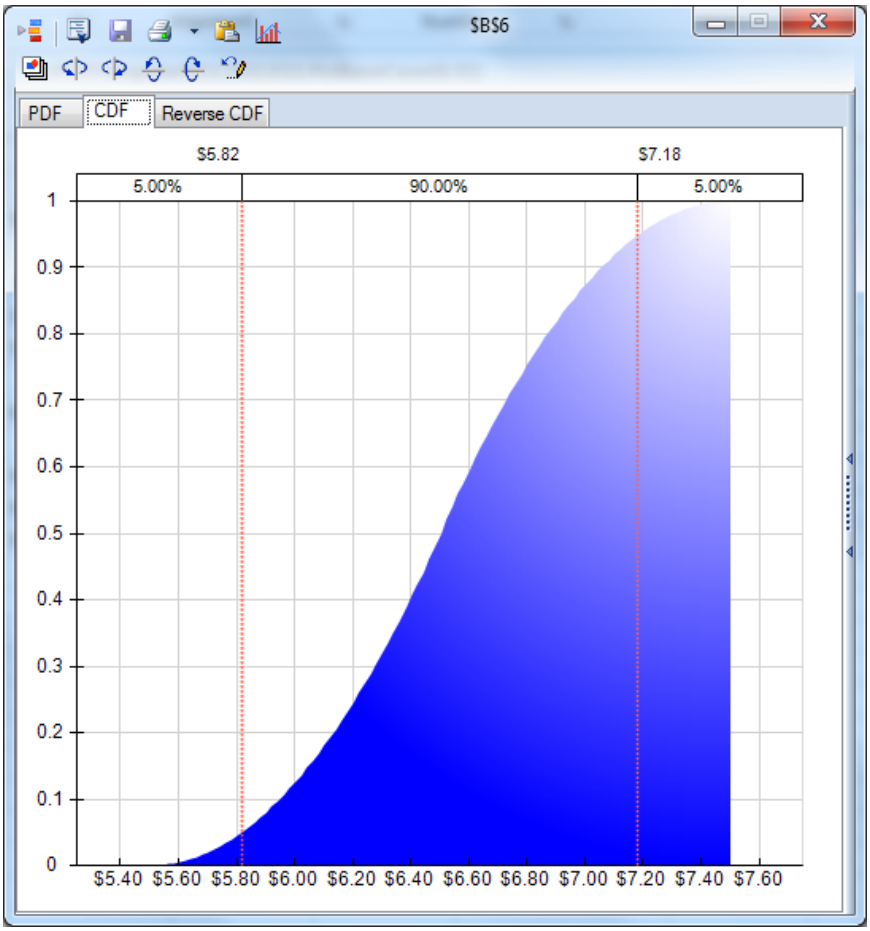
- For **discrete** distributions, this tab displays a chart of **probability mass**, as shown below for the Binomial distribution.



The value returned by the distribution function appears on the horizontal axis, and the probability of occurrence of that value appears on the vertical axis.

CDF / Reverse CDF Tabs

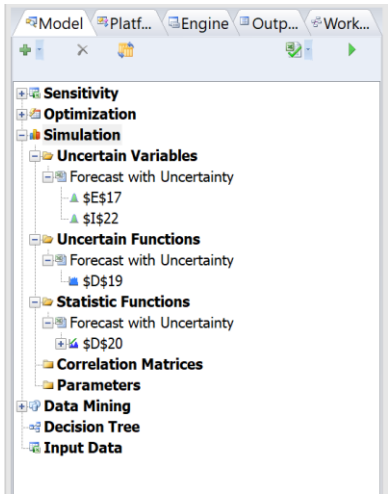
The CDF (Cumulative Distribution Function) tab displays a chart of the cumulative form of the distribution function, as shown below.



The value returned by the distribution function appears on the horizontal axis, and the vertical axis shows the cumulative probability that a sample from this distribution is *less than or equal* (on the CDF tab), or *greater than or equal* (on the Reverse CDF tab) to the horizontal axis value.

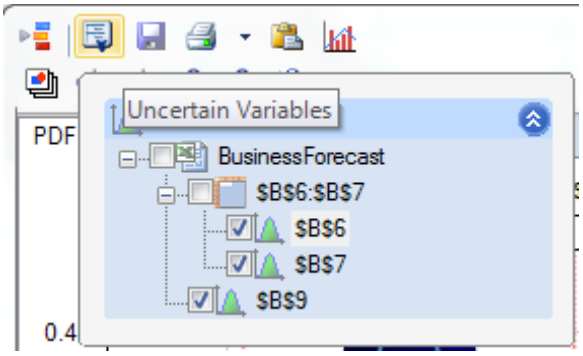
Navigating Among Variable Cells

An easy way is to navigate your variables is to use the Task Pane at the right of the workbook. Your entire model can be easily viewed and you can add, delete, or even change variables by clicking on the green "+" sign below the Model tab label to add, double-clicking on an existing variable to change it in a dialog box which will pop-open, and by clicking once on a variable and then clicking on red "X" below the Model tab label to delete it.

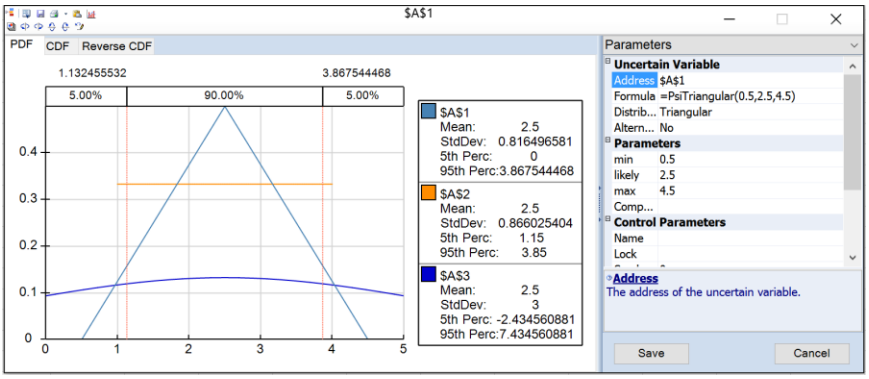


Overlay Charts of Variables

You can also use the Variables tool to select ***several*** uncertain variable cells, and display Overlay charts of the PDF, CDF, or Reverse CDF of all of the selected variable cells. Simply open the outline by clicking the Uncertain Variables tool on the top of the Uncertain Variable dialog, and check the boxes next to the uncertain variables that you want to include.



Below is an example of the PDF tab of the Uncertain Variable dialog with three variables selected – a Normal distribution, Triangular distribution, and Uniform distribution. You can improve the appearance of an Overlay chart by setting the Transparency in the right-hand Chart Options pane, and by rotating a 3D version of the chart using the Chart View Control toolbar.



When you do this, the first uncertain variable cell you choose is the "primary" variable. (In this case the primary variable is the uncertain variable in cell B6.) The Statistics and Percentiles tabs will display information for this variable, and distribution fitting will work with this variable. You won't be able to "uncheck the box" for this variable unless you uncheck all the others, or alternatively click the cell address of a different variable, which makes that cell the "primary" uncertain variable.

Using the Uncertain Function Dialog

The Uncertain Function dialog gives you easy access to the full range of outcomes, as well as summary statistics, percentiles, and sensitivity analysis, for an uncertain function. It appears when you take any of three actions:

- When you double-click a cell that contains a PsiOutput() function call, or is referenced by a PSI Statistic function call in another cell

- When you double-click a cell address listed under "Functions" in the Model navigation pane

- For cells that are uncertain variables *and* uncertain functions, when you click the blue Function icon in the Uncertain Variable title bar.

You can move the Uncertain Function dialog by clicking and dragging its title bar, and resize it by clicking and dragging any of its four edges. Once you do this for a given uncertain variable cell, the position and size of the dialog are remembered – if you close and reopen the dialog, it will appear just as before. Unlike the Uncertain Variable dialog, where the chart is drawn, and statistics and percentiles are computed *analytically* based on the distribution type and parameters, the Uncertain Function dialog always reflects the results of the **most recent Monte Carlo simulation**, based on trial values drawn in that simulation. The charts show the *frequencies* with which uncertain function sample values fall into certain ranges, called "bins;" the frequencies provide *estimates* of the probabilities of occurrence of these values for the function. Similarly, the statistics and percentiles are estimates of the true values for the function.

Title Toolbar

The toolbar alongside the title of the Uncertain Function dialog provides quick tools to work with uncertain functions. ToolTips appear for each one if you hover the mouse over the icon. The role of each tool is explained below.



• The **Functions** tool (leftmost) displays a dropdown outline of all the uncertain function cell addresses in your model. If you click one of these cell addresses, the selection will move to that cell, and the Uncertain Function dialog will update to display and edit the uncertain function in that cell.

• The **Save and Close** tool saves all changes made to the chart and then closes the uncertain function dialog.

• The **Print** tool prints the chart, statistics or percentiles currently shown in the Uncertain Function dialog on the default printer. The arrow next to this tool displays Print Preview, Printer Settings, and Page Settings choices.

• The **Copy** tool copies the chart currently shown in the Uncertain Function dialog to the Windows Clipboard. Use Edit Paste in almost any Windows application to paste the chart image into another document.

• The **Fitting** tool displays the Distribution Fitting dialog, used to automatically fit a distribution type and parameters to the simulation result sample. For more information, see "Distribution Fitting" at the end of this section.

• The **PowerBI** icon uploads the uncertain function distribution values and statistics into Microsoft's Power BI. This applicaton converts data into readable charts to allow you to visualize your data.

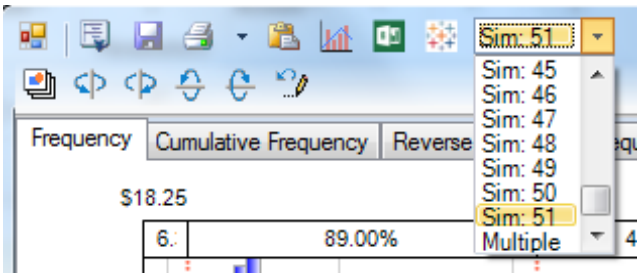
• The **Tableau** icon uploads the uncertain function distribution values and statistics into Tableau, a popular interactive software package that allows you to visually explore and analyze your data.

• If the active cell is both an uncertain function and an uncertain variable, the Power BI icon is replaced with the **Show Output** tool.

 Click this tool to display the Uncertain Variable dialog for this cell.

Multiple Simulations.

Risk Solver can perform multiple simulations on command, or – when Interactive Simulation is activated – each time you change a number on the spreadsheet. To do this, you simply set the number of simulations in the Risk Solver Options dialog to a value greater than 1. (See "Using the Options Dialog" below.)



When you do this, a dropdown list of simulations appears in the Uncertain Function dialog title bar. Results from all simulations are available all the time – just select the simulation you want from this list, and the Uncertain Function dialog will instantly update to show you the results from that simulation.

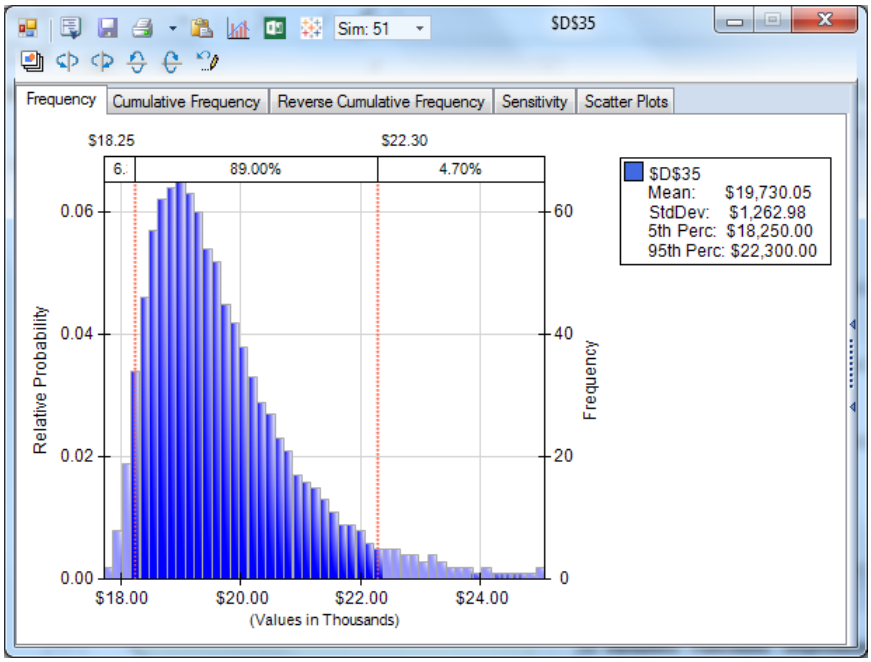
Tabs and Panes

Tabs. The Uncertain Function dialog has five tabs: Frequency, Cumulative Frequency, Reverse Cumulative Frequency, Sensitivity, and Scatter Plots. Each tab displays different information about the outcomes of the most recent simulation for this uncertain function.

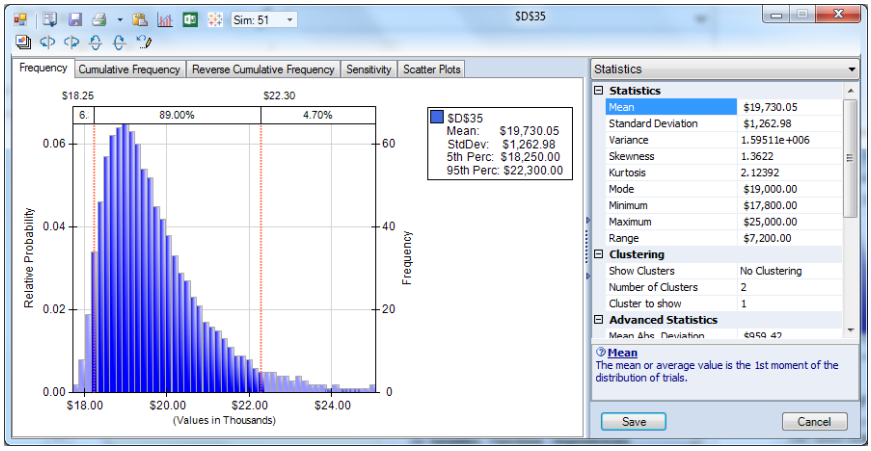
Panes: The border at the right can be clicked to show additional information. The following sections explain the role of each pane.

The Uncertain Function dialog with the right pane closed is pictured immediately below. The dialog with the right pane open is the subsequent picture.

Uncertain Function dialog with the right pane closed:

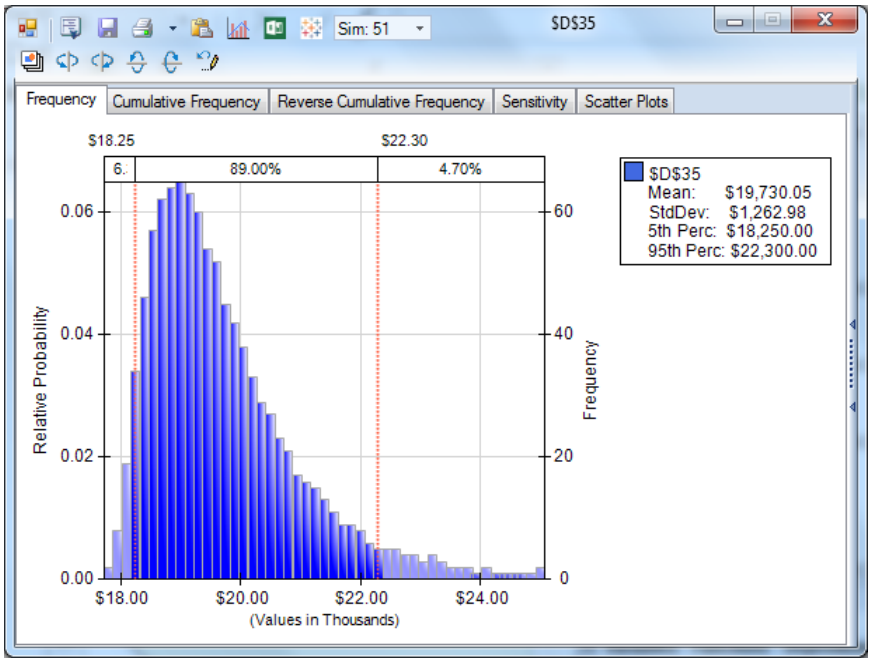


Uncertain Function dialog with the right pane open:



Frequency Tab

The Frequency tab appears in the dialog by default; an example is shown below. The values sampled for the uncertain function on the Monte Carlo trials appear on the horizontal axis, and the vertical axis shows the *frequency of occurrence* of values falling in each 'bin' reflecting the width of each vertical bar. This example chart reflects 1,000 Monte Carlo trials; the right scale shows the actual frequencies of computed values for this set of trials, and the right scale shows the inferred relative probabilities of each outcome.



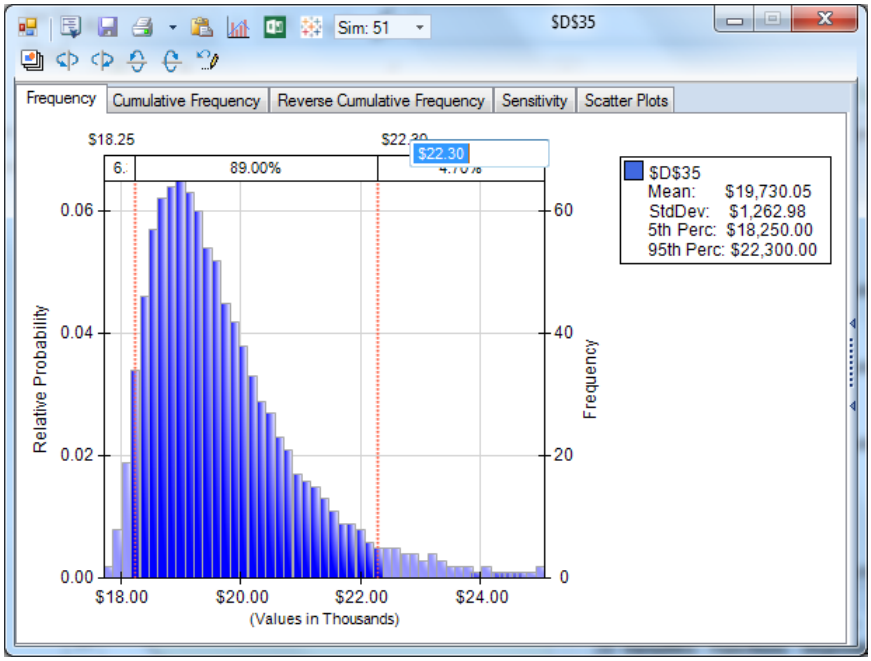
Editable Confidence Intervals and Legend

Introduced in V2015, confidence intervals appearing at the top of the Frequency, Cumulative Frequency and Reverse Cumulative Frequency charts are now

editable. By default, red vertical lines will appear at the 5% and 95% cutoff values, effectively displaying the 90th confidence interval. The middle percentage is the percentage of all the trial values that lie within the 'included' area. The two percentages on each end are the percentage of all trial values that lie outside of the 'included' area.

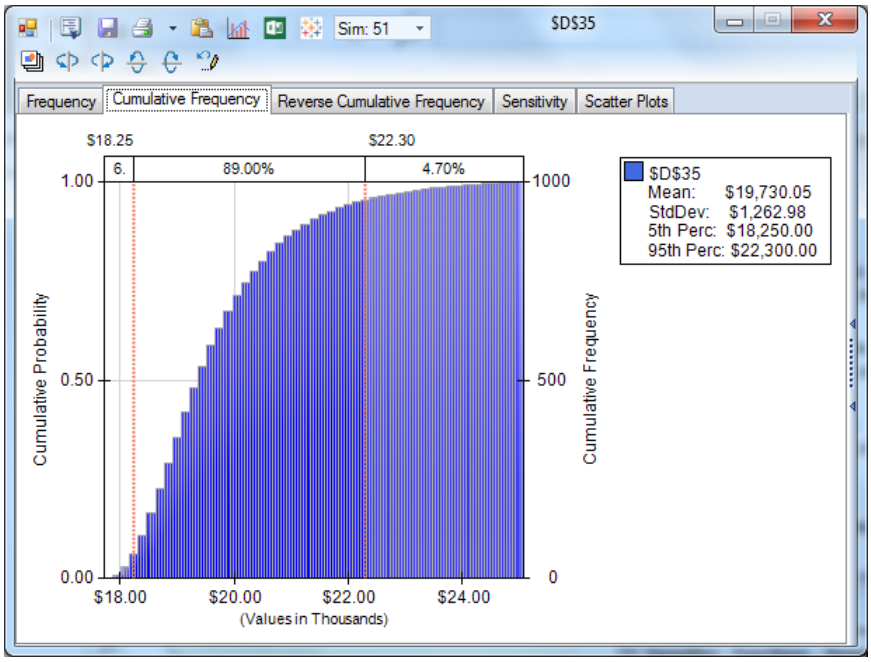
Percentile or cutoff values can be altered in two ways, by moving the red vertical lines to the left or right or by clicking the cutoff or percentile value and typing in the desired value or percentile. A change made on one chart will also be reflected in the charts on the remaining two tabs.

Also introduced in V2015 is the uncertain function legend. This legend contains the Mean, Standard Deviation, 5th percentile and 95th percentile values for the uncertain function. All are updated automatically when a change is made to the percentile or cutoff values.

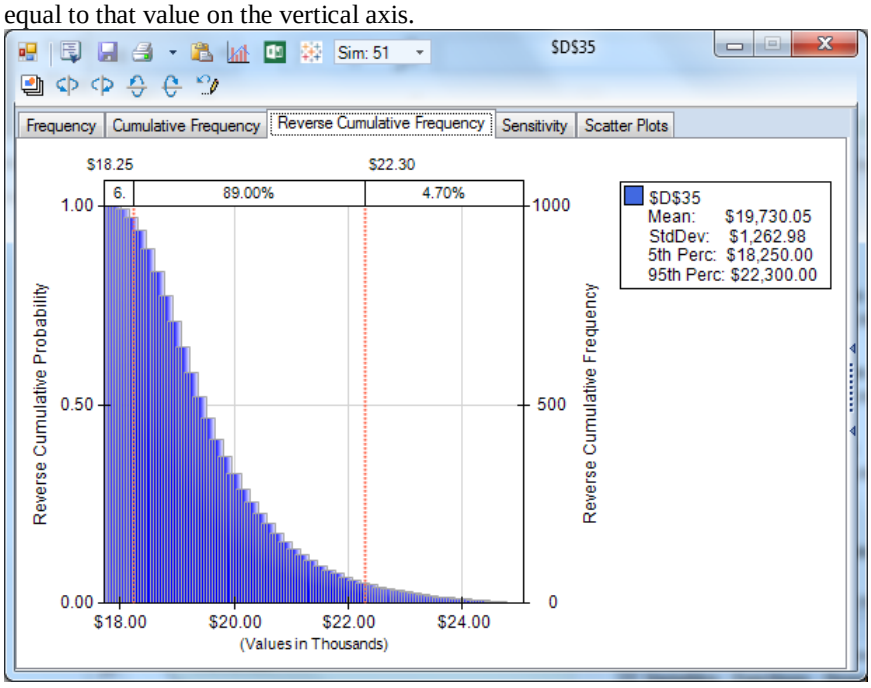


Cumul / Rev Cumul Frequency Tabs

The Cumul. (Cumulative) Frequency tab shows the values sampled for the uncertain function on each Monte Carlo trial on the horizontal axis, and the cumulative frequency of trial values *less than* or equal to that value on the vertical axis. An example of the Cum. Frequency tab is shown below.



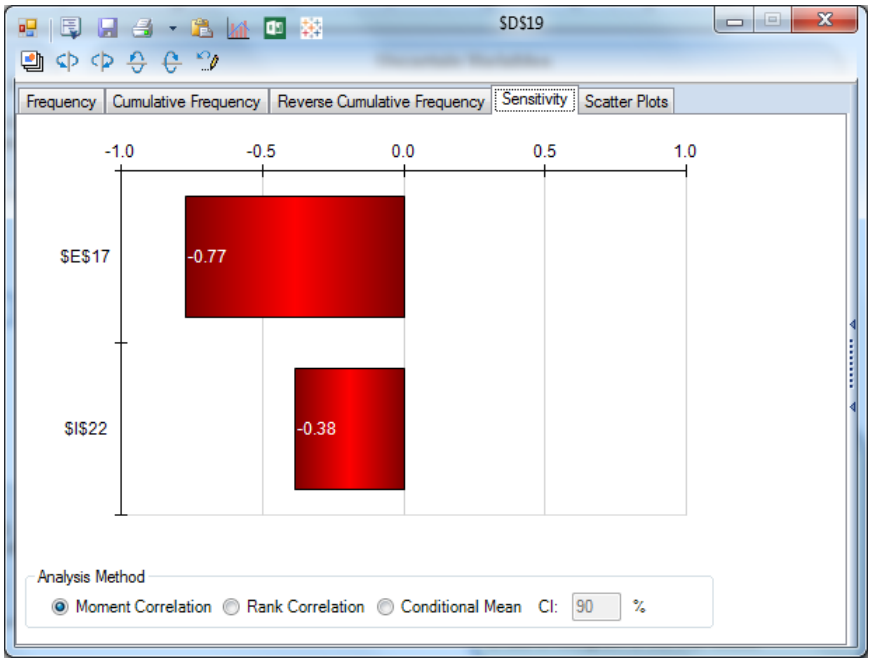
The Rev. Cumul. (Reverse Cumulative) Frequency tab is similar: It shows the values sampled for the uncertain function on each Monte Carlo trial on the horizontal axis, and the cumulative frequency of trial values *greater than* or equal to that value on the vertical axis.



The 90th percentile also appears at the top of these two tabs as explained above. As explained in the previous section, percentile or cutoff values can be altered in two ways, by moving the red vertical lines to the left or right or by clicking the cutoff or percentile value and typing in the desired value or percentile. A change made on one chart will also be reflected in the charts on the remaining two tabs.

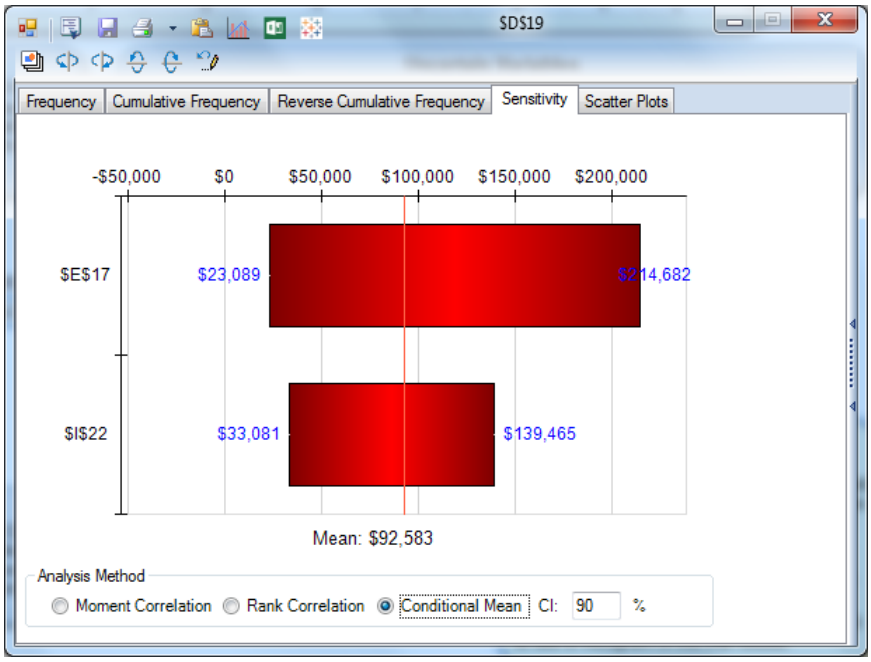
Sensitivity Tab

The Sensitivity tab displays a "Tornado chart" depicting the sensitivity of this uncertain function to the uncertain variables having the most impact – positive or negative – on the value of this function, across the trials of the simulation. An example chart is shown below.



You can select either "Moment Correlation", "Rank Correlation" or "Conditional Mean" in the Analysis Method space at the bottom of the chart. Depending on your selection, Analytic Solver computes either Pearson product moment correlation coefficients (Moment Correlation), Spearman rank order correlation coefficients (Rank Correlation) or the conditional mean between this uncertain function and all of the uncertain variables in the model. It then displays the variables on the chart, from top to bottom, in decreasing order of the absolute value of this coefficient; this gives the chart its "tornado" appearance. For an explanation of Pearson and Spearman correlation coefficients, consult the section "Dependence and Correlation" in the chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts" in the Frontline Solvers User Guide.

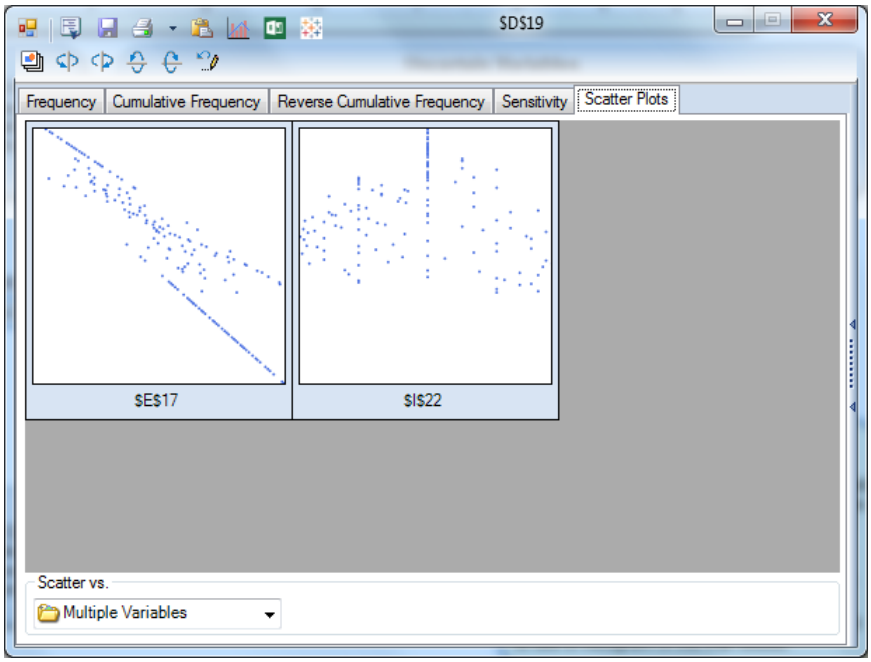
When Conditional Mean is selected, the CI edit box is enabled with a default value of 90%. The mean is calculated for all trial values for the 5th and 95th percentiles. The numbers on the left of the chart ($23,089 and $33,081) are the mean values for the 5th percentile for each uncertain variable located in cells E17 and I22, respectively. The numbers on the right of the chart ($214,682 and $139,465) are the mean values for the 95th percentile for each uncertain variable. The red line in the center of the chart designates the mean value of the Uncertain Function across all the trials. For a given Confidence Interval setting such as the default of 90%, each bar shows the range of the mean value of the Uncertain Function, conditional on the Uncertain Variable next to that bar having values within the interval (i.e. it's 5th and 95th percentiles).



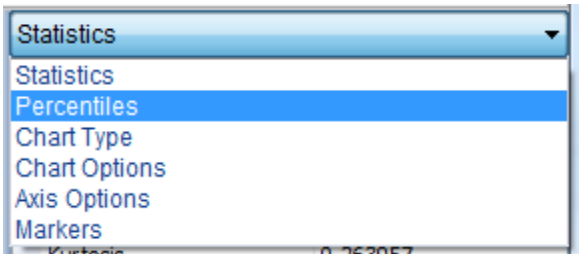
Scatter Plots Tab

The **Scatter Plots tab**, shown on the next page, gives us a different view of the relationship of the uncertain function to our uncertain variables.

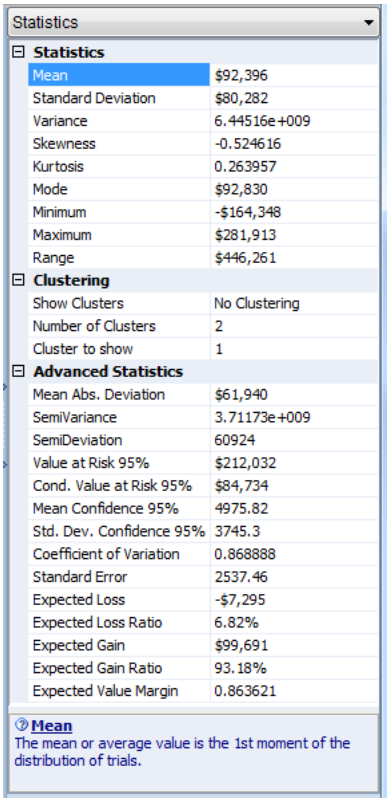
Notice that the scatter plot for the uncertain variable in cell B6 has three downward-sloping lines. If each line corresponded to a different market scenario (Hot, OK or Slow), then we could infer that as the uncertain variable in cell B6 rises, the value for the uncertain function drops – dropping fastest in the Hot Market scenario (far left line).



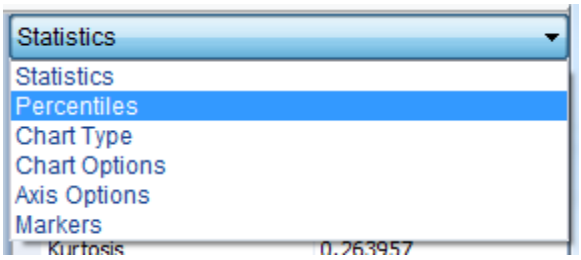
Statistics View



The Statistics tab displays numeric values for several summary statistics, computed from the trials of the most recent Monte Carlo simulation. Unlike the Statistics tab values in the Uncertain Variables dialog, which are computed *analytically* from the distribution type and parameters, the values on this tab are estimates of the true statistics, computed from the sample of possible outcomes drawn in the most recent simulation. An example is shown below.

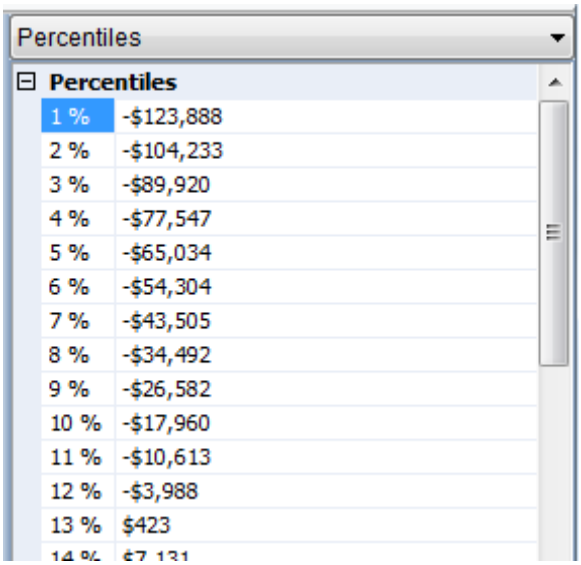


Percentiles View



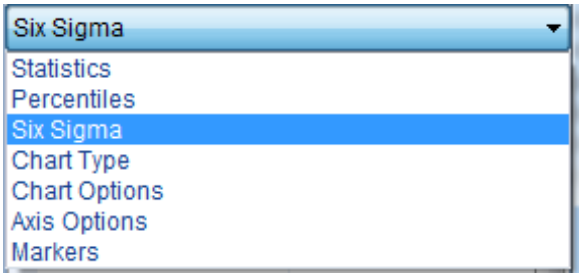
Selecting Percentiles from the menu displays numeric percentile values (from 1% to 99%) computed from the trials of the most recent Monte Carlo simulation.

Unlike the Percentiles tab values in the Uncertain Variables dialog, which are computed *analytically* from the distribution type and parameters, the values on this tab are estimates of the true percentiles, computed from the sample of outcomes drawn in the most recent simulation. An example is shown below.



The values displayed here represent 99 equally spaced points on the Cumulative Frequency chart: In the Percentile column, the numbers rise smoothly on the vertical axis, from 0 to 1.0, and in the Value column, the corresponding values from the horizontal axis are shown. For example, the 75th Percentile value is a number such that three-quarters of the values occurring in the last simulation are less than or equal to this value.

Six Sigma View



Selecting Six Sigma from the menu displays Six Sigma measures computed from the trials of the most recent Monte Carlo simulation. In this display, the red vertical lines on the chart, which can be dragged left and right are the Lower Specification Limit (LSL) and the Upper Specification Limit (USL) which are initially set equal to the 5^{th} and 95^{th} percentile values, respectively. An example is shown below.

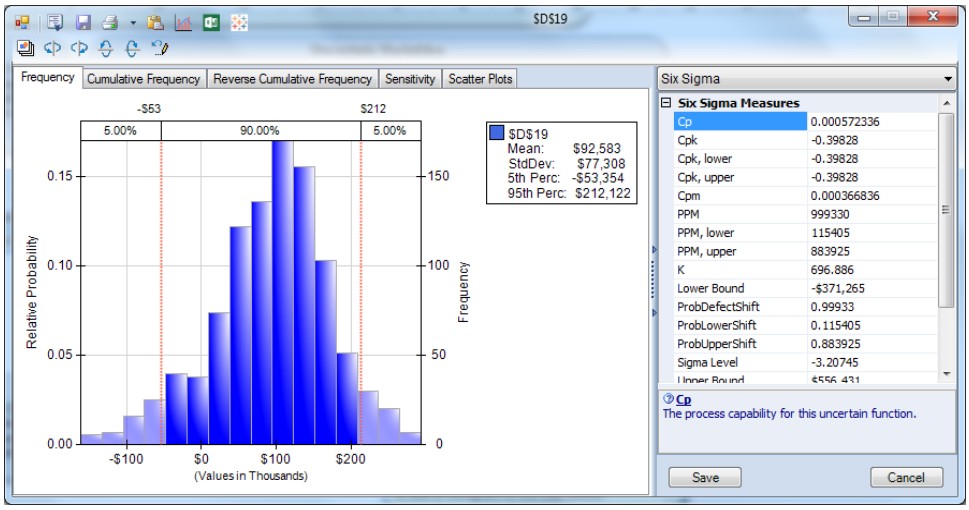
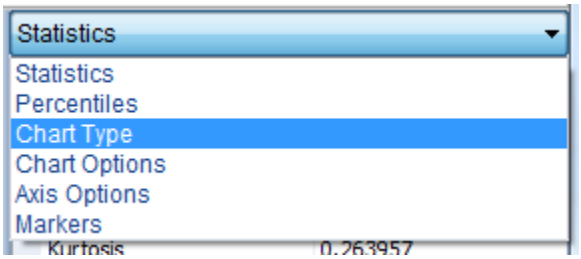


Chart Settings Views



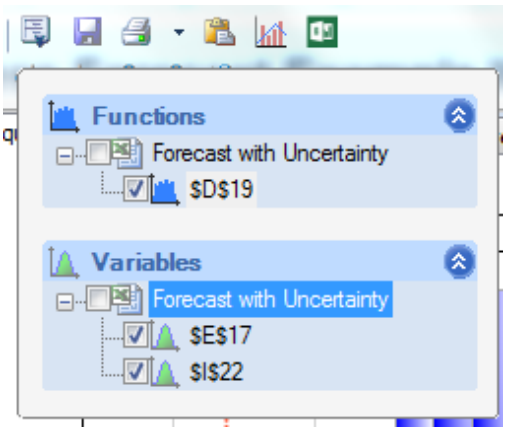
The right pane of the Uncertain Function dialog contains controls that allow you to customize the appearance of the charts that appear in the center of the dialog. When you change option selections or type text in these controls, the chart area is instantly updated.

The controls are divided into three groups: **Chart Type**, **Axis Option**s and **Markers**. Using the **Apply To** options at the bottom of each view, you can apply the new chart settings to this chart only, all uncertain variable charts on this worksheet, or all uncertain variable charts in the workbook.

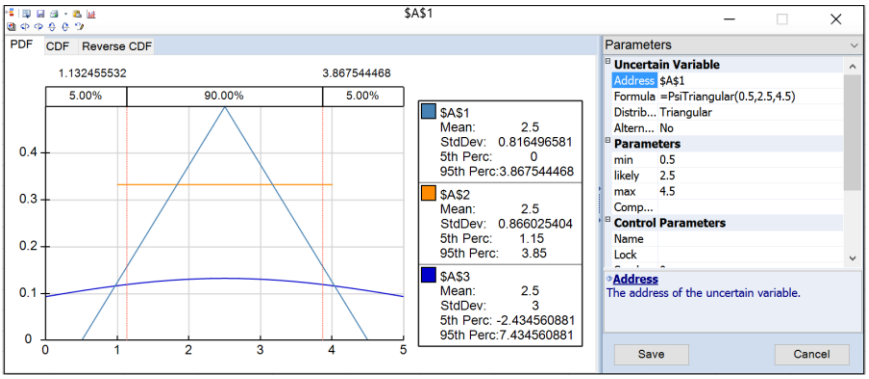
You can control the chart type, color, and 3D effects, the horizontal scale and number format, and other elements such as gridlines. The chart settings in the Uncertain Function dialog are also available in the Uncertain Variable dialog, and a few additional settings are available there; they will be illustrated in more detail in the section below "Chart Formatting, Copy/Paste and Printing."

Overlay Charts of Functions

You can also use the Functions tool to select ***several*** uncertain variable cells, and display Overlay charts of the PDF, CDF, or Reverse CDF of all of the selected variable cells. Simply open the outline by clicking the Uncertain Functions tool on the top of the Uncertain Function dialog, and check the boxes next to the uncertain functions (or uncertain variables) that you want to include.



Below is an example of the PDF tab of the Uncertain Function dialog with three uncertain functions selected. You can improve the appearance of an Overlay chart by setting the Transparency in the right-hand Chart Options pane, and by rotating a 3D version of the chart using the Chart View Control toolbar.



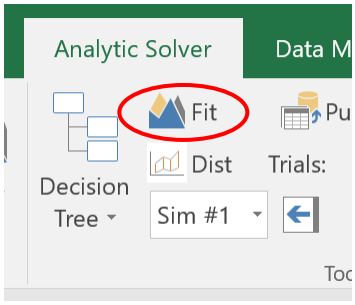
When you do this, the first uncertain function cell you choose is the "primary" function. (In this case the primary function is the uncertain function in cell J11.) The Statistics and Percentiles tabs will display information for this function, and distribution fitting will work with this function. You won't be able to "uncheck the box" for this function unless you uncheck all the others, or alternatively click the cell address of a different function, which makes that cell the "primary" uncertain function.

Distribution Fitting

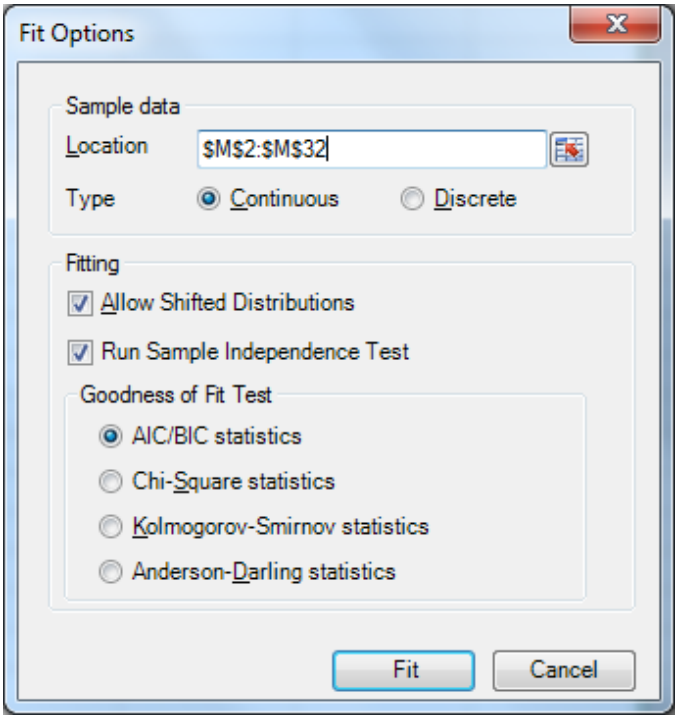
The results of a Monte Carlo simulation are a *sample* of possible values for an uncertain function. Risk Solver can attempt to fit an analytic distribution and parameters to this sample of values. Since the uncertain function may depend on *several* uncertain variables, and this dependence can take arbitrary forms from simple arithmetic to complex functions and table lookups, you may or may not be able to fit an analytic distribution to an uncertain function. If you *can*, this may give you insight into the behavior of the function you are modeling. To fit a distribution to the sample values, click the **Fit** tool in the Uncertain Function dialog title bar, as explained in the section below.

Distribution Fitting

As described in the sections "Uncertain Variables and Probability Distributions" and "Using the Uncertain Function Dialog" in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide* Chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts," if you have or can collect data on the past performance of an uncertain variable – and if you believe that 'past performance' will be representative of future performance – you can ask Analytic Solver to find the analytic distribution and parameters that best fits this data. To do this, select a range of cells containing the values you would like to fit a distribution to and click the **Fit** button on the Ribbon menu.



This will display the Fit Options dialog shown on the next page. In the **Location** edit box you will see the cell range containing the sample data (past observations of the uncertain variable) you selected to be fitted. You can edit this information if you wish.



For the **Type**, select **Continuous** if the uncertain variable's values are highly divisible – such as most prices, volumes, interest rates, exchange rates, weights, and distances – or **Discrete** if the underlying physical process involves discrete, countable entities.

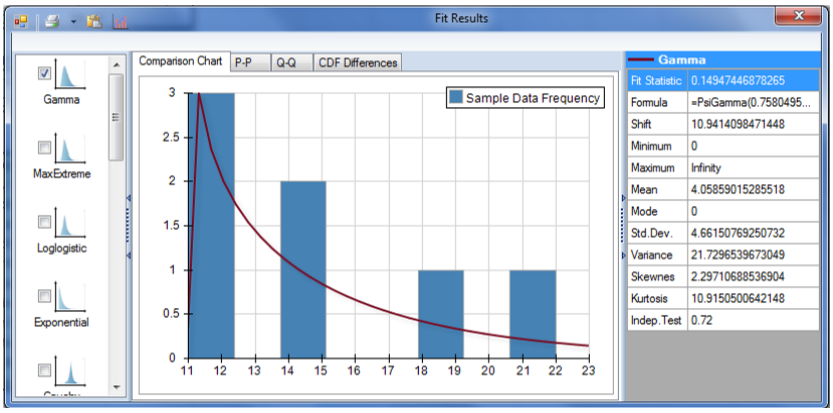
The checkbox **Allow Shifted Distributions** allows Analytic Solver to shift the center of analytic distribution (equivalent to using the PsiShift() property

function) to better fit the sample data; sometimes this is not desirable, so the box may be unchecked.

When fitting a sample to a distribution, it is important that the trial values are not in any way correlated with each other. In other words it is important that each trial is independent. If the checkbox **Run Sample Independence Test** is checked, the Psi Interpreter will run an independence test and will report an error if the trial values are found to be dependent.

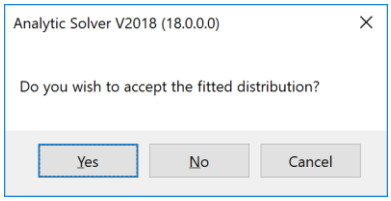
For Continuous data, you can choose to rank the fitted distributions by **AIC/BIC**, **Chi Square**, **Kolmogorov-Smirnoff**, or **Anderson-Darling** statistics. For Discrete data, only the Chi Square statistic is meaningful (and may be selected).

Analytic Solver computes and displays a ranked list of candidate fitted distributions, as shown below. Initially, the distribution with the best fit statistic (selected in the above dialog) is shown in a chart that overlays the sample data.

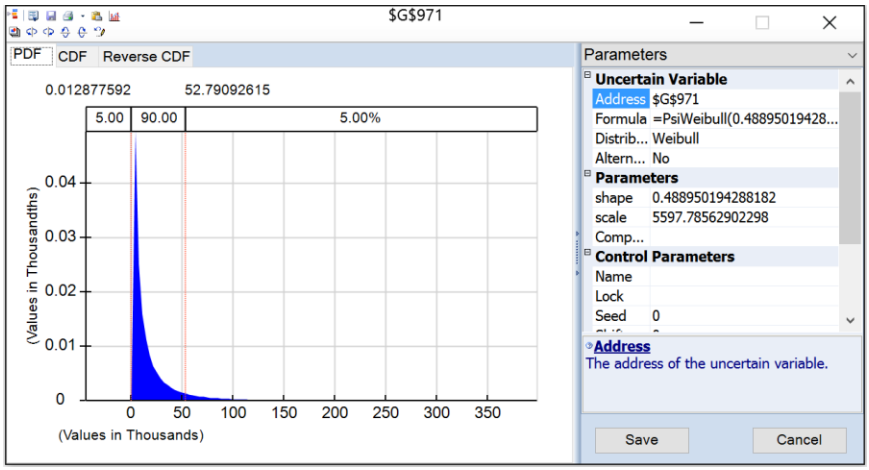


You can select any distribution in the left side of the dialog to display its PDF in the center chart area, and show its fitted parameters, analytic moments, and fit statistic in the right pane. You can select **more than one** distribution in the left pane, by holding down the **Shift** or **Ctrl** key as you click on the icons in this pane, to display all of the selected distributions' PDFs overlaid with the sample data. You can display a **P-P** (Probability-Probability) chart, a **Q-Q** (Quantile-Quantile) chart, or a **CDF Differences chart** to get a better idea of how well the selected distribution(s) fit the sample data.

When you dismiss the Distribution Fitting dialog by clicking the X in its upper right corner, Analytic Solver asks whether you want to accept the currently selected fitted distribution:



If you click Yes, Analytic Solver replaces the distribution (if any) currently in the Uncertain Variable dialog with the selected distribution type and parameters. If you click the Save button, close the dialog by clicking the "X" in the upper right hand corner in the title bar of this dialog, a PSI Distribution function call with this type and parameters is written to the current cell.



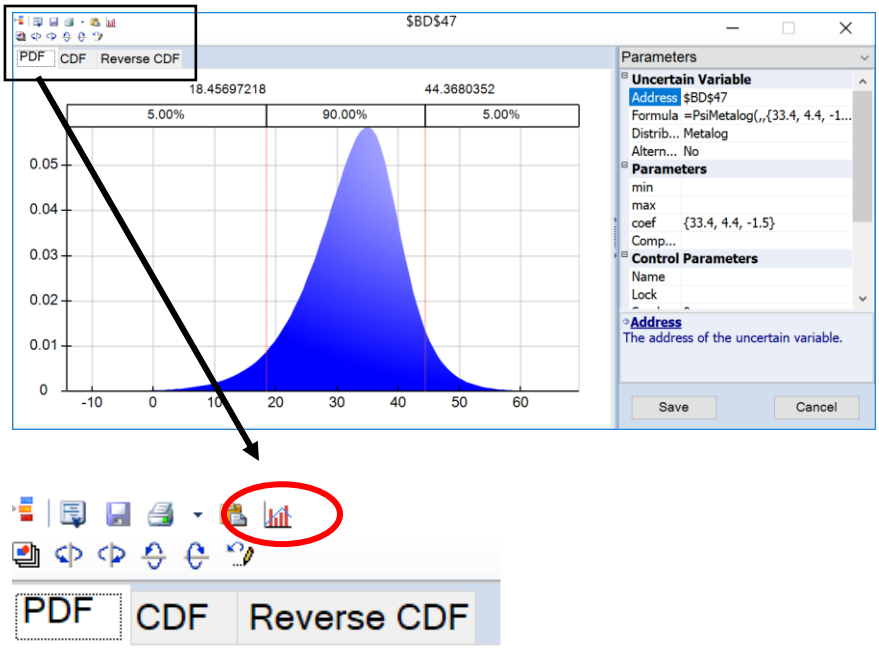
Distribution Fitting for PsiMetalog

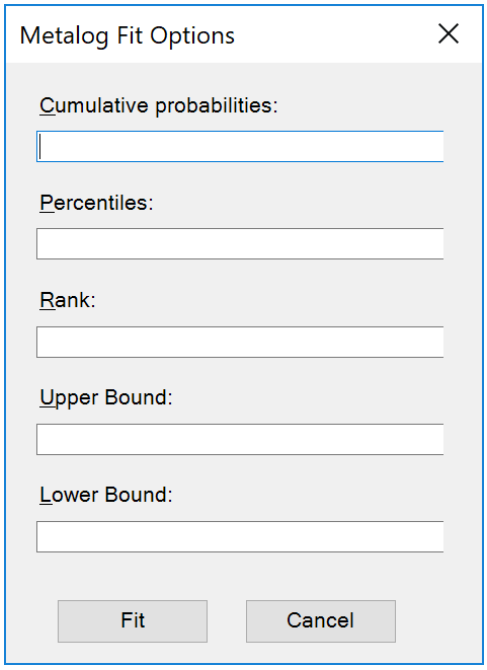
A meta-log distribution is an alternative distribution to a fitted distribution. The metalog distributions are a collection of continuous univariate probability distributions which can be used when cumulative distribution function data is available. For more information on this distributions, see the descriptions for PsiMetalog() in the Continuous Analytic Distribution subsection within the "Psi Function Reference" chapter that appears later in this guide.

A general meta-log distribution is defined in a simulation model by using the Psi distribution, PsiMetalog(). This function has as arguments a vector of coefficients (coefficients) and optionally lower (min) and upper (max) bounds. The metalog distribution family is ***designed*** to be determined from historical data, without requiring a distribution fitting process. They are computed from a set of historical data pairs {y, x}, where y is a cumulative probability and x is the corresponding percentile. The coefficients argument is either a range or an array of 2 to 10 numerical elements.

Fitting the PsiMetalog() function may be performed in two ways, by using the Psi function PsiMetalogFit() or by using the Metalog Fit Options dialog. To

open this dialog, click the Fit Distribution icon on the PsiMetalog() uncertain variable dialog.





- Cumulative Probabilities - This is an Excel range containing the historical cumulative probabilities (y values).
- Percentiles – Type or select the Excel range containing the percentile values (x values).
- Rank – If omitted, the rank is equal to 3. The value entered for Rank must be greater than or equal to 2 and less than or equal to 10. In

addition, this value should be less or equal to the number of historical pairs given in the Cumulative probability and Percentiles aguments.

- Upper Bound – The function may be limited on the right by the upper bound. If omitted, positive infinity is used for the upper bound.
- Lower Bound – The function may be limited on the left by the lower bound. If omitted, negative infinity isused for the lower bound.

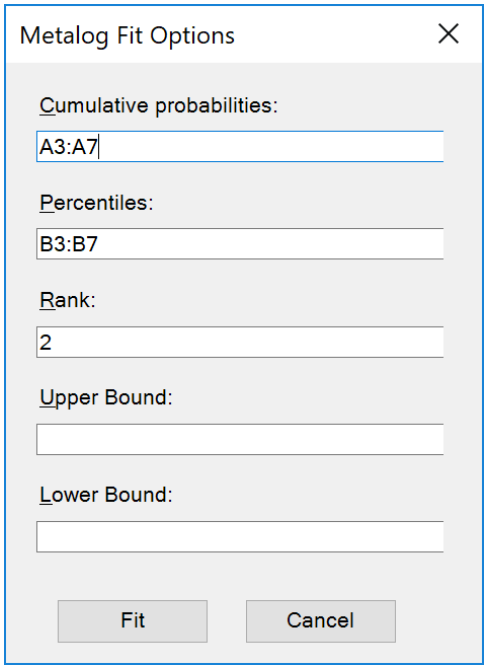
Click Fit to fit the Meta-log distribution. (Click Cancel to close the dialog without performing the distribution fitting.) Analytic Solver replaces the distribution currently in the Uncertain Variable dialog with the PsiMetalog() distribution parameters. If you click the Save button or close the dialog by clicking the "X" in the upper right hand corner in the title bar of this dialog, the PSIMetalog() distribution function with the fitted parameters is written to the current cell.

For example, given the following input parameters.

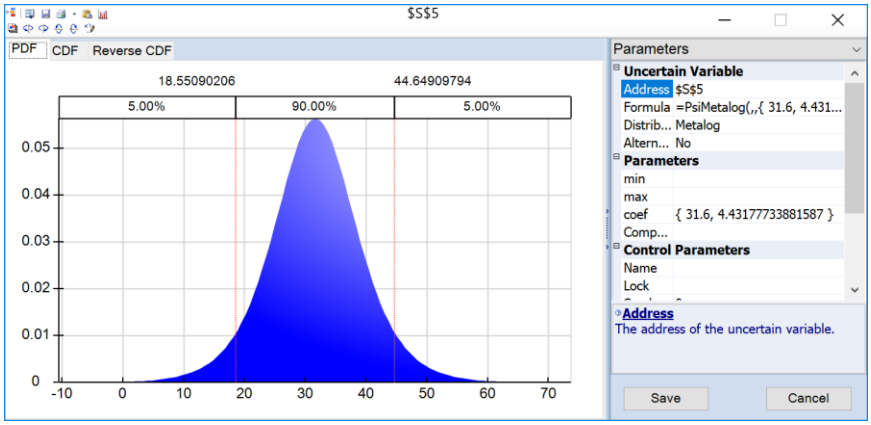
	A	B
1	input parameters	
2	**y**	**x**
3	0.010	10.0
4	0.100	22.0
5	0.500	33.0
6	0.900	43.0
7	0.990	50.0

The arguments in the Metalog Fit Options dialog would be as follows. Note that since the Upper and Lower Bound fields are empty, the fitted distribution will be unbounded. Distributions may be bounded on both sides, semi-bounded (bounded on one side) or unbouded. Note: Rank is equal to 2 which falls

between the rank argument lower bound, which is equal to 2, and the number of historical pairs passed for Cumulative probability and Percentiles, or 5.



After clicking Fit, the uncertain variable dialog changes to the following.

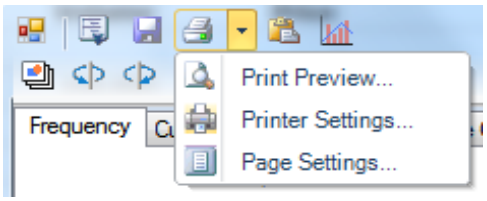


Click Save to close the uncertain variable dialog and save the fitted parameters to the Excel cell. To inspect the coefficients obtained by the fitting, see the resultant PsiMetalog() function that was saved to this cell. In this example, the coefficients are 31.6 and 4.43177.

```
=PsiMetalog(,,{31.6,4.43177733881587})
```

Charts and Graphs for Presentations

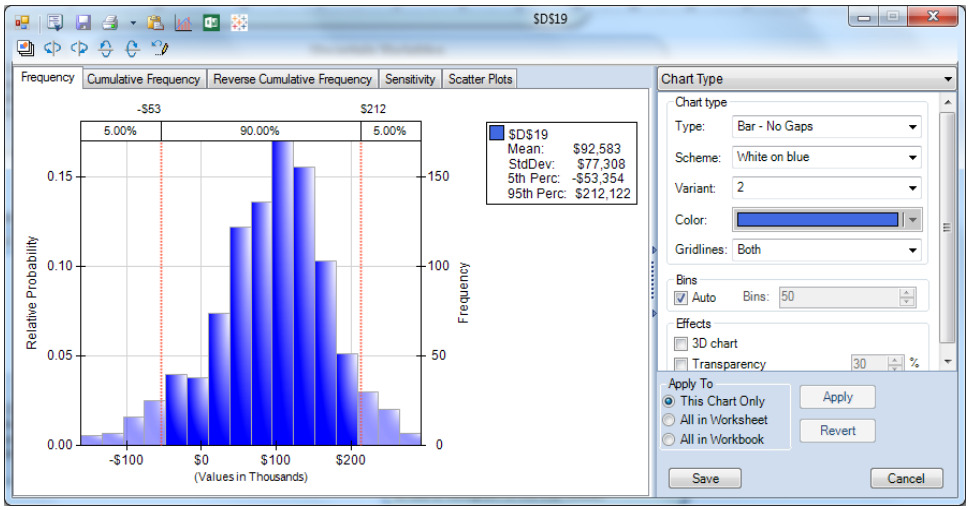
Often, you may be called up to present your results to others. With Risk Solver, one great way to do this is in *Excel itself, live!* But at times you may need to print a chart, or copy it into a Word document or PowerPoint presentation. This is *very* easy to do in Analytic Solver, with the toolbar buttons in the title bar of the Uncertain Variable or Uncertain Function dialog:



Click the **Clipboard** icon to copy the currently displayed chart to the Windows Clipboard. You can then choose Edit Paste in Word, Excel, PowerPoint and many other applications to paste the chart image into your document. (Choosing Edit Paste in Excel inserts a static, non-updating chart image in the worksheet.)

Click the **Print** icon to immediately print the currently displayed chart on your default printer, or click the down arrow next to this icon to display the menu choices shown above: Print Preview, Printer Settings and Page Settings. You can choose a printer and set printer options, set page margins, and preview your output using these menu choices.

Analytic Solver also makes it easy to control the format of your charts. Below, we've re-opened the right hand panel and clicked on the drop down menu to choose **Chart Type**.

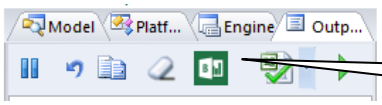


You can control the chart type, color, dimensionality and transparency, bin density, titles and legends, axis labels and number formats, horizontal axis scaling, and more. As you change chart options in the right pane, the chart is *immediately* updated so you can see the results (unlike some other simulation products for Excel). When you're satisfied with the chart format, you can save and apply it to just this chart, to all charts on this worksheet, or to all charts in the workbook when you click the Apply button at the bottom of the right pane.

Exporting Data to Microsoft's Power BI

Microsoft's **Power BI** is a cloud-based service that works with Excel, or on its own, to help you visualize your data using charts and reports. Analytic Solver includes the ability to export an automatically-selected set of data from your simulation or optimization model, directly into a dataset in Power BI. For simulation modles this includes includes all trial values, output function statistics, percentiles; for optimization models in includes all final variable, constraint, and objective values, variable and constraint dual values.

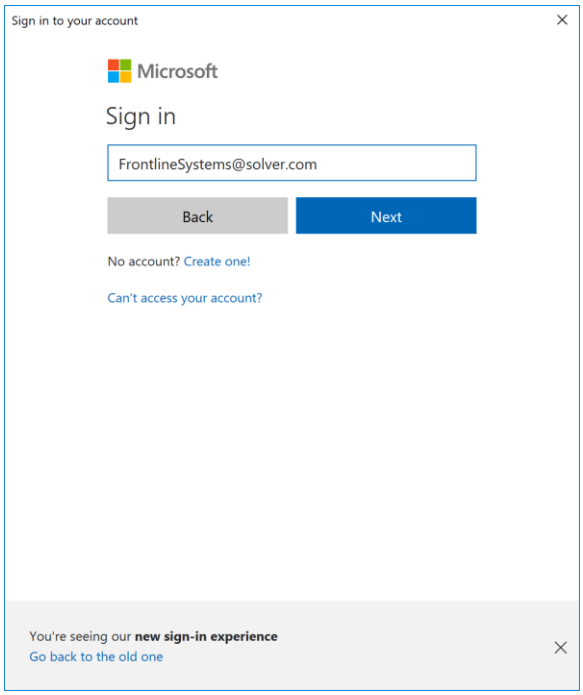
After a simulation or optimization is run, click the  icon on either the Uncertain Function output dialog or the Output tab on the Solver Task pane to upload the simulation/optimization model results to the Power BI dashboard. If this is the first time that the icon has been clicked within the current Excel instance, you will be asked to log in to Power BI.



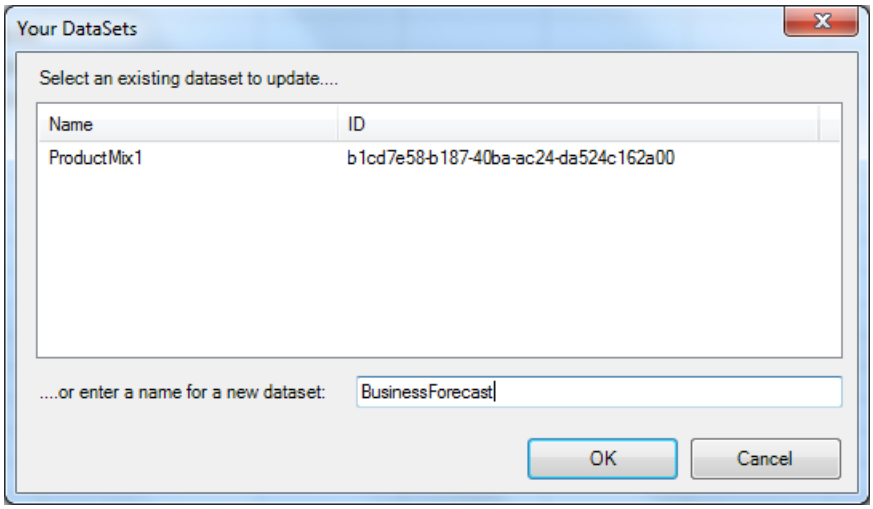
Power BI Icon as shown on the Output tab on the Solver Task Pane.



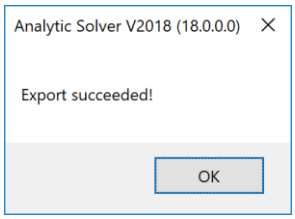
Power BI Icon as shown on the Uncertain Function dialog



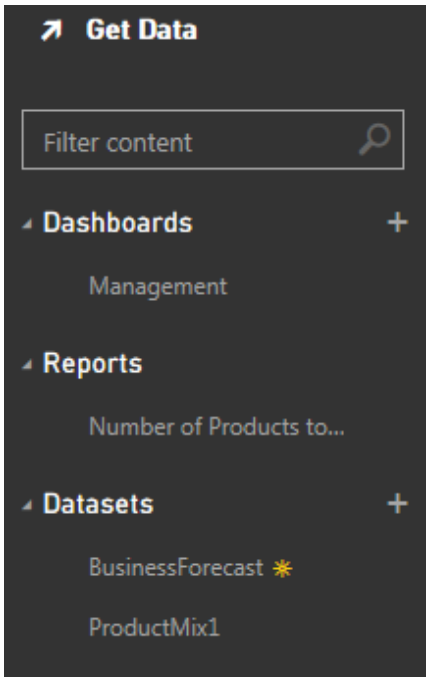
Once logged in, you will be asked to either update an existing dataset or create a new dataset.



In the screenshot above, we see an existing datset "Product Mix 1" that we could have updated by selecting and clicking OK. Rather, we chose to create a new dataset, BusinessForecast. Once the upload is complete, the following message will appear.

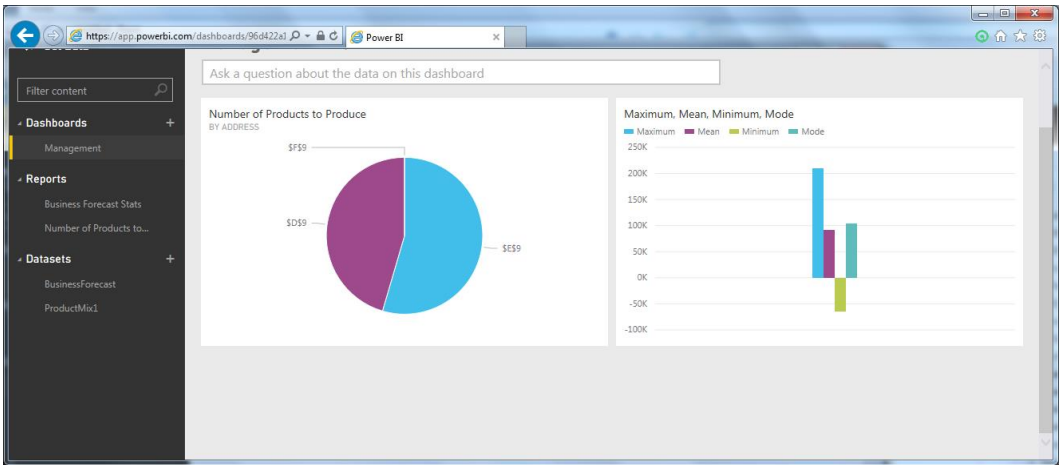


This message signifies that our data has been updated to Power BI successfully. In your web browser, login to Power BI (http://powerbi.microsoft.com/). The newly created dataset, along with the existing "ProductMix1" dataset, are listed under *Datasets*.

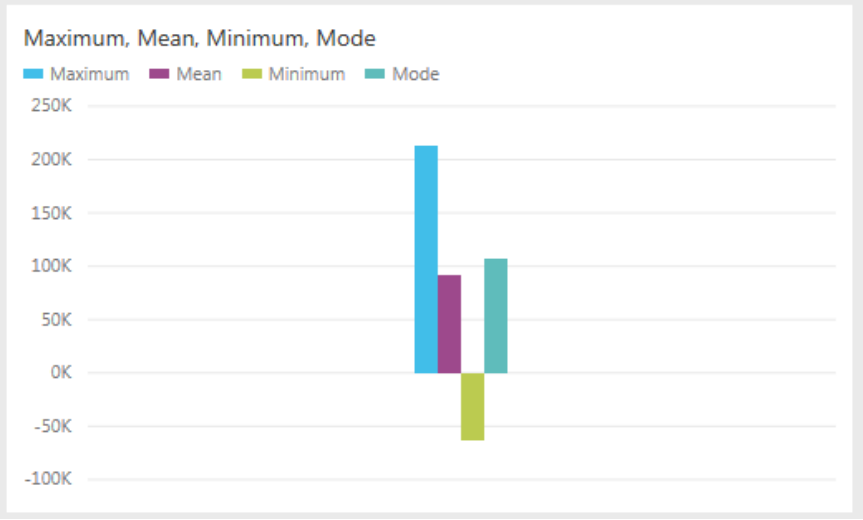


Select the BusinessForecast dataset, then determine the components to be included in the graph. In this example, we have created a bar chart by clicking  (to the right of the graph) and selecting the Maximum, Mean, Minimum, and Mode Output Statistics.

Use the  icon to pin this graph to the Dashboard.



Now, each time the model is solved, the results may be uploaded to your Power BI dashboard. Click back to Excel and change the Price of the Slow Market from $11 to $15, then run a 2nd simulation either by clicking the green arrow on the Model tab in the Solver Task Pane or by clicking the Simulate icon on the Analytic Solver ribbon. Once Solver stops, click the  icon on the Uncertain Function dialog to upload the most recent results. Note: We are not asked to log in to the Power BI site a second time since we are using the same instance of Excel. However, we are asked if we would like to select an existing dataset to update. Select BusinessForecast and then click OK. Click back to Power BI in your browser and refresh, the chart will update automatically with the new final variable values, as shown below.



Exporting Data to Tableau

Tableau is a popular interactive software package that allows you to visually explore and analyze your data. Tableau can import data from a wide range of sources, including Excel workbooks, and it is often used in conjunction with Excel. Because Tableau is designed to import data in table form, it hasn't been easy to import the *results* of an optimization or simulation model (such as final values of the uncertain variables, uncertain functions, percentiles and statistic values in a simulation model and final values for the variables, constraints, and objective function in an optimization model) into Tableau, unless those model elements occur in table form by themselves in your spreadsheet (which usually isn't the case).

Analytic Solver simplifies this process considerably. With a single click, you can convert the results of your optimization or simulation model into a set of Tableau Data Extract files (*.tde). You can open these files directly in Tableau, and visualize them with a few clicks.

Once Solver has stopped with a final result message, click the  icon on the Task Pane Output tab or uncertain function dialog to save the values for the uncertain functions, uncertain variables, percentiles and statistics in a simulation model or variables, constraints, and objective function in an optimization model to *.tde files. You will be prompted to select a folder where the Tableau files will be saved along with the type of Tableau export desired: Tableau Data Extract or Tableau Web Connector.

Note: If exporting to an existing .tde file, data will be appended rather than overwritten. As a result, when exporting to an existing .tde file, all data must be of the same structure as when the .tde file was first created.

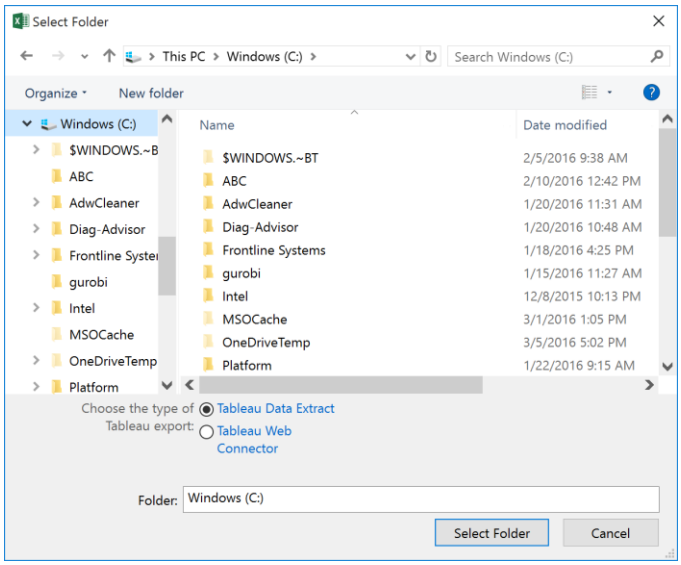
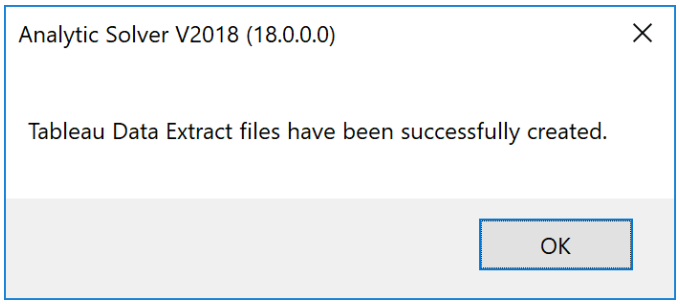


Tableau Data Extract

If Tableau Data Extract is selected, static data is exported to files saved on your hard drive.



If running an optimization,0 three files will be saved in the folder you selected: Constraints.tde, Objective.tde and Variables.tde. (Although .tde files are designed to hold multiple tables, currently Tableau's software allows only one table per file.) When you import this data into Tableau, Variables.tde will have one row for each decision variable, Constraints.tde will have one row for each constraint and Objective.tde will have just one row for the objective.

- Each row of Variables.tde will contain the Excel cell address, the values of the variables at the time of extraction, the lower and upper bound of each variable, the optimization index and sensitivity information such as the reduced cost and allowable increase/decrease.
- Each row of Constraints.tde will contain the Excel cell address where the constraint is located, the value of each constraint at time of extraction, the constraint lower and upper bounds, and information that would appear on a sensitivity report such as the shadow price, slack value, a 1 or 0 to indicate if the constraint was binding (1) or not (0), and the allowable increase/decrease.
- Objective.tde will contain the Excel cell address where the objective is located, the value of the objective function at the time of extraction, and the optimization index.

If running a simulation, four files will be saved in the folder you selected: InputTrials.tde, OutputStatistics.tde, OutputTrials.tde, and Percentiles.tde. (Although .tde files are designed to hold multiple tables, currently Tableau's software allows only one table per file.) When you import this data into Tableau, InputTrials.tde and Output Trials.tde will have one row for each trial, Percentiles.tde will have one row for percentile and OutputStatistics.tde will have one row for each output function.

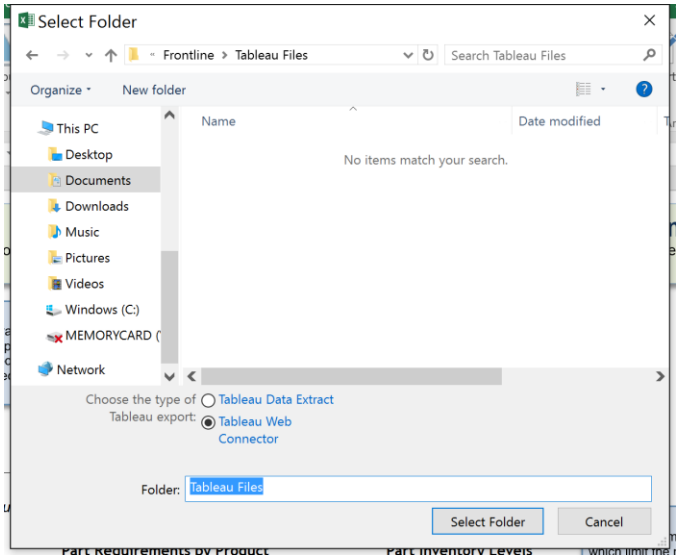
- Each row of InputTrials.tde will contain the trial value for each uncertain variable and the simulation index. The number of rows will equal the number of trials.
- Each row of OutputTrials.tde will contain the trial value for each uncertain function and the simulation index. The number of rows will equal the number of trials.
- Each row of Percentiles.tde will contain the percentile value for each uncertain function and the simulation index. The number of rows will equal 99, ranging from the 1st to 99th percentiles.
- Each row of OutputStatistics.tde will contain the Excel cell address, where the uncertain function is located along with 9 statistical functions (mean, standard deviation, variance, kurtosis, skewness, mode, minimum, maximum, and range) and the simulation index.

To open the files in Tableau, either double-click each file (if using Desktop Tableau), or click **Other Files** under *Connect* and open the desired file(s).

Note: If exporting to an existing .tde file, data will be appended rather than overwritten. As a result, when exporting to an existing .tde file, all data must be of the same structure as when the .tde file was first created.

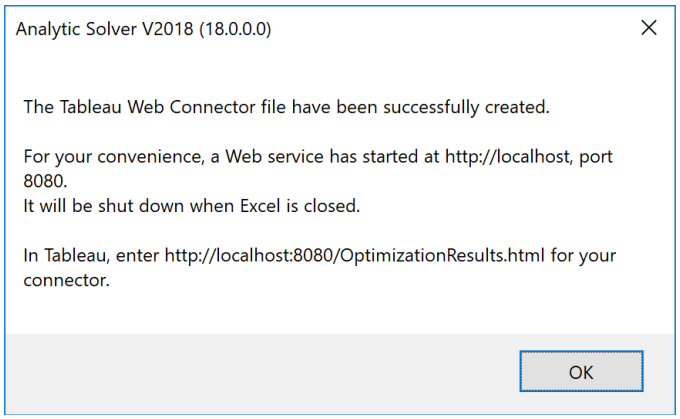
Tableau Web Connector

The Tableau Web Connector offers much more flexibility over Tableau Data Extract by allowing you to refresh your data dynamically inside of Tableau.



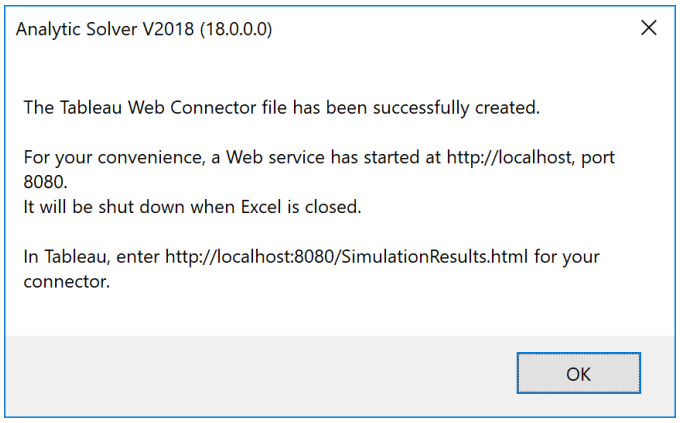
If Tableau Web Connector is selected, you will be prompted to select a folder where the files will be saved.

If running an optimization, once the folder is selected and **Select Folder** is clicked, OptimizationResults.html will be created and saved to that directory, then the following message will appear. This file will hold all contents described above for Constraints.tde, Objective.tde and Variables.tde.

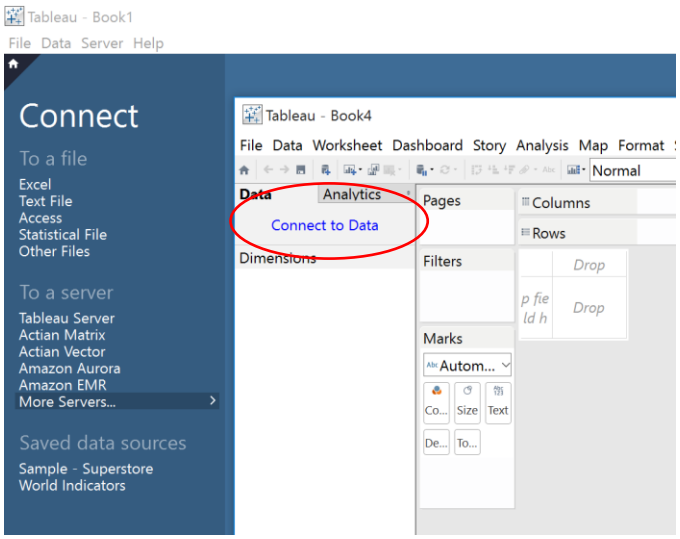


If running a simulation, SimulationResults.html will be saved to the selected directory, then the following message will appear. This file will hold all contents described above for InputTrials.tde, OutputStatistics.tde, OutputTrials.tde, and Percentiles.tde.

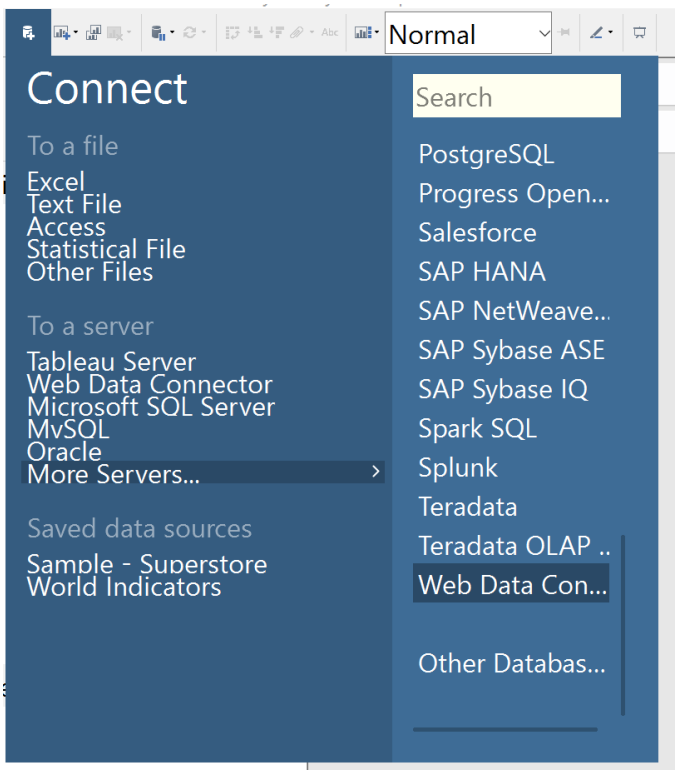
Note: If exporting to an existing .tde file, data will be appended rather than overwritten. As a result, when exporting to an existing .tde file, all data must be of the same structure as when the .tde file was first created.



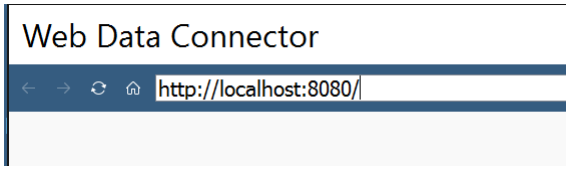
To open the files in Tableau, open a new workbook in Tableau, and click **Connect to Data**.



On the Connect menu, select **More Servers – Web Data Connector** on the Connect menu.

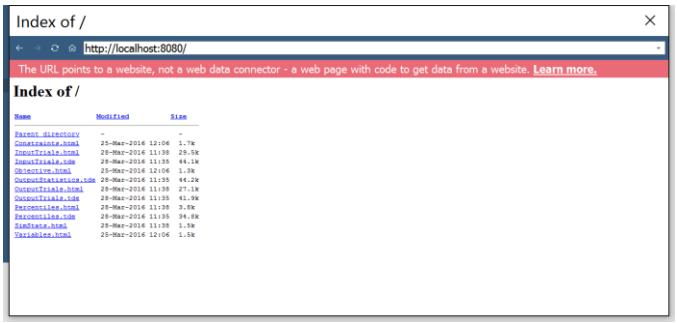


On the Web Data Connector dialog, enter the location displayed on the dialog shown above, i.e. http://localhost:8080/, and press **Enter**.

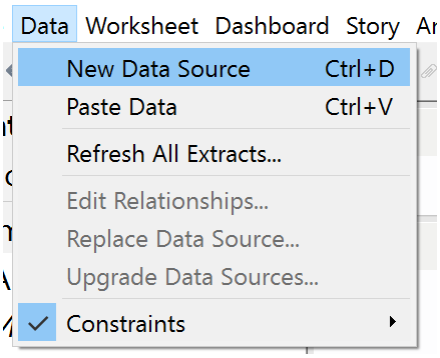


When the following dialog appears, click Constraints.html.

Note: The error highlighted in red is a simple warning that the URL is not pointing to a Tableau Web Data Connector file. If you had entered a file name, such as http://localhost:8080/Constraints.html or http://localhost:8080/InputTrials.html, the results would have immediately been uploaded to Tableau.



To add more data, click **Data – New Data Source** on the Tableau ribbon, then repeat the actions described above.



If your Solver results have changed, refresh the results within the Tableau Web Connector HTML files using the following steps:

1. In ASP, re-run your optimization or simulation model

   Click the Tableau icon on the Output tab in the Solver Task Pane.

2. Select **Tableau Web Connector** and the folder where the files should be saved.

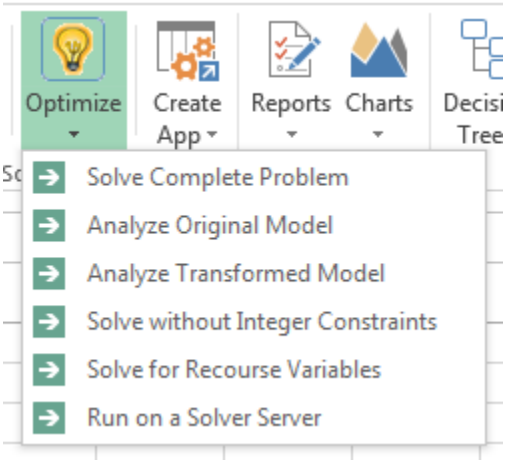
3. Click **OK**.

4. In Tableau, click **Data – Refresh All Extracts** to update your data.

For more information on using Tableau, please refer to the Tableau documentation found at http://www.tableau.com/.

Using the Optimize Menu

When you click the Optimize icon on the Analytic Solver ribbon, a dropdown menu appears.



From here you can either solve the complete problem or the relaxation of a mixed – integer problem, solve only for recourse variables or simply analyze either the original or the transformed models.

Solve Complete Problem

Select this menu item if Solver is to solve the optimization model as it appears in the Task Pane Model tab. If Interpreter is set to Psi Interpreter or Always (the default setting) on the Task Pane Platform tab, the steps described under

"Analyze Original Problem" will be performed first. If your model is *diagnosed* as non-smooth, and Non-Smooth Model Transformation is set to Automatic (the default setting) or Always on the Task Pane Platform tab, the steps described under "Analyze Transformed Model" will be performed next. If the transformed model is *linear*, it will be used to solve the problem, otherwise the original model will be used. Next, if Automatically Select Solver Engine is checked on the Task Pane Engine tab, the best available Solver Engine will be used, otherwise your choice in the Engine tab dropdown list will be used to solve the problem. When the solution process is complete, the worksheet will show the best solution found, and reports can be selected from the Reports – Optimization dropdown list.

For more information on the above options, see the topics "Optimization Interpreter," "Nonsmooth Model Transformation," and "Automatically Select Solver Engine" in the chapter "Platform Option Reference." For information on optimization reports, see the "Solver Reports" chapter.

Analyze Original Problem

Select this menu item to run the Interpreter to *diagnose* your model as a linear programming, quadratic or conic, smooth nonlinear, or non-smooth optimization model, and determine the convexity of your model. When this option is selected, the interpreter will pinpoint formulas that are causing your model to be nonlinear or non-smooth (see the Structure Report in the "Solver Reports" chapter) or are causing your model to be poorly scaled (see the Linearity Report in the "Solver Reports" chapter).

Analyze Transformed Model

Select this menu item to run the Interpreter to *diagnose* the *transformed* model as a linear programming, quadratic or conic, smooth nonlinear, or non-smooth optimization model and determine the convexity of your model. If your model contains non-smooth functions with arguments that depend on the decision variables, the Analytic Solver products will *automatically transform* your model, replacing IF, MIN, MAX, ABS, AND, OR, and NOT functions and <= and >= operators with additional variables and linear constraints that achieve the same effect, for optimization purposes, as these functions. A Linearization Report will be available under Reports – Optimization containing a list of these additional variables and constraints.

Solve without Integer Constraints

Select this menu item to solve the "relaxation" of the mixed integer problem (or MIP) temporarily ignoring the integer constraints. It's meaningful to Solve with Integer Constraints only if you *have* integer constraints in your model.

Solve for Recourse Variables

Select this menu item to solve only for the Recourse variables in your Stochastic Optimization model. Normal decision variables will remain unchanged. It's meaningful to Solve for Recourse variables only if you *have* recourse decision variables in an optimization model with uncertainty. Note: Solve for Recourse Variables is available in all Analytic Solver products up to your licensed problem limits.

Run on a Solver Server

Select this menu item to solve your optimization or simulation model on a corporate server or a cloud-based virtual server, with results appearing in your spreadsheet, just as if you had solved the model locally.

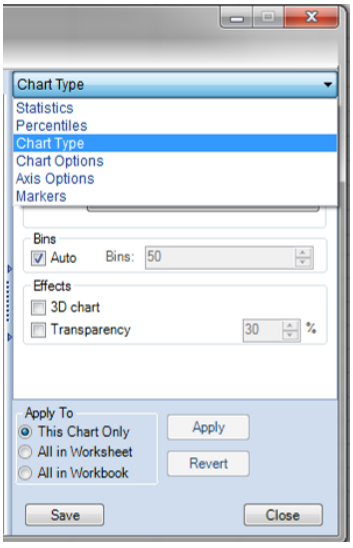
Chart Formatting, Copy/Paste and Printing

The right pane of the Uncertain Variable dialog contains controls that allow you to customize the appearance of the charts that appear in the center of the dialog. When you change option selections or type text in these controls, the chart area is instantly updated.

The controls are divided into three groups: **Chart Type**, **Axis Option**s and **Markers**. Using the **Apply To** options at the bottom of each view, you can apply the new chart settings to this chart only, all uncertain variable charts on this worksheet, or all uncertain variable charts in the workbook.

You can control the chart type, color, and 3D effects, the horizontal scale and number format, and the chart title, legend and gridlines. You can also 'fix' the vertical scale of Frequency charts, so that the scale doesn't change from one simulation to the next. When you change options or type text in these controls, the chart area is updated immediately, so you see the results of your changes.

To display a list of chart group of chart settings, simply click on the drop down menu at the top of the right pane:



To save and apply the new chart settings to this chart only, all uncertain function charts on this worksheet, or all uncertain function charts in the workbook, just select the option you want and click the **Apply** button. You can click the **Revert** button to return the chart to Risk Solver's default settings.

Chart Type

The Chart Type settings determine the basic chart type, color and gridlines, the number and form of bins for frequency charts (uncertain functions only), and 3D and transparency effects.

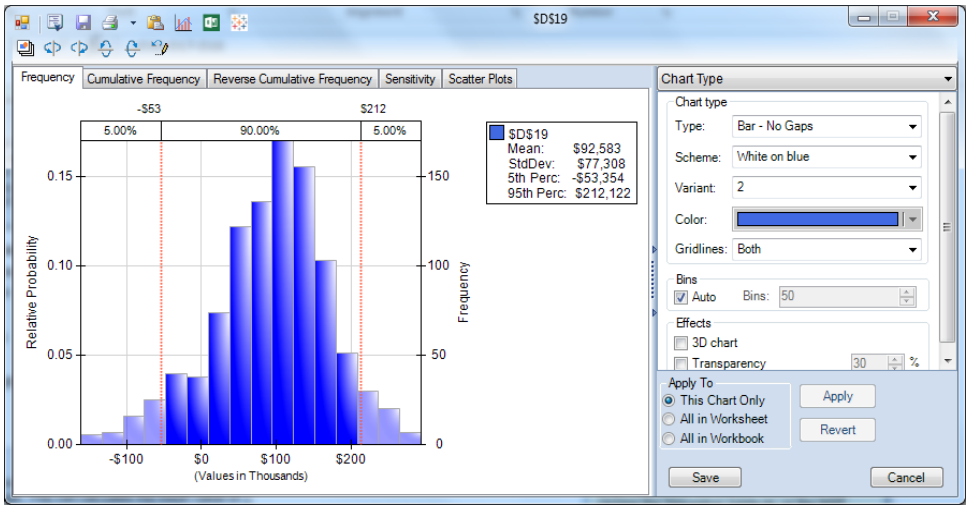


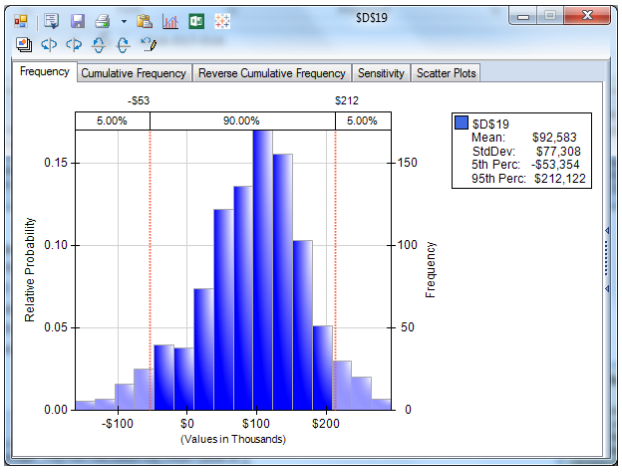
Chart Type

Type: You may select any of eight variants of Line, Bar, and Area charts. Examples of these chart types are shown on the next page.

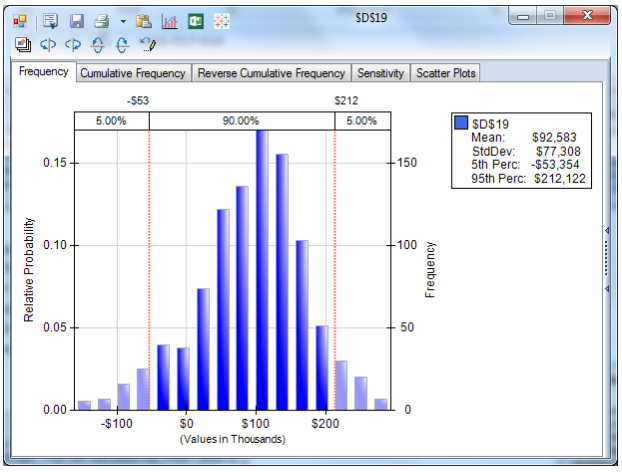
- Bar – No Gaps
- Bar – With Gaps
- Line – Step
- Line – Midpoint
- Line – Smooth
- Area – Step
- Area – Midpoint
- Area – Smooth

Each of these chart variants may be drawn in either two or three dimensions. For 3D, check the box "3D Chart" as described in the next section.

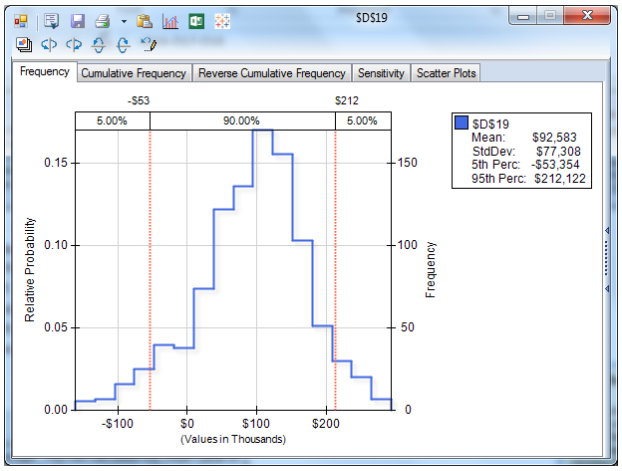
For uncertain functions, a Bar – No Gaps chart is drawn by default. For uncertain variables, an Area – Midpoint chart is drawn for continuous distributions, and a Bar – No Gaps charts is drawn for discrete distributions.



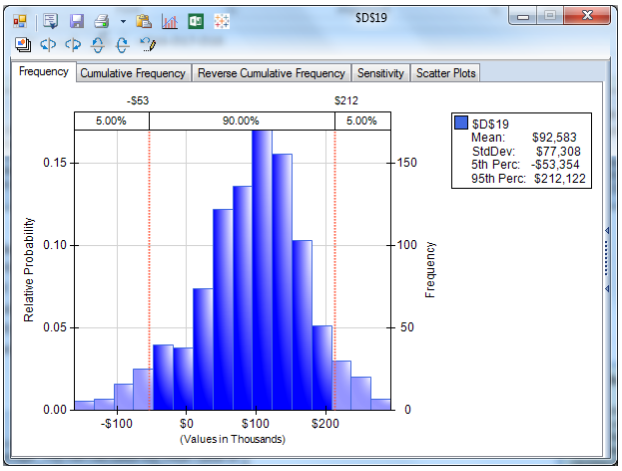
Bar – No Gaps



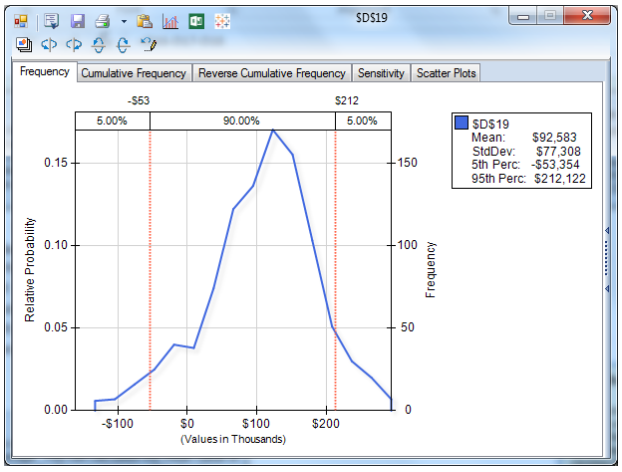
Bar – With Gaps



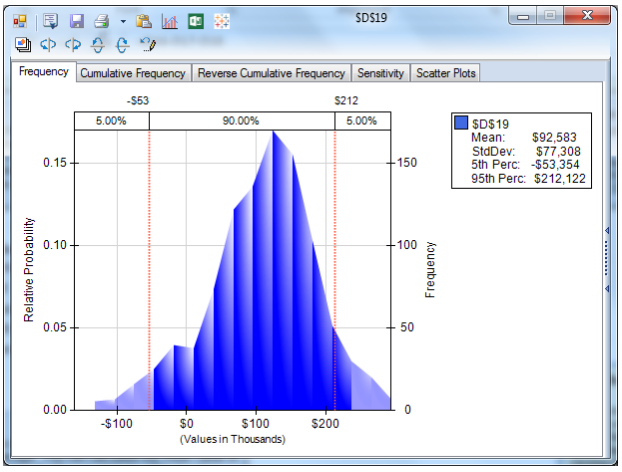
Line – Step



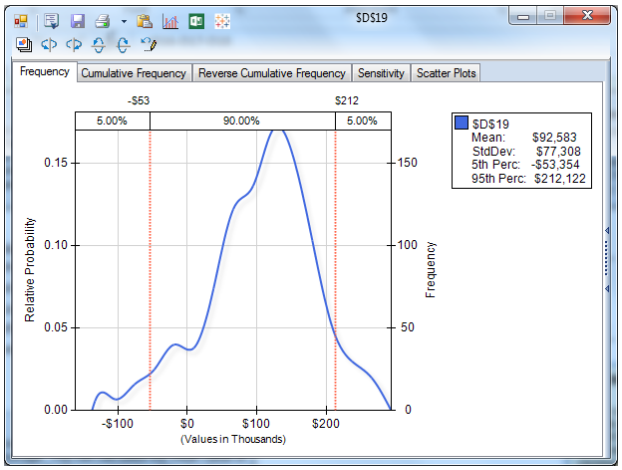
Area – Step



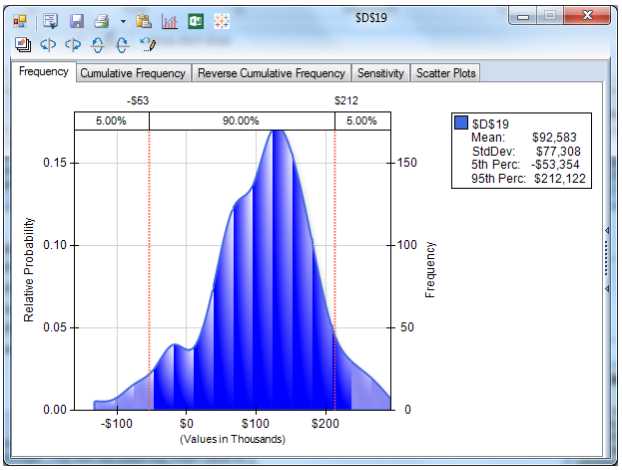
Line – Midpoint



Area – Midpoint

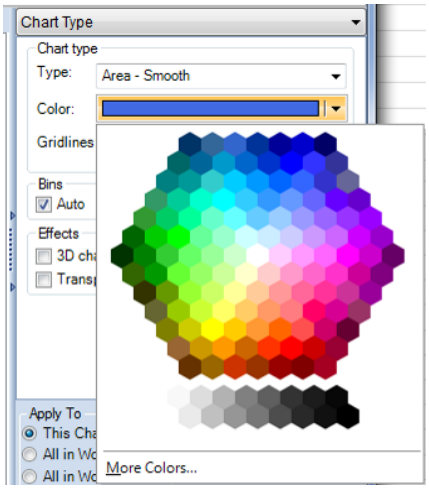


Line – Smooth



Area – Smooth

Color: To change the chart color, click the dropdown arrow, then click the color you want in the "color picker," as shown below.



Gridlines: You can select None, Horizontal, Vertical, or Both.

Bins

Auto: When this box is checked (the default), Analytic Solver automatically chooses the number of bins (columns for a bar chart), based on the data and the number of trials. When the box is unchecked, you choose the number of bins, using the Bins edit box.

Bins: You can enter the exact number of bins you want in the edit box. By clicking the spinner control, you can increase or decrease the number of bins.

Effects

3D: If this box is checked, a three-dimensional perspective chart is drawn. If it is unchecked, a two-dimensional chart is drawn.

Transparency: By clicking the spinner control, you can increase or decrease the degree of transparency in the colors used to draw the chart.

Below is an example of the Uncertain Function dialog, showing how the chart appears when some of these options are changed.

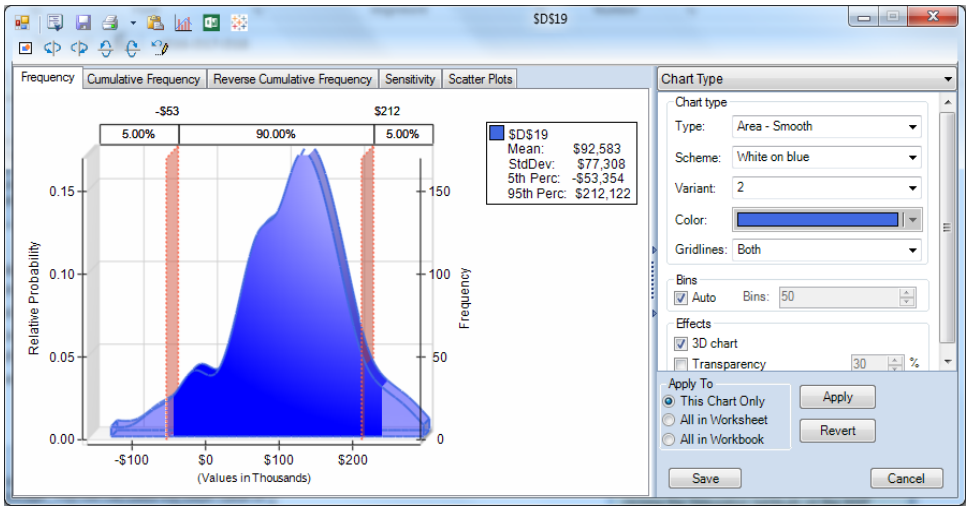


Chart Options

The Chart Options settings determine the chart title, subtitle, and legend position and contents.

Chart Display

Starting in Version 12, users have the ability to choose to have the simulation results dialog automatically open after a simulation is run. Simply click on "Show chart after each simulation".

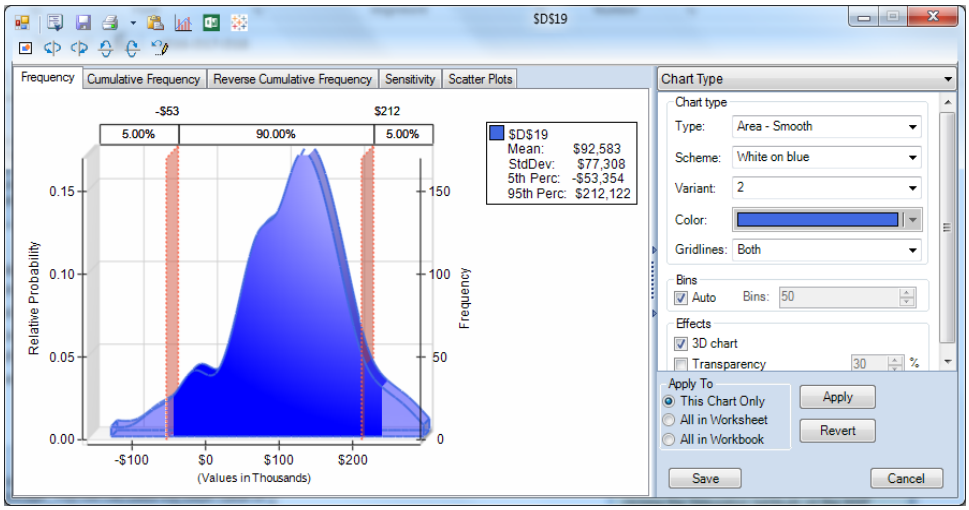


Chart Title

Auto: If this box is checked, an automatic title ("Simulation Results") is drawn at the top of chart only. If it is unchecked, the top and bottom titles are drawn based on your entries in the next two edit boxes.

Top: Type the text you want to appear at the top of the chart here. The text appears on the chart as you type, so you can check the appearance as you go.

Bottom: Type the text you want to appear at the bottom of the chart here. The text appears on the chart as you type, so you can check the appearance as you go.

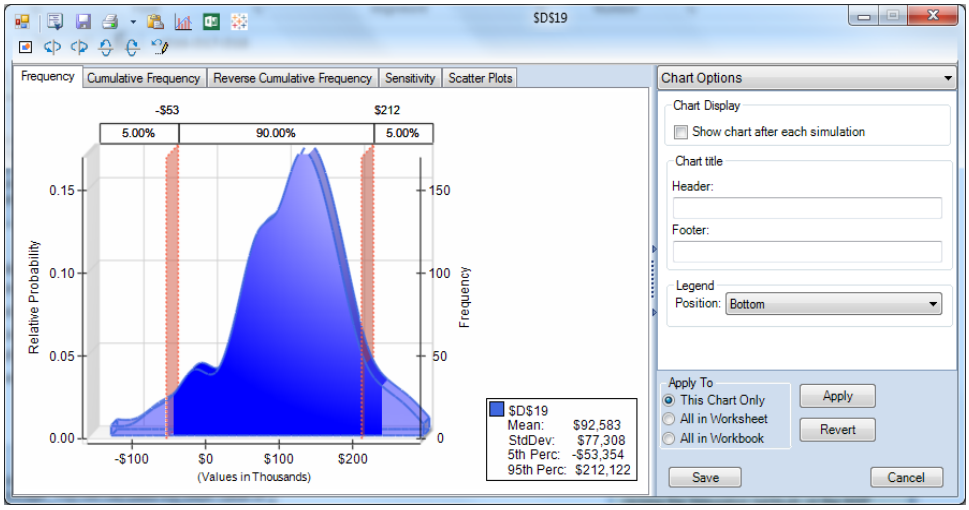
Legend

Position: Choose the position of the chart legend from this dropdown list: None, Top, Bottom, Left, Right, TopRight, TopLeft, BottomRight, BottomLeft.

Auto: If this box is checked, an automatic legend (the workbook name, sheet name, and cell address of the uncertain function) is drawn. If it is unchecked, the legend is drawn based on your entry in the next edit box.

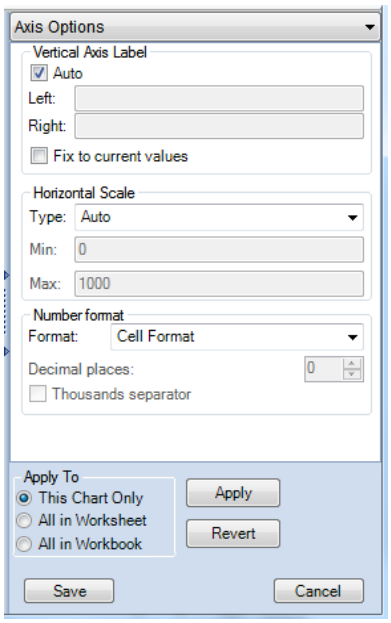
Text: Type the text you want to appear for the legend. The text appears on the chart as you type (if a Position other than None is selected), so you can check the appearance as you go.

On the next page is an example of the Uncertain Function dialog showing how the chart appears when some of these options are changed.



Axis Options

The Axis Options settings determine the chart scale for uncertain function values, text labels for the vertical axis, and number format for 'tick values' on the horizontal axis.



Vertical Axis Label

Auto: If this box is checked, automatic labels ("Relative Probability" on the left, "Frequency" on the right) are drawn for the vertical axis. If it is unchecked, the axis labels are drawn based on your entries in the next two edit boxes.

Left: Type the text you want to appear on the left vertical axis here. The text appears on the chart as you type, so you can check the appearance as you go.

Right: Type the text you want to appear on the right vertical axis here. The text appears on the chart as you type, so you can check the appearance as you go.

Fix to Current Values

This check box, which appears only for uncertain functions, affects the vertical axis scale. Normally, Analytic Solver chooses the scale (lowest and highest values) on the vertical axis based on the frequencies of outcomes in the most recent simulation. When Interactive Simulation is on, these values can change each time you press F9 or change a number on the spreadsheet. This approach allows Risk Solver to make maximum use of "chart real estate," adjusting the vertical axis so that the tallest bars or highest lines almost fill the chart area.

At times, however, you may want to see how the frequency distribution changes shape as you change numbers on the spreadsheet, without any change to the scale. If you check the box **Fix to current values**, the vertical axis is fixed to its *current* lowest and highest values, until you uncheck the box later. As you perform more simulations and the frequencies of outcomes change, you may see charts drawn where the tallest bars or highest lines don't fill the chart area, or charts where they overflow the chart area. In the latter case, a vertical scroll bar will appear automatically, so that you can adjust the view to see the tallest bars or highest lines if you wish.

Horizontal Scale

Type: Choose the type of scale for function values from this dropdown list:

- *Auto*: The scale will be determined automatically, based on the values of the uncertain function in the simulation.

- *Fixed*: The scale extends from the minimum to the maximum value for the uncertain function that you enter in the following two edit boxes.
- *Std. Deviation*: The scale extends below and above the mean value by a number of standard deviations, that you enter in the first following edit box.
- *Percentile*: The scale ends from a low percentile to a high percentile that you enter in the following two edit boxes.

Min: Enter the low value for the uncertain function or percentile, or the number of standard deviations here.

Max: Enter the high value for the uncertain function or percentile here.

Number Format

Format: Choose the type of number format from this dropdown list: General, Number, Currency, Scientific, Percentage, or Cell Format. The last choice, which is the default, uses the format of the uncertain function cell for the horizontal axis tick values.

Decimal Places: For Number and Currency formats, click the spinner (or type a value) for the number of decimal places you want to appear.

Thousands Separator: For Number and Currency formats, separators (commas when in U.S. English locale) appear every three digits if this box is checked.

On the next page is an example of the Uncertain Function dialog showing how the chart appears when some of these options are changed. Notice that the horizontal axis is Fixed to the range -100 to 200 (the numbers are in thousands so you only need to enter -100, 200 – so that some extreme occurrences may not be included on the chart. Also, the vertical axis was Fixed to current values on an earlier simulation, to a range from 0.0 to 0.12 – and on the current simulation, the two tallest bars exceeded this range, so a vertical scroll bar appears.

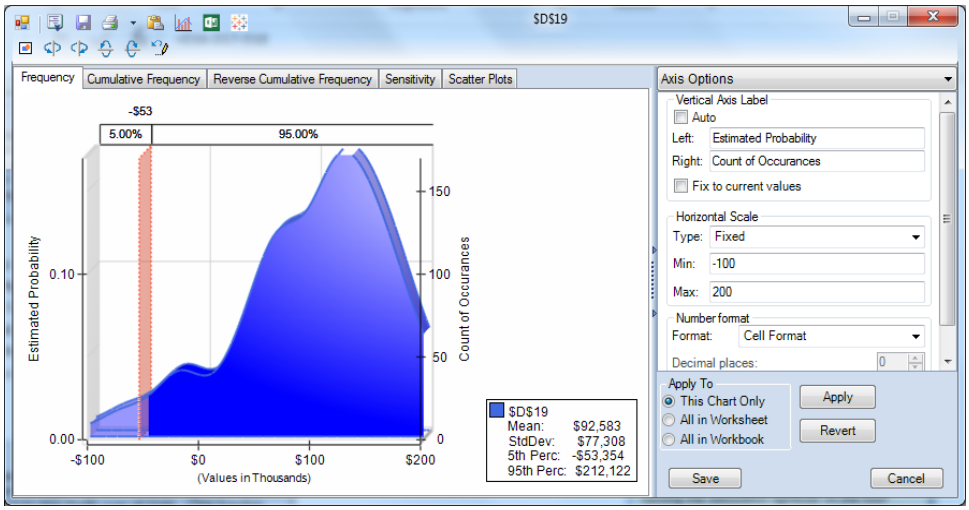
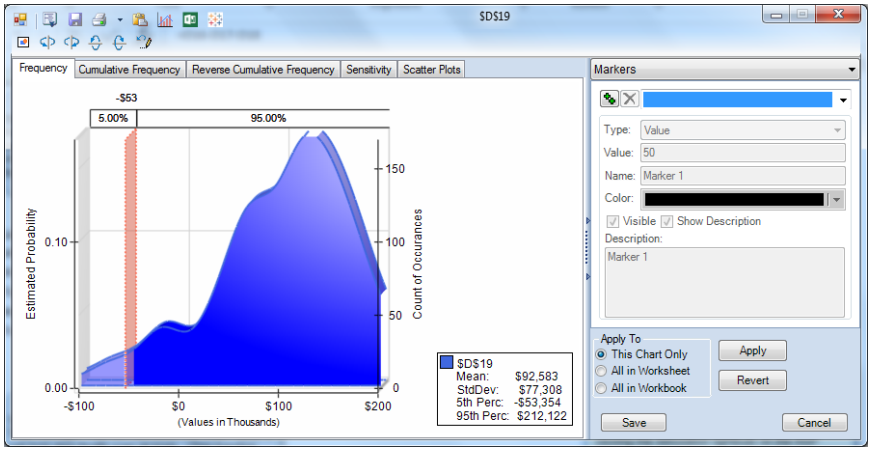


Chart Markers

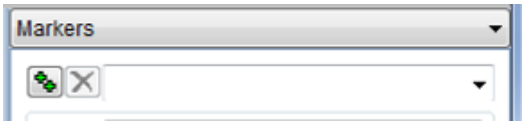
You can create a variety of chart Markers to mark and annotate points of interest on charts of both uncertain variables and uncertain functions. When you create a Marker, you can apply it to the current chart, all charts in the current worksheet, or all charts in the workbook. It is often useful to create a few 'standard' Markers that apply to all charts, as well as custom Markers for

specific charts. If you have a worksheet or workbook level Marker that you *don't* want to appear on a specific chart, you can make it invisible on that chart.

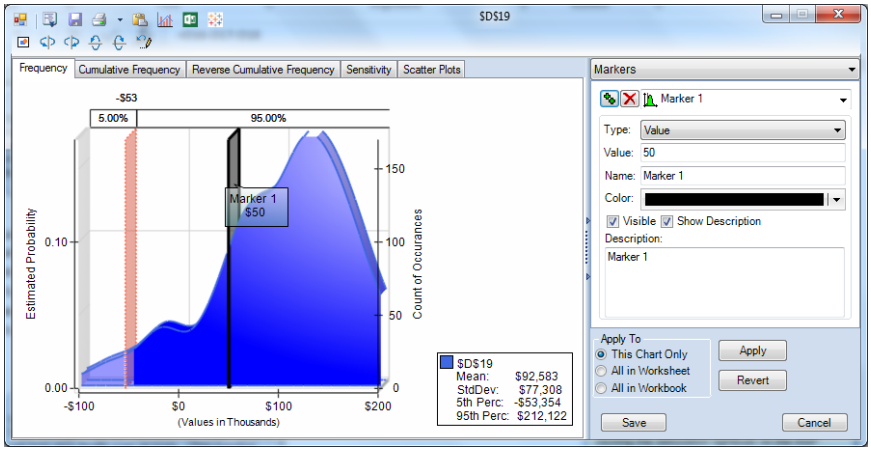


To create and edit chart Markers, click the Markers tab in the right pane of the Uncertain Variable or Uncertain Function dialog. You can also create workbook level Markers via the Risk Solver Options dialog, as illustrated later.

To create a new Marker, click the **++** button at the top left of the option area in the right panel. To delete an existing Marker, select it in the dropdown list, and click the **x** button at the top left.



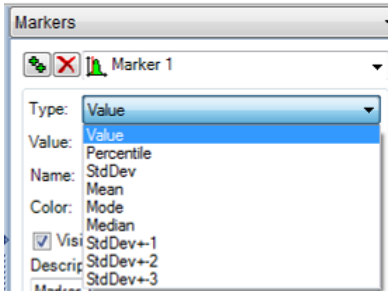
As shown on the next page, initially a Marker of **Type** Value is created, with a **Name** of Marker 1, a **Description** (which can appear on the chart) of "Marker 1", the **Color** Black, and a **Value** on the horizontal axis equal to the median of the currently displayed data. The **Visible** and **Show Description** boxes are checked, so both the Marker itself and the description will appear on the chart.



All of these properties can be changed, by adjusting the options in the dialog right pane; the chart display is immediately updated as you make changes.

Type: This is a dropdown list that determines the type of the Marker. You can create a 'custom Marker' that appears at the position or value on the horizontal

axis that you specify, or you can create a 'standard Marker' that appears at a position determined by a statistic computed from the data displayed on the chart:

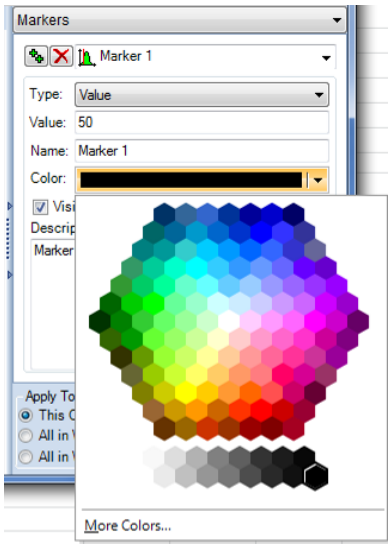


- When you select **Percentile**, you enter a specific percentile value (1-99) in the Value field; the Marker appears at this position on the horizontal axis.
- When you select **StdDev**, you enter a number of standard deviations (e.g. 1, 1.5 or 2) in the Value field; the Marker appears this number of standard deviations above the mean value.
- When you select **Mean**, **Mode** or **Median**, the Value field is greyed out. The Marker appears at the position on the horizontal axis for this statistic.
- When you select **StdDev+-1**, **StdDev+-2**, or **StdDev+-3**, the Marker appears *twice* on the chart: At 1, 2 or 3 standard deviations below the mean, and at 1, 2 or 3 standard deviations above the mean.

Value: You enter a number here for Marker Types Value, Percentile, and StdDev. The number you enter, interpreted as described above, determines the Marker position on the horizontal axis.

Name: The Marker Name appears in the dropdown list next to the Add and Delete buttons; it is used to select the Marker when the same Marker is used in multiple charts. You can accept the default names "Marker 1", "Marker 2", etc. or type your own names into the Name edit box.

Color: To change the chart color, click the dropdown arrow, then click the color you want in the "color picker," as shown below.



Visible: If this box is checked, the Marker appears on the chart; if it is unchecked, the Marker doesn't appear. Using this option, you can control whether a worksheet- or workbook-level Marker appears on a specific chart.

Show Description: If the Marker is Visible and this box is checked, the text in the Description edit box appears as a label attached to the Marker on the chart.

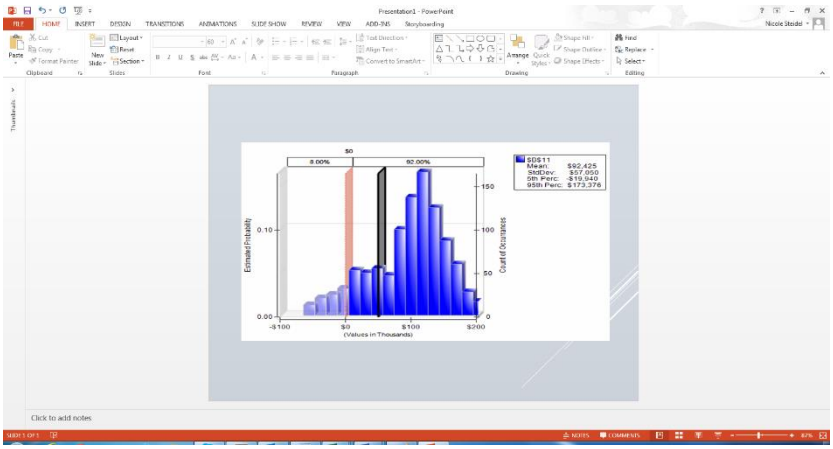
Description: The text you type in this edit box appears as a label attached to the Marker, if the Show Description box is checked.

Copying and Pasting Charts

You can easily copy a chart from the Uncertain Variable or Uncertain Function dialog to the Windows Clipboard, and paste it into almost any Windows application that accepts graphic images. To do this, just click the Clipboard icon in the title bar of the dialog.

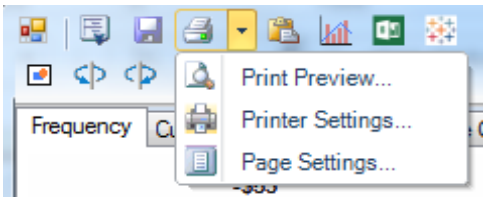


On the next page is an example of an Analytic Solver chart pasted into a PowerPoint slide. Analytic Solver can render the copied chart in Windows Bitmap, Device Independent Bitmap, and Windows Enhanced Metafile formats.

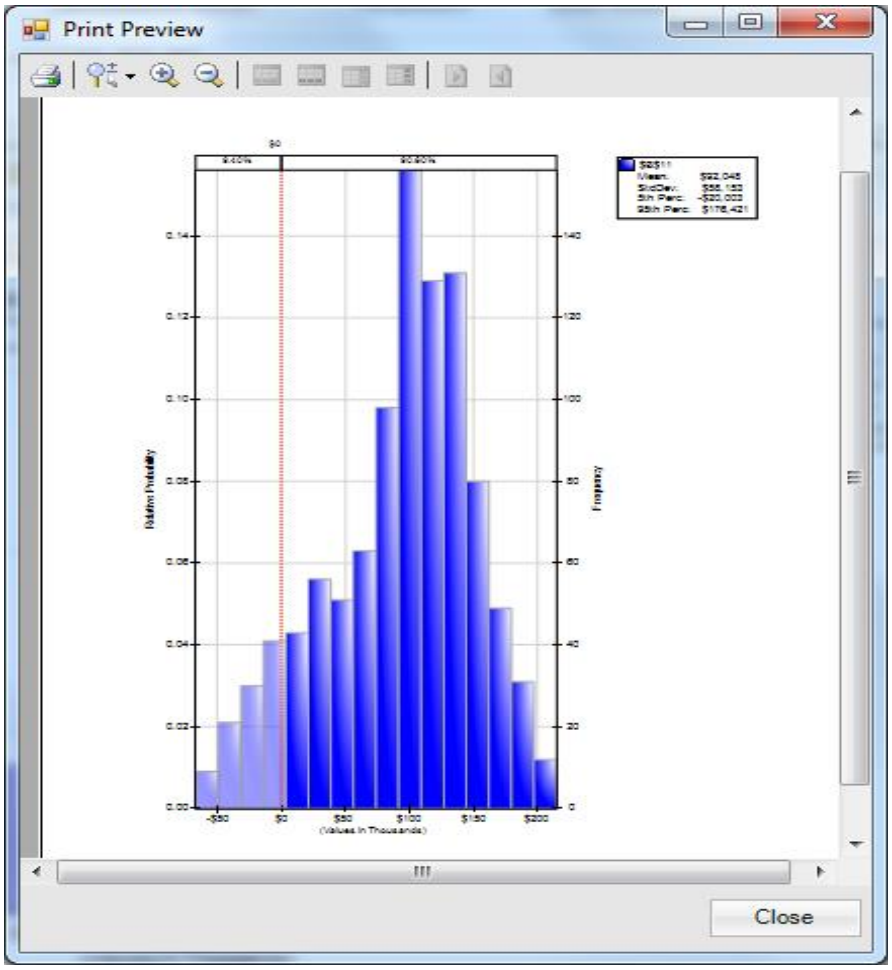


Printing Charts

You can easily print an Analytic Solver chart: Just click the **Print** icon on the Uncertain Variable or Uncertain Function dialog title bar to immediately print the currently displayed chart on your default printer, or click the down arrow next to this icon to display the menu choices shown below: Print Preview, Printer Settings and Page Settings. You can choose a printer and set printer options, set page margins, and preview your output using these menu choices.

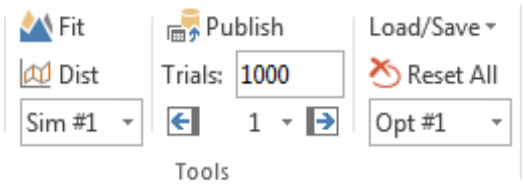


An example of the Print Preview dialog in Risk Solver is shown on the next page. You can magnify and examine the print image or send it to the currently selected printer from this dialog.



Using the Publish Icon for Solver Apps and Add-ons

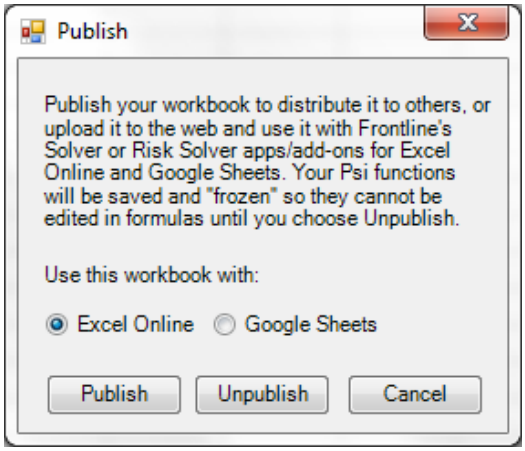
In Analytic Solver V2018, the **Freeze** and **Thaw** buttons are combined into a single **Publish** button, as shown below. (In Premium Solver Pro/Platform where the Freeze/Thaw function did not exist, this functionality was added to the Ribbon in V2015.)



Like the "Freeze" button, the **Publish** button can be used to prepare a workbook for distribution to other users who don't have ASP/RSP installed: All formulas containing Psi function calls (which would yield #NAME? for other users) are replaced by their values, and the formulas are saved, so they can be restored later by choosing "Unpublish" (equivalent to the old "Thaw").

But the *major* use of the **Publish** button (starting with ASP V2015) is to prepare a workbook for use with our Risk Solver App for Excel Online and our Risk Solver Add-on for Google Sheets (the online spreadsheets have limited or no support for user-defined functions).

Clicking this button displays the following dialog:



If you are a user of Google Sheets, select *Google Sheets* to publish your workbook for use with Frontline's Solver Add-on or Risk Solver Add-on. To install, click Add-ons – Get add-ons… to find our Solver or Risk Solver add-on for Google Sheets. Click to add it to your Google account – it's free!

Select *Excel Online* to publish your to the web to use with Frontline's Solver App or Risk Solver App. To use our free Solver App or Risk Solver App, you'll need *either* Excel 2016/2013, Excel Online through an Office 365 subscription, or the Excel Web App in Sharepoint 2016/2013. You can upload your workbook to Office 365, SharePoint 2016/2013, OneDrive or OneDrive for Business.

Please see the *Conventional Optimization* and *Simulation & Risk Analysis* chapters in *the Frontline Solvers User Guide* for examples on how to open, install, and use the Solver/Risk Solver apps and Solver/Risk Solver Add-ons.

In Analytic Solver when a model is published, the limits for Solver and Risk Solver App (for Excel Online) and Solver and Risk Solver Add-on (for Google Sheets) will be automatically adjusted to match the problem limits of your license. For example, if you purchased a license for Analytic Solver, then you will be able to solve linear models using the Solver App or Solver Add-on with up to 8,000 variables and constraints, nonlinear or nonsmooth models with up to 1,000 variables and constraints, and you will be able to run simulation models

with an unlimited number of uncertain variables and functions, *if* you publish your model first by clicking the Publish button on the Analytic Solver ribbon.

Load or Start the Solver App in Excel Online

You can use the Solver App in Excel Online, if your workbook is stored online in Office 365, OneDrive or OneDrive for Business. You can also use the Excel Web App in SharePoint 2016 or 2013.

1. In Excel Online, open the workbook where you want to use Solver. Click the **Insert** tab, then click the **Apps for Office** button.
2. In the Apps for office dialog, click on the **Store** tab, and search for Solver. Click on the Solver App. When prompted, click the **Trust It** button, to allow Solver to read and optimize your model.
3. The **Solver Parameters** dialog should appear, as a pane embedded in the worksheet. If a Solver model has been created on this worksheet, its selections (objective, variables, constraints and Solver options) should automatically appear in the dialog.
4. You can modify the Solver model selections, or create a new Solver model from scratch, by using the dialog options, very much like the basic Excel Solver. Click the **Solve** button to find the optimal solution.

Load or Start the Solver App in Excel 2013/2016

You can use the Solver App in desktop Excel 2013 or 2016, if your workbook is *stored online* in Office 365, SharePoint 2013/2016, OneDrive or OneDrive for Business.

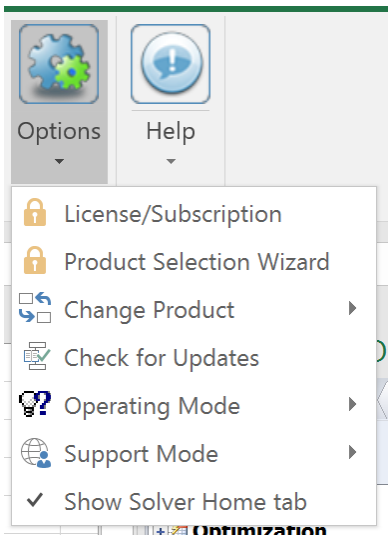
1. In Excel 2013 or 2016, open the workbook where you want to use Solver. Click the **Insert** tab, then click the **Apps for Office** button. Note: Your workbook *must* use the .xlsx or .xlsm extension, otherwise the My Apps icon on the Ribbon will be disabled.
2. If **Solver** appears in the **Recently Used Apps** dropdown list, select it there, and skip to step 4.
3. Select **See All...** from the dropdown menu. In the **Apps for Office** dialog, find and select Solver under My Apps or My Organization. If this is your first time using the Solver App, click find more apps at the Office Store, and look in the Data Visualization + BI category. Click to see the Solver App listing in the Office Store.
4. The **Solver Parameters** dialog should appear. Click **File Save As**, and save to your online document library.
5. If you later open this workbook in Excel Online or the Excel Web App in a browser, the **Solver Parameters** dialog should appear.

NOTE: Although the Solver App can be used in both Excel 2013 or 2016 and Excel Online, because your model is solved "in the cloud," the Solver App works only with **Excel workbooks that are stored online**. If you want to solve a workbook model that is stored on your local PC, use the Solver add-in included with Excel, or desktop Analytic Solver.

See the Frontline Solvers User Guide for a step-by-step example of how to publish an optimization (in the Conventional Optimization chapter) and simulation (in the Simulation & Risk Analysis chapter) example to both Excel Online and Google Sheets.

Using the Options Menu

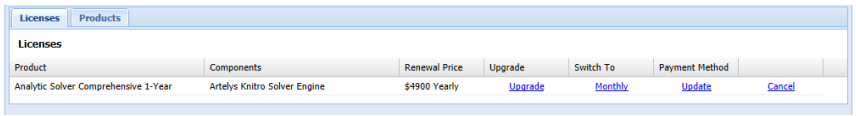
The Options menu appears when you click the down arrow under the Options icon on the Analytic Solver Ribbon.



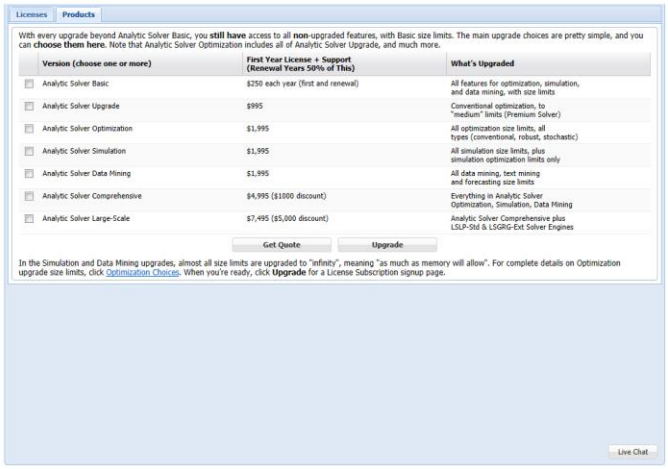
License/Subscription

Since Frontline Solvers V2015, our products have been offered on an annual subscription basis, including the software license and Annual Support (technical support and software upgrades). But in order to renew your subscription, or upgrade or change the product you were using, you had to talk to someone in Frontline Systems sales or customer service, who would make the change, and email you a new license code that you'd copy and paste into a dialog box.

Starting with Frontline Solvers V2017-R2, all those steps have been *automated*: You can review your subscription status, renew, upgrade or downgrade your subscription, or add plug-in Solver Engines, all 'self-service' using the Manager Subscription Manager – accessible via the blue button in the Welcome Screen, **or Options - License / Subscription** on the Analytic Solver Ribbon. The next page shows a example of the License / Subscription Manager dialog.

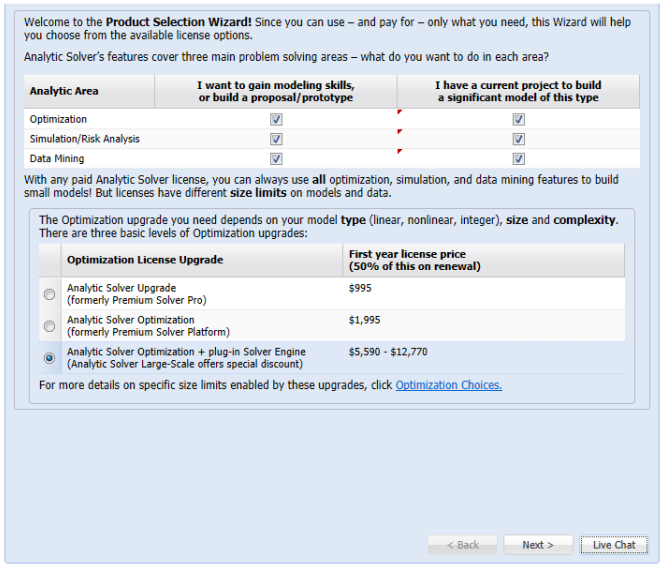


The **Products** tab in the License / Subscription Manager dialog shows you a list of products that are 'upgrade options' for your current subscription. You can click the Optimization Choices hyperlink for more information about Frontline's optimization supporting products, or click Upgrade to start the upgrade process.

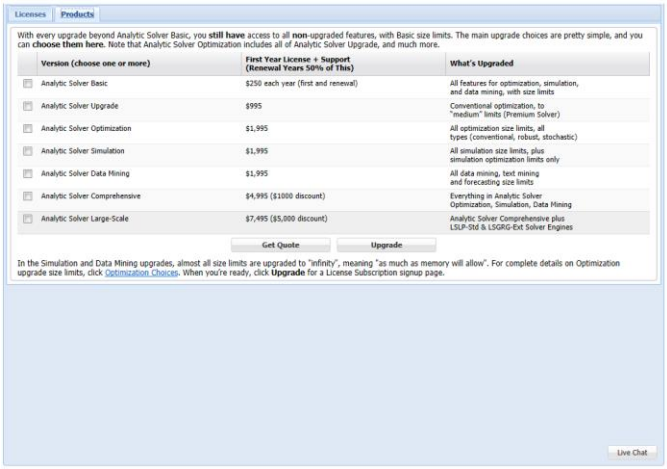


Product Selection Wizard

Select **Product Selection Wizard** from the Options menu to open a series of dialogs that will help you determine which product will best meet your needs based on your recent pattern of use.

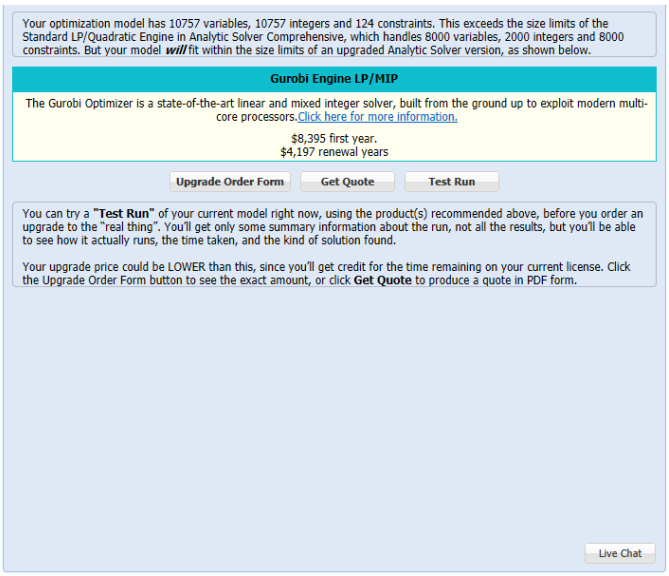


Select the Product that you'd like to purchase and then click **Next**. Click the *Optimization Choices* link to learn more about Analytic Solver products that can solve optimization models and to find more information on speed, memory, and the use of plug-in Solver Engines.



On this screen, the Product Selection Wizard will recommend a product or products based on your answers on the previous screens. Click Upgrade to purchase the recommended product. Click the *Optimization Choices* link to learn more about Analytic Solver products that can solve optimization models. If at any time you'd like to chat with a member of our Technical Support staff, click **Live Chat**. Or if you'd like to amend your answers on a previous dialog, click **Back**.

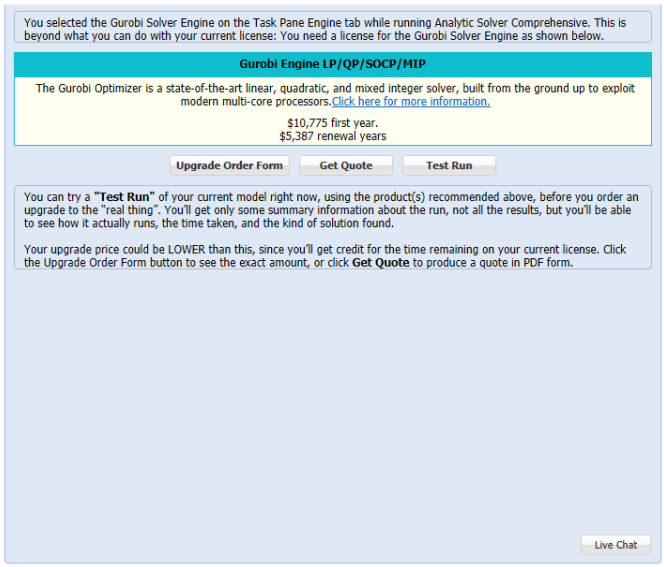
When you run a simulation or optimization model that contains too many decision variables/uncertain variables or constraints/uncertain functions for the selected engine, the Product Wizard will automatically appear and recommend a product that *can* solve your model.



When you click "Test Run", the Product Wizard will immediately run the optimization or simulation model using the recommended product. (Only summary information will be available.) At this point, you can purchase the recommended product(s), or close the dialog.

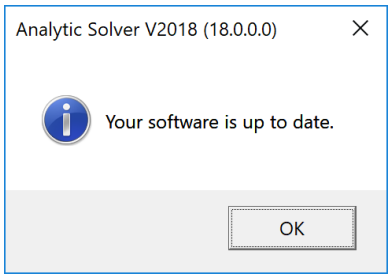
This same behavior will also occur when solving smaller models, if you select a specific external engine, from the Engine drop down menu on the Engine tab of the Solver Task Pane, for which you do not have a license. The Product Wizard will recommend the selected engine, and allow you to solve your model using

this engine. Once Solver has finished solving, you will have the option to purchase the product.



Check for Updates

Click **Check for Updates** to verify that you are using the latest release of Analytic Solver. If not, you'll be redirected to www.solver.com to download the latest version. Otherwise, you'll receive a dialog as shown below.



Operating Mode

Click **Operating Mode** to switch between the three different levels of help Analytic Solver will provide.

- Guided Mode prompts you step-by-step when solving, with dialogs.
- Auto-Help Mode shows dialogs or Help only when there's a problem or error condition.
- Expert Mode provides only messages in the Task Pane Output tab. (This mode not supported when using a trial license.)

Support Mode

Click **Support Mode** to switch between the three different levels of support available.

- Active Support automatically reports events, errors and problems to our Support staff, receives and displays messages from Support and allows you to start a Live Chat with Support while working in Excel.
- Standard Support automatically reports events, errors and problems to Support but does not provide a means to receive messages or start a Live Chat.
- Basic Support provides no automatic connection to Frontline Support. You will hae to contact our Support staff manually, via email (support@solver.com), website (www.solver.com) or phone (888-831-0333) if you need help.

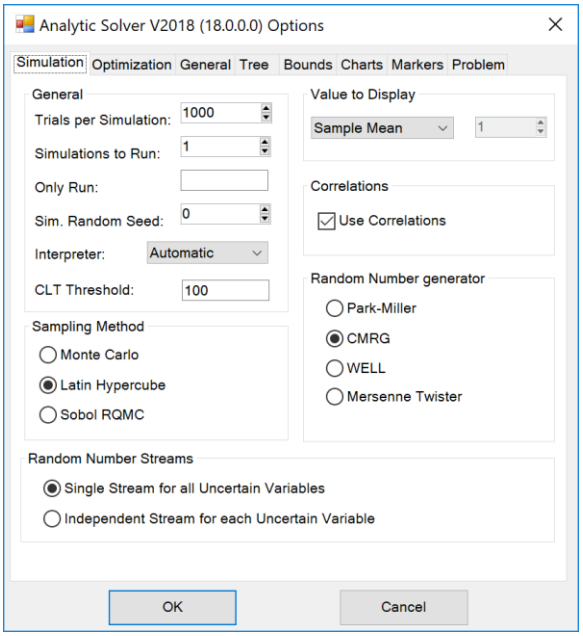
Show Solver Home Tab

If a checkmark appears in front of this option, click **Show Solver Home Tab** to remove the Solver Home tab from the Ribbon. If a checkmark does not appear in front of this option, click **Show Solver Home Tab** to include the Solver Home tab on the Ribbon.

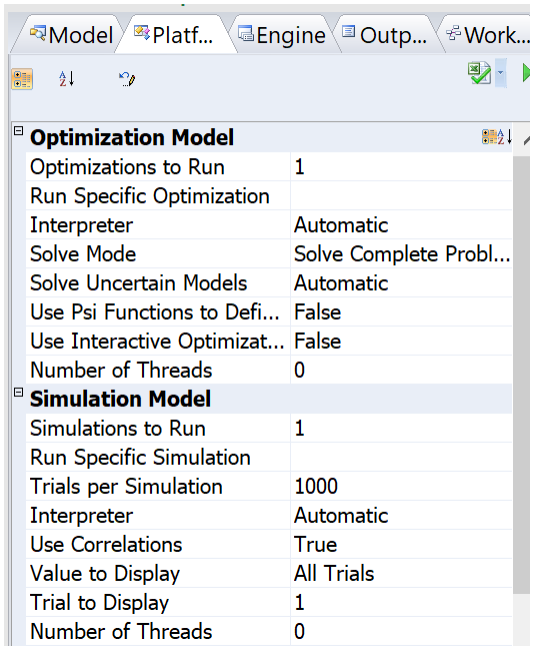
Using the Options Dialog

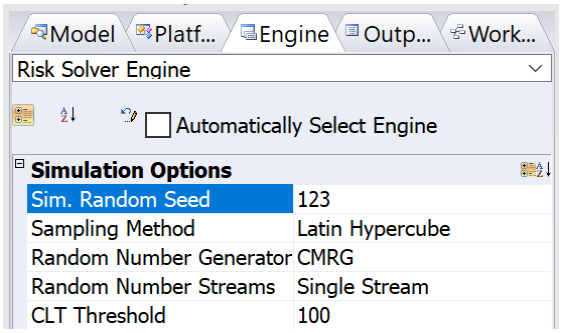
The Options dialog lets you examine and change Analytic Solver options that apply to your entire model. It appears when you click the Options button on the Ribbon. These settings are stored in the workbook with your model – if you save the workbook and open it later, on the same or a different PC, the settings will have the last values you specified in this dialog. The Options dialog has tabs labeled **Simulation**, **Optimization**, **General**, **Tree**, **Bounds**, **Charts**, **Markers**, and **Problem**.

Simulation Tab



You can set these options in either the Analytic Solver Options dialog or, in some case, in the Task Pane, either on the Platform tab or the Engine tab when Risk Solver Engine is selected in the Engine Selection drop-down menu – changing them in one will also update them in the other.





Trials, Simulations, and Random Seed

Trials per Simulation

This is perhaps the most frequently used option, since it determines the number of Monte Carlo trials per simulation. You can type the number of trials you want into the edit box, or click the spinner next to increase or decrease the number of trials (by 100 trials at a time). Starting in V2015, you can enter the number of trials on the Analytic Solver ribbon directly above the spinner control. (See figure below.)

Simulations to Run

Risk Solver can perform multiple simulations whenever you change a number on the spreadsheet, or whenever you trigger the simulation process in your custom application. To set the number of simulations, click the spinner next to the **Simulations to Run** edit box, or type the number you want into the edit box.

For multiple simulations to be useful, some parameter of the model – normally something you can control – must have a different value in each individual simulation. You can do this with the function PsiSimParam(). For more information, see the section "Multiple Parameterized Simulations" in the ***Frontline Solvers User Guide*** chapter "Getting Results: Simulation."

Only Run or Run Specific Simulation

Use this option to run a specific simulation when multiple simulations are being run, for example simulation 10 out of 20 total simulations. PsiSimParam parameters will be set for this index.

Random Seed

Setting the random number seed to a **nonzero value** (any number of your choice is OK) ensures that the *same* sequence of random numbers is used for each simulation. When the seed is zero, the random number generator is initialized from the system clock, so the sequence of random numbers will be different in each simulation. If you need the results from one simulation to another to be strictly comparable, you should set the seed. To do this, click the spinner next to the **Random Seed** edit box, or type the number you want into the box.

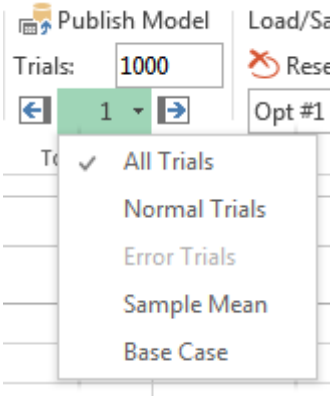
You can specify a random seed for each uncertain variable if you wish, by including the **PsiSeed()** property function as an argument in the PSI Distribution function call for that variable. The seed value you set in the Options dialog affects only uncertain variables that do *not* have PsiSeed() property functions.

Value to Display

Whenever your spreadsheet is calculated by the Excel Interpreter or the Psi Interpreter and displayed, each PSI Distribution function returns a value. If no simulation has been performed, the function returns a random sample from its distribution. If a simulation has been performed, all of the trial values from that simulation are available at once. You can specify what value you want to see with the options in this group.

Type of Value

In the left hand dropdown list, you have a range of choices. When you select Sample Mean, the Trial Index field is ignored, and each PSI Distribution function returns the mean of the trial values in the last simulation.



Trial Index

When Value on Trial is selected in the left hand dropdown list, you can specify which trial you want – from 1 to the value of the Trials per Simulation field. You can type a number into the edit box, or use the spinner control to increase or decrease the trial index. Starting in V2015, you can specify the number of trials by entering an integer value into the Trials field located directly above the spinner control. (See figure above.)

Random Number Generation and Sampling

On each Monte Carlo trial, *sample values* are drawn from the probability distributions represented by the PSI Distribution functions in your model. Sample values are computed by first drawing a "random number" between 0 and 1, then transforming this uniform random sample value into a sample value that:

- Constrains the samples drawn to obtain better coverage of the sample space, where each PSI Distribution function is a 'dimension' of that space
- Ensures that the frequency distribution of samples drawn properly reflects the shape and parameters of the PSI Distribution function
- Ensures that the samples drawn for multiple PSI Distribution functions properly reflect the correlation of distributions with each other

Sampling Method

You can use this option group to select **Monte Carlo**, **Latin Hypercube**, or **Sobol RQMC** sampling. In standard Monte Carlo sampling, numbers generated by the chosen random number generator are used directly to obtain sample values for the uncertain variables (PSI Distribution functions) in the model. With this method, the variance or estimation error in computed samples for uncertain functions is inversely proportional to the square root of the number of trials; hence to cut the error in half, four times as many trials are required.

Analytic Solver provides two other sampling methods than can significantly improve the 'coverage' of the sample space, and thus reduce the variance in computed samples for output functions. This means that you can achieve a given level of accuracy (low variance or error) with fewer trials.

Latin Hypercube Sampling. Latin Hypercube sampling begins with a stratified sample in each dimension (one for each uncertain variable), which constrains the random numbers drawn to lie in a set of subintervals from 0 to 1. Then these one-dimensional samples are combined and randomly permuted so that they 'cover' a unit hypercube in a stratified manner. This often reduces the variance of uncertain functions.

Sobol numbers (Randomized QMC). Sobol numbers are an example of so-called "Quasi Monte Carlo" or "low-discrepancy numbers," which are generated with a goal of coverage of the sample space rather than "randomness" and statistical independence. Analytic Solver adds a "random shift" to Sobol numbers, which improves their statistical independence. Sobol numbers are frequently used in quantitative finance applications, where they are often effective at reducing variance.

Random Number Streams

You can use this option group to select a **Single Stream for all Uncertain Variables**, or an **Independent Stream for each Uncertain Variable**. Most

Monte Carlo simulation tools generate a single sequence of random numbers, taking values consecutively from this sequence to obtain samples for each of the distributions in a model. This introduces a subtle dependence between the samples for all distributions in one trial. In many applications, the effect is too small to make a difference – but in some cases, found in financial engineering and other demanding applications, better results are obtained if independent random number sequences (streams) are used for each distribution in the model. Analytic Solver offers this capability for Monte Carlo sampling and Latin Hypercube sampling; it does not apply to Sobol numbers.

If you use a **PsiSeed()** property function as an argument to a PSI Distribution function call, the uncertain variable defined by that distribution always has an independent stream of random numbers, regardless of the setting of this option.

Random Number Generator

You can use this option group to select a random number generation algorithm. Analytic Solver includes an advanced set of random number generation capabilities – well beyond those found in other Monte Carlo products for Microsoft Excel. In common applications, any good random number generator is sufficient – but for challenging applications (for example in financial engineering) that involve many uncertain variables and many thousands of trials, the advanced features of Analytic Solver can make a real difference.

Computer-generated numbers are never truly "random," since they are always computed by an algorithm – they are called *pseudorandom* numbers. A random number generator is designed to quickly generate sequences of numbers that are as close to statistically independent as possible. Eventually, an algorithm will generate the same number seen sometime earlier in the sequence, and at this point the sequence will begin to repeat. The *period* of the random number generator is the number of values it can generate before repeating.

A long period is desirable, but there is a tradeoff between the length of the period and the degree of statistical independence achieved within the period. Hence Risk Solver offers a choice of four random number generators:

- **Park-Miller** "Minimal" Generator with Bayes-Durham shuffle and safeguards. This generator has a period of 2^{31}-2. Its properties are good, but the following choices are usually better.
- Combined Multiple Recursive Generator (**CMRG**) of L'Ecuyer. This generator has a period of 2^{191}, and excellent statistical independence of samples within the period.
- Well Equidistributed Long-period Linear (**WELL1024**) generator of Panneton, L'Ecuyer and Matsumoto. This very new generator combines a long period of 2^{1024} with very good statistical independence.
- **Mersenne Twister** generator of Matsumoto and Nishimura. This generator has the longest period of 2^{19937}-1, but the samples are not as "equidistributed" as for the WELL1024 and CMRG generators.

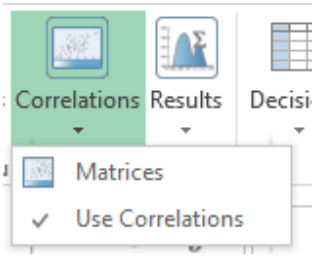
Using Correlations

As described in the Frontline Solver User Guide chapter, "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts," you can specify that certain uncertain variables in your model are correlated with other uncertain variables. This means that, on each simulation trial, samples drawn for each uncertain variable will not be independent of each other, but will be related – for example, if one variable is

positively correlated with another, large (or small) sample values for both variables will tend to be drawn on the same trial. To define correlations between uncertain variables, you use PSI Property functions such as PsiCorrDepen(), PsiCorrMatrix() or the new copula functions, PsiCopula, PsiCopulaStudent, PsiCopulaGauss, passed as arguments to PSI Distribution functions such as PsiNormal() or PsiUniform().

On a given run, the correlations you've defined for all uncertain variables can be activated or deactivated, depending whether the **Use Correlations** check box is checked or unchecked. You'll normally want to leave this box checked, but by unchecking the box and performing a run where all uncertain variables are sampled independently of each other, you can see the difference – and assess the impact of correlation on your model results.

To quickly change this option, you can click the downward pointing arrow below the Correlate button on the Ribbon and select the Use Correlations choice. The check mark on this menu choice corresponds to the checked box in the Options dialog – changing one will change the other. Each time you click this menu choice, it changes state, from checked to unchecked and vice versa.



Using PSI Technology or Excel for Trials

Analytic Solver uses its own *Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter* (PSI Technology) to perform Monte Carlo simulation trials at high speed – often 100 times faster or more than performing the trials by allowing Microsoft Excel to recalculate the spreadsheet. Normally, you'll want to use the PSI Interpreter for simulation trials, since it is designed to compute the same values as Excel does, but much faster than the Excel Interpreter. However, there are a few features of Excel formulas and functions that the PSI Interpreter does not handle; if you use these features in your model, you'll see an error message when you try to run a simulation. If your model requires the use of Excel features that are not supported by the PSI Interpreter, you may have to use the Excel Interpreter instead. To do this, simply click the radio button **Use Excel Interpreter** in the Interpreter options group.

Interpreter

You can switch between the PSI Interpreter and Excel Interpreter using this option. If you wish, you can use this option to check that you're getting the same simulation results from both interpreters. Note that small differences from arithmetic roundoff error are to be expected; bear in mind that if no Random Seed is set, the *samples drawn* on each run, and hence the results, will vary.

CLT Threshold

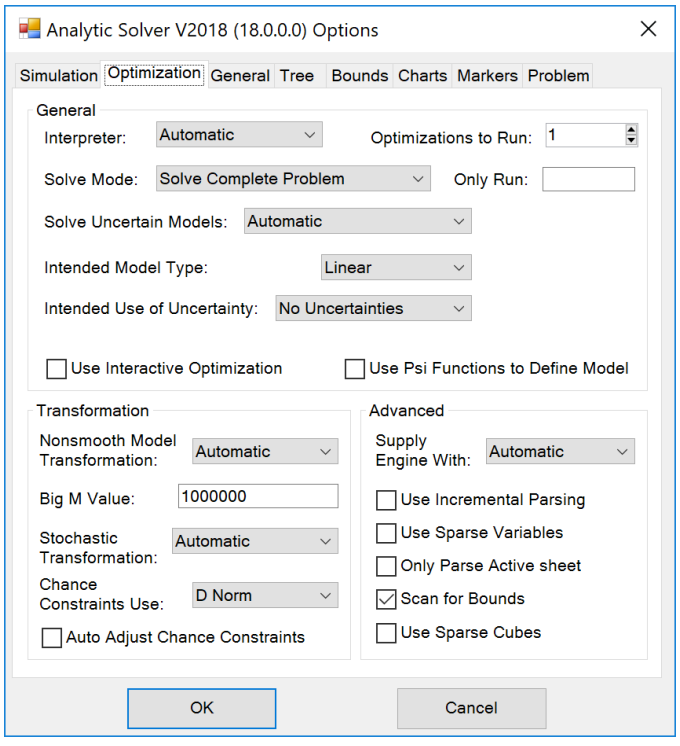
VBA / SDK: Parameter Names "CLTThreshold", 1 <= integer value <= 1000

Starting with V2016-R2, Analytic Solver includes the ability to sum multiple independent random variables using compound distributions. A compound distribution generates values for the sum of N independent identically distributed uncertain variables. A distribution is made compound through the use of the PsiCompound() property.

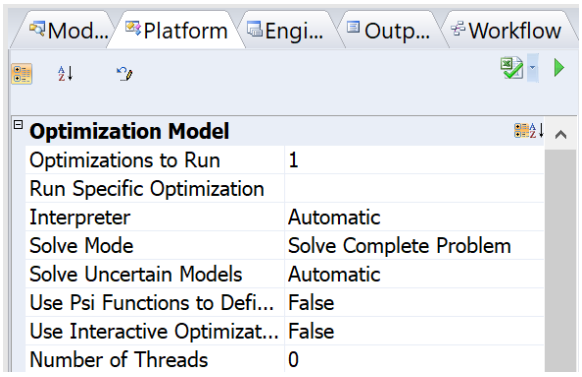
When calculating a compound distribution, Analytic Solver first tries to compute the distribution analytically. For example "=PsiExponential(par, PsiCompund(N))" can be computed as PsiGamma(N, par) If Analytic Solver is unable to compute a compound distribution analytically, but the frequency of the severity function (N) is greater than the value for the CLT Threshold option, then the distribution will be computed according to the Central Limit Theorem as PsiNormal(m, s). (The parameters m and s will be computed analytically from the corresponding analytical moments of the severity distribution.) Othewise, the compound distribution will be computed using Monte Carlo simulation to sum up N independent variates of the severity distribution. The maximum value allowed for this option is 1000 while the minimum value allowed is 1. The default setting is 100.

For more information on compound distributions, see the *Examples: Simulation and Risk Analysis* chapter in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.

Optimization tab



You can set these options in either the Analytic Solver Options dialog or, in some cases, in the Task Pane – changing them in one will also update them in the other.



General Options

Optimizations to Run

Use this property to set the *number* of optimizations to run when you click the Optimize button on the Ribbon, or the green arrow ("Solve") in the Task Pane. This is useful only if you've defined one or more optimization parameters, using the Parameters Optimization choice on the Ribbon.

Only Run

The specific optimization the Solver will perform, if multiple optimizations are defined. PsiOptParam parameters will be set for this index.

Interpreter

Analytic Solver uses its own *Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter* (PSI Technology) to parse the formulas on the worksheet(s) which is often 100 times faster or more than allowing Microsoft Excel to recalculate the spreadsheet. Normally, you'll want to use the PSI Interpreter for optimization, since it is designed to compute the same values as Excel does, but much faster than the Excel Interpreter. However, there are a few features of Excel formulas and functions that the PSI Interpreter does not handle; if you use these features in your model, you'll see an error message when you try to run an optimization. If your model requires the use of Excel features that are not supported by the PSI Interpreter, you may have to use the Excel Interpreter.

You can switch between the PSI Interpreter and Excel Interpreter using this option. If you wish, you can use this option to check that you're getting the same simulation results from both interpreters. Note that small differences from arithmetic roundoff error are to be expected; bear in mind that if no Random Seed is set, the *samples drawn* on each run, and hence the results, will vary.

Solve Mode

Use this option to determine what action will be taken when you click the Optimize button on the Ribbon, or the green arrow ("Solve") in the Task Pane. Select from **Solve Complete Problem**, **Analyze without Solving**, **Solve without Integer Constraints**, or **Solve for Recourse Variables**. It's meaningful to Solve with Integer Constraints only if you *have* integer constraints in your model. Similarly, it's meaningful to Solve for Recourse variables only if you *have* recourse decision variables in an optimization model with uncertainty.

Solve Uncertain Models

Use this option to determine how an optimization model with uncertainty will be solved when you click the Optimize button on the Ribbon, or the green arrow ("Solve") in the Task Pane. Your optimization includes uncertainty if the formula for the objective, or any constraint, depends (directly or indirectly) on an uncertain variable cell, where you've entered a PSI distribution function (such as PsiNormal). Select from **Simulation Optimization**, **Stochastic Transformation**, **Stochastic Decomposition**, or **Automatic**. Automatic (the default choice) allows Analytic Solver to choose the solution method automatically.

Use Psi Functions to Define Model on Worksheet

Set this option to True if you want to use optimization-specific PSI functions to define the objective, variables or constraints of your model. These are functions such as PsiVar() to define decision variables, PsiCon() to define constraints, and PsiObj() to define the objective. Please see the section, *Using Psi Optimization Functions*, later in this guide, for a complete description of each Psi function.

Use Interactive Optimization

Set this option to True if you want to run an optimization automatically whenever you make a change to your spreadsheet. This is primarily useful (i) on modest-size models where the optimization completes very quickly and (ii) after you've finished developing and testing your optimization model. You can ask 'what if' by changing a number on the spreadsheet, and see how the *optimal solution* changes with Interactive Optimization.

Transformation Options

Nonsmooth Model Transformation

Use this option to choose whether Analytic Solver will attempt to transform constraints in your model that are *non-smooth* functions of the decision variables into equivalent linear constraints that depend on newly-introduced binary integer and continuous decision variables.

You can choose **Always**, **Never**, and **Automatic**. Automatic is the default choice: Analytic Solver will automatically diagnose your model, and if it contains non-smooth functions that are candidates for transformation, Analytic Solver will attempt the transformation and will diagnose the resulting expanded model. This takes the most time, but is completely automatic. If your model is successfully transformed, you should be sure to check, and probably adjust, the Big M Value option.

Always is useful only when you *know* that your model uses non-smooth functions *and* that the transformations will succeed. Never is useful if you are certain that your model *doesn't* use non-smooth functions, and you'd like to save some time, or if you just don't want the transformation to be attempted.

A simple example is a constraint A1 <= 100 where A1 contains =IF(B1=0,C1,D1). If B1 is (or depends on) a decision variable, this constraint is *non-smooth* – in fact *discontinuous* – which means that the model cannot be solved to optimality by either linear programming (fastest and most reliable) or smooth nonlinear optimization.

Assuming for simplicity that B1 *is* a decision variable that is non-negative, this constraint can be transformed by introducing a new binary integer variable Y1, and a new constraint B1 <= *BigM* * Y1, where *BigM* is a constant larger than any possible value for B1 (you can set this value with the Big M Value option). The IF function in A1 is replaced with =D1*Y1+C1*(1-Y1). Now when Y1=0, B1 is forced to be = 0, and A1=C1; when Y1=1, B1 can have any positive value, and A1=D1. The non-smooth IF function is transformed into a set of linear functions, so a faster and more reliable linear programming Solver can potentially be used – but the overall size of the model is increased.

Analytic Solver can perform much more complex transformations automatically, for constraints involving the Excel functions IF, AND, OR, NOT, MIN, MAX, and the relational operators <=, = and >=. Such transformations can result in a significantly larger model, but *if* the resulting model is entirely linear, this can be more than offset by the faster speed and reliability of a linear programming Solver.

Big M Value

Use this option to set a "Big M" constant value to be used in newly generated constraints that result from a Nonsmooth Model Transformation. The default value is 1E6 or 1 million – but if you are using Analytic Solver's transformation features, you should ensure that this value is correct for your model: It *must* be bigger than any numeric value that may appear in your intermediate calculations (for example, bigger than any value a in an expression IF(a>=b,…)) but it *should not* be excessively large.

If your value for the Big M option is *smaller* than the largest value that occurs in your intermediate calculations, the generated constraints will not have the desired effect, and your solution will **not be valid** for your original problem. If your Big M value is *too large*, the transformed model will be poorly scaled, and the Solver will likely encounter problems with numerical stability as it performs computations with your too-large values. So it pays to investigate the results computed by your what-if spreadsheet model, and set the Big M option appropriately.

Stochastic Transformation

This option has an effect only if the Solve Uncertain Models option is set to Stochastic Transformation. You can choose **Deterministic Equivalent**, **Robust Counterpart**, or **Automatic**. This transformation can succeed only if your objective and constraints are linear functions of the decision variables (they can also depend on uncertain variables).

Use this option to determine whether Analytic Solver will attempt to transform your optimization model *with* uncertainty into a conventional optimization model *without* uncertainty: either the Deterministic Equivalent model (as used in stochastic linear programming), or a Robust Counterpart model (as used in robust optimization).

Automatic, the default choice, will use the transformation to Deterministic Equivalent form if your model includes recourse decisions and no chance constraints; otherwise it will use the transformation to Robust Counterpart form.

In both cases, the result of a successful transformation is a conventional linear programming model, but with considerably more decision variables and constraints than the original model. Generally, the Robust Counterpart model is

much smaller than the Deterministic Equivalent model, but the solution of this model may be only an approximate (and conservative) solution of the original problem.

Chance Constraints Use

This option has an effect only if the Solve Uncertain Models option is set to Stochastic Transformation, and the Stochastic Transformation option is set to either Robust Counterpart or Automatic (and the Automatic method selects the Robust Counterpart form). It determines the norm (distance measure) used to constrain the size of uncertainty sets in the Robust Counterpart model.

Select from the **L1 Norm**, **L2 Norm**, **L-Inf Norm**, or **D Norm** (the default). The D norm is equivalent to the intersection of the L1 norm and L-Inf (infinity) norm. If you choose the L2 norm, the Robust Counterpart model will be a SOCP (second order cone programming) model, which requires an SOCP or smooth nonlinear solver (such as the SOCP Barrier Solver or GRG Nonlinear Solver). If you choose the L1, L-Inf or D norm, the Robust Counterpart model will be an LP (linear programming) model that can be solved efficiently with an LP, QP, or SOCP Solver.

Auto Adjust Chance Constraints

This option has an effect only if your model includes chance constraints, the Solve Uncertain Models option is set to Stochastic Transformation, and the Stochastic Transformation option is set to either Robust Counterpart or Automatic (and the Automatic method selects the Robust Counterpart form).

Set this option to True if you want Analytic Solver to automatically re-solve the Robust Counterpart model while adjusting the size of uncertainty sets created for chance constraints, in an effort to find a better (less conservative) solution. This can take significantly more time for a large model. If this option is set to False (the default), Analytic Solver will not *automatically* re-solve the RC model, but it *will* offer you the option to re-solve once the initial solution is found, by pressing a newly-available button at the top of the Task Pane Output tab.

Advanced Options

Supply Engine with

This option has an effect only if the Optimization Interpreter option is set to **Psi Interpreter**. Use this option to specify what kind (and how much) analysis of your model you want Analytic Solver to perform when you click the Optimize button or the green-arrow Solve button to solve your model.

If you use **Automatic** (the default choice), Analytic Solver asks the Solver Engine (chosen either automatically or by your selection on the Engine tab) what kind of model analysis it can use, and performs that analysis before starting the Solver Engine. This is usually the best choice, since it means that Solver Engines that can exploit model structure information will have that information. But since most Solver Engines can run without structure information, you may occasionally want to set this option.

The **Gradients** option has the smallest computational cost: It means that Solver Engines will benefit from fast, accurate gradients computed via automatic differentiation, but they will not have model structure, dependency, or convexity information (for example, which variables or functions in the model are linear).

The **Structure** option includes the Gradients option, plus it performs a structure and dependency analysis and makes this information available to the Solver Engine. The **Convexity** option includes the Gradients and Structure options, plus it performs an analysis of the convexity of the objective and constraints; it requires the greatest amount of computation.

Use Incremental Parsing

This option has an effect only if the Optimization Interpreter option (for optimization models) or the Simulation Interpreter (for simulation models) is set to **Psi Interpreter**. You can use this option to improve performance if you are making small changes to a large Excel model and then re-solving the model.

To perform its work, the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter must scan and parse (analyze) your Excel formulas. This can take considerable time for a large model. If this option is set to False, the PSI Interpreter will re-reparse the entire model each time you Solve; this will take more time. If this option is set to True, the PSI Interpreter will save and re-use the parsed form of the model; as you make changes to individual cell values or formulas, it will read and parse just the changes, adding them to the parsed form of the model; this will take more memory on an ongoing basis.

Use Sparse Variables

This option has an effect only if the Optimization Interpreter option is set to **Psi Interpreter**. Use this option to determine whether the PSI Interpreter should operate in (its own) Sparse mode or Dense mode. The default setting is False, meaning that the Interpreter operates in its Dense mode.

If you set this option to True, the PSI Interpreter will use its own Sparse mode, which can save memory when your optimization model is sparse, but possibly at the expense of extra time, since a Structure analysis is *always* performed when analyzing or solving (regardless of the setting of the Supply Engine with option).

To check the sparsity of your model, click the Analyze button in the Task Pane Model tab, then check the Sparsity option at the very bottom of the Model tab, which reports the *percentage of nonzeroes* (from 0 to 100) in your model. A low number means that your model is very sparse.

Only Parse Active Sheet

This option has an effect only if the Optimization Interpreter option is set to **Psi Interpreter**. Use this option to determine whether the PSI Interpreter should scan and parse only the active worksheet, or the entire workbook (and possibly other workbooks) when analyzing and solving models. The default setting is False, meaning that all worksheets and workbooks should be scanned.

If you have a large workbook that contains many worksheets and cell formulas that don't participate in the Solver model, setting this option to True can save a good deal of time; however cells on other worksheets or in other workbooks that are referenced in formulas making up the Solver model will be treated as *constant* – even if they actually contain formulas that refer back to decision variable cells on the active worksheet.

Scan for Bounds

Use this option to determine whether Analytic Solver should spend time scanning the model in order to properly classify certain constraints that you

enter as either general constraints or bounds on decision variables. The default setting is True, which enables scanning for bounds.

In the Task Pane Model tab, constraints such as $A$1 >= 0 (with a *constant* right hand side) will appear in the 'Bounds' outline group when A1 is a decision variable, or in the 'Normal' group when A1 contains a formula and is not a decision variable. But constraints such as $A$1 >= $B$1 require more analysis: If A1 is a decision variable and B1 contains a constant, this is a simple variable bound; but if B1 contains a formula that depends on some other decision variable; then this is a general constraint.

In a large model, a formula in B1 may depend on hundreds or thousands of other cells, and there may be hundreds or thousands of constraints such as $A$1 >= $B$1. When the Scan for Bounds option is set to True, Analytic Solver will spend time "in the background" tracing down these formulas, to determine whether constraints of this form are general constraints or bounds on the variables. (You may notice that constraints such as $A$1 >= $B$1 will move from the Normal outline group to the Bounds group while you are doing other work.) When this option is set to False, this work is not performed, and some variable bounds my remain in the Normal group.

The setting of this option has no effect on actually *solving* the model: In that case the PSI Interpreter and Solver Engine will determine for certain whether each constraint is a general constraint or a variable bound. It only affects the display of the constraints in the Task Pane Model tab.

Use Sparse Cubes

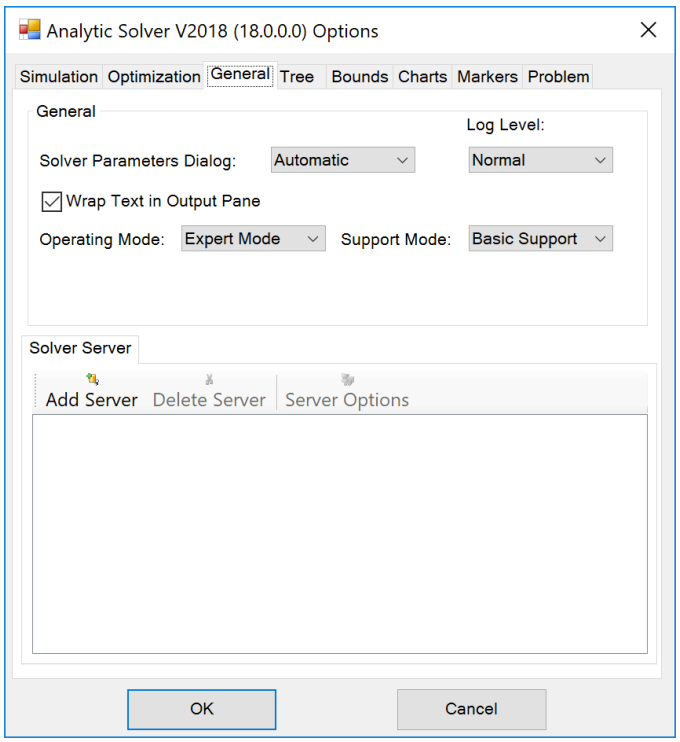
This option has an effect only if the Interpreter (in the Optimization or Simulation sections on the Platfom tab on the Solver Task Pane) option is set to **Psi Interpreter**. Use this option to determine whether the PSI Interpreter should calculate a cube defined by PsiCube() or PsiTableCube() using Sparse mode or Dense mode.

Most large cubes are *sparse* in nature. While they may contain thousands of elements, in practice, not all combinations of dimension elements are possible. Hence, not all will define a model function during the Psi Interpreter's evaluation of the problem. This means that most cubes will provoke output results as sparse cubes (with missing constraints). Such sparsity in a cube, also known as structural sparsity, can be exploited to save memory and gain speed.

A sparse cube is defined by missing *values in cells* for PsiCube() and by missing *records* for PsiTableCube(). If this option is equal to False and you have defined a cube using PsiCube() or PsiTableCube(), elements missing from the cube will be considered equal to 0. If you set this option to True, you have defined a cube using PsiCube() with missing values or PsiTableCube() with missing records, *and* the percentage of elements missing or empty is more than 30% of the total possible cube elements, those missing elements or records will not be included in the model.

For an example of how to use a sparse cube see the *Dimensional Modeling* chapter in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.

General Options Tab



You can set these options in either the Analytic Solver Options dialog or, in some cases, in the Task Pane – changing them in one will also update them in the other.

General	
Log Level	Normal
Wrap text in Output Pane	True
Solver Parameters Dialog	Automatic
Operating Mode	Expert Mode
Support Mode	Basic Support
Autoselect Plug-in Solvers	True

Log Level

Use this option to determine how much information is displayed in the Task Pane Output tab solution log area, by Analytic Solver and the selected Solver Engine. You can select from **Minimal**, **Normal** (the default) or **Verbose**.

The specific kind and amount of information displayed for Minimal, Normal or Verbose depends on the Solver Engine used to solve the problem. Typically, Verbose generates much more output in the solution log, such as results from a presolve step and/or from each major iteration, or subproblem for mixed-integer problems.

Wrap Text in Output Pane

Use this option to control whether messages in the Output Pane "wrap" onto additional lines.

If this option is set to True, messages that exceed the width of the Pane will be split (at word boundaries) onto two or more lines. This is most convenient for viewing Solver Result messages and similar information.

If this option is set to False, messages will appear on a single line. This can be useful if you've set the Log Level to Verbose and you're viewing an iteration log or similar information. You can use the scroll bar at the bottom of the Output Pane to see the entire message, or you can resize the whole Task Pane to display more information at once.

Solver Parameters Dialog

Use this option to control whether messages in the Output Pane "wrap" onto additional lines.

If this option is set to True, messages that exceed the width of the Pane will be split (at word boundaries) onto two or more lines. This is most convenient for viewing Solver Result messages and similar information.

If this option is set to False, messages will appear on a single line. This can be useful if you've set the Log Level to Verbose and you're viewing an iteration log or similar information. You can use the scroll bar at the bottom of the Output Pane to see the entire message, or you can resize the whole Task Pane to display more information at once.

Note: This option not available in Risk Solver Pro.

Operating Mode

The Operating Mode determines how much Analytic Solver will try to help the user with dialogs and Help text, when using the software and designing your model:

- Guided Mode prompts you step-by-step when solving, with dialogs.
- Auto-Help Mode shows dialogs or Help only when there's a problem or error condition.
- Expert Mode provides only messages in the Task Pane Output tab. (This mode not supported when using a trial license.)

Note: This option not available in Risk Solver Pro.

Support Mode

The Support Mode determines how much Analytic Solver will try to help you by connecting automatically to Frontline Systems' Technical Support.

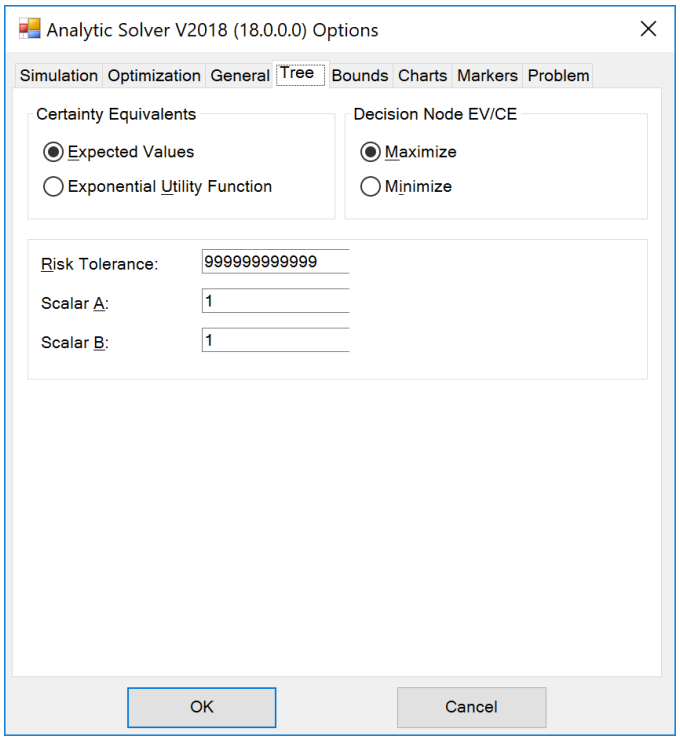
- Active Support automatically reports events, errors and problems to Frontline Support, receives and displays messages to you from Support, and allows you to start a Live Chat with Support while working in Excel.
- Standard Support automatically reports events, errors and problems anonymously to Frontline Support, but does not provide a means to receive messages or start a Live Chat with Support.
- Basic Support provides no automatic connection to Frontline Support. Users will be required to contact Frontline Systems via email, website, or phone if help is needed. (This mode not supported when using a trial license.)

Note: This option not available in Risk Solver Pro.

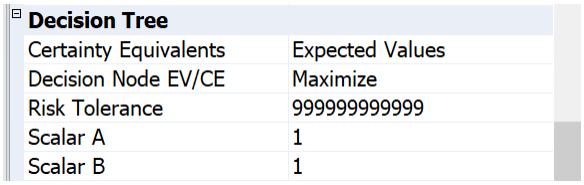
Solver Server

Use this section to solve your optimization or simulation model on a corporate server or a cloud-based virtual server, with results appearing in your spreadsheet, just as if you had solved the model locally. See the section, "Using Solver Server to Solve Models", in the installation and Add-Ins chapter in the Frontline Solvers User Guide.

Tree Options Tab



You can set these options in either the Analytic Solver Options dialog or, in some cases, in the Task Pane – changing them in one will also update them in the other.



Decision Tree	
Certainty Equivalents	Expected Values
Decision Node EV/CE	Maximize
Risk Tolerance	999999999999
Scalar A	1
Scalar B	1

Certainty Equivalents

Use this option to determine the evaluation criterion to be used at each decision node in a decision tree. Choose **Expected Value** for a risk-neutral criterion, that selects the alternative with the highest (if maximizing, or the lowest if minimizing) expected value (probability-weighted average) at each node. Choose **Exponential Utility Function** to use a criterion that incorporates risk aversion. You can set the shape of the utility function with the Risk Tolerance, Scalar A and Scalar B options.

Decision Node EV/CE

Use this option to determine how a decision tree should be evaluated. Choose **Maximize** to maximize the Expected Value or Certainty Equivalent of the alternatives at each decision node, or **Minimize** to minimize the EV or CE at each node.

Risk Tolerance

Use this option to help determine the shape of the exponential utility function, used to choose an alternative at each decision code, when you select the Certainty Equivalents option **Exponential Utility Function**. The exponential utility function takes the form U = A – B*EXP(x/RT) where x is the value of the alternative, RT is the Risk Tolerance you set with this option, and A and B are parameters you set with the Scalar A and Scalar B options.

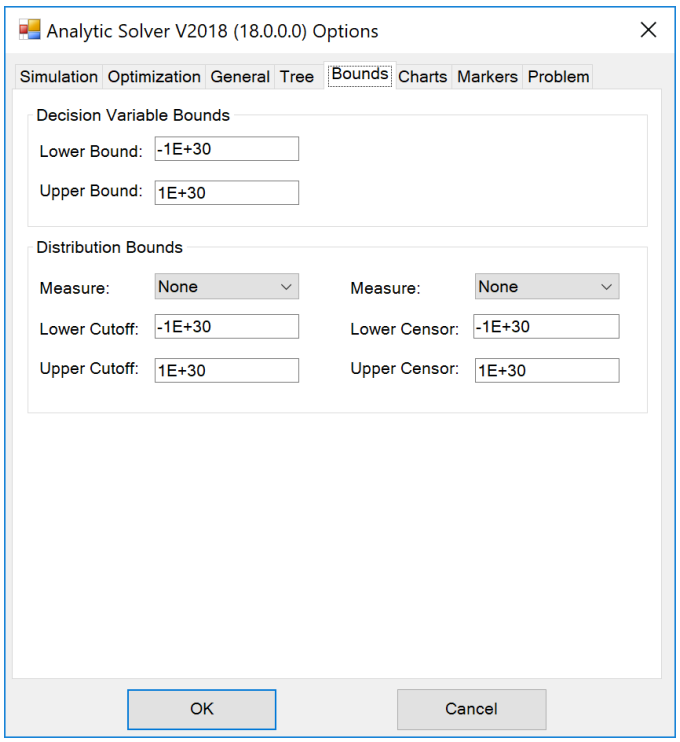
Scalar A

Use this option to help determine the shape of the exponential utility function, used to choose an alternative at each decision code, when you select the Certainty Equivalents option **Exponential Utility Function**. The exponential utility function takes the form U = A – B*EXP(x/RT) where x is the value of the alternative, RT is the Risk Tolerance option, A is the value you set with this option, and B is the Scalar B option.

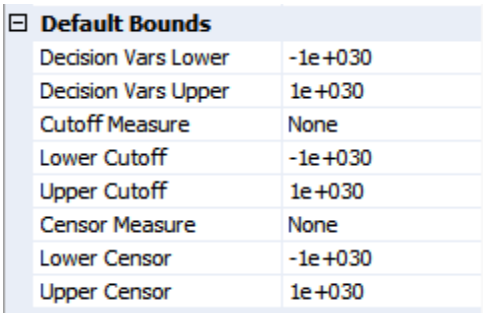
Scalar B

Use this option to help determine the shape of the exponential utility function, used to choose an alternative at each decision code, when you select the Certainty Equivalents option **Exponential Utility Function**. The exponential utility function takes the form U = A – B*EXP(x/RT) where x is the value of the alternative, RT is the Risk Tolerance option, A is the value you set with this option, and B is the Scalar B option.

Bounds Options Tab



You can set these options in either the Analytic Solver Options dialog or, in some cases, in the Task Pane – changing them in one will also update them in the other.



Decision Variable Bounds

Use the Lower Bound option to place a *default* lower bound on all decision variables that do not have *explicit* lower bounds defined by >= constraints. For example, if you want all decision variables to be non-negative, set the value of this option to 0. You can still set other bounds on *individual* decision variables, such as A1 >= 5 or A1 >= -5, by choosing Constraints Variable Type/Bound >=.

Use this Upper Bound option to place a *default* upper bound on all decision variables that do not have *explicit* upper bounds defined by <= constraints. This is very useful when you are solving with the Multistart option or with the Evolutionary Solver. For example, set the value of this option to 100 if you want all decision variables to have that upper bound. You can still set other bounds on *individual* decision variables, such as A1 <= 90 or A1 <= 110, by choosing Constraints Variable Type/Bound <=.

Note: This option not included in Risk Solver Pro.

Distribution Bounds

Use the Lower Cutoff Measure and Upper Cutoff Measure options only if you want to set global default bounds on the probability distributions of all uncertain variables. This option specifies the "units of measure" for the values you enter in the Lower Cutoff and Upper Cutoff options. Choose **None** (the default) if you don't want to set these global bounds.

If you choose **Percentile**, then the Lower Cutoff and Upper Cutoff values must be between 0.01 and 0.99, and they specify percentiles of each uncertain variable's probability distribution. If you choose **Std Deviation**, then the Lower Cutoff and Upper Cutoff can be any positive or negative value, and they specify the number of standard deviations away from the mean for each uncertain variable.

Analytic Solver supports both Cutoff bounds and Censor bounds. When you use Cutoff bounds, random samples from the distribution are effectively rescaled to lie within the lower and upper bounds. When you use Censor bounds, random samples from the distribution that lie above the upper bound are set equal to the upper bound, and samples that lie below the lower bound are set equal to the lower bound; this causes a "buildup of probability mass" at the bounds – which is appropriate in some situations, but not in others.

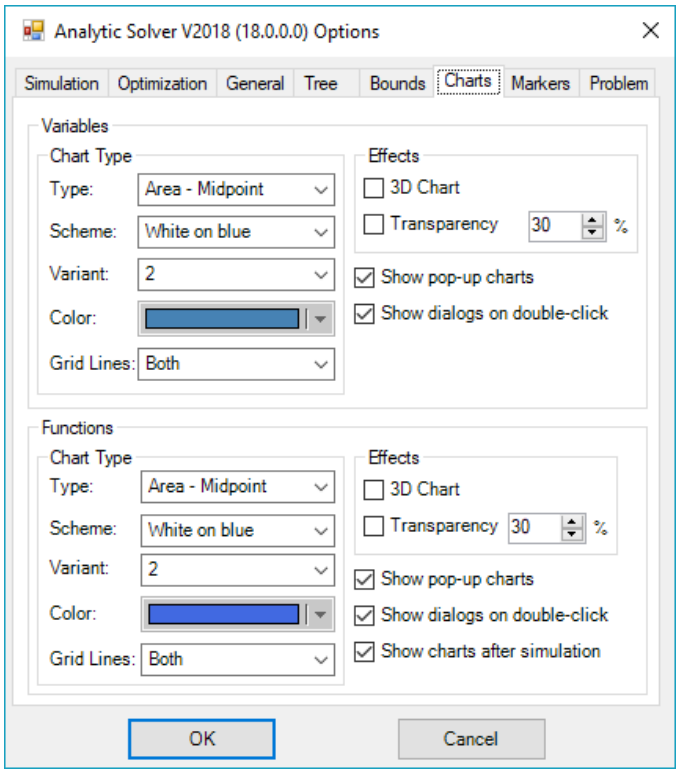
Use the Cutoff option only if you want to set a "Cutoff" type lower bound on the probability distributions of all uncertain variables. The value you enter for this option is expressed in either percentiles or standard deviations, depending on the setting of the Cutoff Measure option. Percentile measures must lie between 0.01 and 0.99, Std Deviation measures can be any value.

Use the Lower Censure option only if you want to set a "Censor" type lower bound on the probability distributions of all uncertain variables. The value you enter for this option is expressed in either percentiles or standard deviations, depending on the setting of the Censor Measure option. Percentile measures must lie between 0.01 and 0.99, Std Deviation measures can be any value.

Use the Upper Censure option only if you want to set a "Censor" type upper bound on the probability distributions of all uncertain variables. The value you enter for this option is expressed in either percentiles or standard deviations, depending on the setting of the Censor Measure option. Percentile measures must lie between 0.01 and 0.99, Std Deviation measures can be any value.

Chart Options Tab

You can use the Chart Options tab to set certain 'workbook-level' options for the appearance of your charts of uncertain variables and uncertain functions. But you can override these settings for any specific uncertain variable or function, by simply displaying the Uncertain Variable and Uncertain Function dialog, setting options in its Chart Settings pane, and clicking the Apply button while selecting "This Chart Only."



You can also use this tab to control Analytic Solver's behavior when you are editing cells and formulas in your Excel worksheet. By default, Analytic Solver displays small pop-up charts when your mouse hovers over an uncertain variable or uncertain function cell for more than about 1 second, and it opens the Uncertain Variable or Uncertain Function dialog if you double-click one of these cells. If you don't want these things to happen, you can "turn them off" here or on the General tab. (See below.)

Setting Default Chart Properties

Chart Type

Type: You can select line, bar or area chart types from the dropdown list.

Color: To change the chart color, click the dropdown arrow, then click the color you want in the "color picker."

Gridlines: You can select None, Horizontal, Vertical, or Both.

Effects

3D: If this box is checked, a three-dimensional perspective chart is drawn. If it is unchecked, a two-dimensional chart is drawn.

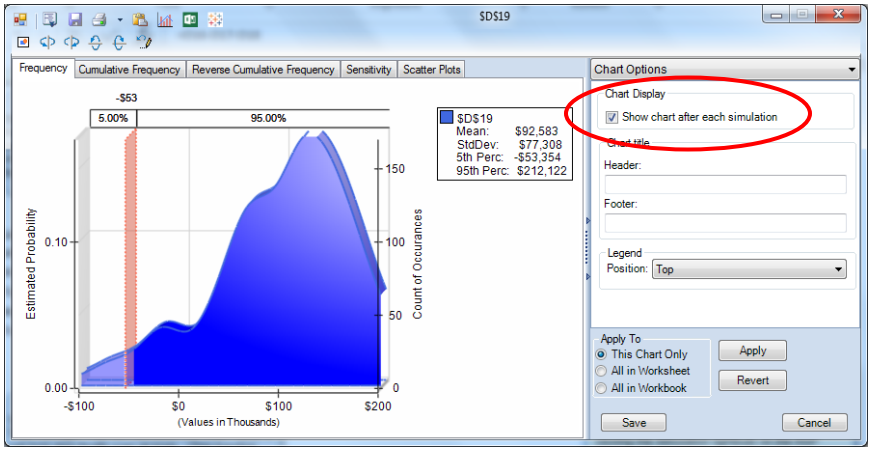
Transparency: By clicking the spinner control, you can increase or decrease the degree of transparency in the colors used to draw the chart.

Controlling Pop-Up Charts and Dialogs

Show Pop-Up Charts

If this box is checked, pop-up charts are displayed when you hover the mouse over an uncertain variable or uncertain function cell. If it is unchecked, pop-up charts are not displayed.

For Function Charts, it is important in addition to choose which charts you want to show when this feature is turned on by clicking on an uncertain function cell to open the Results Chart, choosing Chart Options in the drop down menu at the right, and clicking the Chart Display Option "Show chart after each simulation." Repeat for each chart you want to show automatically.

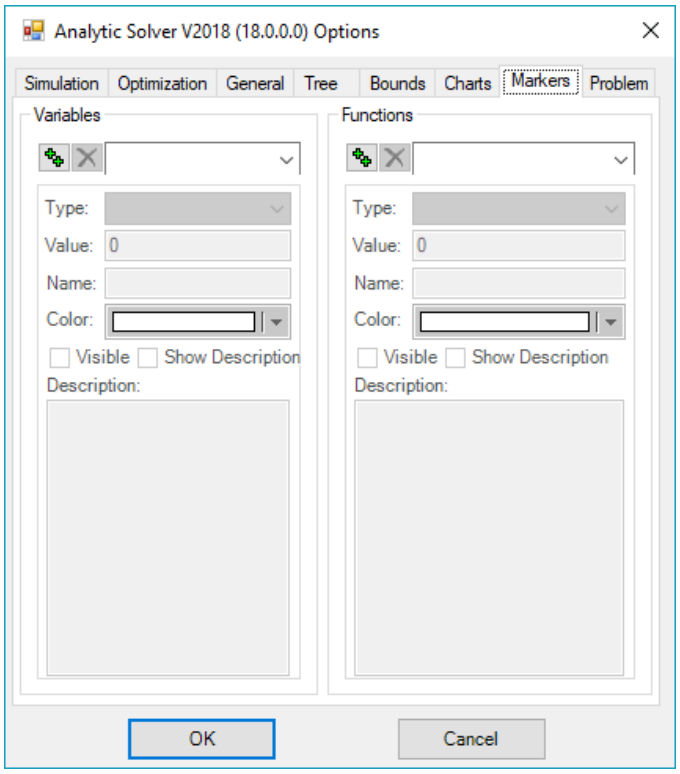


Show Dialogs on Double-Click

If this box is checked, the Uncertain Variable dialog is displayed when you double-click an uncertain variable cell, and the Uncertain Function dialog is displayed when you double-click an uncertain function cell. If it is unchecked, the dialogs are not displayed; in this case, double-clicking an uncertain variable or uncertain function cell will activate editing of the formula in that cell (a normal Excel behavior).

Markers Tab

You can use the Markers tab, shown below, to define 'workbook-level' chart Markers, which will appear by default on each of your charts of uncertain variables and uncertain functions. On each chart, you can control whether these 'workbook-level' Markers will be visible or invisible.

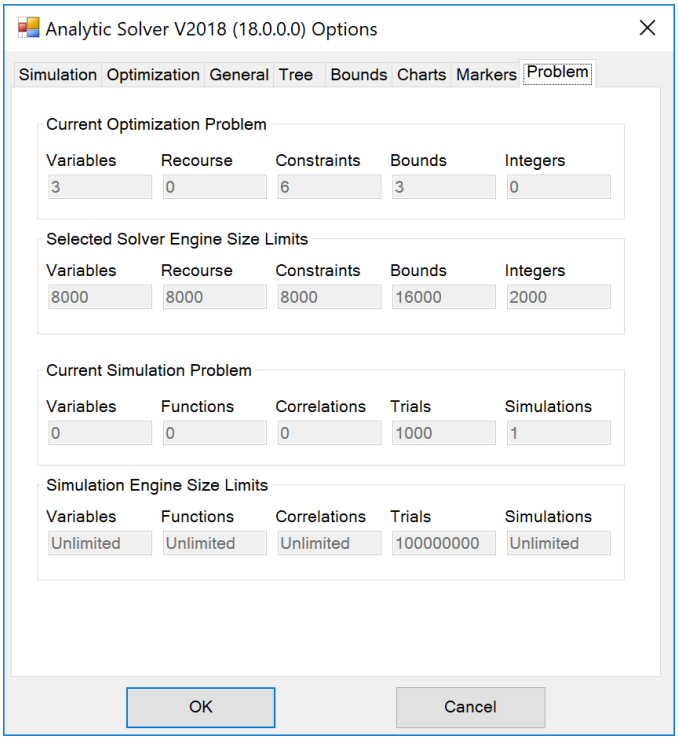


You define Markers in the Options dialog tab Markers tab in exactly the same way you define them in the Uncertain Variable or Uncertain Function dialog right-hand pane Markers tab, as described under "Chart Markers" in the earlier section of this chapter "Chart Formatting, Copy/Paste and Printing." For each Marker, you define a Name (used to identify the Marker throughout the workbook), a Type, a Value, a Color, a Description (which optionally appears on the chart), and the Visible and Show Description properties.

In the Uncertain Variable or Uncertain Function dialog right-hand pane Markers tab, you can select a workbook-level Marker from the dropdown list, and check the Visible box to make it appear on that chart, or uncheck this box to make the Marker not appear on the chart.

Problem Tab

The Problem tab, shown below, displays certain statistics about the size of your simulation model, and size limits supported by your Analytic Solver license.



Your license may allow a limited or unlimited number of uncertain variables, uncertain functions, correlations among variables, Monte Carlo trials per simulation, or simulations per run. These are shown in the Problem tab.

You can define more uncertain variables, uncertain functions, and correlations than the maximums shown in the Problem tab, and you can set the Trials per Simulation and Simulations to Run options to higher values than the maximums. You can save workbooks with these settings. But when you attempt to run a simulation, an error message will appear if you have exceeded one or more of the maximums.

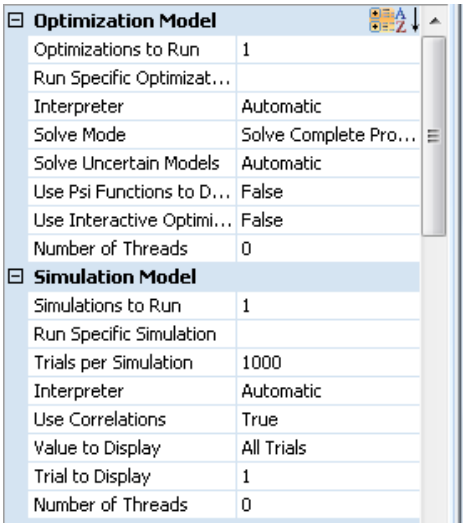
Contact Frontline Systems at info@solver.com or (775) 831-0300 if you'd like to upgrade your license to handle more uncertain variables, uncertain functions, correlations, trials or simulations. It's easy to upgrade – you simply enter a new license code that Frontline will provide to you, as explained in the next section.

You can obtain a Risk Solver license that sets each maximum to "Unlimited," as shown on the next page; but please bear in mind that, if you create a sufficiently large model, you will encounter other practical limits such as the amount of memory or time required to run simulations, or maximum size limits supported by Microsoft Excel.

Controlling Use of Multiple Processor Cores

Analytic Solver uses Windows facilities to create multiple "threads" of execution that can be run on different processor cores. If you have other compute-intensive applications running at the same time as Analytic Solver, you

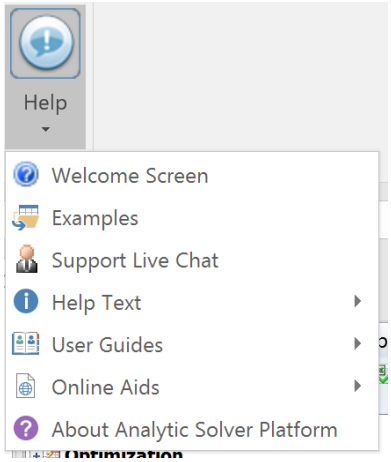
can control the number of cores used, separately for optimization and simulation, with options on the Task Pane **Platform tab**:



The default value of 0 means: "use as many threads as there are processor cores in the machine." (The actual number of threads used may vary dynamically during execution.) You can instead set this to a specific number of threads. Note: If using a trial license, only 1 thread is supported.

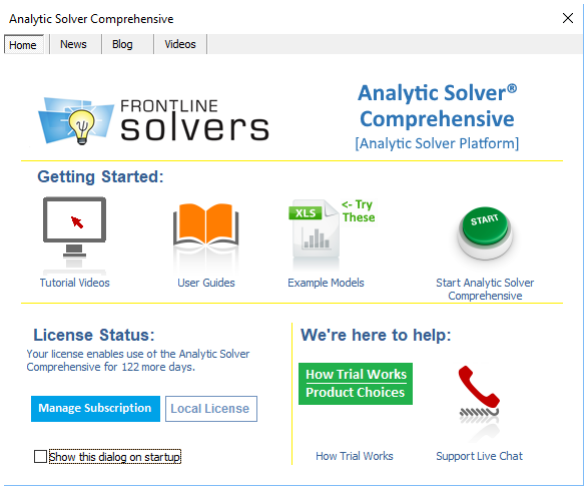
Using Online Help

Analytic Solver's online Help appears when you click the Help button in the Ribbon. More Help options appear on the dropdown menu below the Help button.



Welcome Screen

Click **Welcome Screen** to quickly be redirected to our online Tutorial, User Guides, Example Models, contact our Technical Support staff, to simply check your License Status by clicking Manage Subscription or to bring up the License Manager by clicking Local License.

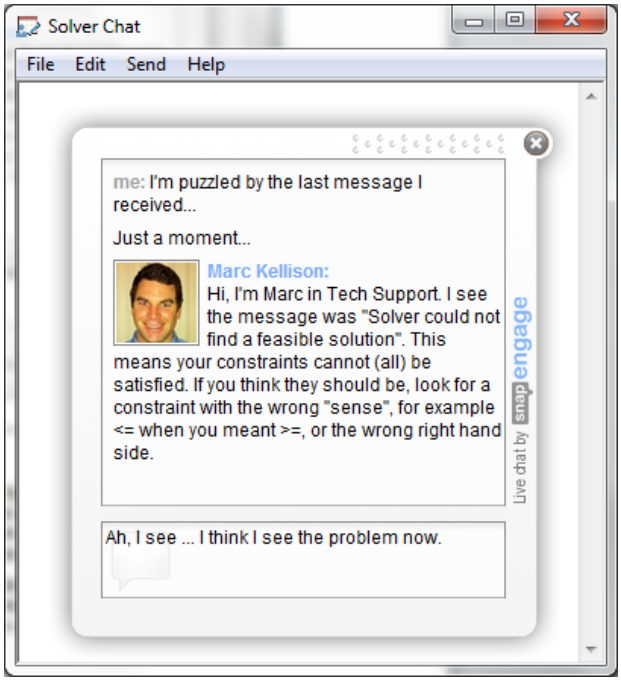


Examples

Click the **Examples** menu choice to open a workbook with a range of optimization, simulation, and decision tree examples. Opening and working with these examples is a great way to learn more about Analytic Solver and both optimization and simulation modeling techniques and approaches.

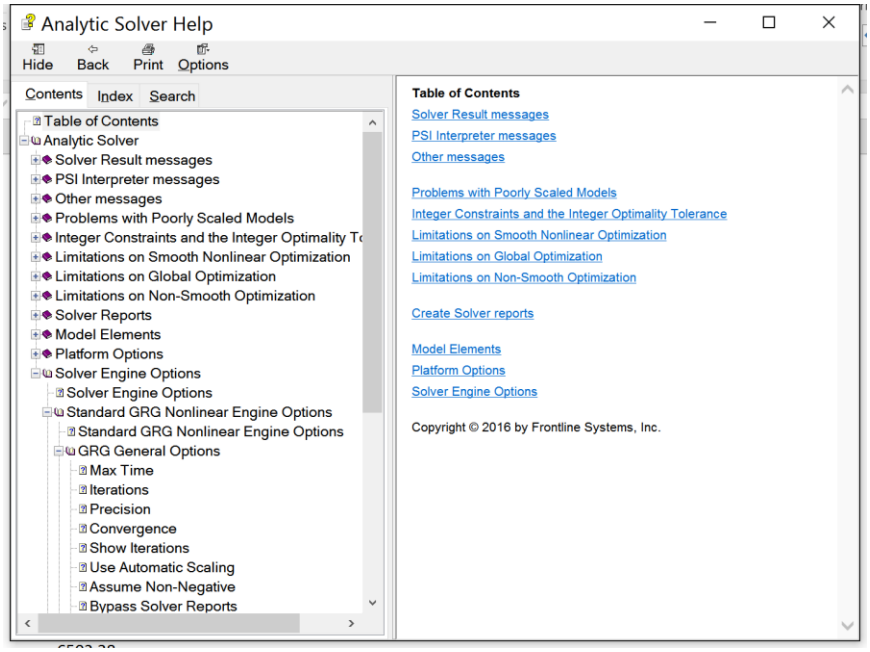
Support Live Chat

Click **Support Live Chat** to connect instantly to Frontline's technical support personel from inside Excel (during normal business hours, send us a message at other hours), send your last error message, model diagnosis and other information, and to get help from a live person.



Help Text

Click **Help Text** to access Help on any Platform option, Engine option, or Model element or you can quickly access Help on any Solver Result message that appears in the Task Pane Output tab, any option that appears on the Engine tab or Platform tab, or any element of your model that appears on the Model tab by clicking the underlined hyperlink. See the User Guide chapter "Using Help, Licensing and Product Subsets" for details.



User Guides

Click the User Guides menu choice to open PDF files of our Quick Start Guide, Excel Solver Guide, User Guide, Reference Guide, Engine User Guide, or Data Mining User Guide.

Online Aids

Click the **Online Aids - Support Online** menu choice to open Internet Explorer or another Web browser to the main Support page for Risk Solver on Frontline's Website www.solver.com. Here you'll find the latest news, hints, frequently asked questions, and more example workbooks that you can download.

Click the **Online Aids - Video Demos Online** to go to a page with a range of useful video overviews from building your first model to an overview of key optimization and simulation concepts.

Click the **Online Aids - Tutorial Online** menu choice to open a Web browser to a tutorial on risk analysis using Monte Carlo simulation and Risk Solver on www.solver.com. This is another great way to get started with Risk Solver and Monte Carlo simulation modeling.

About Analytic Solver

Click the **About Analytic Solver** menu choice to display your license status, copyright and trademark information, and Frontline Systems contact information.

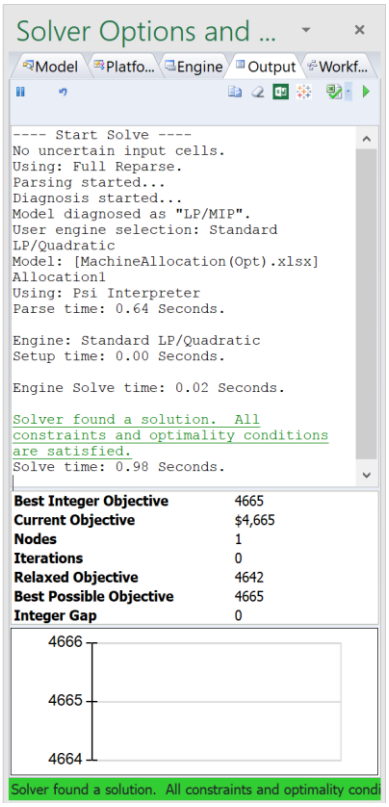
Solver Result Messages

Introduction

This chapter documents the Solver Result Messages that can be returned when you optimize a model, and discusses some of the characteristics and limitations of the Solver Engines. You should read this chapter in conjunction with the Frontline Solver User Guide chapter "Getting Results: Optimization."

Result Messages and Codes

When the solution process completes, a Solver Result Message appears at the bottom of the Task Pane and in the Output tab, as shown below. At this point, your worksheet contains the *best* solution found – values for the decision variable cells, and calculated values for the objection function and constraints.



Each Solver Result Message has a corresponding integer result code, as documented in this chapter. If you are controlling the Solver via a VBA program and you've called the **Problem.Solver.Optimize** method, the Solver

object **OptimizeStatus** property holds this result code. If you've called the legacy **SolverSolve** function, this function will return the integer result code.

Standard Solver Result Messages

The standard Solver included with Microsoft Excel can return the result codes and messages numbered 0 through 13 (message -1 is returned only for Frontline Systems product licensing problems). Analytic Solver returns the same integer result codes and displays the same Solver Result Messages described in this section, for all the conditions it shares with the standard Solver. But the meanings of these messages have been generalized for the LP/Quadratic Solver, SOCP Barrier Solver, nonlinear GRG Solver, Interval Global Solver, and Evolutionary Solver, and the conditions they may return. Please see the explanations of each message, especially for return code 0, "Solver found a solution."

Plug-in Solver engines return the same codes and display the same messages as the built-in Solver engines whenever possible, but they can also return custom result codes (starting with 1000) and display custom messages, as described in their individual documentation. The Interval Global Solver can return three of these custom result codes and messages, described at the end of this section.

-1. A licensing problem was detected, or your trial license has expired.

This message appears if Analytic Solver cannot find its licensing information, if the licensing information is invalid, or if you have a time-limited evaluation license that has expired. *Click the Help button* for further information about the licensing problem. Please call Frontline Systems at (775) 831-0300, or send email to us at info@solver.com for further assistance.

0. Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.

This means that the Solver has found the optimal or "best" solution under the circumstances. The exact meaning depends on whether you are solving a linear or quadratic, smooth nonlinear, global optimization, or integer programming problem, as outlined below. Solvers for non-smooth problems rarely if ever display this message, because they have no way of testing the solution for true optimality.

If you are solving a *linear* programming problem or a *convex quadratic* programming problem with the LP/Quadratic Solver in Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization, Analytic Solver Upgrade or Analytic Solver Basic, the Solver has found the *globally* optimal solution: There is *no* other solution satisfying the constraints that has a better value for the objective. It is possible that there are other solutions with the *same* objective value, but all such solutions are linear combinations of the current decision variable values.

If you are solving a *linear* (LP), *convex quadratic* (QP) or *quadratically constrained* (QCP), *or second order cone programming* (SOCP) problem with the SOCP Barrier Solver, the Solver has found the *globally* optimal solution: There is *no* other solution satisfying the constraints that has a better value for the objective. It's possible that there are other solutions with the *same* objective value, but all such solutions are linear combinations of the current decision variable values.

If you are solving a *smooth nonlinear* optimization problem with no integer constraints, the GRG Solver has found a *locally* optimal solution: There is no other set of values for the decision variables *close to the current values* and

satisfying the constraints that yields a better value for the objective. In general, there *may* be other sets of values for the variables, far away from the current values, which yield better values for the objective and still satisfy the constraints.

If you are using the Interval Global Solver (within the Solver Plaform products) for *global optimization* of a *smooth nonlinear* problem with no integer constraints, this means that the Solver has found the globally optimal solution: There is *no* other solution satisfying the constraints that has a better value for the objective. But this is *subject to limitations* due to the finite precision of computer arithmetic – discussed below in "Limitations on Global Optimization" – that can, in rare cases, cause the Solver to "miss" a feasible solution with an even better objective value.

If you are solving a *mixed-integer* programming problem (any problem with integer constraints), this message means that the Branch & Bound method has found a solution satisfying the constraints (including the integer constraints) with the "best possible" objective value (but see the next paragraph). If the problem is linear or quadratic, the true integer optimal solution has been found. If the problem is smooth nonlinear, the Branch & Bound process has found the best of the locally optimal solutions found for subproblems by the nonlinear Solver.

In the standard Microsoft Excel Solver, this message *also* appears for mixed-integer problems where the Solver stopped because the solution was within the range of the true integer optimal solution allowed by the Tolerance value in the Solver Options dialog (5% by default). When the Branch & Bound process stops due to a nonzero Tolerance without "proving optimality," the message "Solver found an integer solution within tolerance. All constraints are satisfied" (result code 14) is displayed to distinguish this condition (see below).

1. Solver has converged to the current solution. All constraints are satisfied.

This means that Solver has found a series of "best" solutions that satisfy the constraints, and that have very similar objective function values; however, no single solution strictly satisfies the Solver's test for optimality. The exact meaning depends on whether you are solving a smooth nonlinear problem with the GRG Solver or the Interval Global Solver, or a non-smooth problem with the Evolutionary Solver.

When the GRG Solver or the Interval Global Solver is being used, this message means that the objective function value is changing very slowly as the Solver progresses from point to point. More precisely, the Solver stops if the absolute value of the relative (i.e. percentage) change in the objective function, in the last few iterations, is less than the Convergence tolerance on the Task Pane Engine tab. A *poorly scaled* model is more likely to trigger this stopping condition, even if Use Automatic Scaling is set to True on the Task Pane Engine tab. If you are sure that your model is well scaled, you should consider why it is that the objective function is changing so slowly. For more information, see the discussion of "GRG Solver Stopping Conditions" below.

When the Evolutionary Solver is being used, this message means that the "fitness" of members of the current population of candidate solutions is changing very slowly. More precisely, the Evolutionary Solver stops if 99% or more of the members of the population have "fitness" values whose relative (i.e. percentage) difference is less than the Convergence tolerance on the Task Pane Engine tab. The "fitness" values incorporate both the objective function and a penalty for infeasibility, but since the Solver has found some feasible solutions, this test is heavily weighted towards the objective function values. If you

believe that the Solver is stopping prematurely when this test is satisfied, you can make the Convergence tolerance smaller, but you may also want to increase the Mutation Rate and/or the Population Size, in order to increase the diversity of the population of trial solutions. For more information, see the discussion of "Evolutionary Solver Stopping Conditions" below.

2. Solver cannot improve the current solution. All constraints are satisfied.

This means that the Solver has found solutions that satisfy the constraints, but it has been unable to further improve the objective, even though the tests for optimality ("Solver found a solution") and convergence ("Solver converged to the current solution") have not yet been satisfied. The exact meaning depends on whether you are solving a smooth nonlinear problem with the GRG Solver, a global optimization problem with the Interval Global Solver, or a non-smooth problem with the Evolutionary Solver.

When the GRG Solver is being used, this message occurs very rarely. It means that the model is *degenerate* and the Solver is probably *cycling*. One possibility worth checking is that some of your constraints are redundant, and should be removed. For more information, see the discussion of "GRG Solver Stopping Conditions" below.

When the Interval Global Solver is being used, this message is more common. It means that the Solver has not found an "improved global solution" (a feasible solution with an objective value better than the currently best known solution), in the amount of time specified for the Max Time without Improvement option Task Pane Engine tab. The reported solution is the best one found so far, but the search space has not been fully explored. For more information, see the discussion of "Interval Global Solver Stopping Conditions" below. If you receive this message, and you are willing to spend more solution time to have a better chance of "proving" global optimality, increase the value of the Max Time without Improvement option.

When the Evolutionary Solver is being used, this message is much more common. It means that the Solver has been unable to find a new, better member of the population whose "fitness" represents a relative (percentage) improvement over the current best member's fitness of more than the Tolerance value on the Limit Options dialog tab, in the amount of time specified by the Max Time without Improvement option in the same dialog. Since the Evolutionary Solver has no way of testing for optimality, it will normally stop with either "Solver converged to the current solution" or "Solver cannot improve the current solution" if you let it run for long enough. If you believe that this message is appearing prematurely, you can either make the Tolerance value smaller (or even zero), or increase the amount of time allowed by the Max Time without Improvement option. For more information, see the discussion of "Evolutionary Solver Stopping Conditions" below.

3. Stop chosen when the maximum iteration limit was reached.

This message appears when (i) the Solver has completed the maximum number of iterations, or trial solutions, allowed for the Iterations option in the Task Pane Engine tab *and* (ii) you clicked on the Stop button when the Solver displayed the Show Trial Solution dialog. You may increase the value in the Iterations box, or click on the Continue button instead of the Stop button in the Show Trial Solution dialog. But you should also consider whether re-scaling your model or adding constraints might reduce the total number of iterations required.

If you are solving a *mixed-integer* programming problem (any problem with integer constraints), this message is relatively unlikely to appear. The Evolutionary Solver uses the Max Subproblems and Max Feasible Solutions

options on the Limit Options dialog tab, and the Branch & Bound method (employed by the other Solver engines on problems with integer constraints) uses the Max Subproblems and Max Integer Solutions options on the Integer Options dialog tab, to control the overall solution process. The count of iterations against which the Iteration limit is compared is reset on each new subproblem, so this limit usually is not reached.

If you are using Stochastic Decomposition to solve for a stochastic linear model, this status will be returned if the algorithm performs over 5,000 iterations.

4. The objective (Set Cell) values do not converge.

This message appears when the Solver is able to increase (if you are trying to Maximize) or decrease (for Minimize) without limit the value calculated by the objective or Set Cell, while still satisfying the constraints. Remember that, if you've selected Minimize, the objective may take on negative values without limit unless this is prevented by the constraints or bounds on the variables. Set the Assume Non-Negative option to True on the Task Pane Engine tab to impose >= 0 bounds on all variables.

If the objective is a linear function of the decision variables, it can *always* be increased or decreased without limit (picture it as a straight line), so the Solver will seek the extreme value that still satisfies the constraints. If the objective is a nonlinear function of the variables, it may have a "natural" maximum or minimum (for example, =A1*A1 has a minimum at zero), or no such limit (for example, =LOG(A1) increases without limit).

If you receive this message, you may have forgotten a constraint, or failed to anticipate values for the variables that allow the objective to increase or decrease without limit. The final values for the variable cells, the constraint left hand sides and the objective should provide a strong clue about what happened.

The Evolutionary Solver *never* displays this message, because it has no way of systematically increasing (or decreasing) the objective function, which may be non-smooth. If you have forgotten a constraint, the Evolutionary Solver *may* find solutions with very large (or small) values for the objective – thereby making you aware of the omission – but this is not guaranteed.

5. Solver could not find a feasible solution.

This message appears when the Solver could not find *any* combination of values for the decision variables that allows all of the constraints to be satisfied *simultaneously*. If you are using the LP/Quadratic Solver or the SOCP Barrier Solver, and the model is well scaled, the Solver has determined for *certain* that there is no feasible solution.

If you are using the nonlinear GRG Solver, the GRG method (which always starts from the initial values of the variables) was unable to find a feasible solution; but there could be a feasible solution far away from these initial values, which the Solver might find if you run it with different initial values for the variables.

If you are using the Interval Global Solver, this message means that the Solver could find no feasible solutions after a systematic exploration of the search space. The Interval Global Solver is designed to "prove feasibility" as well as global optimality, and there is very likely *no* feasible solution; but this is *subject to limitations* due to the finite precision of computer arithmetic – discussed below in "Limitations on Global Optimization" – that can, in rare cases, cause the Solver to "miss" a solution.

If you are using the Evolutionary Solver, the evolutionary algorithm was unable to find a feasible solution; it might succeed in finding one if you run it with different initial values for the variables and/or increase the Precision value on the Task Pane Engine tab (which reduces the infeasibility penalty, thereby allowing the evolutionary algorithm to explore more "nearly feasible" points).

If you are solving a problem with chance constraints using simulation optimization, this message means that the Solver could find no solution that satisfies these constraints to the chance measures (such as 95%) that you specified. If you 'relax' the chance measures (to say 90%) and solve again, it's possible that a feasible solution will be found. For robust optimization, see result codes 26 through 29.

In any case, you should first look for conflicting constraints, i.e. conditions that *cannot* be satisfied simultaneously. Most often this is due to choosing the wrong relation (e.g. <= instead of >=) on an otherwise appropriate constraint. The easiest way to do this is to select the Feasibility Report, shown in the Reports list box when this message appears, and click OK. (This report can take time for the LP/Quadratic Solver or SOCP Barrier Solver, *more* time for the GRG Solver, and *much more* time for the Interval Global Solver; it is not available for the Evolutionary Solver.) For an example of using the Feasibility Report to diagnose an infeasible solution, see "The Feasibility Report" in the chapter "Solver Reports."

6. Solver stopped at user's request.

This message appears only if you press ESC or the Pause icon on the Output tab of the Solver Task Pane to display the Show Trial Solution dialog, and then click on the Stop button. If you are controlling the Solver from a VBA program, remember that the user may press ESC while your VBA program is running. You can write VBA code to disable the ESC key, or – better – define a VBA function that the Solver will call instead of displaying the Show Trial Solution dialog (an Evaluator in the object-oriented API, or a ShowRef function argument in the "traditional" SolverSolve function.). Be sure to test for this OptimizeStatus or integer result (6) in your VBA code, and take action appropriate for your model.

7. The linearity conditions required by this Solver engine are not satisfied.

In the standard Excel Solver, this message is worded "The conditions for Assume Linear Model are not satisfied," and it can appear only when the Assume Linear Model box in the Solver Options dialog is checked.

In Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization, Analytic Solver Upgrade or Analytic Solver Basic, this message appears if you've selected the LP/Quadratic Solver and the Solver's tests determine that the constraints are not linear functions of the variables or the objective is not a linear or convex quadratic function of the variables; *or* if you've selected the SOCP Barrier Solver and the Solver's tests determine that the constraints or the objective are not linear or convex quadratic functions of the variables. To understand exactly what is meant by a linear or quadratic function, read the section "Quadratic Functions" in the chapter "Mastering Conventional Optimization Concepts."

Field-installable Solver engines can also display this message. If you've selected the Large-Scale LP/QP Solver or the XPRESS Solver Engine, this message appears if the constraints are not linear functions of the variables or the objective is not a linear or convex quadratic function of the variables. If you've selected the MOSEK Solver Engine (Standard Edition), this message appears if

the constraints or the objective are not linear or convex quadratic functions of the variables.

If you receive this message, examine the formulas for the objective and constraints for nonlinear or non-smooth functions or operators applied to the decision variables. Simply follow the steps in "Transformation Options" in the chapter "Platform Option Reference" to pinpoint the exact cell formulas that aren't linear. If you have Analytic Solver Upgrade and you've reach the limits of your license, select and examine the Linearity Report to determine which functions or variables in your model are not linear; see "The Linearity Report" in the chapter "Solver Reports."

8. The problem is too large for Solver to handle.

This message – or the more specific message **Too many adjustable cells**, **Too many constraints**, or **Too many integer adjustable cells** – appears when the Solver determines that your model is too large for the Solver engine that is selected (in the Solver engine dropdown list) at the time you click Solve. You'll have to select – or possibly install – another Solver engine appropriate for your problem, or else reduce the number of variables, constraints, or integer variables to proceed.

You can check the size (the number of variables, constraints, bounds, and integers) of the problem you have defined, and compare it to the size limits of the Solver engine you are using, by scrolling down to the bottom of the Task Pane Engine tab. The problem size is also displayed in the Solver Model dialog.

9. Solver encountered an error value in a target or constraint cell.

This message appears when the Solver recalculates your worksheet using a new set of values for the decision variables (Changing Cells), and discovers an error value such as #VALUE!, #NUM!, #DIV/0! or #NAME? in the cell calculating the objective (Set Cell) or one of the constraints. Inspecting the worksheet for error values like these will usually indicate the source of the problem. If you've entered formulas for the right hand sides of certain constraints, the error might have occurred in one of these formulas rather than in a cell on the worksheet. For this and other reasons, it's better to use only constants and cell references on the right hand sides of constraints.

If you see #VALUE!, #N/A or #NAME?, look for names or cell references to rows or columns that you have deleted. If you see #NUM! or #DIV/0!, look for unanticipated values of the decision variables which lead to arguments outside the domains of your functions – such as a negative value supplied to SQRT. You can often add constraints to avoid such domain errors; if you have trouble with a constraint such as $A$1 >= 0, try a constraint such as $A$1 >= 0.0001 instead.

In the Analytic Solver products, when the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter is used (Solve With = PSI Interpreter), a more specific message usually appears instead of "Solver encountered an error value in a (nonspecific) target or constraint cell." At a minimum, the message will say "Excel error value returned at cell *address*," where *address* (e.g. Sheet1!$A$1) tells you exactly where the error was encountered. Other messages may tell you more about the error. The general form of the message is:

***Error condition* at cell *address*. Edit your formulas, or use Excel Interpreter in the Solver Model dialog.** *Error condition* is one of the following:

Floating point overflow	Invalid token
Runtime stack overflow	Decision variable with formula
Runtime stack empty	Decision variable defined more than once

String overflow	Missing Diagnostic/Memory evaluation
Division by zero	Unknown function
Unfeasible argument	Unsupported Excel function
Type mismatch	Excel error value returned
Invalid operation	Non-smooth special function

See also result code 21, "Solver encountered an error computing derivatives," and result code 12, with messages that can appear when the Interpreter first analyzes the formulas in your model (when you click the Check Model or Solve button).

"Floating point overflow" indicates that the computed value is too large to represent with computer arithmetic; "String overflow" indicates that a string is too long to be stored in a cell. "Division by zero" would yield #DIV/0! on the worksheet, and "Unfeasible argument" means that an argument is outside the domain of a function, such as =SQRT(A1) where A1 is negative.

"Unknown function" appears for functions whose names are not recognized by the Interpreter, such as user-written functions in VBA. "Unsupported Excel function" appears for the few functions that the Interpreter recognizes but does not support. The PSI Interpreter does not support the following functions: Call(), Cell(), CubeX(), EuroConvert(), GetPivotData(), HyperLink(), Info(), RegisterID(), and SqlRequest().

The Evolutionary Solver and the field-installable OptQuest Solver rarely, if ever, display this message – since they maintain a *population* of candidate solutions and can generate more candidates without relying on derivatives, they can simply discard trial solutions that result in error values in the objective or the constraints. If you have a model that frequently yields error values for trial solutions generated by the Solver, and you are unable to correct or avoid these error values by altering your formulas or by imposing additional constraints, you can still use the Evolutionary Solver or OptQuest Solver to find (or make progress towards) a "good" solution.

10. Stop chosen when the maximum time limit was reached.

This message appears when (i) the Solver has run for the maximum time (number of seconds) allowed in the Max Time field on the Engine tab of the Solver Task Pane *and* (ii) you clicked on the Stop button when the Solver displayed the Show Trial Solution dialog. You may increase the value in the Max Time box or click on the Continue button instead of the Stop button in the Show Trial Solution dialog. But you should also consider whether re-scaling your model or adding constraints might reduce the total solution time required.

11. There is not enough memory available to solve the problem.

This message appears when the Solver could not allocate the memory it needs to solve the problem. However, since Microsoft Windows supports a "virtual memory" much larger than your available RAM by swapping data to your hard disk, before you see this message you are likely to notice that solution times have greatly slowed down, and the hard disk activity light in your PC is flickering during the solution process, or even when "Analyzing Solver Model," "Diagnosing Problem Function" or "Setting Up Problem" appears on the Excel status bar.

The Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter in Analytic Solver can use a considerable amount of memory, when you solve a problem by clicking the Optimize icon on the Ribbon or the Solve icon on the Solver Task Pane, and when you click Optimize – Analyze Original Model on the Ribbon. You can

progressively reduce the memory used by the Interpreter by taking the following actions in order, using the Solver Model dialog:

1. Check the Sparse box in the Advanced options group.
2. Set the Check For option to Gradients.
3. Set the Solve With option to Excel Interpreter.

When Solve With = Excel Interpreter, the PSI Interpreter is not used and does not use any memory; any further problems are due to memory demands of the Solver engines, Microsoft Excel and Windows. You can save some memory by closing any Windows applications other than Excel, closing programs that run in the System Tray, and closing any Excel workbooks not needed to solve the problem.

12. Another Excel instance is using SOLVER32.DLL. Try again later.

This message appeared in early versions of the standard Excel Solver; it does not occur in modern versions of Microsoft Excel and Windows**.** In the Analytic Solver products, result code 12 is associated with the message "Error *condition* at cell *address*. Edit your formulas, or use Excel Interpreter in the Solver Model dialog," which is explained in the next section.

13. Error in model. Please verify that all cells and constraints are valid.

This message means that the internal "model" (information about the variable cells, objective, constraints, Solver options, etc.) is not in a valid form. An "empty" or incomplete Solver model, perhaps one with no objective and no constraints other than bounds on the variables, can cause this message to appear. You might also receive this message if you've modified the values of certain hidden defined names used by the Solver, either interactively or in a VBA program. ***To guard against this possibility, you should avoid using any defined names beginning with "solver" in your own application.***

Analytic Solver Result Messages

Analytic Solver may return the result codes and display the messages in the previous section, as well as the result codes and messages explained below. These result codes and messages are related to capabilities of Analytic Solver: the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter, advanced methods for mixed-integer problems and global optimization problems, new types of constraints such as alldifferent and conic, and optimization of models that involve uncertainty.

12. *Error condition* at cell *address*. Edit your formulas, or use Excel Interpreter in the Solver Model dialog.

This message appears when the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter first analyzes the formulas in your model after you click the Solve button or the Check Model button in the Solver Model dialog. *Address* is the worksheet address of the cell (in Sheet1!$A$1 form) where the error was encountered, and *Error condition* is one of the following:

OLE error	Missing (
Invalid token	Missing)
Unexpected end of formula	Wrong number of parameters
Invalid array	Type mismatch
Invalid number	Code segment overflow
Invalid fraction	Expression too long
Invalid exponent	Symbol table full

Too many digits	Circular reference
Real constant out of range	External name
Integer constant out of range	Multi-area not supported
Invalid expression	Non-smooth function
Undefined identifier	Unknown function
Range failure	Loss of significance

Many of these messages will never appear as long as you entered your formulas in the normal way through Microsoft Excel, because Excel "validates" your formulas and displays its own error messages as soon as you complete formula entry. Some of the messages you may encounter are described in the following paragraphs.

Undefined identifier appears if you've used a name or identifier (instead of a cell reference such as A1) in a formula, and that name was not defined using the Insert Name Define… or Insert Name Create… commands in Excel, this message will appear. The "labels in formulas" feature was dropped in Excel 2007, and the Interpreter does not support this use of labels in formulas. You should define these labels with the Insert Name Define… or Insert Name Create… commands, or else set Solve With = Excel Interpreter to avoid using the PSI Interpreter.

Circular reference appears if Excel has already warned you about a circular reference in your formulas, and it can also appear if you've used formulas in a "potentially circular" way. (For example, if cells A1:A2 contain {=1+B1:B4} and cells B3:B4 contain {=1+A1:A4}, Excel doesn't consider this a circular reference, but the PSI Interpreter does.) If you must use circular references in your model, in the Platform tab of the Task Pane, change the Interpreter option from "Automatic" to "Excel Interpreter" so you avoid using the PSI Interpreter.

External name appears if your formulas use references to cells in other *workbooks* (not just other worksheets), and the Interpreter is unable to open those workbooks. You should ensure that the external workbooks are in the same folder as the Solver workbook, or for better performance, move or copy the worksheets you need into the workbook containing the Solver model.

Multi-area not supported or **Missing)** appears if your formulas or defined names use multiple selections such as (A1:A5,C1:H1). While the Interpreter does accept *argument lists* consisting of single selections, such as =SUM(A1:A5,C1:H1), it does not accept multiple selections for defined names, or for single arguments such as =SUMSQ((A1:A5,C1:H1), (B1:B5,C2:H2)). If you must use such multiple selections, you'll have to set Solve With = Excel Interpreter.

Note: As mentioned above, in the standard Excel Solver, result code 12 was associated with the message "Another Excel instance is using SOLVER32.DLL. Try again later," which does not occur in modern versions of Excel and Window.

13. Error in model. Please verify that all cells and constraints are valid.

As above, means that the internal "model" (information about the variable cells, objective, constraints, Solver options, etc.) is not in a valid form. An "empty" or incomplete Solver model, perhaps one with no objective and no constraints other than bounds on the variables, can cause this message to appear. You might also receive this message if you've modified the values of certain hidden defined names used by the Solver, either interactively or in a VBA program. ***To guard against this possibility, you should avoid using any defined names beginning with "solver" in your own application.***

14. Solver found an integer solution within tolerance. All constraints are satisfied.

If you are solving a mixed-integer programming problem (any problem with integer constraints) using Analytic Solver or a subset product (Analytic Solver Optimization, Analytic Solver Upgrade or Analytic Solver Basic) with a *non-zero value* for the integer Tolerance setting in the Integer section of the Task Pane Engine tab, the Branch & Bound method has found a solution satisfying the constraints (including the integer constraints) where the relative difference of this solution's objective value from the *true* optimal objective value does not exceed the integer Tolerance setting. (For more information, see "Integer Section of the Engine Tab Options" in the chapter "Solver Engine Option Reference.") This may actually *be* the true integer optimal solution; however, the Branch & Bound method did not take the extra time to search all possible remaining subproblems to "prove optimality" for this solution. If all subproblems *were* explored (which can happen even with a non-zero Tolerance in some cases), Analytic Solver will produce the message "Solver found a solution. All constraints are satisfied" (result code 0, shown earlier in this section).

15. Stop chosen when the maximum number of feasible [integer] solutions was reached.

If you are using the Evolutionary Solver, this message appears when (i) the Solver has found the maximum number of feasible solutions (values for the variables that satisfy all constraints) allowed by the Max Feasible Sols options setting on the Engine tab of the Solver Task Pane *and* (ii) you clicked on the Stop button when the Solver displayed the Show Trial Solution dialog. You may increase the value in the Max Feasible Sols box, or click on the Continue button instead of the Stop button in the Show Trial Solution dialog to continue the solution process.

If you are using one of the other Solver engines on a problem with integer constraints, this message appears when (i) the Solver has found the maximum number of integer solutions (values for the variables that satisfy all constraints, including the integer constraints) allowed by the Max Integer Sols option setting on the Engine tab of the Solver Task Pane *and* (ii) you clicked on the Stop button when the Solver displayed the Show Trial Solution dialog. You may increase the value for the Max Integer Sols option, or click on the Continue button instead of the Stop button in the Show Trial Solution dialog. But you should also consider whether the problem is formulated correctly, and whether you can add constraints to "tighten" the formulation. If you are using the LP/Quadratic Solver in Analytic Solver Comprehensive or Analytic Solver Optimization, try activating more Cuts and Heuristics in the Integer section of the Task Pane Engine tab.

16. Stop chosen when the max number of feasible [integer] subproblems was reached.

If you are using the Evolutionary Solver, this message appears when (i) the Solver has explored the maximum number of subproblems allowed in the Max Subproblems option field on the Engine tab of the Solver Task Pane *and* (ii) you clicked the Stop button when the Solver displayed the Show Trial Solution dialog. You may increase the value for the Max Subproblems option, or click on the Continue button instead of the Stop button in the Show Trial Solution dialog to continue the solution process.

If you are using one of the other Solver engines on a problem with integer constraints, this message appears when (i) the Solver has explored the maximum number of integer subproblems (each one is a "regular" Solver problem with additional bounds on the variables) allowed in the Max Subproblems option field on the Engine tab of the Solver Task Pane *and* (ii) you clicked on the Stop

button when the Solver displayed the Show Trial Solution dialog. You may increase the value for Max Subproblems, or click on the Continue button instead of the Stop button in the Show Trial Solution dialog. But you should also consider whether the problem is formulated correctly, and whether you can add constraints to "tighten" the formulation. If you are using the LP/Quadratic Solver in Analytic Solver Comprehensive or Analytic Solver Optimization, try activating more Cuts and Heuristics in the Integer section on the Task Pane Engine tab.

17. Solver converged in probability to a global solution.

If you are using the multistart methods for global optimization, with either the nonlinear GRG Solver, or a field-installable nonlinear Solver engine, this message appears when the multistart method's Bayesian test has determined that all of the locally optimal solutions have *probably* been found; the solution displayed on the worksheet is the best of these locally optimal solutions, and is *probably* the globally optimal solution to the problem.

The Bayesian test initially assumes that the number of locally optimal solutions to be found is equally likely to be 1, 2, 3, … etc. up to infinity, and that the relative sizes of the regions containing each locally optimal solution follow a uniform distribution. After each run of the nonlinear GRG Solver, or field-installable Solver engine, an updated estimate of the most probable total number of locally optimal solutions is computed, based on the number of subproblems solved and the number of locally optimal solutions found so far. When the number of locally optimal solutions actually found so far is within one unit of the most probable total number of locally optimal solutions, the multistart method stops and displays this message.

18. All variables must have both upper and lower bounds.

If you are using the Interval Global Solver or the OptQuest Solver, this message appears if you have not defined lower and upper bounds on all of the decision variables in the problem. If you are using the Evolutionary Solver or the multistart methods for global optimization, and you have checked the box "Require Bounds on Variables" on the Engine tab of the Solver Task Pane (it is set to True by default), this message will also appear. You should add the missing bounds and try again. Lower bounds of zero can be applied to all variables by setting the Assume Non-Negative option to True on the Engine tab in the Solver Task Pane or by entering "0" for the Decision Vars Lower option on the Platform tab of the Solver Task Pane. Non-zero upper or lower bounds can be added as constraints in the Model tab of the Solver Task Pane or by entering a value for Decision Vars Upper or Decision Vars Lower on the Platform tab in the Solver Task Pane. You *must* define bounds on all variables in order to use the Interval Global Solver or the OptQuest Solver. For the Evolutionary Solver or the multistart methods, such bounds are not absolutely required (you can uncheck the box "Require Bounds on Variables"), but they are a practical necessity if you want the Solver to find good solutions in a reasonable amount of time.

19. Variable bounds conflict in binary or alldifferent constraint.

This message appears if you have both a binary or alldifferent constraint on a decision variable and a <= or >= constraint on the same variable (that is inconsistent with the binary or alldifferent specification), or if two or more of the same decision variables appear in more than one alldifferent constraint. Binary integer variables always have a lower bound of 0 and an upper bound of 1; variables in an alldifferent group always have a lower bound of 1 and an upper bound of N, where N is the number of variables in the group. You should

check that the binary or alldifferent constraint is correct, and ensure that alldifferent constraints apply to non-overlapping groups of variables. If a <= or >= constraint causes the conflict, remove it if possible and try to solve again.

20. Lower and upper bounds on variables allow no feasible solution.

This message appears if you've defined lower and upper bounds on a decision variable, where the lower bound is greater than the upper bound. This (obviously) means there can be no feasible solution, but most Solver engines will detect this condition before even starting the solution process, and display this message instead of "Solver could not find a feasible solution" to help you more quickly identify the source of the problem. If you have defined your bounds and other constraints in uniform blocks, the lower and upper bounds on a given range of cells will appear consecutively in the Solver Parameters dialog outlined list (where they are grouped and sorted), making it easy to spot the inconsistent bounds.

21. Solver encountered an error computing derivatives. Consult Help on Derivatives, or use Excel Interpreter in the Solver Model dialog.

This message appears when the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter in Analytic Solver is being used (Solve With = PSI Interpreter), and the Interpreter encounters an error when computing derivatives via automatic differentiation. The most common cause of this message is a non-smooth function in your objective or constraints, for which the derivative is undefined. But in general, automatic differentiation is somewhat more strict than finite differencing: As a simple example, =SQRT(A1) evaluated at A1=0 will yield this error message when the Solver is using automatic differentiation (since the derivative of the SQRT function is algebraically undefined at zero), but it won't yield an error when Solve With = Excel Interpreter and the Solver is using finite differencing.

If you receive this message, create a Structure Report to pinpoint the exact cell formulas that are non-smooth, and confirm that the "Nonsmooth Model Transformation" option on the Task Pane Platform tab is set to "Automatic" to eliminate the non-smooth functions automatically. If you can't modify your formulas to eliminate the non-smooth functions, your options are to (i) use a Solver engine, such as the Evolutionary Solver or the OptQuest Solver, that doesn't require derivatives, or (ii) set Solve With = Excel Interpreter and solve the problem using finite differencing.

22. Variable appears in more than one cone constraint.

This message appears when you click Solve if the same decision variable appears in more than one cone constraint. You can define as many cone constraints as you want, but each one must constrain a different group of decision variables.

If you receive this message, examine the constraints listed under "Conic" in the Task Pane Model tab to find the variable cell(s) that appear in more than one cone constraint. You'll have to modify the problem to eliminate this overlap.

23. Formula depends on uncertainties, must be summarized or transformed. Learn more using the Solver Model dialog Diagnosis tab.

You may see this message when you are first starting to build optimization models that include uncertainty – consider it part of the "learning experience." You'll be defining constraints or an objective, computed by formulas that depend on uncertain parameters: Each such formula represents an *array* of sample values, one for each realization of the uncertainties. For your model to be well-defined, the objective or constraint must either be *summarized* to a

single value (such as a mean or percentile value) or *transformed* into a set of single-valued constraints (through an automatic transformation in the Solver Model dialog).

To correct the problem, you can (i) use the Task Pane Model tab to define the constraint as a *chance* constraint or the objective as an *expected value* or *risk measure* objective, or (ii) edit the formula so that its 'top level' value is computed by a PSI Statistics function such as PsiMean() or PsiPercentile(). It's important to understand *why* you need to summarize or transform a formula that depends on uncertainties: To learn more, read the chapter "Mastering Stochastic Optimization Concept" in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.

24. Excel Interpreter can only handle normal objective and constraints.

This message appears when you click Solve if you've used the Solver Parameters dialog to define a *chance* constraint or an *expected value* or *risk measure* objective, but you've selected the Excel Interpreter on the Options tab of the Solver Model dialog. The *PSI Interpreter* can handle these types of constraints or objectives, without using PSI Statistics functions on the worksheet. But the Excel Interpreter cannot do this; you must use PSI Statistics functions to *summarize* the array of sample values represented by the objective and each constraint that depends on uncertainty. For example, you can compute a VaR-type chance constraint with a PsiPercentile() function. If you are using Analytic Solver Upgrade, the Excel Interpreter is your only option, so you *must* use PSI Statistics functions on the worksheet.

25. Simulation optimization doesn't handle models with recourse decisions.

This message appears when you click Solve if you've defined a recourse decision variable, but you've set "Solve Uncertain Models" to "Simulation Optimization" on the Platform tab on the Solver Task Pane. Simulation optimization, as defined in the academic literature and as implemented by Analytic Solver doesn't support the concept of recourse decision variables. However, Analytic Solver enables you to solve problems using stochastic programming and robust optimization methods, both of which *do* support recourse decision variables. To learn more, read the chapter "Mastering Stochastic Optimization Concepts" in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.

26. Solver could not find a feasible solution to the robust chance constrained problem.

This message may appear when you solve a model with uncertainty and chance constraints using robust optimization. When you do this, the Solver transforms your original model with uncertainty into a *robust counterpart* model that is a conventional optimization problem without uncertainty.

This message means that the Solver could not find a feasible solution to the robust counterpart problem. It does not *necessarily* mean that there is no feasible solution to the original problem; the robust counterpart is an *approximation* to the problem defined by your chance constraints that may yield conservative solutions which *over-satisfy* the chance constraints.

When this message appears, there *may* be an option to "Auto Adjust Chance Constraints" – a small white button containing a green arrow, as shown below for result code 27. Your simplest course of action is to select this option and click OK. The Solver will then re-solve the problem, automatically adjusting the sizes of robust optimization *uncertainty sets* created for the chance constraints, in an effort to find a feasible solution.

If you don't see the option "Auto Adjust Chance Constraints," this normally means that the automatic improvement algorithm has already been tried (possibly because the "Auto Adjust Chance" option is set in the Task Pane), and

this algorithm was unable to find a feasible solution. In this case, you should proceed as described for result code 5, "Solver could not find a feasible solution:" Look for conflicting constraints, i.e. conditions that *cannot* be satisfied simultaneously, perhaps due to choosing the wrong relation (e.g. <= instead of >=) on an otherwise appropriate constraint.

27. Solver found a conservative solution to the robust chance constrained problem. All constraints are satisfied.

This message may appear when you solve a model with uncertainty and chance constraints using robust optimization. When you do this, the Solver transforms your original model with uncertainty into a *robust counterpart* model that is a conventional optimization model without uncertainty.

The message means that the Solver found an optimal solution to the robust counterpart model, but when this solution was tested against your *original* model (using Monte Carlo simulation to test satisfaction of the chance constraints), the solution *over-satisfied* the chance constraints; this normally means that the solution is 'conservative' and the objective function value can be further improved.

When this message appears, there *may* be an option to "Auto Adjust Chance Constraints" – a small white button containing a green arrow, as shown below. Your simplest course of action is to select this option and click OK. The Solver will then re-solve the problem, automatically adjusting the sizes of robust optimization *uncertainty sets* created for the chance constraints, in an effort to improve the solution.

If you don't see the option "Auto Adjust Chance Constraints," this normally means that the automatic improvement algorithm has already been tried (possibly because the "Auto Adjust Chance" option is set in the Task Pane.

An alternative course of action is to *manually* adjust the Chance measures of selected chance constraints, and re-solve the problem. The automatic improvement algorithm uses general-purpose methods to find an improved solution; you may be able to do better by adjusting Chance measures based on your knowledge of the problem.

28. Solver has converged to the current solution of the robust chance constrained problem. All constraints are satisfied.

This message may appear when you solve a model with uncertainty and chance constraints using robust optimization, and you've checked the box "Auto Adjust Chance" in the Solver Model dialog Stochastic tab, or you've previously viewed the Solver Results dialog and selected the "Auto Adjust Chance Constraints" option. It means that the Solver has found the best 'improved solution' it can; the normal constraints are satisfied, and the chance constraints are satisfied to the Chance level that you specified in the Solver Parameters dialog.

This is usually a very good solution, but it does not rule out the possibility that you may be able to find an even better solution by manually adjusting Chance measures based on your knowledge of the problem, and re-solving.

29. Solver cannot improve the current solution of the robust chance constrained problem. All constraints are satisfied.

This message may appear when you solve a model with uncertainty and chance constraints using robust optimization, and you've checked the box "Auto Adjust Chance" in the Solver Model dialog Platform tab, or you've previously viewed the Solver Results dialog and selected the "Auto Adjust Chance Constraints" option. It means that the Solver could not find an improved solution that

satisfies *all* of the chance constraints to the Chance level that you specified in the Solver Parameters dialog. Typically in this case, some of the chance constraints will be satisfied to the level you specified, or even *over*-satisfied, but others will be *under*-satisfied.

You may find that the solution is acceptable, but if the chance constraints *must* be satisfied to the level you specified, further work will be required. You may be able to find an improved solution by manually adjusting Chance measures based on your knowledge of the problem, and re-solving.

30. Stochastic Decomposition cannot be used because the objective depends on uncertain variables.

This result may be returned when you solve a model with uncertainty when *Solve Uncertain Models* is set to *Stochastic Decomposition* on the Platform Tab Task Pane. This status means that Solver has been given a model that includes uncertainty (an uncertain variable) in the objective function. The Stochastic Decomposition algorithm does not support uncertain variable coefficients in the objective function. If your model contains uncertain coefficients in the objective function, you must set *Solve Uncertain Models* (on the Platform Tab Task Pane) to either: *Stochastic Transformation*, *Simulation Optimization* or *Automatic*. If set to *Automatic*, Solver will choose the best method of robust optimization to solve your model.

31. Stochastic Decomposition cannot be used because some recourse variable coefficients depend on uncertain variables.

This result may be returned when you solve a model with uncertainty using the Stochastic Decomposition algorithm. This status means that Solver has been given a model that includes an uncertain coefficient for a recourse variable. The Stochastic Decomposition algorithm does not support uncertain variables as coefficients for recourse variables in either the objective or in a constraint. If your model contains uncertain coefficients for the recourse variables, you must set *Solve Uncertain Models* (on the Platform Tab Task Pane) to either: *Stochastic Transformation*, *Simulation Optimization* or *Automatic*. If set to *Automatic*, Solver will choose the best method of robust optimization to solve your model.

32. Stochastic Decomposition can only be used on models with recourse variables.

This result may be returned when you solve a model with uncertainty using the Stochastic Decomposition algorithm. This status means no recourse variables are present in the model. The Stochastic Decomposition algorithm requires the presence of recourse variables in the model. If your model does not meet this requirement, you must set *Solve Uncertain Models* (on the Platform Tab Task Pane) to either: *Stochastic Transformation*, *Simulation Optimization* or *Automatic*. If set to *Automatic*, Solver will choose the best method of robust optimization to solve your model.

33. Uncertain constraints must contain recourse variables in Stochastic Decomposition.

This result may be returned when you solve a model with uncertainty using the Stochastic Decomposition algorithm. The Stochastic Decomposition algorithm requires the presence of recourse variables in any constraint that contains uncertainty. If your model does not meet this requirement, you must set *Solve Uncertain Models* (on the Platform Tab Task Pane) to either: *Stochastic Transformation*, *Simulation Optimization* or *Automatic*. If set to *Automatic*, Solver will choose the best method of robust optimization to solve your model.

34. Stochastic Decomposition requires at least one constraint without uncertainties.

This result may be returned when you solve a model with uncertainty using the Stochastic Decomposition algorithm. The Stochastic Decomposition algorithm requires at least one "normal" constraint. If your model does not meet this requirement, the SDK will stop with this status. Adding a simple constraint where at least two of your decision variables must be greater than some constant, say 0, will satisfy this requirement.

999. Unexpected error. Please contact Technical Support.

This status signifies that an unexpected exception has occurred within Solver. If this status is returned, please contact our technical support team at support@solver.com.

Interval Global Solver Result Messages

The Interval Global Solver can return many of the standard result codes and Solver Result Messages described above, but it can also return one of three custom result codes and messages, as described below.

1000. Interval Solver requires PSI Interpreter and strictly smooth functions.

This message appears if you select the Interval Global Solver engine and solve, and the Interpreter option is set to Excel Interpreter on the Task Pane Platform tab *or* if your model contains *any* non-smooth functions. The Interval Global Solver considers the 'special' functions ABS, IF, MAX, MIN or SIGN non-smooth. If you receive this message, create a Structure Report to pinpoint the exact cell formulas that are non-smooth; you must modify these formulas to use the Interval Global Solver.

1001. Function cannot be evaluated for given real or interval arguments.

This message may appear (instead of "Solver encountered an error value…") if the Interval Global Solver encounters an arithmetic operation or function that it cannot evaluate for the current values of the decision variables. Recall that the Interval Global Solver evaluates Excel formulas over intervals such as [1, 2] as well as real numbers. In the course of seeking a solution, the Solver may have to evaluate a formula that (for example) involves division by an *interval containing zero*, or the square root of an *interval containing negative values*, which yield errors. If you receive this message, try adding constraints, or adjusting the right hand sides of existing constraints to eliminate the problem. For example, if you have trouble with a constraint such as $A$1 >= 0, try a constraint such as $A$1 >= 0.0001 instead.

1002. Solution found, but not proven globally optimal.

This message indicates that the Interval Global Solver has systematically explored the solution space and has found a solution that is very probably the global optimum, but it has not been able to "prove global optimality." Most often, this means that there is more than a tiny difference between this solution's objective value and the *best bound* on the global optimum's objective value that the Solver has been able to find. For more information, see the discussion of "Interval Global Solver Stopping Conditions" in the section "Limitations on Global Optimization."

Problems with Poorly Scaled Models

A *poorly scaled* model is one that computes values of the objective, constraints, or intermediate results that differ by several orders of magnitude. A classic example is a financial model that computes a dollar amount in millions or billions and a return or risk measure in fractions of a percent. Because of the finite precision of computer arithmetic, when these values of very different magnitudes (or others derived from them) are added, subtracted, or compared – in the user's model or in the Solver's own calculations – the result will be accurate to only a few significant digits. After many such steps, the Solver may detect or suffer from "numerical instability."

The effects of poor scaling in a large, complex optimization model can be among the most difficult problems to identify and resolve. It can cause Solver engines to return messages such as "Solver could not find a feasible solution," "Solver could not improve the current solution," or even "The linearity conditions required by this Solver engine are not satisfied," with results that are suboptimal or otherwise very different from your expectations. The effects may not be apparent to you, given the initial values of the variables, but when the Solver explores Trial Solutions with very large or small values for the variables, the effects will be greatly magnified.

Dealing with Poor Scaling

Most Solver engines include a Use Automatic Scaling option. When this option is selected, the Solver rescales the values of the objective and constraint functions internally in order to minimize the effects of poor scaling. But this can only help with the Solver's own calculations – it cannot help with poorly scaled results that arise *in the middle of your Excel formulas*.

The best way to avoid scaling problems is to carefully choose the "units" implicitly used in your model so that all computed results are within a few orders of magnitude of each other. For example, if you express dollar amounts in units of (say) millions, the actual numbers computed on your worksheet may range from perhaps 1 to 1,000.

With Analytic Solver, you can check your model for scaling problems that arise *in the middle of your Excel formulas* by selecting the Scaling Report when it is available on the Ribbon, and examining the results of this report, as described in the chapter "Solver Reports." This report is available only when certain Solver Result Messages appear and a scaling problem is found.

The Tolerance Option and Integer Constraints

Users who solve problems with integer constraints using the standard Excel Solver occasionally report that "Solver claims it found an optimal solution, but I manually found an even better solution." What happens in such cases is that the Solver stops with the message "Solver found a solution" because it found a solution *within the range* of the true integer optimal solution *allowed by the Tolerance* option in the Task Pane Engine tab. In similar cases, Analytic Solver displays a message "Solver found an integer solution within tolerance," to avoid confusion.

When you solve a mixed-integer programming problem (any problem with integer constraints) using the LP/Quadratic, SOCP Barrier, GRG or Interval Global Solver, all of which employ the Branch & Bound method, the solution

process is governed by the integer Tolerance option on the Solver Options or Integer Options dialog tab. Since the *default setting of the Tolerance option* is 0.05, the Solver stops when it has found a solution satisfying the integer constraints whose objective is within 5% of the true integer optimal solution. Therefore, you may know of or be able to discover an integer solution that is better than the one found by the Solver.

The reason that the default setting of the integer Tolerance option is 0.05 is that the solution process for integer problems – which can take a great deal of time in any case – often finds a near-optimal solution (sometimes *the* optimal solution) relatively quickly, and then spends far more time exhaustively checking other possibilities to find (or verify that it has found) the very best integer solution. The integer Tolerance default setting is a compromise value that often saves a great deal of time, and still ensures that a solution found by the Solver is within 5% of the true optimal solution.

To ensure that the Solver finds the true integer optimal solution – possibly at the expense of far more solution time – set the integer Tolerance option to zero. In Analytic Solver, look for the Tolerance option on the Task Pane Engine tab.

Limitations on Smooth Nonlinear Optimization

As discussed in the chapter "Examples: Conventional Optimization" in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*, nonlinear problems are intrinsically more difficult to solve than linear problems, and there are fewer guarantees about what the Solver can do. If your smooth nonlinear problem is **convex**, the Solver will normally find the *globally optimal* solution (subject to issues of poor scaling and the finite precision of computer arithmetic). But if your problem is **non-convex**, the Solver will normally find only a *locally optimal* solution, close to the starting values of the decision variables, when you click Solve.

With Analytic Solver, you can easily check whether your model is **convex** or **non-convex** when you click Optimize – Analyze Original Problem. The result of the convexity test may be *conclusive* (the Solver has proven that the model is convex or non-convex) or *inconclusive* (the Solver was unable to prove either condition). If the test is inconclusive, you are best advised to assume that your model is non-convex, unless you can prove through your own mathematical analysis that it is convex.

When dealing with a **non-convex** problem, it is a good idea to run the Solver starting from several different sets of initial values for the decision variables. Since the Solver follows a path from the starting values (guided by the direction and curvature of the objective function and constraints) to the final solution values, it will normally stop at a peak or valley closest to the starting values you supply. By starting from more than one point – ideally chosen based on your own knowledge of the problem – you can increase the chances that you have found the best possible "optimal solution." An easy way to do this is to check the Global Optimization options for your chosen Solver Engine, and use the **multistart** method to *automatically* run the Solver from multiple starting points.

Note that, when the GRG Nonlinear Solver is selected in the dropdown list in the Task Pane (and Automatic Engine Selection is not used), the Generalized Reduced Gradient algorithm is used to solve the problem – *even if it is actually a linear model* that could be solved by the (faster and more reliable) Simplex or Barrier method. The GRG method will *usually* find the optimal solution to a linear problem, but occasionally you will receive a Solver Result Message indicating some uncertainty about the status of the solution – especially if the

model is poorly scaled, as discussed above. So you should always ensure that you have selected the right Solver engine for your problem.

GRG Solver Stopping Conditions

It is helpful to understand what the nonlinear GRG Solver can and cannot do, and what each of the possible Solver Result Messages means for this Solver engine. At best, the GRG Solver alone – like virtually all "classical" nonlinear optimization algorithms – can find a *locally optimal* solution to a reasonably *well-scaled*, non-convex model. At times, the Solver will stop *before* finding a locally optimal solution, when it is making very slow progress (the objective function is changing very little from one trial solution to another) or for other reasons.

Locally Versus Globally Optimal Solutions

When the first message ("Solver found a solution") appears, it means that the GRG Solver has found a *locally optimal* solution – there is no other set of values for the decision variables close to the current values that yields a better value for the objective function. Figuratively, this means that the Solver has found a "peak" (if maximizing) or "valley" (if minimizing) – but if the model is non-convex, there may be other taller peaks or deeper valleys far away from the current solution. Mathematically, this message means that the Karush - Kuhn - Tucker (KKT) conditions for local optimality have been satisfied (to within a certain tolerance, related to the Precision setting on the Task Pane Engine tab).

When Solver has Converged to the Current Solution

When the GRG Solver's second stopping condition is satisfied (*before* the KKT conditions are satisfied), the second message ("Solver has converged to the current solution") appears. This means that the objective function value is changing very slowly for the last few iterations or trial solutions. More precisely, the GRG Solver stops if the absolute value of the *relative* change in the objective function is less than the value for the Convergence option on the Task Pane Engine tab for the last 5 iterations. While the default value of 1E-4 (0.0001) is suitable for most problems, it may be too large for some models, causing the GRG Solver to stop prematurely when this test is satisfied, instead of continuing for more iterations until the KKT conditions are satisfied.

A *poorly scaled* model is more likely to trigger this stopping condition, even if the Use Automatic Scaling option is set to True on the Task Pane Engine tab. So it pays to design your model to be reasonably well scaled in the first place: The typical values of the objective and constraints should not differ from each other, or from the decision variable values, by more than three or four orders of magnitude.

If you are getting this message when you are seeking a locally optimal solution, you can change the setting for the Convergence option to a smaller value such as 1E-5 or 1E-6; but you should also consider why it is that the objective function is changing so slowly. Perhaps you can add constraints or use different starting values for the variables, so that the Solver does not get "trapped" in a region of slow improvement.

When Solver Cannot Improve the Current Solution

The third stopping condition, which yields the message "Solver cannot improve the current solution," occurs only rarely. It means that the model is *degenerate* and the Solver is probably *cycling*. The issues involved are beyond the level of

this Reference Guide, as well as most of the books recommended in the Introduction. One possibility worth checking is that some of your constraints are redundant, and should be removed. If this suggestion doesn't help and you cannot reformulate the problem, try using the Interval Global Solver or the Evolutionary Solver. To go further with the nonlinear Solver, you may need specialized consulting assistance.

GRG Solver with Multistart Methods

The multistart methods for global optimization included in Analytic Solver can overcome some of the limitations of the GRG Solver alone, but they are not a panacea. The multistart methods will automatically run the GRG Solver (or a field-installable nonlinear Solver engine) from a number of starting points and will display the best of several locally optimal solutions found, as the probable globally optimal solution. Because the starting points are selected at random and then "clustered" together, they will provide a reasonable degree of "coverage" of the space enclosed by the bounds on the variables. The *tighter the variable bounds* you specify and the longer the Solver runs, the better the coverage.

However, the performance of the multistart methods is generally limited by the performance of the GRG Solver on the subproblems. If the GRG Solver stops prematurely due to slow convergence, or fails to find a feasible point on a given run, the multistart method can improve upon this only by finding another starting point from which the GRG Solver can find a feasible solution, or a better locally optimal solution, by following a different path into the same region.

If the GRG Solver reaches the same locally optimal solution on many different runs initiated by the multistart method, this will tend to decrease the Bayesian estimate of the number of locally optimal solutions in the problem, causing the multistart method to stop relatively quickly. In many cases this indicates that the globally optimal solution has been found – but you should always inspect and think about the solution, and consider whether you should run the GRG Solver manually from starting points selected based on your knowledge of the problem.

GRG Solver and Integer Constraints

Like the multistart methods, the performance of the Branch & Bound method on nonlinear problems with integer constraints is limited by the performance of the GRG Solver on the subproblems. If the GRG Solver stops prematurely due to slow convergence, or fails to find a feasible point on a given run, this may prevent the Branch & Bound method from finding the true integer optimal solution. In most cases, the combination of the Branch & Bound method and the GRG Solver will at least yield a relatively good integer solution. However, if you are unable to find a sufficiently good solution with this combination of methods, consider using one of the field-installable nonlinear Solver engines for Analytic Solver Comprehensive or Analytic Solver Optimization.

Limitations on Global Optimization

With Analytic Solver, you have several choices available for solving global optimization problems: You can use the nonlinear GRG Solver (or a field-installable nonlinear Solver engine) with multistart methods; you can use the

Interval Global Solver; or you can use the Evolutionary Solver or OptQuest Solver to seek global solutions to smooth nonlinear problems, though they are designed primarily for non-smooth problems.

Which choice should you use? Perhaps the best answer is "try them all, and use the one that performs best on your model." But you may favor the Interval Global Solver if it's important to you to find the *true global optimum* – not just a "better" local optimum, or a "good" solution that's better than what you're using now. For example, if you're seeking the minimum energy configuration of atoms in a molecule, you'll want the true global optimum because in nature, the molecule will be in that configuration most of the time. The Interval Global Solver may take longer to run, but it has a better chance than other methods of finding the *true global optimum*, and it is the only Solver engine that can "prove" that it has found the global optimum.

This section describes the characteristics and limitations of global optimization with the Interval Global Solver. For more information on the multistart methods, see "GRG Solver with Multistart Methods" in the previous section, "Limitations on Smooth Nonlinear Optimization." For more information on the Evolutionary Solver, see the following section, "Limitations on Non-Smooth Optimization."

Rounding and Possible Loss of Solutions

The Interval Global Solver uses *deterministic* methods to search for the global optimum, whereas the Evolutionary Solver and the multistart methods for global optimization use *nondeterministic* methods, which involve an element of random chance. Given time, the Interval Global Solver will find a "proven" global optimum, and it will find *all* real solutions to a system of nonlinear equations (subject to the limitations described here). The Evolutionary Solver and multistart methods have no way to "prove" that the global optimum has been found.

But in rare cases, *when its advanced options are used*, the Interval Global Solver can "lose track of" potential solutions that might prove to be the global optimum, fail to find a feasible solution, or "lose" real solutions of a system of nonlinear equations, because of roundoff errors that can arise from the use of finite precision computer arithmetic. This is more likely to occur for solution(s) found at or very close to the boundaries of constraints.

The Interval Global Solver uses the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter's *interval arithmetic* methods, which use "directed rounding" of floating point arithmetic operations at the machine level, to *eliminate* the possibility of roundoff error. If you use only the "Classic Interval" option in the Methods option group on the Task Pane Engine tab, you can be confident that the Interval Global Solver will (eventually, given enough time) find a "proven" global optimum. But in its advanced methods, the Interval Global Solver uses both interval arithmetic and ordinary real arithmetic, for the sake of performance; it avoids using directed rounding for *all* arithmetic operations, even those involving ordinary real numbers (which would have to be enclosed in narrow intervals), and it seeks to avoid spending a great deal of time processing large numbers of very small "boxes" to rigorously verify that they don't contain possible solutions.

The ideal of finding globally optimal solutions with rigorous guarantees is no doubt achievable for problems of low dimension (with a small number of variables). But it has been shown that the simplest possible global optimization problem – a quadratic programming problem in the general case (where the

objective is **non-convex**, and there may be many locally optimal points at constraint boundaries) – is *NP-hard*, meaning that the solution time is very likely to grow *exponentially* with the number of decision variables.

The Interval Global Solver trades off rigorous guarantees of finding the globally optimal solution in favor of fast solution times on realistic size problems. And its methods, while not rigorous, are *very effective* at finding the true global optimum. In fact, Frontline Systems has not yet seen or constructed an example problem where the Interval Global Solver actually "loses" a solution that turns out to be the global optimum. As a practical matter, you are likely to receive a Solver Result Message such as "Solution found, but not proven globally optimal" or "Solver cannot improve the current solution" in situations where, for various reasons, the Solver has not been able to verify that it has found the true global optimum.

Interval Global Solver Stopping Conditions

It is helpful to understand what the Interval Global Solver can and cannot do, and what each of the possible Solver Result Messages means for this Solver engine. At best, the Interval Global Solver will find a "proven" globally optimal solution to a reasonably *well-scaled* smooth nonlinear optimization problem – in a reasonable amount of time. But at times, the Solver will be unable to "prove" that the solution is globally optimal, unable to improve the current solution in a reasonable amount of time, or unable to find a feasible solution. And the words "proven" and "prove" are in quotes because they are subject to limitations due to roundoff error, as discussed above under "Rounding and Possible Loss of Solutions."

When Solver Cannot Find a Feasible Solution

When the Interval Global Solver reports that "Solver could not find a feasible solution," and you have allowed the Solver to run without interruption until this message appears, it is very likely – though not 100% certain – that no feasible solution exists. The Interval Global Solver is designed to "prove feasibility" as well as global optimality, but this is subject to limitations due to roundoff error.

When Solver Cannot Improve the Current Solution

When the Interval Global Solver reports that "Solver cannot improve the current solution," it means that the Solver has not found an "improved global solution" (a feasible solution with an objective value better than the currently best known solution), in the amount of time specified by the Max Time without Improvement option on the Task Pane Engine tab. The reported solution is the best one found so far, but the search space has not been fully explored. If you receive this message, and you are willing to spend more solution time to have a better chance of "proving" global optimality, increase the value of the Max Time without Improvement option.

When Solver Cannot Prove Global Optimality

The Interval Global Solver processes a list of "boxes" that consist of bounded intervals for each decision variable, progressively subdividing and "shrinking" them, and improving a known bound on the globally optimal objective function value. Eventually, the boxes that remain each enclose a locally optimal solution, and the best of these is chosen as the globally optimal solution. The Interval Global Solver returns "Solver found a solution" (result code 0) when it determines that, in the box enclosing the best solution, (i) the bounded intervals

for each decision variable are smaller than the Accuracy value, and (ii) the objective value in this box differs from the best known bound on the globally optimal objective by no more than the Accuracy value. When the Interval Solver finishes processing the list of boxes, but the above two conditions are not met, it returns the message "Solution found, but not proven globally optimal."

Interval Global Solver and Integer Constraints

As with the nonlinear GRG Solver, the performance of the Branch & Bound method on nonlinear global optimization problems with integer constraints is limited by the performance of the Interval Global Solver on the subproblems. If the Interval Global Solver should fail to find the globally optimal solution, or fail to find a feasible point when one exists on a given run, this may prevent the Branch & Bound method from finding the true integer optimal solution. Since a single global optimization run can take a great deal of time, and the Branch & Bound process may require thousands of such runs, the Interval Global Solver makes further tradeoffs in favor of fast solutions rather than guarantees of finding the global optimum on each run, when it is solving a problem with integer constraints. In most cases, however, the combination of the Branch & Bound method and the Interval Global Solver will at least yield a relatively good integer solution.

Limitations on Non-Smooth Optimization

As discussed in the chapter "Mastering Conventional Optimization Concepts" in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*, non-smooth problems – where the objective and/or constraints are computed with discontinuous or non-smooth Excel functions – are the most difficult types of optimization problems to solve. There are few, if any, guarantees about what the Solver (or *any* optimization method) can do with these problems.

The most common discontinuous function in Excel is the IF function where the conditional test is dependent on the decision variables. Other common discontinuous functions are CHOOSE, the LOOKUP functions, and COUNT. Common non-smooth functions in Excel are ABS, MIN and MAX, INT and ROUND, and CEILING and FLOOR. Functions such as SUMIF and the database functions are discontinuous if the criterion or conditional argument depends on the decision variables.

If your optimization problem contains discontinuous or non-smooth functions, your simplest course of action is to use the Evolutionary Solver to find a "good" solution. You should read the section "Evolutionary Solver Stopping Conditions" below and the discussion earlier in this chapter of specific Solver Result Messages, to ensure that you understand what the various messages say about your model. You can try using the nonlinear GRG Solver on problems of this type, but you should be aware of the effects of non-smooth functions on these Solver engines, which are summarized below.

You *can* use discontinuous functions such as IF and CHOOSE in calculations on the worksheet that are *not dependent on the decision variables*, and are therefore constant in the optimization problem. But any discontinuous functions that do depend on the variables make the overall Solver model non-smooth. Users sometimes fail to realize that certain functions, such as ABS and ROUND, are non-smooth. For more information on this subject, read the section "Discontinuous and Non-Smooth Functions" in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide* chapter "Mastering Conventional Optimization Concepts."

Effect on the GRG and LP/Quadratic Solvers

A smooth nonlinear solver, such as the GRG Solvers, relies on derivative or gradient information to guide it towards a feasible and optimal solution. Since it is unable to compute the gradient of a function at points where the function is discontinuous, or to compute curvature information at points where the function is non-smooth, it cannot guarantee that any solution it finds to such a problem is truly optimal. In practice, the GRG Solver can sometimes deal with discontinuous or non-smooth functions that are "incidental" to the problem, but as a general statement, this Solver engine requires smooth nonlinear functions for the objective and constraints.

If you are using Analytic Solver, with default settings, the Interpreter will compute derivatives of the problem functions using *automatic differentiation*. If you try to solve a problem with non-smooth or discontinuous functions (other than the 'special functions' ABS, IF, MAX, MIN or SIGN) using the GRG Solver, you'll likely receive the message "Solver encountered an error computing derivatives." You can set the Interpreter option on the Task Pane Platform tab to Excel Interpreter and solve your model – but only with the caveats noted above. Analytic Solver Upgrade always uses the Excel Interpreter, so these caveats apply whenever you try to solve a non-smooth problem.

If you try to solve a problem with non-smooth or discontinuous functions with the LP/Quadratic Solver (using the Excel Interpreter option), it is possible – though very unlikely – that the linearity test performed by the Solver will not detect the discontinuities and will proceed to try to solve the problem. (This probably means that the functions *are* linear over the range considered by the linearity test – but there are no guarantees at all that the solution found is optimal!)

Evolutionary Solver Stopping Conditions

It is helpful to understand what the Evolutionary Solver can and cannot do, and what each of the possible Solver Result Messages means for this Solver engine. At best, the Evolutionary Solver – like other genetic or evolutionary algorithms – will be able to find a *good* solution to a reasonably *well-scaled* model. Because the Evolutionary Solver does not rely on derivative or gradient information, it cannot determine whether a given solution is optimal – so it never really *knows* when to stop. Instead, the Evolutionary Solver stops and returns a solution either when certain heuristic rules (discussed below) indicate that further progress is unlikely, or else when it exceeds a limit on computing time or effort that you've set.

"Good" Versus Optimal Solutions

The Evolutionary Solver makes almost no assumptions about the mathematical properties (such as continuity, smoothness or convexity) of the objective and the constraints. Because of this, it *actually has no concept of an "optimal solution,"* or any way to test whether a solution is optimal. The Evolutionary Solver knows only that a solution is "better" in comparison to other solutions found earlier. It may sometimes find the true optimal solution, on models with a limited number of variables and constraints; on such models, the heuristic stopping rules discussed below may cause the Solver to stop at an appropriate time and report this solution. But the Evolutionary Solver will not be able to *tell you* that this solution is optimal.

When you use the Evolutionary Solver, you may find – like other users of genetic and evolutionary algorithms – that you spend a lot of time running and re-running the Solver, trying to find better solutions. This is an inescapable consequence of using a Solver engine that makes few or no assumptions about the nature of the problem functions. You can never be sure whether you've found the best solution, or what the payoff might be of running the evolutionary algorithm for a longer time. When the Evolutionary Solver stops, you may very well find that, if you keep the resulting solution and restart the Evolutionary Solver, it will find an even better solution. You may also find that starting the GRG Solver from the point where the Evolutionary Solver stops will yield a better (sometimes *much* better) solution.

When Solver has Converged to the Current Solution

This message means that the "fitness" of members of the current population of trial solutions is changing very slowly. More precisely, the Evolutionary Solver stops if 99% or more of the members of the population have "fitness" values whose relative (i.e. percentage) difference is less than the Convergence tolerance on the Task Pane Engine tab. This condition may mean that the Solver has found a globally optimal solution – if so, new members of the population (that replace other, less fit members) will tend to "crowd around" this solution. However, it may also mean that the population has lost diversity – a common problem in genetic and evolutionary algorithms – and hence the evolutionary algorithm is unable to generate new and better solutions through mutation or crossover of current population members. In this latter case, it may help to interrupt the Solver with the ESC key and click the Restart button (which replaces the worst half of the population with newly sampled points), or to run the Evolutionary Solver again with a larger Population Size and/or an increased Mutation Rate, which increases the chances of a diverse population.

When Solver Cannot Improve the Current Solution

This message means that the Solver has been unable to find a new, better member of the population whose "fitness" represents a relative (percentage) improvement over the current best member's fitness of more than the Tolerance value on the Limits group on the Task Pane Engine tab, in the amount of time specified by the Max Time without Improvement option in the option group. Under this heuristic stopping rule, the Evolutionary Solver will continue searching for better solutions as long as it is making the degree of progress that you have indicated via the Tolerance value; if it is unable to make that much progress in the time you've specified, the Solver will stop and report the best solution found.

Evaluating a Solution Found by the Evolutionary Solver

Once you have a solution from the Evolutionary Solver, what can you do with it? Here are some ideas:

1. Keep the resulting solution, restart the Evolutionary Solver from that solution, and see if it is able to find an even better solution in a reasonable length of time.
2. Tighten the Convergence and Tolerance values, increase the Max Subproblems and Max Feasible Sols values, and restart the Evolutionary Solver. This will take more time, but will allow the Solver to explore more possibilities.

3. Increase the Population Size and/or the Mutation Rate, and restart the Evolutionary Solver. This will also take more time, but will tend to increase the diversity of the population and the portion of the search space that is explored.

4. Keep the resulting solution, switch to the GRG Solver and start it from that solution, and see if it finds the same or a better solution. If the GRG Solver displays the message "Solver found a solution," you may have found at least a *locally optimal* point (but remember that this test depends on smoothness of the problem functions).

5. Select and examine the Population Report. If the Best Values are similar from run to run of the Evolutionary Solver, and if the Standard Deviations are small, this may be reason for confidence that your solution is close to the global optimum. Since optimization tends to drive the variable values to extremes, if the solution is feasible and the Best Values are close to the Maximum or Minimum Values listed in the Population Report, this may indicate that you have found an optimal solution.

As you work with the Evolutionary Solver, you will appreciate its ability to find "good" solutions to previously intractable optimization problems, but you will also come to appreciate its limitations. The Evolutionary Solver allows you to spend less time analyzing the mathematical properties of your model, and still obtain "good" solutions – but as we suggested in the Introduction, it is not a panacea.

If your problem is large, or if the payoff from a true optimal solution is significant, you may want to invest more effort to formulate a model that satisfies the requirements of a smooth nonlinear optimization problem, or even an integer linear problem. The chapter "Building Large-Scale Models" in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide* describes many techniques you can use to replace non-smooth functions with smooth nonlinear or integer linear expressions. With enough work, you may be able to obtain a significantly better solution with the other Solver engines, and to know with some certainty whether or not you have found the optimal solution.

Platform Option Reference

This chapter describes the options available on the Task Pane Platform tab, and also in the Options dialog accessible from the Ribbon in Analytic Solver. It also briefly describes how these options may be examined or set using VBA, or in another programing language using Frontline's Solver Platform SDK.

In Analytic Solver, options may be examined or set interactively via the Task Pane Platform tab as described in this chapter, or programmatically using either the **new object-oriented API** described below and in the chapter "VBA Object Model Reference," or the **traditional VBA functions** described in the later chapter "Traditional VBA Function Reference."

In Solver Platform SDK, options may be examined or set via its **object-oriented API**, just like Analytic Solver's API, or via the **SDK procedural API**. The object-oriented API is described below; the SDK procedural API is described in the SDK API Reference Guide. The string names of most options are the same for both platforms, and are shown for each option below.

Setting Options Programmatically

In Analytic Solver, you can examine or set Platform options in VBA using the object-oriented API described in this section. In the Solver Platform SDK, you can examine or set these options, in a variety of programming languages, using the same object-oriented API. In both cases, all option values are of type double, though for some options only integer values, or values 0 and 1 are used.

Object-Oriented API

In the object-oriented API, each Platform option or parameter is represented by a **ModelParam** object instance. This object has properties Name, Value, Default (the initial or default value), MinValue, and MaxValue (the minimum and maximum allowed values). All the options or parameters for a Solver engine belong to a collection, which is a **ModelParamCollection** object.

In VBA, we must first create an instance of the Problem class

```
Dim myProb as ASP.Problem
```

Next we must initialize either the worksheet (if setting only optimization options) or the workbook (if setting simulation options for running simulation or simulation/optimization models).

```
'for optimization options
myProb.Init ActiveSheet

'for simulation options
myProb.Init ActiveWorkbook
```

To access an option or parameter, you start with a reference to the Model object, say myProb.Model. The Model object's Params property refers to the ModelParamCollection. As with all collections, you can access an individual ModelParam in the collection by name or by index. For example, to refer to the option that selects either the PSI Interpreter or the Excel Interpreter, you'd write myProb.Model.Params("Interpreter").

Once you have a reference to the ModelParam object, you can get or set its properties using simple assignment statements. For example, you can set Analytic Solver to use the Excel Interpreter by writing:

VBA: `myProb.Model.Params("Interpreter").Value = 2`

To get the current Interpreter option setting, put the property reference on the right hand side of an assignment statement (declaring **Dim Inter As Double**):

VBA: `Inter = myProb.Model.Params("Interpreter").Value`

In Solver Platform SDK, the same kinds of assignment statements can be used, with just slight differences due to the syntax of various programming languages:

VB6: `myProb.Model.Params("Interpreter").Value = 2`

VB.NET: `myProb.Model.Params("Interpreter").Value = 2`

C++: `myProb.Model.Params(L" Interpreter").Value = 2;`

C#: `myProb.Model.Params("Interpreter").Value = 2;`

Matlab: `myProb.Model.Params(Interprete).Value = 2;`

Java:
`myProb.Engine().Params().Item("Interpreter").Value(2);`

(Since Java currently lacks properties, the syntax used by the Solver Platform SDK is different.) To get the current Interpreter option value, put the property reference on the right hand side of an assignment statement, for example in C#:

```
double Inter =
myProb.Model.Params("Interpreter").Value;
```

You can access all of the Platform options and parameters by indexing the ModelParamCollection. For example, myProb.Model.Params(0) refers to the first parameter in the collection. In all the object-oriented languages, you can write a for-loop to index through all of the parameters like the following example in VBA, VB6 or VB.NET:

```
For i = 0 to myProb.Model.Params.Count - 1
   MsgBox myProb.Model.Params(i).Name & " = " &
      myProb.Model.Params(i).Value
Next i
```

In VBA, VB6, VB.NET, and C#, you can also iterate through a collection using a "for each" loop:

```
Dim myParam as ModelParam
For Each myParam in myProb.Model.Params
   MsgBox myParam.Name & " = " & myParam.Value
Next
```

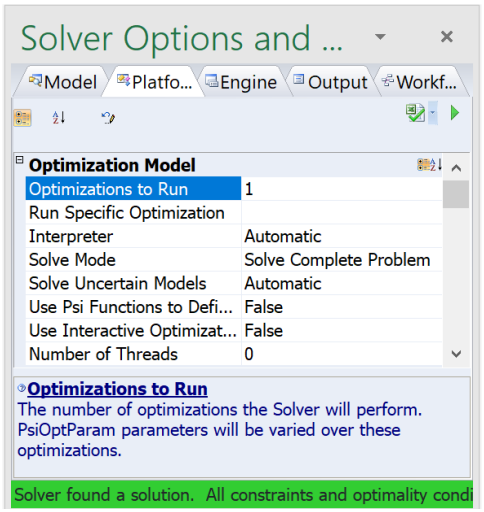
Platform Solver Options

The Platform tab in the Task Pane contains 8 different sections: Optimization, Simulation, Decision Tree, Diagnosis, Transformation, Default Bounds, Advanced and General. Each option within each section is described below. Note that you can access these same options by selecting the Platform tab and clicking on the Options button on the ribbon.

Optimization Model

Below is a screen shot of the Optimization Model section located on the Platform Tab in the Task Pane. To set these options or properties in VBA, you must first create an instance of the Problem class and initialize the Excel Worksheet (by name or by using "ActiveSheet"), for example:

```
Dim myProb as New ASP.Problem
myProb.Init ActiveSheet
```



Optimizations to Run

VBA / SDK: Property: myProb.Solver.NumOptimizations = integer_value, 0 < integer_value

Use this property to set the *number* of optimizations to run when you click the Optimize button on the Ribbon, or the green arrow ("Solve") in the Task Pane. This is useful only if you've defined one or more optimization parameters, using the Parameters Optimization choice on the Ribbon.

You can use these features to run multiple, parameterized optimizations. For example, in a portfolio optimization model, you could define an optimization parameter in a cell, to be varied from (say) 8% to 14%, and select this cell as the right hand side of a "return threshold" constraint in your model. If you set the Optimizations to Run value to 7, Analytic Solver would solve 7 portfolio optimization problems: the first one would have a return threshold of 8%, the second would have a return threshold of 9%, and so on through the 7th problem with a return threshold of 14%. You could then use the Reports and Charts buttons on the Ribbon to examine results across all 7 optimization problems.

Run Specific Optimization

VBA / SDK: Property: myProb.Solver.OptimizationIndex = integer_value, 0 < integer_value <= Optimizations to Run

The specific optimization the Solver will perform, if multiple optimizations are defined. PsiOptParam parameters will be set for this index.

Optimization Interpreter

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "OptInterpreter", 0 (Automatic), 1 (Psi Interpreter), or 2 (Excel Interpreter)

Use this option to select the Interpreter to be used for Optimization problems, to compute normal values, function gradients and other quantities from the formulas in your model.

Choose **Psi Interpreter** to use Analytic Solver's Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter, **Excel Interpreter** to use standard Excel recalculation, or **Automatic** (the default choice) to allow Analytic Solver to choose the Interpreter automatically.

No matter what you choose here, after an optimization (or simulation) run is finished, your spreadsheet formulas are always recalculated by Excel; only the values of PSI function calls are determined by Analytic Solver. Whenever you're in Excel Ready model, you are using the normal Excel Interpreter.

During the time when an optimization is being run, the PSI Interpreter is normally much faster than the Excel Interpreter, and it can compute more accurate function gradients than the Excel Interpreter. The PSI Interpreter is more 'strict' than the Excel Interpreter, so you may see an error message in the Task Pane Output tab if your model uses certain (unusual) Excel formulas that the PSI Interpreter won't accept.

Solve Mode

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "SolveMode", 0 (Solve Complete Model), 1 (Analyze Without Solving), 2 (Solve Without Integer Constraints) or 3 (Solve for Recourse Variables)

Use this option to determine what action will be taken when you click the Optimize button on the Ribbon, or the green arrow ("Solve") in the Task Pane.

Select from **Solve Complete Problem**, **Analyze without Solving**, **Solve without Integer Constraints**, or **Solve for Recourse Variables**. It's meaningful to Solve with Integer Constraints only if you *have* integer constraints in your model. Similarly, it's meaningful to Solve for Recourse variables only if you *have* recourse decision variables in an optimization model with uncertainty.

Solve Uncertain Models

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "SolveUncertain", 0 (Automatic), 1 (Simulation Optimization), 2 (Stochastic Transformation) or 3 (Stochastic Decomposition)

Use this option to determine how an optimization model with uncertainty will be solved when you click the Optimize button on the Ribbon, or the green arrow ("Solve") in the Task Pane. Your optimization includes uncertainty if the formula for the objective, or any constraint, depends (directly or indirectly) on

an uncertain variable cell, where you've entered a PSI distribution function (such as PsiNormal).

Select from **Simulation Optimization**, **Stochastic Transformation**, **Stochastic Decomposition**, or **Automatic**. Automatic (the default choice) allows Analytic Solver to choose the solution method automatically.

Simulation Optimization is the most general method (it can handle nonlinear and non-smooth models), but is also the slowest and least reliable. Stochastic Transformation works only with *linear* models that include uncertainty; it uses either stochastic programming or robust optimization methods to solve the problem (see the Transformation options for further information). Stochastic Decompostion can be used when the model contains uncertainty and recourse variables, but this method does not support chance constraints or uncertainty in the objective.

Use Psi Functions to Define Model on Worksheet

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "PsiOptimizationFunctions", 0 (False) or 1 (True)

Set this option to True if you want to use optimization-specific PSI functions to define the objective, variables or constraints of your model. These are functions such as PsiVar() to define decision variables, PsiCon() to define constraints, and PsiObj() to define the objective. Please see the section, *Using Psi Optimization Functions*, later in this guide, for a complete description of each Psi function.

Use Interactive Optimization

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "InteractiveOptimization", 0 (False) or 1 (True)

Set this option to True if you want to run an optimization automatically whenever you make a change to your spreadsheet. This is primarily useful (i) on modest-size models where the optimization completes very quickly and (ii) after you've finished developing and testing your optimization model. You can ask 'what if' by changing a number on the spreadsheet, and see how the *optimal solution* changes with Interactive Optimization.

Number of Threads

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "NumThreads", 0 (False) or 1 (True)

Use this option to set the number of threads of execution to be used for optimization problems. (This makes a difference only if your PC has more than one processor core.) The default value is 0, meaning that the number of threads should be determined automatically. This means that the Solver may use as many threads as you have processor cores, and will allocate the threads for different purposes to achieve the fastest solutions. If you are running other applications at the same time you are solving a problem, you may wish to limit the number of threads to a smaller value, such as 1 or 2.

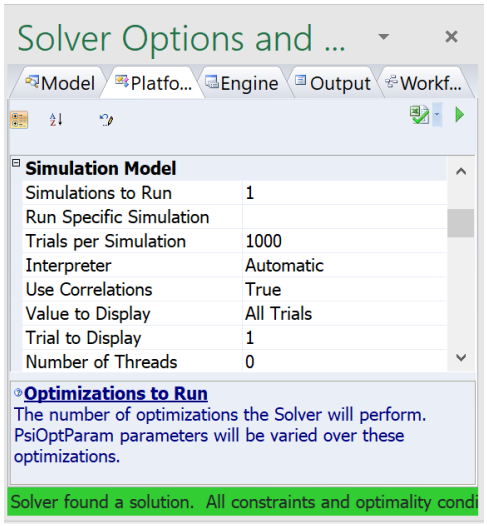
Note: Only 1 thread is supported when using a trial license.

Simulation Model

Below is a screen shot of the Simulation Model section located on the Platform Tab in the Task Pane. To set these options or properties in VBA, you must first

create an instance of the Problem class and initialize the Excel Workbook (by name or by using "ActiveWorkbook"), for example:

```
Dim myProb as New ASP.Problem
myProb.Init ActiveWorkbook
```



Simulations to Run

VBA / SDK: Property: myProb.Solver.NumSimulations = integer_value, 0 < integer_value

Use this property to set the *number* of simulations to run when you click the Simulate button on the Ribbon, or the green arrow in the Task Pane. This is useful only if you've defined one or more simulation parameters, using the Parameters Simulation choice on the Ribbon.

You can use these features to run multiple, parameterized simulations. For example, in an airline yield management model where the number of "no-shows" for a departing flight depends on the number of tickets sold, you could define a cell for the number of tickets sold as a simulation parameter, varied from (say) 100 to 150. If you set the Simulations to Run value to 51, Analytic Solver would run 51 simulations: the first would use 100 tickets sold, the second would use 101 tickets sold, and so on through the 51st problem with 150 tickets sold. You could then use the Reports and Charts buttons on the Ribbon to examine results across all 51 simulations.

Run Specific Simulation

VBA / SDK: Property: myProb.Solver.SimulationIndex = integer_value, 0 < integer_value <= Simulations to Run

The specific simulation Solver will perform if multiple simulations are defined. PsiSimParam parameters will be set for this index

Trials per Simulation

VBA / SDK: Property: myProb.Solver.NumTrials = integer_value, 0 < integer_value

Use this property to set the number of Monte Carlo trials to run in each simulation. The default value is 1,000 trials, which is enough for a good statistical sample in most models. But applications such as estimating the value of options and other derivatives may need a higher number of trials.

Simulation Interpreter

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Interpreter", 0 (Automatic), 1 (Psi Interpreter) or 2 (Excel Interpreter)

Use this option to select the Interpreter to be used for Simulation problems, to compute Monte Carlo trial values from the formulas in your model.

Choose **Psi Interpreter** to use Analytic Solver's Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter, **Excel Interpreter** to use standard Excel recalculation, or **Automatic** (the default choice) to allow Analytic Solver to choose the Interpreter automatically.

No matter what you choose here, after a simulation (or optimization) run is finished, your spreadsheet formulas are always recalculated by Excel; only the values of PSI function calls are determined by Analytic Solver. Whenever you're in Excel Ready model, you are using the normal Excel Interpreter.

During the time when a simulation is being run, the PSI Interpreter is normally much faster than the Excel Interpreter. The PSI Interpreter is more 'strict' than the Excel Interpreter, so you may see an error message in the Task Pane Output tab if your model uses certain (unusual) Excel formulas that the PSI Interpreter won't accept.

Use Correlations

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "UseCorrelations", 0 (False) or 1 (True)

This option determines whether correlations among uncertain variables that you define (using the Correlations button on the Ribbon) will be used when computing the random samples drawn for your uncertain variables in Monte Carlo trials. The default value is True, meaning that correlations will be respected. You would set this to False only if you wanted to see how your simulation results would change if the uncertain variables were all independent and not correlated.

Value to Display

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "ValuetoDisplay", 0 (All Trials), 1 (Normal Trials), 2 (Error Trials), 3 (Sample Mean) or 4 (Base Case)

Use this option to determine what values for uncertain variables are returned by PSI distribution function calls (such as =PsiNormal(1,2)) in your model, and hence what values are displayed on your spreadsheet. Select from **All Trials**, **Normal Trials**, **Error Trials**, **Sample Mean**, and **Base Case**:

- **All Trials** means that individual values from both normal trials and error trials will be displayed. The specific trial values to be displayed are determined by the Trial Number that appears in the Tools section of

the Analytic Solver Ribbon. You can use the left arrow and right arrow to change the trial number.

- **Normal Trials** means that only individual values from normal trials (where no simulation output or uncertain function had an Excel error value) will be displayed; error trials will be skipped when you use the left arrow and right arrow to change the trial number.
- **Error Trials** means that only individual values from error trials (where at least one uncertain function had an Excel error value) will be displayed; normal trials will be skipped when you use the left arrow and right arrow to change the trial number.
- **Sample Mean** means that each PSI distribution function will return its sample mean value across all of the normal trials; regardless of the Trial Number setting.
- **Base Case** means that each PSI distribution function will return its base case value (specified in the Base Case field of the Uncertain Variable dialog, and stored via the PsiBaseCase() function), regardless of the Trial Number setting. If a PSI distribution function doesn't have a Base Case value, it will return its sample mean value.

You can also set this option by clicking the small down-arrow next to the Trial Number on the Ribbon, and choosing one of the above options from the dropdown list.

Trial to Display

VBA / SDK: Property: myProb.Solver.SimulationIndex = integer_value", 0 < integer_value <= Number of Trials

Use this property to choose the Monte Carlo trial number whose individual values should be displayed on your spreadsheet in Excel Ready mode. The Trial Number appears in the Tools section of the Analytic Solver Ribbon; you can also use the left arrow and right arrow on the Ribbon to change the trial number. If you have the Value to Display option set to Sample Mean or Base Case, this option is ignored.

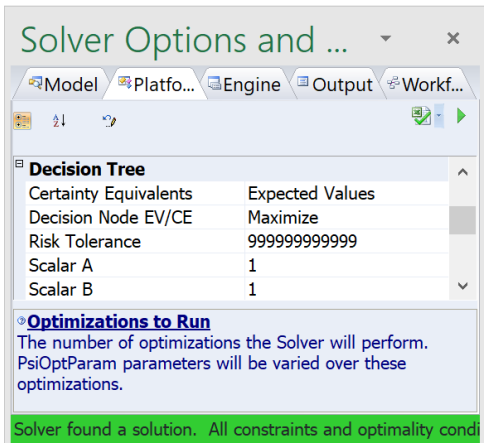
Number of Threads

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "SimNumThreads", 0 (False) or 1 (True)

Use this option to set the number of threads of execution to be used in the Monte Carlo simulation process. (This makes a difference only if your PC has more than one processor core.) The default value is 0, meaning that the number of threads should be determined automatically. This means that the Solver may use as many threads as you have processor cores, and will allocate the threads for different purposes to achieve the fastest solutions. If you are running other applications at the same time you are solving a problem, you may wish to limit the number of threads to a smaller value, such as 1 or 2.

Decision Tree

Below is a screen shot of the Decision Tree section located on the Platform Tab in the Task Pane. Note: Decision Tree options cannot be set through VBA.



Certainty Equivalents

Use this option to determine the evaluation criterion to be used at each decision node in a decision tree. Choose **Expected Value** for a risk-neutral criterion, that selects the alternative with the highest (if maximizing, or the lowest if minimizing) expected value (probability-weighted average) at each node. Choose **Exponential Utility Function** to use a criterion that incorporates risk aversion. You can set the shape of the utility function with the Risk Tolerance, Scalar A and Scalar B options.

Decision Node EV/CE

Use this option to determine how a decision tree should be evaluated. Choose **Maximize** to maximize the Expected Value or Certainty Equivalent of the alternatives at each decision node, or **Minimize** to minimize the EV or CE at each node.

Risk Tolerance

Use this option to help determine the shape of the exponential utility function, used to choose an alternative at each decision code, when you select the Certainty Equivalents option **Exponential Utility Function**. The exponential utility function takes the form U = A – B*EXP(x/RT) where x is the value of the alternative, RT is the Risk Tolerance you set with this option, and A and B are parameters you set with the Scalar A and Scalar B options.

Scalar A

Use this option to help determine the shape of the exponential utility function, used to choose an alternative at each decision code, when you select the Certainty Equivalents option **Exponential Utility Function**. The exponential utility function takes the form U = A – B*EXP(x/RT) where x is the value of the alternative, RT is the Risk Tolerance option, A is the value you set with this option, and B is the Scalar B option.

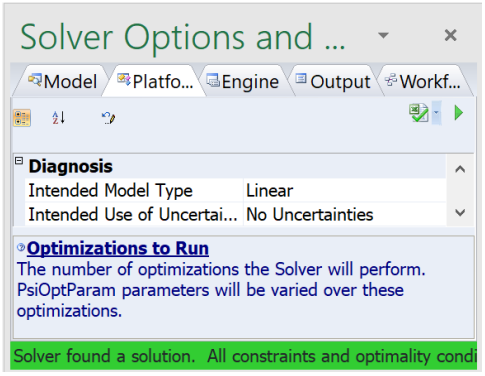
Scalar B

Use this option to help determine the shape of the exponential utility function, used to choose an alternative at each decision code, when you select the

Certainty Equivalents option **Exponential Utility Function**. The exponential utility function takes the form U = A – B*EXP(x/RT) where x is the value of the alternative, RT is the Risk Tolerance option, A is the value you set with this option, and B is the Scalar B option.

Diagnosis

Below is a screen shot of the Diagnosis section located on the Platform Tab in the Task Pane.



Intended Model Type

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "DesiredModel", 1 (Linear), 2 (Quadratic), or 3 (Nonlinear)

Use this option to choose the *exceptions* that should be included in the Structure report after analyzing a model. Select from **Linear** for a linear programming problem, **Quadratic** for a quadratic programming problem, or **Nonlinear** for a smooth nonlinear optimization problem.

You select the type of model you intended to create here; the Structure report will then highlight formulas in your objective or constraints that do *not* satisfy the requirements for this model type. For example, if you select Linear and then choose Reports Optimization Structure Report, the report will highlight formulas (if any) that create a nonlinear or non-smooth dependence on the decision variables.

Intended Use of Uncertainty

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "UseOfUncertainty", 2 (No Uncertainties), 3 (With Recourse Vars), 4 (In Chance Constraints) or 5 (In Psi Stat Functions)

Use this option to choose the *exceptions* that should be included in the Uncertainty Report after analyzing a model. Select from **No Uncertainties** if you intended that your model should not depend on any uncertain variables,, **With Recourse Vars** if you meant to use uncertainty only in constraints that depend on recourse decision variables, **In Chance Constraints** if you meant to use uncertainty only in chance constraints, or **In Psi Stat Functions** if you intended to use uncertainty in several ways, but always summarized through PSI Statistics functions.

You select your intended use of uncertainty here; the Uncertainty Report will then highlight formulas in your objective or constraints that do *not* satisfy the requirements for this use of uncertainty. For example, if you want to create a

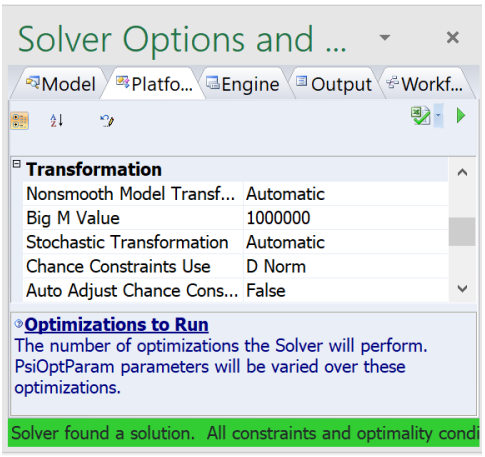
stochastic linear programming model with recourse, but without chance constraints, you would choose With Recourse Vars.

If you are using simulation optimization, and you see the Solver Result message "Formula depends on uncertainties, must be summarized or transformed", you can select In Psi Stat Functions here, then select Reports Optimization Uncertainty Report to identify the formulas in your model that depend on uncertainty and are *not* summarized through PSI Statistics functions such as PsiMean().

Transformation

Below is a screen shot of the Transformation section located on the Platform Tab in the Task Pane. To set these options or properties in VBA, you must first create an instance of the Problem class and initialize the Excel Worksheet (by name or by using "ActiveSheet"), for example:

```
Dim myProb as New ASP.Problem
myProb.Init ActiveSheet
```



Nonsmooth Model Transformation

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "TransformNonsmooth", 0 (Automatic), 1 (Always), or 2 (Never)

Use this option to choose whether Analytic Solver will attempt to transform constraints in your model that are *non-smooth* functions of the decision variables into equivalent linear constraints that depend on newly-introduced binary integer and continuous decision variables.

You can choose **Always**, **Never**, and **Automatic**. Automatic is the default choice: Analytic Solver will automatically diagnose your model, and if it contains non-smooth functions that are candidates for transformation, Analytic Solver will attempt the transformation and will diagnose the resulting expanded model. This takes the most time, but is completely automatic. If your model is successfully transformed, you should be sure to check, and probably adjust, the Big M Value option.

Always is useful only when you *know* that your model uses non-smooth functions *and* that the Solver's transformations will succeed. Never is useful if

you are certain that your model *doesn't* use non-smooth functions, and you'd like to save some time, or if you just don't want the transformation to be attempted.

A simple example is a constraint A1 <= 100 where A1 contains =IF(B1=0,C1,D1). If B1 is (or depends on) a decision variable, this constraint is *non-smooth* – in fact *discontinuous* – which means that the model cannot be solved to optimality by either linear programming (fastest and most reliable) or smooth nonlinear optimization.

Assuming for simplicity that B1 *is* a decision variable that is non-negative, this constraint can be transformed by introducing a new binary integer variable Y1, and a new constraint B1 <= *BigM* * Y1, where *BigM* is a constant larger than any possible value for B1 (you can set this value with the Big M Value option). The IF function in A1 is replaced with =D1*Y1+C1*(1-Y1). Now when Y1=0, B1 is forced to be = 0, and A1=C1; when Y1=1, B1 can have any positive value, and A1=D1. The non-smooth IF function is transformed into a set of linear functions, so a faster and more reliable linear programming Solver can potentially be used – but the overall size of the model is increased.

Analytic Solver can perform much more complex transformations automatically, for constraints involving the Excel functions IF, AND, OR, NOT, MIN, MAX, and the relational operators <=, = and >=. Such transformations can result in a significantly larger model, but *if* the resulting model is entirely linear, this can be more than offset by the faster speed and reliability of a linear programming Solver.

Big M Value

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "BigM", 0 <= integer value <= 1E+6

Use this option to set a "Big M" constant value to be used in newly generated constraints that result from a Nonsmooth Model Transformation. The default value is 1E6 or 1 million – but if you are using Analytic Solver's transformation features, you should ensure that this value is correct for your model: It *must* be bigger than any numeric value that may appear in your intermediate calculations (for example, bigger than any value a in an expression IF(a>=b,…)) but it *should not* be excessively large.

If your value for the Big M option is *smaller* than the largest value that occurs in your intermediate calculations, the generated constraints will not have the desired effect, and your solution will **not be valid** for your original problem. If your Big M value is *too large*, the transformed model will be poorly scaled, and the Solver will likely encounter problems with numerical stability as it performs computations with your too-large values. So it pays to investigate the results computed by your what-if spreadsheet model, and set the Big M option appropriately.

Stochastic Transformation

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "StochasticTransformation", 0 (Automatic), 1 (Deterministic), or 2 (Robust Counterpart)

This option has an effect only if the Solve Uncertain Models option is set to Stochastic Transformation. You can choose **Deterministic Equivalent**, **Robust Counterpart**, or **Automatic**. This transformation can succeed only if your

objective and constraints are linear functions of the decision variables (they can also depend on uncertain variables).

Use this option to determine whether Analytic Solver will attempt to transform your optimization model *with* uncertainty into a conventional optimization model *without* uncertainty: either the Deterministic Equivalent model (as used in stochastic linear programming), or a Robust Counterpart model (as used in robust optimization).

Automatic, the default choice, will use the transformation to Deterministic Equivalent form if your model includes recourse decisions and no chance constraints; otherwise it will use the transformation to Robust Counterpart form.

In both cases, the result of a successful transformation is a conventional linear programming model, but with considerably more decision variables and constraints than the original model. Generally, the Robust Counterpart model is much smaller than the Deterministic Equivalent model, but the solution of this model may be only an approximate (and conservative) solution of the original problem.

Chance Constraints Use

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "ChanceConstraintNorm", 1 (L1 Norm), 2 (L2 Norm), 3 (L-Inf Norm) or 4 (D Norm)

This option has an effect only if the Solve Uncertain Models option is set to Stochastic Transformation, and the Stochastic Transformation option is set to either Robust Counterpart or Automatic (and the Automatic method selects the Robust Counterpart form). It determines the norm (distance measure) used to constrain the size of uncertainty sets in the Robust Counterpart model.

Select from the **L1 Norm**, **L2 Norm**, **L-Inf Norm**, or **D Norm** (the default). The D norm is equivalent to the intersection of the L1 norm and L-Inf (infinity) norm. If you choose the L2 norm, the Robust Counterpart model will be a SOCP (second order cone programming) model, which requires an SOCP or smooth nonlinear solver (such as the SOCP Barrier Solver or GRG Nonlinear Solver). If you choose the L1, L-Inf or D norm, the Robust Counterpart model will be an LP (linear programming) model that can be solved efficiently with an LP, QP, or SOCP Solver.

Auto Adjust Chance Constraints

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "ChanceAutoAdjust", 1 (True) or 0 (False)

This option has an effect only if your model includes chance constraints, the Solve Uncertain Models option is set to Stochastic Transformation, and the Stochastic Transformation option is set to either Robust Counterpart or Automatic (and the Automatic method selects the Robust Counterpart form).

Set this option to True if you want Analytic Solver to automatically re-solve the Robust Counterpart model while adjusting the size of uncertainty sets created for chance constraints, in an effort to find a better (less conservative) solution. This can take significantly more time for a large model. If this option is set to False (the default), Analytic Solver will not *automatically* re-solve the RC model, but it *will* offer you the option to re-solve once the initial solution is found, by pressing a newly-available button at the top of the Task Pane Output tab.

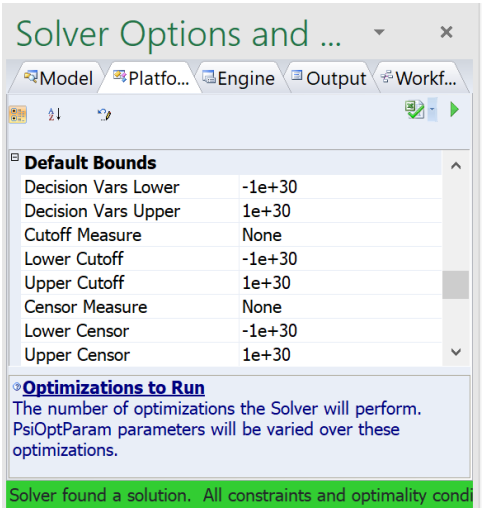
Default Bounds

Below is a screen shot of the Default Bounds section located on the Platform Tab in the Task Pane. To set Decision Vars Upper and Lower, you must first create an instance of the Problem class and initialize the Excel Worksheet (by name or by using "ActiveSheet").

```
Dim myProb as New ASP.Problem
myProb.Init ActiveSheet
```

To set the Cutoff and Censure options, you must first create an instance of the Problem class and initialize the Excel Workbook (by name or by using "ActiveWorkbook"), for example:

```
Dim myProb as New ASP.Problem
myProb.Init ActiveWorkbook
```



Decision Vars Lower

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "DefaultLowerBound", any real number

Use this option to place a *default* lower bound on all decision variables that do not have *explicit* lower bounds defined by >= constraints. For example, if you want all decision variables to be non-negative, set the value of this option to 0. You can still set other bounds on *individual* decision variables, such as A1 >= 5 or A1 >= -5, by choosing Constraints Variable Type/Bound >=.

Decision Vars Upper

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "DefaultUpperBound", any real number

Use this option to place a *default* upper bound on all decision variables that do not have *explicit* upper bounds defined by <= constraints. This is very useful when you are solving with the Multistart option or with the Evolutionary Solver. For example, set the value of this option to 100 if you want all decision variables to have that upper bound. You can still set other bounds on *individual* decision variables, such as A1 <= 90 or A1 <= 110, by choosing Constraints Variable Type/Bound <=.

Cutoff Measure

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "CutoffType", 0 (None), 1 (Percentile), or 2 (Standard Deviation)

Use this option only if you want to set global default bounds on the probability distributions of all uncertain variables. This option specifies the "units of measure" for the values you enter in the Lower Cutoff and Upper Cutoff options. Choose **None** (the default) if you don't want to set these global bounds.

If you choose **Percentile**, then the Lower Cutoff and Upper Cutoff values must be between 0.01 and 0.99, and they specify percentiles of each uncertain variable's probability distribution. If you choose **Std Deviation**, then the Lower Cutoff and Upper Cutoff can be any positive or negative value, and they specify the number of standard deviations away from the mean for each uncertain variable.

Analytic Solver supports both Cutoff bounds and Censor bounds. When you use Cutoff bounds, random samples from the distribution are effectively rescaled to lie within the lower and upper bounds. When you use Censor bounds, random samples from the distribution that lie above the upper bound are set equal to the upper bound, and samples that lie below the lower bound are set equal to the lower bound; this causes a "buildup of probability mass" at the bounds – which is appropriate in some situations, but not in others.

Lower Cutoff

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "LowerCutoff", Percentiles must be between .01 and .99, Standard Deviation measures can be any real number

Use this option only if you want to set a "Cutoff" type lower bound on the probability distributions of all uncertain variables. The value you enter for this option is expressed in either percentiles or standard deviations, depending on the setting of the Cutoff Measure option. Percentile measures must lie between 0.01 and 0.99, Std Deviation measures can be any value.

Upper Cutoff

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "UpperCutoff", Percentiles must be between .01 and .99, Standard Deviation measures can be any real number

Use this option only if you want to set a "Cutoff" type upper bound on the probability distributions of all uncertain variables. The value you enter for this option is expressed in either percentiles or standard deviations, depending on the setting of the Cutoff Measure option. Percentile measures must lie between 0.01 and 0.99, Std Deviation measures can be any value.

Censure Measure

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "CensureType", 0 (None), 1 (Percentile), or 2 (Standard Deviation)

Use this option only if you want to set global default bounds on the probability distributions of all uncertain variables. This option specifies the "units of measure" for the values you enter in the Lower Censor and Upper Censor options. Choose **None** (the default) if you don't want to set these global bounds.

If you choose **Percentile**, then the Lower Censor and Upper Censor values must be between 0.01 and 0.99, and they specify percentiles of each uncertain variable's probability distribution. If you choose **Std Deviation**, then the Lower Censor and Upper Censor can be any positive or negative value, and they specify the number of standard deviations away from the mean for each uncertain variable.

Analytic Solver supports both Cutoff bounds and Censor bounds. When you use Cutoff bounds, random samples from the distribution are effectively rescaled to lie within the lower and upper bounds. When you use Censor bounds, random samples from the distribution that lie above the upper bound are set equal to the upper bound, and samples that lie below the lower bound are set equal to the lower bound; this causes a "buildup of probability mass" at the bounds – which is appropriate in some situations, but not in others.

Lower Censure

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "LowerCensure", Percentiles must be between .01 and .99, Standard Deviation measures can be any real number

Use this option only if you want to set a "Censor" type lower bound on the probability distributions of all uncertain variables. The value you enter for this option is expressed in either percentiles or standard deviations, depending on the setting of the Censor Measure option. Percentile measures must lie between 0.01 and 0.99, Std Deviation measures can be any value.

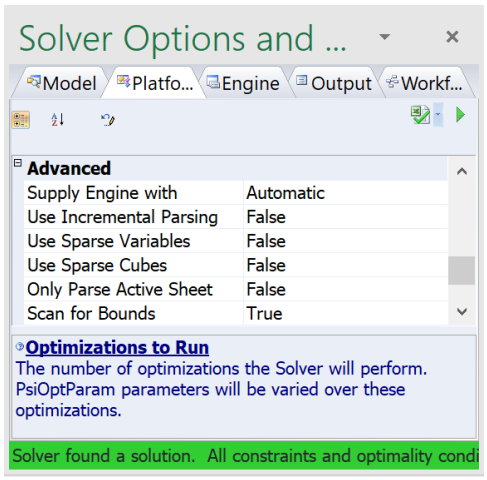
Upper Censure

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "UpperCensure", Percentiles must be between .01 and .99, Standard Deviation measures can be any real number

Use this option only if you want to set a "Censor" type upper bound on the probability distributions of all uncertain variables. The value you enter for this option is expressed in either percentiles or standard deviations, depending on the setting of the Censor Measure option. Percentile measures must lie between 0.01 and 0.99, Std Deviation measures can be any value.

Advanced

Below is a screen shot of the Advanced section located on the Platform Tab in the Task Pane.



Supply Engine with

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "CheckFor", 1 (Gradients), 2 (Structure), 3 (Convexity), 4 (Automatic)

This option has an effect only if the Optimization Interpreter option is set to **Psi Interpreter**. Use this option to specify what kind (and how much) analysis of your model you want Analytic Solver to perform when you click the Optimize button or the green-arrow Solve button to solve your model.

If you use **Automatic** (the default choice), Analytic Solver asks the Solver Engine (chosen either automatically or by your selection on the Engine tab) what kind of model analysis it can use, and performs that analysis before starting the Solver Engine. This is usually the best choice, since it means that Solver Engines that can exploit model structure information will have that information. But since most Solver Engines can run without structure information, you may occasionally want to set this option.

The **Gradients** option has the smallest computational cost: It means that Solver Engines will benefit from fast, accurate gradients computed via automatic differentiation, but they will not have model structure, dependency, or convexity information (for example, which variables or functions in the model are linear). The **Structure** option includes the Gradients option, plus it performs a structure and dependency analysis and makes this information available to the Solver Engine. The **Convexity** option includes the Gradients and Structure options, plus it performs an analysis of the convexity of the objective and constraints; it requires the greatest amount of computation.

Use Incremental Parsing

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "IncrementalParsing", 0 (False) or 1 (True)

This option has an effect only if the Optimization Interpreter option (for optimization models) or the Simulation Interpreter (for simulation models) is set to **Psi Interpreter**. You can use this option to improve performance if you are making small changes to a large Excel model and then re-solving the model.

To perform its work, the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter must scan and parse (analyze) your Excel formulas. This can take considerable time for a large model. If this option is set to False, the PSI Interpreter will re-reparse the entire model each time you Solve; this will take more time. If this option is set to True,

the PSI Interpreter will save and re-use the parsed form of the model; as you make changes to individual cell values or formulas, it will read and parse just the changes, adding them to the parsed form of the model; this will take more memory on an ongoing basis.

Use Sparse Variables

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Sparse", 0 (False) or 1 (True)

This option has an effect only if the Optimization Interpreter option is set to **Psi Interpreter**. Use this option to determine whether the PSI Interpreter should operate in (its own) Sparse mode or Dense mode. The default setting is False, meaning that the Interpreter operates in its Dense mode.

If you set this option to True, the PSI Interpreter will use its own Sparse mode, which can save memory when your optimization model is sparse, but possibly at the expense of extra time, since a Structure analysis is *always* performed when analyzing or solving (regardless of the setting of the Supply Engine with option).

To check the sparsity of your model, click the Analyze button in the Task Pane Model tab, then check the Sparsity option at the very bottom of the Model tab, which reports the *percentage of nonzeroes* (from 0 to 100) in your model. A low number means that your model is very sparse.

Only Parse Active Sheet

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "ActiveOnly", 0 (False) or 1 (True)

This option has an effect only if the Optimization Interpreter option is set to **Psi Interpreter**. Use this option to determine whether the PSI Interpreter should scan and parse only the active worksheet, or the entire workbook (and possibly other workbooks) when analyzing and solving models. The default setting is False, meaning that all worksheets and workbooks should be scanned.

If you have a large workbook that contains many worksheets and cell formulas that don't participate in the Solver model, setting this option to True can save a good deal of time; however cells on other worksheets or in other workbooks that are referenced in formulas making up the Solver model will be treated as *constant* – even if they actually contain formulas that refer back to decision variable cells on the active worksheet.

Scan for Bounds

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "ScanforBounds", 0 (False) or 1 (True)

Use this option to determine whether Analytic Solver should spend time scanning the model in order to properly classify certain constraints that you enter as either general constraints or bounds on decision variables. The default setting is True, which enables scanning for bounds.

In the Task Pane Model tab, constraints such as $A$1 >= 0 (with a *constant* right hand side) will appear in the 'Bounds' outline group when A1 is a decision variable, or in the 'Normal' group when A1 contains a formula and is not a decision variable. But constraints such as $A$1 >= $B$1 require more analysis: If A1 is a decision variable and B1 contains a constant, this is a simple variable bound; but if B1 contains a formula that depends on some other decision variable; then this is a general constraint.

In a large model, a formula in B1 may depend on hundreds or thousands of other cells, and there may be hundreds or thousands of constraints such as $A$1 >= $B$1. When the Scan for Bounds option is set to True, Analytic Solver will spend time "in the background" tracing down these formulas, to determine whether constraints of this form are general constraints or bounds on the variables. (You may notice that constraints such as $A$1 >= $B$1 will move from the Normal outline group to the Bounds group while you are doing other work.) When this option is set to False, this work is not performed, and some variable bounds my remain in the Normal group.

The setting of this option has no effect on actually *solving* the model: In that case the PSI Interpreter and Solver Engine will determine for certain whether each constraint is a general constraint or a variable bound. It only affects the display of the constraints in the Task Pane Model tab.

Use Sparse Cubes

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "SparseCubes", 0 (False) or 1 (True)

This option has an effect only if the Interpreter (in the Optimization or Simulation sections on the Platfom tab on the Solver Task Pane) option is set to **Psi Interpreter**. Use this option to determine whether the PSI Interpreter should calculate a cube defined by PsiCube() or PsiTableCube() using Sparse mode or Dense mode.

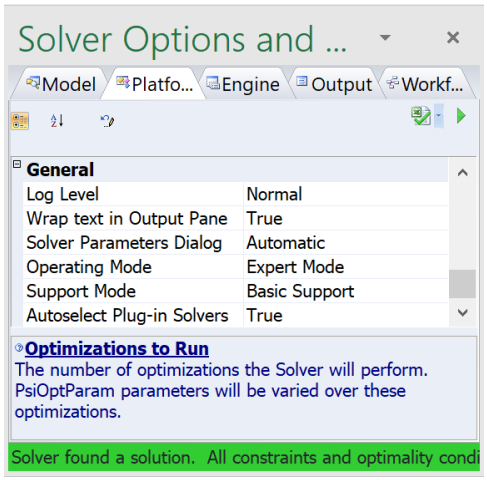
Most large cubes are *sparse* in nature. While they may contain thousands of elements, in practice, not all combinations of dimension elements are possible. Hence, not all will define a model function during the Psi Interpreter's evaluation of the problem. This means that most cubes will provoke output results as sparse cubes (with missing constraints). Such sparsity in a cube, also known as structural sparsity, can be exploited to save memory and gain speed.

A sparse cube is defined by missing *values in cells* for PsiCube() and by missing *records* for PsiTableCube(). If this option is equal to False and you have defined a cube using PsiCube() or PsiTableCube(), elements missing from the cube will be considered equal to 0. If you set this option to True, you have defined a cube using PsiCube() with missing values or PsiTableCube() with missing records, *and* the percentage of elements missing or empty is more than 30% of the total possible cube elements, those missing elements or records will not be included in the model.

For an example of how to use a sparse cube see the *Dimensional Modeling* chapter in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.

General

Below is a screen shot of the General section located on the Platform Tab in the Task Pane.



Log Level

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "LogLevel", -1 (None), 0 (Minimal), 1 (Normal) or 2 (Verbose)

Use this option to determine how much information is displayed in the Task Pane Output tab solution log area, by Analytic Solver and the selected Solver Engine. You can select from **Minimal**, **Normal** (the default) or **Verbose**.

The specific kind and amount of information displayed for Minimal, Normal or Verbose depends on the Solver Engine used to solve the problem. Typically, Verbose generates much more output in the solution log, such as results from a presolve step and/or from each major iteration, or subproblem for mixed-integer problems.

Wrap Text in Output Pane

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "WrapText", 0 (False), or 1 (True)

Use this option to control whether messages in the Output Pane "wrap" onto additional lines.

If this option is set to True, messages that exceed the width of the Pane will be split (at word boundaries) onto two or more lines. This is most convenient for viewing Solver Result messages and similar information.

If this option is set to False, messages will appear on a single line. This can be useful if you've set the Log Level to Verbose and you're viewing an iteration log or similar information. You can use the scroll bar at the bottom of the Output Pane to see the entire message, or you can resize the whole Task Pane to display more information at once.

Solver Parameters Dialog

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "DlgStyle", 0 (Automatic), 1 (Old Excel Style) or 2 (New Excel Style)

Use this option to control whether messages in the Output Pane "wrap" onto additional lines.

If this option is set to True, messages that exceed the width of the Pane will be split (at word boundaries) onto two or more lines. This is most convenient for viewing Solver Result messages and similar information.

If this option is set to False, messages will appear on a single line. This can be useful if you've set the Log Level to Verbose and you're viewing an iteration log or similar information. You can use the scroll bar at the bottom of the Output Pane to see the entire message, or you can resize the whole Task Pane to display more information at once.

Operating Mode

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "OperatingMode", 0 (Expert Mode), or 1 (Auto-Help Mode) or 2 (Guided Mode)

The Operating Mode determines how much Analytic Solver will try to help the user with dialogs and Help text, when using the software and designing your model:

- Guided Mode prompts you step-by-step when solving, with dialogs.
- Auto-Help Mode shows dialogs or Help only when there's a problem or error condition.
- Expert Mode provides only messages in the Task Pane Output tab. (This mode not supported when using a trial license.)

Support Mode

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "SupportMode", 0 (Basic Support), or 1 (Standard Support) or 2 (Active Support)

The Support Mode determines how much Analytic Solver will try to help you by connecting automatically to Frontline Systems' Technical Support.

- Active Support automatically reports events, errors and problems to Frontline Support, receives and displays messages to you from Support, and allows you to start a Live Chat with Support while working in Excel.
- Standard Support automatically reports events, errors and problems anonymously to Frontline Support, but does not provide a means to receive messages or start a Live Chat with Support.
- Basic Support provides no automatic connection to Frontline Support. Users will be required to contact Frontline Systems via email, website, or phone if help is needed. (This mode not supported when using a trial license.)

Autoselect Plug-in Solvers

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "EngAuto", 0 (False), or 1 (True)

This option is only available when one or more of the Solver field installable engines is installed. When this option is set to True, Analytic Solver will prioritize the selection of one of the external engines (such as Gurobi, Knitro, Large Scale GRG, Large Scale SQP, Large Scale LP, Mosek, or OptQuest Solver) over the five built in Solver Engines: Standard GRG Nonlinear Engine, Standard LP/Quadratic Engine, Standard Evolutionary Engine, Standard Interval Global Solver Engine, or Standard SOCP Barrier Engine.

Solver Engine Option Reference

This chapter describes the options available on the Task Pane Engine tab, for each of the bundled Solver engines in Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization, Analytic Solver Simulation, Analytic Solver Upgrade and Analytic Solver Basic. It also briefly describes how these options may be examined or set using VBA, or in another programing language using Frontline's Solver Platform SDK.

In Analytic Solver, options may be examined or set interactively via the Task Pane Engine tab as described in this chapter, or programmatically using either the **new object-oriented API** described below and in the chapter "VBA Object Model Reference," or the **traditional VBA functions** described in the later chapter "Traditional VBA Function Reference."

In Solver SDK Platform and Solver SDK Pro, options may be examined or set via its **object-oriented API**, just like Analytic Solver's API, or via the **SDK procedural API**. The object-oriented API is described below; the SDK procedural API is described in the SDK API Reference Guide. The string names of most options are the same for both platforms, and are shown for each option below.

Bear in mind that the options that control numerical tolerances and solution strategies are pre-set to the choices that are most appropriate for the majority of problems; you should change these settings only when necessary, after carefully reading this chapter. The options you will use most often are common to all the Solver products, and control features like the display of iteration results, or the upper limits on solution time or Solver iterations.

Setting Options Programmatically

In Analytic Solver, you can examine or set Solver Engine options in VBA using the object-oriented API described in this section. In Solver SDK Platform and Solver SDK Pro, you can examine or set Solver Engine options, in a variety of programming languages, using the same object-oriented API. In both cases, all option values are of type double, though for some options only integer values, or values 0 and 1 are used.

Object-Oriented API

In the object-oriented API, each Solver engine option or parameter is represented by an **EngineParam** object instance. This object has properties Name, Value, Default (the initial or default value), MinValue, and MaxValue (the minimum and maximum allowed values). All the options or parameters for a Solver engine belong to a collection, which is an **EngineParamCollection** object.

To access an option or parameter, you start with a reference to the Solver engine object, say myEngine or myProb.Engine. The engine object's Params property refers to the EngineParamCollection object. As with all collections, you can access an individual EngineParam in the collection by name or by index. For example, to refer to the Max Time limit for the problem's currently selected Solver engine, you'd write myProb.Engine.Params("MaxTime").

Once you have a reference to the EngineParam object (as above), you can get or set its properties using simple assignment statements. For example, you can set the Max Time limit for the currently selected Solver engine to 1000 seconds by writing:

VBA: `myProb.Engine.Params("MaxTime").Value = 1000`

To get the current Max Time parameter value, put the property reference on the right hand side of an assignment statement (declaring **Dim maxTime As Double**):

VBA: `maxTime = myProb.Engine.Params("MaxTime").Value`

In the Solver Platform SDK, the same kinds of assignment statements can be used, with just slight differences due to the syntax of various programming languages:

VB6: `myProb.Engine.Params("MaxTime").Value = 1000`

VB.NET: `myProb.Engine.Params("MaxTime").Value = 1000`

C++: `myProb.Engine.Params(L"MaxTime").Value = 1000;`

C#: `myProb.Engine.Params("MaxTime").Value = 1000;`

Matlab: `myProb.Engine.Params('MaxTime').Value = 1000;`

Java:
`myProb.Engine().Params().Item("MaxTime").Value(1000);`

(Since Java currently lacks properties, the syntax used by the Solver Platform SDK is different.) To get the current Max Time parameter value, put the property reference on the right hand side of an assignment statement, for example in C#:

```
double maxTime =
myProb.Engine.Params("MaxTime").Value;
```

You can access all of the options and parameters supported by a Solver engine by indexing its EngineParamCollection. For example, myProb.Engine.Params(0) refers to the first parameter in the collection. In all the object-oriented languages, you can write a for-loop to index through all of the parameters like the following example in VBA, VB6 or VB.NET:

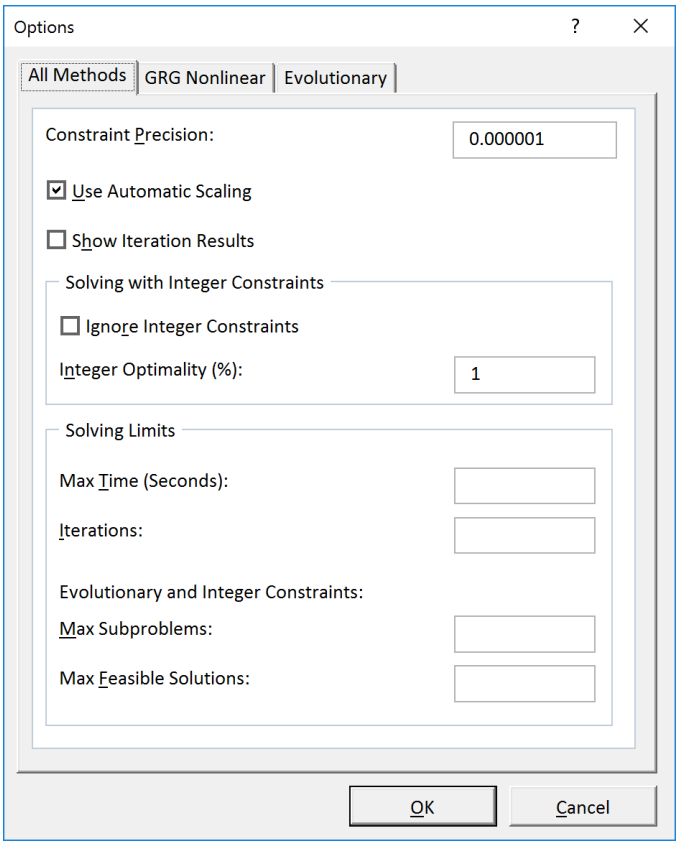
```
For i = 0 to myProb.Engine.Params.Count - 1
   MsgBox myProb.Engine.Params(i).Name & " = " &
      myProb.Engine.Params(i).Value
Next i
```

In VBA, VB6, VB.NET, and C#, you can also iterate through a collection using a "for each" loop:

```
Dim myParam as EngineParam
For Each myParam in myProb.Engine.Params
   MsgBox myParam.Name & " = " & myParam.Value
Next
```

The Basic Microsoft Excel Solver

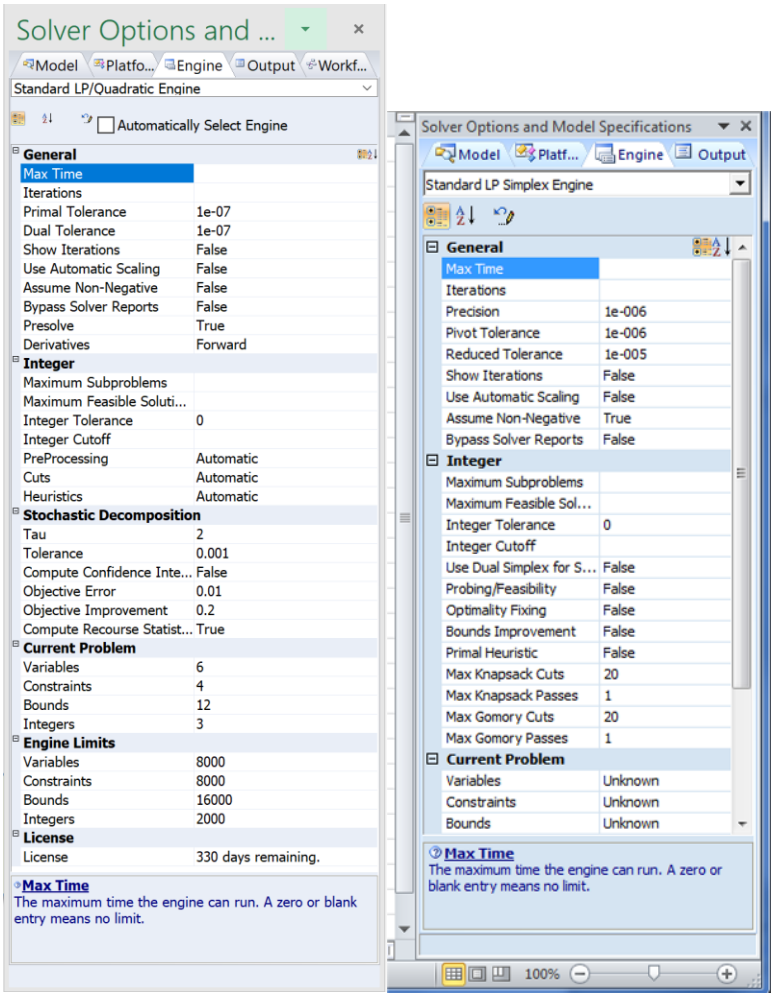
There is just one Solver Options dialog displayed by the standard Microsoft Excel Solver, containing options for the included Solver engines. Note, for Excel 2010 an Evolutionary Solver engine was added to the basic Excel Solver. This dialog box is depicted below, as it appears in Excel 2016. All of the options in this dialog are also present on the Engine tab in Analytic Solver.



Note: The linear engine included in the Excel Solver is the LP Simplex Engine.

Common Solver Options

On the next page is a screen shot of the Engine Tab in the Task Pane. We'll walk through the common options and then the options specific to each engine. Note that you can access additional options for each engine by clicking on the Options button on the ribbon with that particular engine selected.



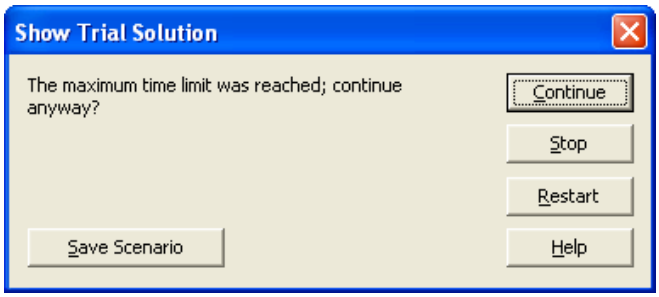
Max Time and Iterations

VBA / SDK: Parameter Names "MaxTime", "Iterations", integer value > 0

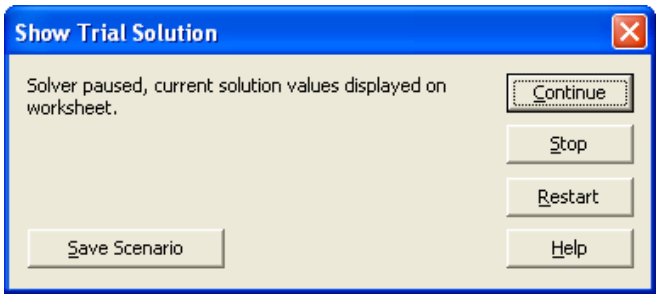
The value for the Max Time option determines the maximum time in seconds that the Solver will run before it stops, including problem setup time and time to find the optimal solution. For problems with integer constraints, this is the total time taken to solve all subproblems explored by the Branch & Bound method. Leaving this option blank, the default, results in an unlimited max time setting.

The value for the Iterations option determines the maximum number of iterations ("pivots" for the Simplex Solver in Excel Solver or major iterations for the GRG Solver) that the Solver may perform on one problem. A new "Trial Solution" is generated on each iteration; the most recent Trial Solution is reported on the Excel status bar. For problems with integer constraints, the Iterations setting determines the maximum number of iterations for any *one* subproblem. Leaving this option blank, the default, results in an unlimited iterations setting.

Bear in mind that if the maximum time or maximum number of iterations is exceeded, the Solver will stop and display a dialog like the one shown below: You will have the option to stop at that point or to continue the solution process. If you click on the Continue button, the time or iteration limit is removed, and you will not be prompted again.



If you ever want to Stop Solve before it has found a solution, you can simply press either the ESC key on your keyboard or (if using Analytic Solver) the pause button on the Analytic Solver Model task pane while the Solver is running. If your model is large enough to take some time to recalculate even once, you should hold down the ESC key for a second or two. After a momentary delay, the dialog box shown below will appear, and you will have the option to stop at that point or continue or restart the solution process.



Precision

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Precision", 0 < value < 1

The number entered here determines how closely the calculated values of the constraint left hand sides must match the right hand sides in order for the constraint to be satisfied. Recall from "Elements of Solver Models" in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide* chapter "Mastering Conventional Optimization Concepts," that a constraint is satisfied if the relation it represents is true *within a small tolerance*; the Precision value is that tolerance. With the default setting of 1.0E-6 (0.000001), a calculated left hand side of -1.0E-7 would satisfy a constraint such as A1 >= 0.

Precision and Regular Constraints

Use caution in making this number much smaller, since the finite precision of computer arithmetic virtually ensures that the values calculated by Microsoft Excel and the Solver will differ from the expected or "true" values by a small amount. On the other hand, setting the Precision to a much larger value would cause constraints to be satisfied too easily. If your constraints are not being satisfied because the values you are calculating are very large (say in millions or billions of dollars), consider adjusting your formulas and data to work in *units of millions*, or checking the Use Automatic Scaling box instead of altering the Precision setting. Generally, this setting should be kept in the range from 1.0E-6 (0.000001) to 1.0E-4 (0.0001).

Precision and Integer Constraints

Another use of Precision is determining whether an integer constraint, such as A1:A5 = integer, A1:A5 = binary or A1:A5 = alldifferent, is satisfied. If the difference between the decision variable's value and the closest integer value is less than the Precision setting, the variable value is treated as an integer.

Tolerance and Convergence

VBA / SDK: Parameter Names "IntTolerance", "Convergence", 0 <= value <= 1

The Tolerance option determines how close a "candidate" integer solution must be to the true integer optimal solution before the Solver stops. This option is described more fully in a later section focusing on options for integer programming problems.

The Convergence option controls the stopping conditions used by the GRG Solver and the Evolutionary Solver that lead to the message "Solver has converged to the current solution." It is described more fully in later sections focusing on options for these Solver engines.

Use Automatic Scaling

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Scaling", value 1/True or 0/False

When this option is set to True, the Solver will attempt to scale the values of the objective and constraint functions internally in order to minimize the effects of a poorly scaled model. A *poorly scaled* model is one that computes values of the objective, constraints, or intermediate results that differ by several orders of magnitude. Poorly scaled models may cause difficulty for both linear and nonlinear solution algorithms, due to the effects of finite precision computer arithmetic. For more information, see "Problems with Poorly Scaled Models" in the chapter "Solver Result Messages," and "The Scaling Report" in the chapter "Solver Reports."

If your model is nonlinear and you set Use Automatic Scaling to True, *make sure that the initial values for the decision variables are "reasonable,"* i.e. of roughly the same magnitudes that you expect for those variables at the optimal solution. The effectiveness of the Automatic Scaling option depends on how well these starting values reflect the values encountered during the solution process.

Assume Non-Negative

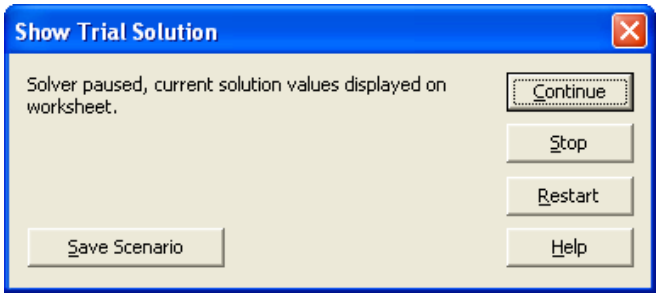
VBA: Parameter Name "AssumeNonneg", value 1/True or 0/False
SDK: Use Variable object NonNegative method or SolverVarNonNegative function

When this option is set to True, any decision variables that are not given explicit lower bounds via >=, binary, or alldifferent constraints in the Constraints list box of the Solver Parameters dialog will be given a lower bound of zero when the problem is solved. This option has no effect for decision variables that *do* have explicit >= constraints, even if those constraints allow the variables to assume negative values.

Show Iteration Results

VBA: Parameter Name "StepThru", value 1/True or 0/False
SDK: Define an Evaluator for Eval_Type_Iteration

When this option is set to True, a dialog like the one on the next page will appear on every iteration during the solution process:



This is the same dialog that appears when you press ESC at any time during the solution process, but when the Show Iteration Results box is checked it appears automatically on every iteration. When this dialog appears, the best values so far for the decision variables appear on the worksheet, which is recalculated to show the values of the objective function and the constraints. You may click the Continue button to go on with the solution process, the Stop button to stop immediately, or the Restart button to restart (and then continue) the solution process. You may also click on the Save Scenario... button to save the current decision variable values in a named scenario, which may be displayed later with the Microsoft Excel Scenario Manager. For more information on this dialog and the effect of the Restart button, see the section "During the Solution Process" in the chapter "Solver Results Messages."

Bypass Solver Reports

VBA: Parameter Name "BypassReports", value 1/True or 0/False
SDK: Not Applicable

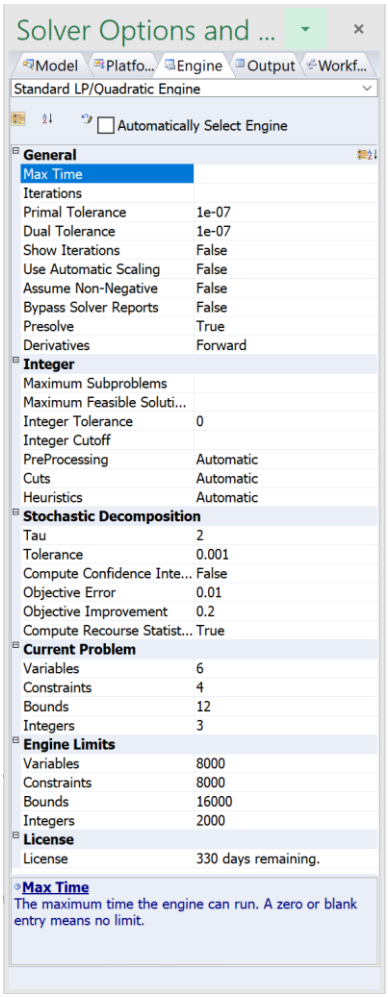
This option is a "Common Solver Option" and appears in the Engine Tab of the Task Pane shown below for the LP/Quadratic Solver, SOCP Barrier Solver, GRG Nonlinear Solver, Interval Global Solver, and Evolutionary Solver. You can use it to save time during the solution process if you do not need the reports for the current solution run. The reports are selected from the Solver Results dialog at the end of the solution process; unless this box is checked, the Solver always performs extra computations to prepare for the possibility that you will select one or more reports from the Solver Results dialog. When this box is checked, the extra computations are skipped; the Reports list box will be grayed out in the Solver Results dialog, and you won't be able to select any reports for this run.

Even though report generation in Analytic Solver is very fast, the Bypass Solver Reports option can make a real difference in your total solution time, especially when you are solving larger models. It is also supported by many optional plug-in Solver engines that can solve problems with millions of variables and constraints. It is not unusual for the extra report-related computations to take as much time as the *entire solution process*, especially if you have taken other steps (such as using the functions recognized for fast problem setup) to ensure the best possible solution times.

LP/Quadratic Solver Options

In Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization, Analytic Solver Upgrade and Analytic Solver Basic, if the LP/Quadratic Solver is selected from the Solver engine dropdown list the following options are displayed.

The General section of this tab contains all of the Common Solver Options discussed earlier except the Primal Tolerance, Dual Tolerance, Presolve, and Derivatives options, which are specific to the LP/Quadratic Solver. The Bypass Solver Reports option is worth noting here, since it can have a large impact on solution time. Note that the default values for Primal Tolerance and Dual Tolerance have been chosen very carefully; the LP/Quadratic Solver is designed to solve the vast majority of LP problems 'out of the box' with these default tolerances.



Primal Tolerance and Dual Tolerance

VBA / SDK: Parameter Names "PrimalTolerance", "DualTolerance", 0 < value < 1

The Primal Tolerance is the maximum amount by which the primal constraints can be violated and still be considered feasible. The Dual Tolerance is the maximum amount by which the dual constraints can be violated and still be

considered feasible. The default values of 1.0E-7 for both tolerances are suitable for most problems.

Presolve

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Presolve", value 1/True or 0/False

When this option set to True (which is the default setting), the LP/Quadratic Solver performs a Presolve step before applying the Primal or Dual Simplex method. Presolving often reduces the size of an LP problem by detecting singleton rows and columns, removing fixed variables and redundant constraints, and tightening bounds.

Derivatives for the Quadratic Solver

When a quadratic programming (QP) problem – one with a quadratic objective and all linear constraints – is solved with the LP/Quadratic Solver, the quadratic Solver extension requires first or second partial derivatives of the objective function at various points. In Analytic Solver, these derivatives may be computed via *automatic differentiation* or via *finite differencing*.

When you are using the Interpreter (Solve With = PSI Interpreter in the Solver Model dialog), automatic differentiation is used, exact derivative values are computed, and the setting of the Derivatives choice is ignored. When Solve With = Excel Interpreter, the method used for finite differencing is determined by the setting of the Derivatives choice. *Forward* differencing uses the point from the previous iteration – where the problem function values are already known – in conjunction with the current point. *Central* differencing relies only on the current point, and perturbs the decision variables in opposite directions from that point. For QP problems, the Central differencing choice yields essentially exact (rather than approximate) derivative values, which can improve solution accuracy and reduce the total number of iterations; however the initial computation of derivatives may take up to twice as long as with Forward differencing. (Bear in mind that automatic differentiation is much faster than either Forward or Central differencing.)

Options for Mixed-Integer Problems

Below the General section is an Integer section in the LP/Quadratic Solver Options Engine tab which displays an extensive set of options for mixed-integer linear programming problems. These options control the Branch and Cut method for mixed-integer problems.

Max Subproblems

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "MaxSubProblems", integer value > 0

The value for the Max Subproblems option places a limit on the number of subproblems that may be explored by the Branch & Bound algorithm before the Solver pauses and asks you whether to continue or stop the solution process. Each subproblem is a "regular" Solver problem with additional bounds on the variables.

In a problem with integer constraints, this limit should be used in preference to the Iterations limit; the Iterations limit should be set high enough for each of the individual subproblems solved during the Branch & Bound process. For

problems with many integer constraints, you may need to increase this limit from its default value; any integer value up to 2,147,483,647 may be used.

Max Feasible (Integer) Solutions

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "MaxIntegerSols", integer value > 0

The value for the Max Feasible Sols option places a limit on the number of feasible integer solutions found by the Branch & Bound algorithm before the Solver pauses and asks you whether to continue or stop the solution process. Each feasible integer solution satisfies all of the constraints, including the integer constraints; the Solver retains the integer solution with the best objective value so far, called the "incumbent."

It is entirely possible that, in the process of exploring various subproblems with different bounds on the variables, the Branch & Bound algorithm may find the same feasible integer solution (set of values for the decision variables) more than once; the Max Feasible Solutions limit applies to the total number of integer solutions found, not the number of "distinct" integer solutions.

Integer Tolerance

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "IntTolerance", 0 <= value <= 1

When you solve an integer programming problem, it often happens that the Branch & Bound method will find a good solution fairly quickly, but will require a great deal of computing time to find (or verify that it has found) the optimal integer solution. The Integer Tolerance setting may be used to tell the Solver to stop if the best solution it has found so far is "close enough."

The Branch & Bound process starts by finding the optimal solution without considering the integer constraints (this is called the *relaxation* of the integer programming problem). The objective value of the relaxation forms the initial "best bound" on the objective of the optimal *integer* solution, which can be no better than this. During the optimization process, the Branch & Bound method finds "candidate" integer solutions, and it keeps the best solution so far as the "incumbent." By eliminating alternatives as its proceeds, the B&B method also tightens the "best bound" on how good the integer solution can be.

Each time the Solver finds a new incumbent – an improved all-integer solution – it computes the maximum percentage difference between the objective of this solution and the current best bound on the objective:

$$\frac{\text{Objective of incumbent - Objective of best bound}}{\text{Objective of best bound}}$$

If the absolute value of this maximum percentage difference is equal to or less than the Integer Tolerance, the Solver will stop and report the current integer solution as the optimal result, with the message "Solver found an integer solution within tolerance." If you set the Integer Tolerance to zero, the Solver will "prove optimality" by continuing to search until all alternatives have been explored and the optimal integer solution has been found. This may take a great deal of computing time.

Integer Cutoff

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "IntCutoff", -1E30 < value < +1E30

This option provides another way to save time in the solution of mixed-integer programming problems. If you know the objective value of a feasible integer solution to your problem – possibly from a previous run of the same or a very similar problem – you can enter this objective value for the Integer Cutoff option. This allows the Branch & Bound process to *start* with an "incumbent" objective value (as discussed above under Integer Tolerance) and avoid the work of solving subproblems whose objective can be no better than this value. If you enter a value here, you must be *sure* that there is an integer solution with an objective value at least this good: A value that is too large (for maximization problems) or too small (for minimization) may cause the Solver to skip solving the subproblem that would yield the optimal integer solution.

Preprocessing

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "PreProcessing", 1 = Automatic, 2 = None, 3 = Aggressive

Use this option to determine the extent of Preprocessing and Probing strategies used by the LP/Quadratic Solver on LP/MIP (linear mixed-integer) problems. Select from None, Aggressive, and Automatic (the default). These methods consider the possible settings of certain integer variables and their implications for fixing the values of other integer variables, tightening the bounds on continuous variables, and in some cases, determining that the subproblem is infeasible (so it is unnecessary to solve it at all). They can also scan the model for constraints of the form x1 + x2 + … + xn = 1 where all of the variables xi are binary integer variables. Such constraints often arise in practice, and are sometimes called "special ordered sets." In any feasible solution, exactly one of the variables xi must be 1, and all the others must be 0; hence only n possible permutations of values for the variables (rather than 2n) need be considered.

Cuts & Heuristics

The LP/Quadratic Solver in Analytic Solver Comprehensive and Analytic Solver Optimization supports a wide range of cuts and heuristics. Cuts and heuristics require more work on each subproblem, but they can often lead more quickly to integer solutions and greatly reduce the number of subproblems that must be explored.

Heuristics

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Heuristics", 1 = Automatic, 2 = None, 3 = Aggressive

Use this option to determine the extent of Heuristic strategies used by the LP/Quadratic Solver on LP/MIP (linear mixed-integer) problems. Select from None, Aggressive, and Automatic (the default). A heuristic is a strategy that often – but not always – will find a reasonably good "incumbent" or feasible integer solution early in the search. Heuristics used by the LP/Quadratic Solver include: Local Tree Search, Rounding Heuristic, Feasibility Pump, Greedy Cover Heuristic and many others depending on the problem type and the setting of this parameter.

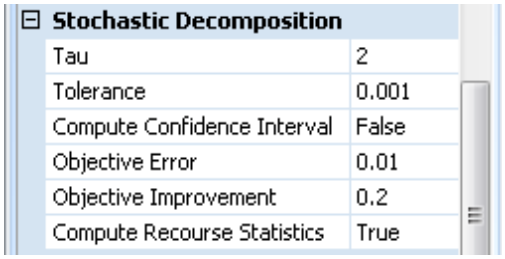
Cuts

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Cuts", 1 = Automatic, 2 = None, 3 = Aggressive

Use this option to determine the extent of Cut Generation strategies used by the LP/Quadratic Solver on LP/MIP (linear mixed-integer) problems. Select from None, Aggressive, and Automatic (the default). A cut is an automatically generated linear constraint for the problem, in addition to the constraints that you specify. This constraint is constructed so that it "cuts off" some portion of the feasible region of an LP subproblem, without eliminating any possible integer solutions. Cuts used by the LP/Quadratic Solver include: Knapsack Cuts, Gomory Cuts, Mixed Integer Rounding Cuts, Clique Cuts, Flow Cover Cuts, and many others depending on the problem type and the setting of this parameter.

Stochastic Decomposition Options

The Stochastic Decomposition section of this dialog contains all of the options which are specific to the Stochastic Decomposition method bundled within the Analytic Solver and utilized in the Standard LP/Quadratic Solver engine. Stochastic Decomposition can be used to solve linear models with recourse variables and uncertainty in the constraints only. (Model must contain at least one constraint that does not include uncertainty.) To run Stochastic Decomposition, set Solve Uncertain Models to Stochastic Decomposition on the Task Pane Platform tab as shown in the screenshot below. Typically, Stochastic Decomposition should only be used if the internal model created when Deterministic Equivalent is selected for Solve Uncertain Models is so large that the time and memory required to solve the model is impractical.



Tau

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "StochTau", 1 <= integer value

As iterations proceed, the cut which was formed based on the incumbent vector is periodically re-evaluated. If tau iterations have passed since the last update or if the value of the incumbent is less than the objective value at a specific iteration, the incumbent is reformed. This function will solve an additional subproblem (based upon the incumbent and the most recent observation of omega) add the dual solution to the data structures, and re-form the incumbent cut (thus replacing it in the array of cuts).

Tolerance

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "StochTol", 0 <= value <= 0.001

The tolerance setting is used to determine the stopping condition for the Stochastic Decomposition method. A larger value will result in the Stochastic Decomposition methods stopping more quickly, while a smaller value will force the Stochastic Decomposition methods to run longer.

Compute Confidence Interval

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "StochCI", 0/False 1/True

If this option is set to true, the stochastic decomposition methods will compute a 95% confidence interval for the objective function.

Objective Error

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "StochErr", 0 <= value <= 1

If Compute Confidence Interval is set to true, then the confidence interval for the objective function will be accurate to within this value, with 95% confidence.

Objective Improvement

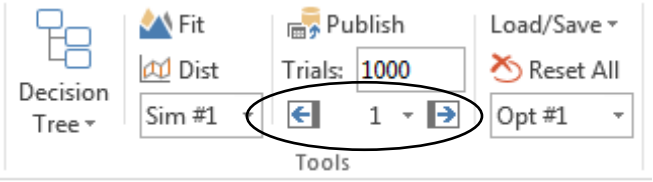
VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "StochR", 0 <= value <= 1

This parameter sets the minimum amount of improvement which must be observed in order to update the incumbent.

Compute Recourse Statistics

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "StochComp", 0 <= value <= 1

If false, recourse variables for each trial will not be computed. Only "normal" decision variable values will be available after Solver has found a solution. If true, recourse variables will be computed for each trial which can be viewed by clicking through each trial on the Trial # Controls in the Tools section on the Analytic Solver Ribbon.

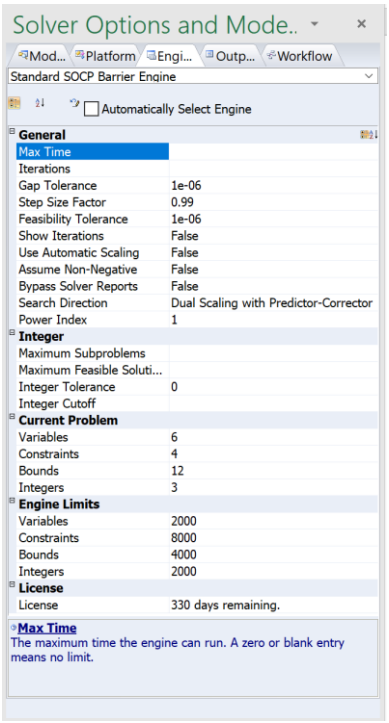


After Solver has found a solution, a histogram may be obtained over all trials by double clicking a cell containing a recourse variable or constraint.

SOCP Barrier Solver Options

In Analytic Solver Comprehensive and Analytic Solver Optimization, when the SOCP Barrier Solver is selected from the Solver engine dropdown list the following options are displayed.

The General section contains all of the Common Solver Options discussed earlier except the Precision option, plus the Gap Tolerance, Step Size Factor, and Feasibility Tolerance options and the Search Direction option group, which are specific to the SOCP Barrier Solver.



Gap Tolerance

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "GapTolerance", 0 < value < 1

The SOCP Barrier Solver uses a primal-dual method that computes new objective values for the primal problem and the dual problem at each iteration. When the gap or difference between these two objective values is less than the Gap Tolerance, the SOCP Barrier Solver will stop and declare the current solution optimal.

Step Size Factor

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "StepSizeFactor", 0 < value < .99

This parameter is the relative size (between 0 and 1) of the step that the SOCP Barrier Solver may take towards the constraint boundary at each iteration.

Feasibility Tolerance

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "FeasibilityTolerance", 0 < value < 1

The SOCP Barrier Solver considers a solution feasible if the constraints are satisfied to within this tolerance.

Search Direction

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "SearchDirection", value 1-Power Class, 2-Power Class with Predictor-Corrector, 3-Dual Scaling, 4- Dual Scaling with Predictor-Corrector

The SOCP Barrier Solver offers four options for computing the search direction on each iteration.

Power Class

This option uses the *power class*, which is a subclass of the commutative class of search directions over symmetric cones with the property that the long-step barrier algorithm using this class has polynomial complexity.

Power Class with Predictor-Corrector

This option uses the *power class* as described above, plus a predictor-corrector term.

Dual Scaling

This option uses HKM (Helmberg, Kojima and Monteiro) dual scaling, a Newton direction found from the linearization of a symmetrized version of the optimality conditions.

Dual Scaling with Predictor-Corrector

This option uses HKM dual scaling, plus a predictor-corrector term.

Power Index

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "PowerIndex", integer value >= 0

This parameter is used to select a specific search direction when the Search Direction is computed via the Power Class or Power Class with Predictor-Corrector methods.

Options for Mixed-Integer Problems

The SOCP Barrier Solver includes a set of options for mixed-integer linear programming problems, as described in the major section "Options for Mixed-Integer Problems" later in this chapter. These options control the Branch and Bound method for mixed-integer problems, as described in that section.

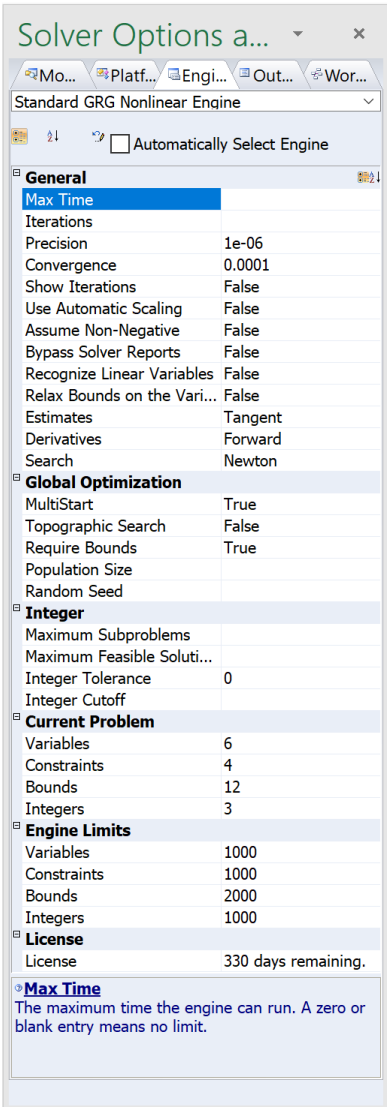
GRG Nonlinear Solver Options

If the GRG Nonlinear Solver is selected in Analytic Solver Upgrade or Analytic Solver Basic, the Engine tab shown on the next page is displayed. If the GRG Nonlinear Solver is selected in Analytic Solver Comprehensive or Analytic Solver Optimization, the options tab will include an additional option in the General section for Relax Bounds on the Variables.

The General section contains all of the Common Solver Options discussed earlier, plus several options specific to the GRG Solver, which are described in this section. The Global Optimization options group, with its Population Size and Random Seed options, also appear in this dialog; these options are described in the next section, "Multistart Search Options."

The default choices for these options are suitable for the vast majority of problems; although it generally won't *hurt* to change these options, you should

first consider other alternatives such as improved scaling before attempting to fine-tune them. In some scientific and engineering applications, alternative choices may improve the solution process.



Convergence

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Convergence", 0 <= value <= 1

As discussed in the chapter “Solver Results Messages,” the GRG Solver will stop and display the message “Solver has converged to the current solution” when the objective function value is changing very slowly for the last few iterations or trial solutions. More precisely, the GRG Solver stops if the absolute value of the *relative* change in the objective function is less than the value for the Convergence option for the last 5 iterations. While the default value of 1.0E-4 (0.0001) is suitable for most problems, it may be too large for some models, causing the GRG Solver to stop prematurely when this test is satisfied, instead of continuing for more Trial Solutions until the optimality (KKT) conditions are satisfied.

If you are getting this message when you are seeking a locally optimal solution, you can change the setting in the Convergence box to a smaller value such as 1.0E-5 or 1.0E-6; but you should also consider why it is that the objective function is changing so slowly. Perhaps you can add constraints or use different starting values for the variables, so that the Solver does not get "trapped" in a region of slow improvement.

Recognize Linear Variables

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "RecognizeLinear", value 1/True or 0/False

Setting this option to True activates an "aggressive" strategy to speed the solution of nonlinear problems that may be useful when the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter is not used (Solve With = Excel Interpreter). As explained in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide* chapter "Mastering Conventional Optimization Concepts," a Solver problem is nonlinear (and must be solved with the GRG Solver engines) if the objective or any of the constraints is a nonlinear function of even one decision variable. But in many such problems, some of the variables occur linearly in the objective and all of the constraints. Hence the partial derivatives of the problem functions with respect to these variables are constant, and need not be re-computed on each iteration.

If you set this option to True, the GRG Solver will look for variables whose partial derivatives are not changing over several iterations, and then will *assume* that these variables occur linearly, hence that their partial derivatives remain constant. At the solution, the partial derivatives are recomputed and compared to the assumed constant values; if any of these values has changed, the Solver will display the message "The linearity conditions required by this Solver engine are not satisfied." If you receive this message, you should set the Recognize Linear Variables option to False and re-solve the problem.

The GRG Solver in Analytic Solver handles partial derivatives via automatic differentiation rather than finite differencing. As a result, when the Psi Interpreter is used, which is the default, selecting this option will not save any time. However, the GRG Solver in Analytic Solver Comprehensive and Analytic Solver Optimzation overcomes this fact because it, along with the optional plug-in Large-Scale SQP Solver and Knitro Solver engines, are designed to take advantage of information provided by the Psi Interpreter, and will exploit partial linearity in the problem functions much more effectively than the GRG Solver with the Recognize Linear Variables option.

Relax Bounds on Variables (Standard GRG Engine)

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "RelaxBounds", value 1-True or 0 – False

By default (and *unlike* the nonlinear GRG Solver bundled with Analytic Solver Upgrade or Analytic Solver Basic), the GRG Solver within Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization and Analytic Solver Basic ensures that any trial points evaluated during the solution process will not have values that violate the bounds on the variables you specify, even by a small amount. If your problem functions cannot be evaluated for values outside the variable bounds, this default behavior will ensure that the solution process can continue. However, at times this engine can make more rapid progress along a given search direction by testing trial points with values slightly outside the bounds on the variables. If you want to permit this to happen, set this parameter to true. If you receive the Solver Result Message "Solver encountered an error value in a target or constraint cell," as a first step you should ensure that this option is set to true.

Derivatives and Other Nonlinear Options

The default values for the Estimates, Derivatives and Search options can be used for most problems. If you'd like to change these options to improve performance on your model, this section will provide some general background on how they are used by the GRG Solvers. For more information, consult the academic papers on the GRG method listed at the end of the Introduction.

On each major iteration, the GRG Solvers require values for the gradients of the objective and constraints (i.e. the Jacobian matrix). The Derivatives option is concerned with how these partial derivatives are computed.

The GRG (Generalized Reduced Gradient) solution algorithm proceeds by first "reducing" the problem to an unconstrained optimization problem, by solving a set of nonlinear equations for certain variables (the "basic" variables) in terms of others (the "nonbasic" variables). Then a search direction (a vector in *n*-space, where *n* is the number of nonbasic variables) is chosen along which an improvement in the objective function will be sought. The Search option is concerned with how this search direction is determined.

Once a search direction is chosen, a one-dimensional "line search" is carried out along that direction, varying a step size in an effort to improve the reduced objective. The initial estimates for values of the variables that are being varied have a significant impact on the effectiveness of the search. The Estimates option is concerned with how these estimates are obtained.

Estimates

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Estimates", value 1-Tangent or 2-Quadratic

This option determines the approach used to obtain initial estimates of the basic variable values at the outset of each one-dimensional search. The Tangent choice uses linear extrapolation from the line tangent to the reduced objective function. The Quadratic choice extrapolates the minimum (or maximum) of a quadratic fitted to the function at its current point. If the current reduced objective is well modeled by a quadratic, then the Quadratic option can save time by choosing a better initial point, which requires fewer subsequent steps in each line search. If you have no special information about the behavior of this function, the Tangent choice is "slower but surer." **Note:** the Quadratic choice here has no bearing on quadratic programming problems.

Derivatives

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Derivatives", value 1-Forward or 2-Central

On each major iteration, the GRG Solver requires values for the gradients of the objective and constraints (i.e. the Jacobian matrix). In Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization, and Analytic Solver Basic, these derivatives may be computed via *automatic differentiation* or via *finite differencing*. In the Analytic Solver Upgrade if your model has less than 200 variables, derivatives may be computed via *automatic differentiation* or via *finite differencing*. If your model has greater than 200 variables, only finite differencing is available.

In Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization, and Analytic Solver Basic, when you are using the Psi Interpreter (Solve With = PSI Interpreter), automatic differentiation is used, highly accurate derivative values are computed, and the Derivatives setting is ignored. In Analytic Solver Upgrade when solving a model with 200 decision variables or less, this behavior is the same. However, when solving a model containing over 200 variables,

when Solve With = Excel Interpreter, the method used for finite differencing is determined by the Derivatives setting.

Forward differencing (the default choice) uses the point from the previous iteration – where the problem function values are already known – in conjunction with the current point. *Central* differencing relies only on the current point, and perturbs the decision variables in opposite directions from that point. This requires up to twice as much time *on each iteration*, but it may result in a better choice of search direction when the derivatives are rapidly changing, and hence fewer total iterations. (Bear in mind that automatic differentiation is much faster than either Forward or Central differencing.)

Search

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "SearchOption", value 1-Newton or 2-Conjugate

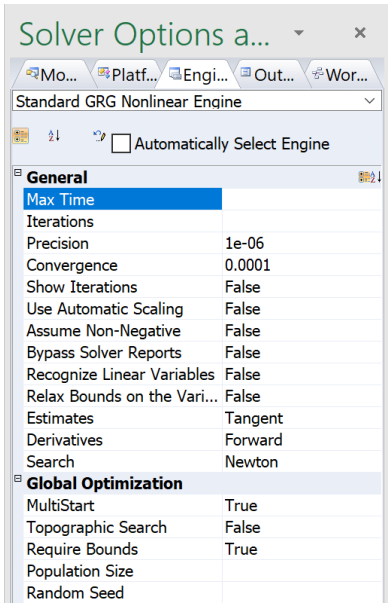
It would be expensive to determine a search direction using the pure form of Newton's method, by computing the Hessian matrix of *second* partial derivatives of the problem functions. (In Analytic Solver Upgrade, this would roughly square the number of worksheet recalculations required to solve the problem.) Instead, a direction is chosen through an estimation method. The default choice Newton uses a quasi-Newton (or BFGS) method, which maintains an *approximation* to the Hessian matrix; this requires more storage (an amount proportional to the square of the number of currently binding constraints) but performs very well in practice. The alternative choice Conjugate uses a conjugate gradient method, which does not require storage for the Hessian matrix and still performs well in most cases. The choice you make here is not crucial, since the GRG Solver is capable of switching *automatically* between the quasi-Newton and conjugate gradient methods depending on the available storage.

Options for Mixed-Integer Problems

The Integer section in the GRG Solver Engine view displays a set of options for mixed-integer linear programming problems, as described in the major section "Options for Mixed-Integer Problems" later in this chapter. These options control the Branch and Bound method for mixed-integer problems, described in that section.

Multistart Search Options

This section discusses the Global Optimization options group and the Population Size and Random Seed options that appear in the Engine tab when the GRG Solver engine is selected.



These options control the multistart methods for global optimization, which will automatically run the GRG Solver (or certain field-installable Solver engines) from a number of starting points in order to seek the globally optimal solution. The multistart methods are described under "Global Optimization" in the Frontline Solver User Guides chapter "Mastering Conventional Optimization Concepts," and their behavior and stopping rules are further described under "GRG Solver with Multistart Methods" in the chapter "Solver Result Messages" within this Guide.

Multistart Search

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "MultiStart", value 1/True or 0/False

If this option is set to True, the multistart methods are used to seek a globally optimal solution. If this box is unchecked, the other options described in this section are ignored. The multistart methods will generate candidate starting points for the GRG Solver (with randomly selected values between the bounds you specify for the variables), group them into "clusters" using a method called multi-level single linkage, and then run the GRG Solver from a representative point in each cluster. This process continues with successively smaller clusters that are increasingly likely to capture each possible locally optimal solution.

Topographic Search

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "TopoSearch", value 1/True or 0/False

If this option (and the Multistart Search box) are set to True, the multistart methods will make use of a "topographic" search method. This method uses the objective value computed for the randomly sampled starting points to compute a "topography" of overall "hills" and "valleys" in the search space, in an effort to find better clusters and start the GRG Solvers from an improved point (already in a "hill" or "valley") in each cluster. Computing the topography takes extra time, but on some problems this is more than offset by reduced time taken by the GRG Solver on each subproblem.

Require Bounds on Variables

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "RequireBounds", value 1/True or 0/False

This option is set to True by default, but it comes into play only when the Multistart Search box is checked. The multistart methods generate candidate starting points for the GRG Solver by randomly sampling values between the bounds on the variables that you specify. If you do not specify both upper and lower bounds on each of the decision variables, the multistart methods can still be used, but because the random sample must be drawn from an "infinite" range of values, this is unlikely to effectively cover the possible starting points (and therefore have a good chance of finding all of the locally optimal solutions), unless the GRG Solver is run on a great many subproblems, which will take a very long time.

The tighter the bounds on the variables that you can specify, the better the multistart methods are likely to perform. (This is also true of the Evolutionary Solver.) Hence, this option is checked by default, so that you will be automatically reminded to include both upper and lower bounds on all of the variables whenever you select Multistart Search. If both the Multistart Search and Require Bounds on Variables boxes are checked, but you have not defined upper and lower bounds on all of the variables, Solver will stop with the result, "Variable X does not have a finite upper and lower bound."

When this message appears, you must either add both upper and lower bounds to each variable by adding constraints in the Task Pane Model tab or by specifying values for Decision Vars Lower and Decision Vars Upper on the Task Pane Platform tab (or set Assume Non-Negative to True to add lower bounds on the variables), or else uncheck the Require Bounds on Variables box, then click Solve again to allow the Solver to proceed with the solution process.

Population Size

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "PopulationSize", integer value > 0

The multistart methods generate a number of candidate starting points for the GRG Solver equal to the value that you enter in this box. This set of starting points is referred to as a "population," because it plays a role somewhat similar to the population of candidate solutions maintained by the Evolutionary Solver. The minimum population size is 10 points; if you supply a value less than 10 in this box, or leave it blank, the multistart methods use a population size of 10 times the number of decision variables in the problem, but no more than 200.

Random Seed

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "RandomSeed", integer value > 0

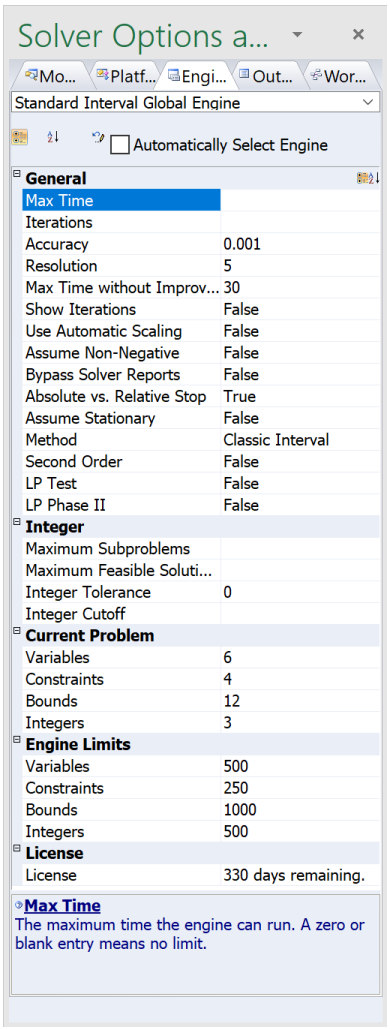
The multistart methods use a process of random sampling to generate candidate starting points for the GRG Solver. This process uses a random number generator that is normally "seeded" using the value of the system clock – so the random number sequence (and hence the generated candidate starting points) will be different each time you click Solve. At times, however, you may wish to ensure that the *same* candidate starting points are generated on several successive runs – for example, in order to test different GRG Solver options on each search for a locally optimal solution. To do this, enter an integer value into this box; this value will then be used to "seed" the random number generator each time you click Solve.

Interval Global Solver Options

When the Interval Global Solver is selected from the Solver engine dropdown list in the Task Pane the following list of options will be displayed.

The General section contains all of the Common Solver Options discussed earlier except the Precision option, plus several options specific to the Interval Global Solver, which are described in this section.

The default choices for these options are suitable for most problems, but you should experiment with the Method options group to see which methods are *fastest* on your problem. By default, the Interval Global Solver uses only "first order" methods; significant speed gains may be achieved via use of the Second Order and Linear Enclosure methods.



Accuracy

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Accuracy", 0 < value < 1

This option plays a role conceptually similar to the Precision option in the other Solver engines. It is used as a tolerance in the Interval Global Solver to determine whether a "box" has been reduced in size to approximately a "point solution," whether the "distance" between two intervals is sufficiently small, and

– in conjunction with the Resolution option below – whether a proposed solution to a system of equations should be treated as distinct from all other known solutions.

Resolution

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Resolution", 0 < value < 100

When the Interval Global Solver is seeking all real solutions of a system of nonlinear equations, the Accuracy and Resolution values are used to distinguish one solution from another. A proposed new solution – a "box" consisting of intervals enclosing the decision variables – is compared to all other known solutions. It is considered the same as an existing solution if either the absolute distance between intervals is less than or equal to the Accuracy value or the relative distance between intervals (taking into account their magnitudes) is less than or equal to the Resolution value, for all decision variables. If it is not the same as any existing solution, the new point is accepted as a distinct solution.

Max Time w/o Improvement

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "MaxTimeNoImp", integer value > 0

The value for this option (measured in seconds) is the maximum time that the Interval Global Solver will spend in its search without finding an "improved global solution" (a feasible solution with an objective value better than the currently best known solution). If this time limit is exceeded, the Solver will stop and display the Solver Results dialog with the message "Solver cannot improve the current solution." For more information, see "Interval Global Solver Stopping Conditions" in the chapter "Solver Results Messages."

Absolute vs. Relative Stop

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "AbsRelStop", value 1/True or 0/False

This option affects the test used to decide whether the globally optimal solution has been found. As described in "Global Optimization" in the chapter "Solver Models and Optimization," the Interval Global Solver uses an Interval Branch & Bound method that isolates locally optimal solutions and also updates a known best bound on the globally optimal objective function value. The Solver stops when it has found a feasible solution whose objective function value is very close to this best known bound. If the Abs vs. Relative box is checked (the default), the Solver compares the absolute difference between the objective value and the best bound to the Accuracy value. If this box is unchecked, the Solver compares the relative difference (dividing by the objective's magnitude) to the Accuracy value.

Assume Stationary

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "AssumeStationary", value 1/True or 0/False

This option can be used to speed up the Interval Global Solver in situations where you know that the globally optimal solution is a "stationary point" and not a point where a decision variable is equal to its lower or upper bound. The Solver can save a significant amount of time if it does not have to check for possible solutions on the "edges of boxes" where a variable equals one of its bounds. If the Assume Stationary box is checked, the Solver will skip such

checks for possible solutions. Of course, this means that if the true global optimum *is* at a point where a decision variable equals a bound, the Solver will probably "miss" this solution and return another point that is not the true global optimum.

Method Options Group

The Method options group plays a critical role in determining the performance of the Interval Global Solver. As described in "Global Optimization" in the chapter "Solver Models and Optimization," the Interval Branch & Bound algorithm processes a list of "boxes" that consist of bounded intervals for each decision variable, starting with a single box determined by the bounds that you specify. On each iteration, it seeks lower and upper bounds for the objective and the constraints in a given box that will allow it to discard all or a portion of the box (narrowing the intervals for some of the variables), by proving that the box can contain no feasible solutions, or that it can contain no objective function values better than a known best bound on the globally optimal objective. Boxes that cannot be discarded are subdivided into smaller boxes, and the process is repeated. Eventually, the boxes that remain each enclose a locally optimal solution, and the best of these is chosen as the globally optimal solution.

To obtain good bounds on function values in a box, the Interval Global Solver uses a first-order approximation to the problem functions, using interval values and interval gradients computed by the Interpreter. Two rather different first-order approximations can be used: The "classic interval" or *mean value form* and the *linear enclosure form*. With each form, different advanced methods can be used, as discussed below. The "classic interval" form is the default, but it *pays to experiment* with both forms to see which one performs best on your model. In addition to these first-order approximations, the Solver always uses local constraint propagation methods (also known as *hull consistency* methods) that narrow intervals at each stage of evaluation of the problem functions.

Classic Interval vs. Linear Enclosure

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Method", value 1-Classic Interval or 2-Linear Enclosure

The Classic Interval and Linear Enclosure options form a "radio button group," so that only one of these two options is selected. Classic Interval (the default) uses methods described in the research literature for a number of years; Linear Enclosure uses recently published methods that are implemented for the first time, to Frontline Systems' knowledge, in the Interval Global Solver.

When **Classic Interval** is selected, the Solver uses the *mean value form* (based on the interval gradient) as a first-order approximation of the problem functions. This form is especially useful in tests that enable the Solver to rapidly "shrink" a box. With this form, second order methods can be used as described below, but these are optional since they require evaluation of the interval Hessian.

When **Linear Enclosure** is selected, the Solver uses the *linear enclosure form* as a first-order approximation of the problem functions. The linear enclosure doesn't use the interval gradient directly, but it computes similar information to completely enclose the function within linearized boundaries. This form does not readily lend itself to the classic interval second order methods, but because it *completely encloses* the function, it can be used to enable the Solver to rapidly discard many boxes.

Second Order

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "SecondOrder", value 1/True or 0/False

When this box is checked (and Classic Interval is selected – otherwise it is grayed out), the Interval Global Solver uses a variant of the Interval Newton method (analogous to Newton's method for real numbers, but operating over intervals), employing the Krawczyk operator at its key step, to rapidly find an interval minimum for the objective and shrink or discard the current box, or to rapidly determine whether a solution to a system of equations exists in the current box. Use of the Krawczyk operator requires the interval Hessian, which is computed by the Interpreter via reverse automatic differentiation.

LP Test

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "LPTest", value 1/True or 0/False

When this box is checked (and Linear Enclosure is selected – otherwise it is grayed out), the Solver internally creates a series of linear programming problems, using the linear enclosures of the original problem's constraints and the bounds on the current box, and applies Phase I of the Simplex method to this problem. If the Simplex method finds no feasible solutions, then the original problem's constraints also have no feasible solutions in the current box, and this box or region can be discarded in the overall Interval Branch & Bound algorithm.

LP Phase II

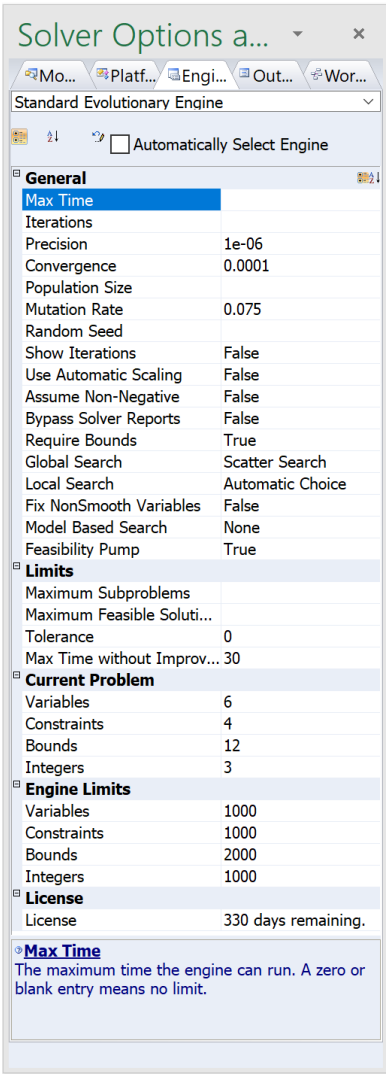
VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "LPPhaseII", value 1/True or 0/False

When this box is checked (and Linear Enclosure is selected – otherwise it is grayed out), the Solver proceeds as just described for the LP Test option, but it also uses Phase II of the Simplex method to seek an improved bound on the objective function in the current box. If this improved bound is feasible in the original problem, it is used to update the known best bound on the globally optimal objective in the overall Interval Branch & Bound algorithm.

Evolutionary Solver Options

When the Evolutionary Solver is selected from the Solver engine dropdown list the following options are displayed.

This General section contains all of the Common Solver Options discussed earlier (the Convergence option has a special meaning for the Evolutionary Solver, as discussed below), plus several options specific to the Evolutionary Solver.



As with the other Solver engines, the Max Time option determines the maximum amount of time the Evolutionary Solver will run before displaying a dialog box asking whether the user wants to continue. The Iterations option rarely comes into play, because the Evolutionary Solver always uses the Max Subproblems and Max Feasible Solutions options on the Limits tab, whether or not the problem includes integer constraints. (The count of iterations is reset on each new subproblem, so the Iterations limit normally is not reached.) The Precision option plays the same role as it does in the other Solver engines – governing how close a constraint value must be to its bound to be considered satisfied, and how close to an exact integer value a variable must be to satisfy an integer constraint. It also is used in computing the "penalty" applied to infeasible solutions that are accepted into the population: A smaller Precision value increases this penalty.

Convergence

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "Convergence", 0 <= value <= 1

As discussed in the chapter "Solver Results Messages," the Evolutionary Solver will stop and display the message "Solver has converged to the current solution" if nearly all members of the current population of solutions have very similar

"fitness" values. Since the population may include members representing infeasible solutions, each "fitness" value is a combination of an objective function value and a penalty for infeasibility. Since the population is initialized with trial solutions that are largely chosen at random, the comparison begins after the Solver has found a certain minimum number of improved solutions that were generated by the evolutionary process. The stopping condition is satisfied if 99% of the population members all have fitness values that are within the Convergence tolerance of each other.

If you believe that the message "Solver has converged to the current solution" is appearing prematurely, you can make the Convergence tolerance smaller, but you may also want to increase the Mutation Rate and/or the Population Size, in order to increase the diversity of the population of trial solutions.

Population Size

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "PopulationSize", integer value > 0

As described in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide* chapter "Mastering Conventional Optimization Concepts," the Evolutionary Solver maintains a population of candidate solutions, rather than a "single best solution" so far, throughout the solution process. This option sets the number of candidate solutions in the population. The minimum population size is 10 members; if you supply a value less than 10 for this option, or leave the option blank, the Evolutionary Solver uses a population size of 10 times the number of decision variables in the problem, but no more than 200.

The initial population consists of candidate solutions chosen largely at random, but it always includes at least one instance of the starting values of the variables (adjusted if necessary to satisfy the bounds on the variables), and it may include more than one instance of the starting values, especially if the population is large and the initial values represent a feasible solution.

A larger population size may allow for a more complete exploration of the "search space" of possible solutions, especially if the mutation rate is high enough to create diversity in the population. However, experience with genetic and evolutionary algorithms reported in the research literature suggests that a population need not be very large to be effective – many successful applications have used a population of 70 to 100 members.

Mutation Rate

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "MutationRate", 0 <= value <= 1

The Mutation Rate is the probability that some member of the population will be mutated to create a new trial solution (which becomes a candidate for inclusion in the population, depending on its fitness) during each "generation" or subproblem considered by the evolutionary algorithm. In the Evolutionary Solver, a subproblem consists of a possible mutation step, a crossover step, an optional local search in the vicinity of a newly discovered "best" solution, and a selection step where a relatively "unfit" member of the population is eliminated.

There are many possible ways to mutate a member of the population, and the Evolutionary Solver actually employs five different mutation strategies, including "permutation-preserving" mutation strategies for variables that are members of an "alldifferent" group. The Mutation Rate is effectively subdivided between these strategies, so increasing or decreasing the Mutation

Rate affects the probability that each of the strategies will be used during a given "generation" or subproblem.

Random Seed

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "RandomSeed", integer value > 0

The Evolutionary Solver makes extensive use of random sampling, to generate trial points for the population of candidate solutions, to choose strategies for mutation and crossover on each "generation," and for many other purposes. This process uses a random number generator that is normally "seeded" using the value of the system clock – so the random number sequence (and hence trial points and choices made by the Evolutionary Solver) will be different each time you click Solve. Because of these random choices, the Evolutionary Solver will normally find at least slightly different (and sometimes very different) solutions on each run, even if you haven't changed your model at all. At times, however, you may wish to ensure that exactly the *same* trial points are generated, and the same choices are made on several successive runs. To do this, enter a positive integer value into this box; this value will then be used to "seed" the random number generator each time you click Solve.

Require Bounds on Variables

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "RequireBounds", value 1/True or 0/False

If the option "Require Bounds on Variables" is set to True, and some of the decision variables do not have upper or lower bounds specified under Constraints in the Task Pane Model tab (or via the Assume Non-Negative option) at the time you click Solve, the Solver will stop immediately with the message "All variables must have both upper and lower bounds" – as illustrated in the section "Multistart Search Options" earlier in this chapter. If this option is not set to True, the Solver will not require upper and lower bounds on the variables, but will attempt to solve the problem without them. Note that this box is *checked by default.*

Bounds on the variables are especially important to the performance of the Evolutionary Solver. For example, the initial population of candidate solutions is created, in part, by selecting values at random from the ranges determined by each variable's lower and upper bounds. Bounds on the variables are also used in the mutation process – where a change is made to a variable value in some member of the existing population – and in several other ways in the Evolutionary Solver. If you do not specify lower and upper bounds for all of the variables in your problem, the Evolutionary Solver can still proceed, but the almost-infinite range for these variables may significantly slow down the solution process, and make it much harder to find "good" solutions. Hence, it pays for you to determine realistic lower and upper bounds for the variables, and enter them under Constraints in the Task Pane Model tab.

Local Search

Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization and Analytic Solver Basic
VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "LocalSearch", value 1-Randomized Local Search, 2-Gradient Local Search, 3-SQP with Gradient Sampling, 4-Automatic Choice

Analytic Solver Upgrade

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "LocalSearch", value 1-Randomized Local Search, 2-Gradient Local Search, 3-Deterministic Pattern Search, 4-Automatic Choice

This option determines the local search strategy employed by the Evolutionary Solver. As noted under the Mutation rate option, a "generation" or subproblem in the Evolutionary Solver consists of a possible mutation step, a crossover step, an optional local search in the vicinity of a newly discovered "best" solution, and a selection step where a relatively "unfit" member of the population is eliminated. You have a choice of strategies for the local search step. You can use Automatic Choice (the default), which selects an appropriate local search strategy automatically based on characteristics of the problem functions.

Randomized Local Search

This local search strategy generates a small number of new trial points in the vicinity of the just-discovered "best" solution, using a probability distribution for each variable whose parameters are a function of the best and worst members of the current population. (If the generated points do not satisfy all of the constraints, a variety of strategies may be employed to transform them into feasible solutions.) Improved points are accepted into the population.

Gradient Local Search

This local search strategy makes the assumption that the objective function – even if non-smooth – can be approximated locally by a quadratic model. It uses a classical quasi-Newton method to seek improved points, starting from the just-discovered "best" solution and moving in the direction of the gradient of the objective function. It uses a classical optimality test and a "slow progress" test to decide when to halt the local search. An improved point, if found, is accepted into the population.

If using Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization or Analytic Solver Basic, the third option for Local Search is SQP with Gradient Sampling.

SQP with Gradient Sampling

This local search strategy combines a sequential quadratic programming (SQP) method with a gradient sampling algorithm to seek improved points; starting from the just discovered, "best" solution for problems with a possible nonlinear non-smooth objective function and/or constraints. This strategy requires the gradients at smooth points enabling this method to effectively handle problems with finitely many non-smooth points, however it comes with some extra computational burden. Hence, the best use of the SQP with Gradient Sampling method is recommended when high quality solutions are required for highly nonlinear non-smooth problems but a fast solution time is not of significant importance, or when other local search methods fail to find an optimal solution.

If using Analytic Solver Upgrade, the third option for Local Search is Deterministic Pattern Search.

Deterministic Pattern Search

This local search strategy uses a "pattern search" method to seek improved points in the vicinity of the just-discovered "best" solution. The pattern search method is deterministic – it does not make use of random sampling or choices – but it also does not rely on gradient information, so it is effective for non-smooth functions. It uses a "slow progress" test to decide when to halt the local search. An improved point, if found, is accepted into the population.

Automatic Choice

This option allows the Solver to select the local search strategy automatically. Solver uses diagnostic information from the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter to select a linear Gradient Local Search strategy if the problem has smooth linear variables, or a nonlinear Gradient Local Search strategy if the objective function has smooth nonlinear variables. When some or all variables are non-smooth and gradient information is available from the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter, the SQP with Gradient Sampling method is chosen. It also makes limited use of the Randomized Local Search strategy to increase diversity of the points found by the local search step.

Filtered Local Search

Solver applies two tests or "filters" to determine whether to perform a local search each time a new point generated by the genetic algorithm methods is accepted into the population. The "merit filter" requires that the objective value of the new point be better than a certain threshold if it is to be used as a starting point for a local search; the threshold is based on the best objective value found so far, but is adjusted dynamically as the Solver proceeds. The "distance filter" requires that the new point's distance from any known locally optimal point (found on a previous local search) be greater than the distance traveled when that locally optimal point was found.

Thanks to its genetic algorithm methods, improved local search methods, and the distance and merit filters, the Evolutionary Solver performs exceedingly well on smooth global optimization problems, and on many non-smooth problems as well.

The local search methods range from relatively "cheap" to "expensive" in terms of the computing time expended in the local search step; they are listed roughly in order of the computational effort they require. On some problems, the extra computational effort will "pay off" in terms of improved solutions, but in other problems, you will be better off using the "cheap" Randomized Local Search method, thereby spending relatively more time on the "global search" carried out by the Evolutionary Solver's mutation and crossover operations.

In addition to the Local Search options, the Evolutionary Solver employs a set of methods, corresponding to the four local search methods, to transform infeasible solutions – generated through mutation and crossover – into feasible solutions in new regions of the search space. These methods, which also vary from "cheap" to "expensive," are selected dynamically (and automatically) via a set of heuristics. For problems in which a significant number of constraints are smooth nonlinear or even linear, these methods can be highly effective. Dealing with constraints is traditionally a weak point of genetic and evolutionary algorithms, but the hybrid Evolutionary Solver is unusually strong in its ability to deal with a combination of constraints and non-smooth functions.

If the Evolutionary Solver stops with the message "Solver encountered an error computing derivatives," you should set Use Sparse Variables to True in the Model task pane and Solve again.

Fix Nonsmooth Variables

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "FixNonSmooth", value 1/True or 0/False

In Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization and Analytic Solver Basic, this option determines how non-smooth variable occurrences in the problem will be handled during the local search step. In Analytic Solver Upgrade, this option is ignored. If this box is checked, the non-smooth variables are fixed to their current values (determined by genetic algorithm methods) when a nonlinear Local Gradient or linear Local Gradient search is performed; only the smooth and linear variables are allowed to vary. If this box is unchecked, all of the variables are allowed to vary.

Since gradients are undefined for non-smooth variables at certain points, fixing these variables ensures that gradient values used in the local search process will be valid. On the other hand, gradients *are* defined for non-smooth variables at *most* points, and the search methods are often able to proceed in spite of *some* invalid gradient values, so it often makes sense to vary all of the variables during the search. Hence, this box is unchecked by default; you can experiment with its setting on your model.

Global Search

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "GlobalSearch", value - 1/Genetic Algorithm or 0/Scatter Search

If this option is set to Genetic Algorithm, then the Evolutionary Solver will use methods from the literature on genetic algorithms (its traditional methods) to solve the model. Otherwise, the Evolutionary Solver will use methods from the literature on scatter search. On some models, the scatter search algorithm will result in better answers in less time when compared to the genetic algorithm. However, for other models, the genetic algorithm may be more successful. Since the scatter search algorithm tends perform best, by a modest margin, on the majority of models, it is the default choice. But we suggest you try both algorithms with your model to see which works better for you.

Model Based Search

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "ModelBasedSearch", 0-None, 1-CPU Based, 2 – GPU Based

This option takes effect only when the Global Search option is set to Scatter Search. When this option is set to "None", the Scatter Search algorithm is used without any Model Based Local Search. When this option is set to either "CPU Based" or "GPU Based", an internal model of the problem is created (using *radial basis functions*) which closely fits the original problem in the search region. The Evolutionary Solver then uses this internal model to evaluate many points in parallel (either on the CPU or GPU - depending on the option setting) rather than using Excel or the PSI Interpreter to evaluate each of these points sequentially. Only the most promising of these points are evaluated against the actual spreadsheet model. The most promising points from this evaluation are added to the population of best solutions. This new search method typically

results in better solutions in less time when compared to using only the Scatter Search algorithm.

Most new computers now contain GPUs or Graphics Processing Units, either on custom chips (in most laptops) or plug-in cards. These devices are typically used to quickly build and manipulate display images for video games and other graphics. However, their ability to perform floating point arithmetic in parallel can be harnessed for computational purposes. Some GPU cards or chips contain 256, 512 or more special-purpose processors; in comparison, the computer's main CPU usually contains just 2 to 4 general-purpose processors If your computer includes an Nvidia or AMD Radeon graphics card or chip, it would be worth your time to compare the performance of both the CPU and GPU based approaches. You very well could find that the GPU based search results in a solution in significantly less time than the CPU based search.

Feasibility Pump

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "FeasibilityPump", value 1/True or 0/False

The new Feasibility Pump methods for both continuous and integer variables help the Evolutionary Solver find better solutions, faster than ever.This option allows the Evolutionary Solver to search for a feasible solution and add it to the initial population. Feasibility Pump uses a set of fast heuristic and exact methods that seek a feasible solution, but not necessarily a high quality solution, when finding a feasible solution may be as challenging as finding the optimal solution.

Limits Section Options

Where the other Solver engines use the Branch & Bound method to solve problems with integer constraints, subject to limits set in the Integer Options dialog tab, the Evolutionary Solver handles integer constraints on its own, and is subject to the limits set in this dialog tab. Unlike the other Solver engines, the Evolutionary Solver *always* works on a series of subproblems, even if there are no integer constraints in the model – so these options are always important for the Evolutionary Solver.

Max Subproblems

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "MaxSubProblems", integer value > 0

The value for the Max Subproblems option places a limit on the number of subproblems that may be explored by the evolutionary algorithm before the Solver pauses and asks you whether to continue, stop or restart the solution process. In the Evolutionary Solver, a subproblem consists of a possible mutation step, a crossover step, an optional local search in the vicinity of a newly discovered "best" point, and a selection step where a relatively "unfit" member of the population is eliminated. During the solution process, the number of subproblems considered so far is shown on the Excel status bar, along with the objective of the best feasible solution (if any) found so far. If your model is moderately large or complex, you may need to increase this limit from its default value; any value up to 2,147,483,647 may be used.

Max Feasible Solutions

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "MaxIntegerSols", integer value > 0

The value for the Max Feasible Sols option places a limit on the number of feasible solutions found by the evolutionary algorithm before the Solver pauses and asks you whether to continue, stop or restart the solution process. A feasible solution is any solution that satisfies all of the constraints, including any integer constraints. As with the Max Subproblems option, if your model is moderately large or complex, you may need to increase this limit; any value up to 2,147,483,647 may be used.

Tolerance

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "IntTolerance", 0 <= value <= 1

This option works in conjunction with the Max Time without Improvement option to limit the time the evolutionary algorithm spends without making any significant progress. If the relative (i.e. percentage) improvement in the best solution's "fitness" is less than the Tolerance value for the number of seconds for the Max Time without Improvement option, the Evolutionary Solver stops as described below. Since the population may include members representing infeasible solutions, the "fitness" value is a combination of an objective function value and a penalty for infeasibility.

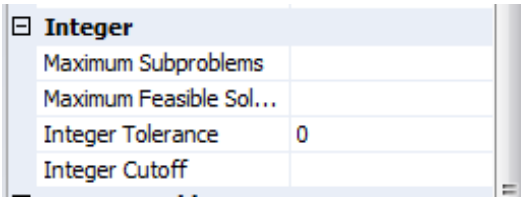
Max Time without Improvement

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "MaxTimeNoImp", integer value > 0

This option works in conjunction with the Tolerance option to limit the time the evolutionary algorithm spends without making any significant progress. If the relative (i.e. percentage) improvement in the best solution's "fitness" is less than the Tolerance value for the number of seconds in the Max Time without Improvement option, the Evolutionary Solver stops and displays the Solver Results dialog. The message is "Solver cannot improve the current solution," unless the evolutionary algorithm has discovered no feasible solutions at all, in which case the message is "Solver could not find a feasible solution." If you believe that this stopping condition is being met prematurely, you can either make the Tolerance value smaller (or even zero), or increase the number of seconds allowed by the Max Time without Improvement option.

Integer Section of the Engine Tab Options

The four options below appear in the Integer section of the GRG Solver engine, Inteval Solver, and SOCP Solver. When you click Engine tab, options for mixed-integer programming problems are displayed.



Max Subproblems

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "MaxSubProblems", integer value > 0

The value for the Max Subproblems option places a limit on the number of subproblems that may be explored by the algorithm before the Solver pauses and asks you whether to continue, stop or restart the solution process. During the solution process, the number of subproblems considered so far is shown on the Excel status bar, along with the objective of the best feasible solution (if any) found so far. If your model is moderately large or complex, you may need to increase this limit from its default value; any value up to 2,147,483,647 may be used.

Note: A "Restart" button also appears in the dialog box where the Solver asks you whether you want to continue or stop the solution process; but this button is meaningful only for the GRG Nonlinear Solver, and it affects only restarting of the current subproblem. The Branch & Bound algorithm is never restarted, as this would simply mean discarding the progress that has been made so far.

In a problem with integer constraints, the Max Subproblems limit should be used in preference to the Iterations limit; the Iterations limit should be set high enough for each of the individual subproblems solved during the Branch & Bound process. For problems with many integer constraints, you may need to increase this limit from its default value; any integer value up to 2,147,483,647 may be used.

Max Feasible Solutions

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "MaxIntegerSols", integer value > 0

The value for the Max Feasible Sols option places a limit on the number of feasible solutions found by the evolutionary algorithm before the Solver pauses and asks you whether to continue, stop or restart the solution process. A feasible solution is any solution that satisfies all of the constraints, including any integer constraints. As with the Max Subproblems option, if your model is moderately large or complex, you may need to increase this limit; any value up to 2,147,483,647 may be used.

Integer Tolerance

VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "IntTolerance", 0 <= value <= 1

When you solve an integer programming problem, it often happens that the Branch & Bound method will find a good solution fairly quickly, but will require a great deal of computing time to find (or verify that it has found) the optimal integer solution. The Integer Tolerance setting may be used to tell the Solver to stop if the best solution it has found so far is "close enough."

The Branch & Bound process starts by finding the optimal solution without considering the integer constraints (this is called the *relaxation* of the integer programming problem). The objective value of the relaxation forms the initial "best bound" on the objective of the optimal *integer* solution, which can be no better than this. During the optimization process, the Branch & Bound method finds "candidate" integer solutions, and it keeps the best solution so far as the "incumbent." By eliminating alternatives as its proceeds, the B&B method also tightens the "best bound" on how good the integer solution can be.

Each time the Solver finds a new incumbent – an improved all-integer solution – it computes the maximum percentage difference between the objective of this solution and the current best bound on the objective:

$$\frac{\text{Objective of incumbent} - \text{Objective of best bound}}{\text{Objective of best bound}}$$

If the absolute value of this maximum percentage difference is equal to or less than the Integer Tolerance, the Solver will stop and report the current integer solution as the optimal result, with the message "Solver found an integer solution within tolerance." If you set the Integer Tolerance to zero, the Solver will "prove optimality" by continuing to search until all alternatives have been explored and the optimal integer solution has been found. This may take a great deal of computing time.

Integer Cutoff

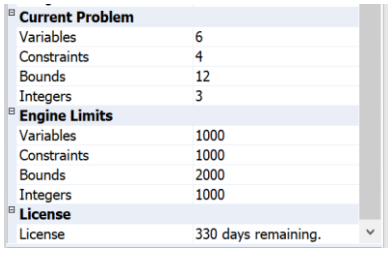
VBA / SDK: Parameter Name "IntCutoff", -1E30 < value < +1E30

This option provides another way to save time in the solution of mixed-integer programming problems. If you know the objective value of a feasible integer solution to your problem – possibly from a previous run of the same or a very similar problem – you can enter this objective value for the Integer Cutoff option. This allows the Branch & Bound process to *start* with an "incumbent" objective value (as discussed above under Integer Tolerance) and avoid the work of solving subproblems whose objective can be no better than this value. If you enter a value here, you must be *sure* that there is an integer solution with an objective value at least this good: A value that is too large (for maximization problems) or too small (for minimization) may cause the Solver to skip solving the subproblem that would yield the optimal integer solution.

The Current Problem and Engine Limits Sections

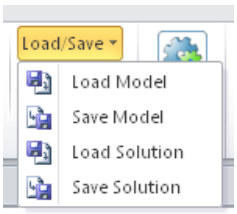
Each engine includes a Problem section which displays statistics on the size of the current problem and the corresponding Solver engine size limits, including the number of decision variables, number of constraints, number of bounds on the variables, and number of integer variables. These edit controls are "read-only" – the current problem sizes are computed automatically, and the Solver engine size limits are obtained automatically from both built-in and field-installable Solver engines.

When the LP/Quadratic Solver is selected from the Solver engine dropdown list the following is displayed. The LP/Quadratic Solver supports linear and quadratic programming problems of up to 8,000 variables, 8,000 constraints, 16,000 bounds, and 2,000 integer variables.



Loading, Saving and Merging Solver Models

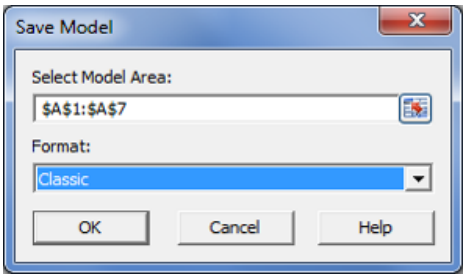
On the Ribbon there is a dropdown menu for Loading, Saving, and Merging Models.



The "current" Solver model defined for each worksheet is automatically saved "behind the scenes" in that worksheet. So it is not necessary to use this feature to keep track of a single Solver model – the last set of specifications you defined will be saved automatically when the workbook is saved, and restored when it is re-opened. But the Load Model... and Save Model... options can be used to save more than one Solver model on the same worksheet, and to merge two models into one.

Saved Model Formats

The model specifications can be stored as formulas in two formats: The **Classic** format, which is upward compatible from the standard Excel Solver, uses certain built-in Excel functions and array formulas to store the model; it is not intended for user modification. The **Psi Function** format, introduced in Version 7.0, uses add-in functions such as PsiVar(), PsiCon(), PsiObj() and PsiOption() to store the model; more information can be found in the next chapter "Psi Function Reference." Since it is a fully documented format, it may be used to "import" models that are created manually or with other programs.



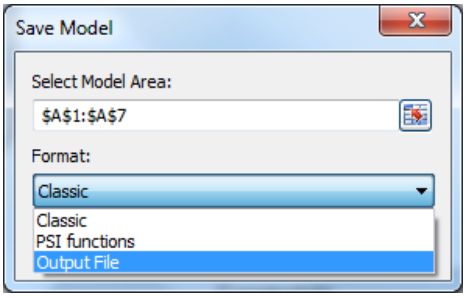
Competitive Products

A third alternative is available for users upgrading to Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization or Analytic Solver Basic from certain competitive software products: If you click the Load Model button and there's *no* model defined for Analytic Solver in the workbook, but there *is* a model defined for a recognized competitive software product, the Solver will list this model and allow you to select it for loading. When you click OK, the model is loaded and converted – it becomes the "current" Solver model defined for the active worksheet, for Analytic Solver.

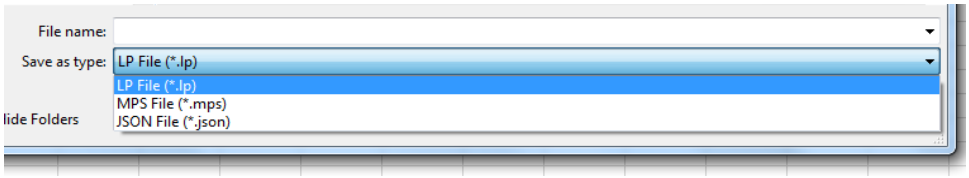
Saving A Model in LP Format

Starting in V2015 the ability to save both linear or quadratic models in LP or MPS Format was introduced and in V2016-R2 the ability to save linear, quadratic and nonsmooth models in JSON format was introduced. After you diagnose or solve a model (by clicking Optimize on the ribbon or the Analyze/Solve icon on the task pane), click Load/Save -- Save Model in the Tools section on the ribbon, then select Output File for Format. (If you select

this option without solving or analyzing the model first, you'll receive an error instructing you to do so first.)



Click OK, a Save As dialog will open.



Select the file type and the location for the output file to be saved. Afterwards, open the file to reveal the Excel model written in LP, MPS, or JSON Format.

LP and MPS formats are available only for LP (linear programming) and QP (quadratic programming) models with or without integer constraints; they cannot represent nonlinear, non-smooth, or stochastic optimization models. In LP format, the objective and each constraint always appears as a sum of decision variables multiplied by constant coefficients, which are computed when your model is analyzed. This is based on, but may not "look the same" as your Excel formulas. For example, if you have a constraint A1 <= 100, X1:X4 are decision variables, X5 = 0, and your model has formulas:

A1: =2*B1

B1: =SUM(X1:X5)-C1

C1: =4*X1+ 0.5*X3

The constraint A1 <= 100 will appear as:

c0: -6 x1 + 2 x2 + 1 x3 + 2 x4 <= 100

As an example please see below for the output from the Product Mix example file in lp format.

```
\ Solver Optimization Model

Maximize
obj :  + 75 x1 + 50 x2 + 35 x3

Subject To
c0 :  + 1 x1 + 1 x2 <= 450
c1 :  + 1 x1 <= 250
c2 :  + 2 x1 + 2 x2 + 1 x3 <= 800
c3 :  + 1 x1 + 1 x2 <= 450
c4 :  + 2 x1 + 1 x2 + 1 x3 <= 600

Bounds
x1 >= 0
x2 >= 0
```

x3 >= 0

Binary

General

End

MPS files are column-oriented and all model components are named. See below for the same Product Mix model, this time saved in MPS format.

```
NAME          Solver Optimization Model
OBJSENSE
 MAX

ROWS
 L  c0
 L  c1
 L  c2
 L  c3
 L  c4
 N  obj

COLUMNS
    x1        c0        1         c1        1
    x1        c2        2         c3        1
    x1        c4        2         obj       75
    x2        c0        1         c2        2
    x2        c3        1         c4        1
    x2        obj       50
    x3        c2        1         c4        1
    x3        obj       35

RHS
    RHS1      c0        450       c1        250
    RHS1      c2        800       c3        450
    RHS1      c4        600

BOUNDS

ENDATA
```

Files saved with the extension .json are written using the RASON Modeling Language. Here's the same Product Mix Example, as saved in the .json format. For more information on this language, see either the Frontline Solvers or RASON Modeling Language User Guides.

```
{
    comment: "This model has been generated by Psi
from an Excel model",
variables: {
    "c14:e14": { value: 0, lower: 0, comment:
"Number_to_build" }
},
data: {
    "c18:e18": { value: [[1, 1, 0]] },
    "c19:e19": { value: [[1, 0, 0]] },
    "c20:e20": { value: [[2, 2, 1]] },
    "c21:e21": { value: [[1, 1, 0]] },
    "c22:e22": { value: [[2, 1, 1]] },
    "c24:e24": { value: [[75, 50, 35]] }
},
constraints: {
    "g18": { formula:
"SUMPRODUCT(C18:E18,$C$14:$E$14)", upper: 450 },
    "g19": { formula:
"SUMPRODUCT(C19:E19,$C$14:$E$14)", upper: 250 },
    "g20": { formula:
"SUMPRODUCT(C20:E20,$C$14:$E$14)", upper: 800 },
    "g21": { formula:
"SUMPRODUCT(C21:E21,$C$14:$E$14)", upper: 450 },
    "g22": { formula:
"SUMPRODUCT(C22:E22,$C$14:$E$14)", upper: 600 }
},
objective: {
    "g24": { formula:
"SUMPRODUCT(C24:E24,$C$14:$E$14)", type: "max" }
}
}
```

From here, using just three lines of code, you can easily load any of these three files types into the Solver SDK via the *prob.load()* function. This method allows the User to maintain the data and the model in Excel while solving the model with the SDK. (For more information along with an example on loading and solving models from these formats with the SDK, please see the Solver SDK User Guide section, "Loading and Solving Excel Models" in the chapter, "Designing Your Application".)

Model Names

When you use **Psi functions** to save a model, you can include an argument in each Psi function call that gives a name such as "MyModel" to a set of model specifications. When you do this, the formula cells containing Psi functions need not be contiguous on the spreadsheet; they are associated via the model name. When you click the Load Model button, the Solver offers you a choice of available models:



The "current" Solver model also has a name, which is the same as the worksheet name. You can choose any of the named models, or you can choose **Select a range** and load a set of *Classic* format (not Psi function format) specifications from a contiguous cell range.

Using Multiple Solver Models

It is possible – and often useful – to define more than one Solver model based on the same worksheet formulas. An example of this is provided in the "Portfolio of Securities" worksheet in the SOLVSAMP.XLS workbook that is included with Microsoft Excel. This worksheet defines a portfolio optimization model, where the Solver must determine what percentage of available funds to invest in four different stocks (A, B, C and D) and Treasury bills. The worksheet formulas calculate the portfolio rate of return, and the portfolio risk as measured by the statistical variance of returns. There are two possible approaches to solving this model: (1) Find the maximum rate of return, subject to an upper limit on the portfolio's risk, or (2) Find the minimum risk (variance), subject to a lower limit on the portfolio's return.

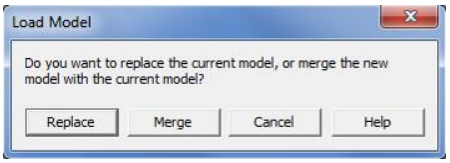
The "current" Solver problem on this worksheet is the one that maximizes return, subject to a constraint on portfolio risk. But both Solver problems ("Maximize Return" and "Minimize Risk") have been set up and their specifications saved (in Classic format) in the lower part of this worksheet, starting at row 21. If you click on Save/Load Model on the ribbon, select cells D21:D29, and click OK, you'll load the specifications for the problem that minimizes risk subject to a constraint on return.

Merging Solver Models

In the standard Microsoft Excel Solver and earlier versions of the Premium Solver products, loading a model's specifications through Load Model... causes any existing specifications for the "current" Solver model to be erased. You are prompted before this happens with an alert box asking if you want to reset the previous solver cell selections.

In recent versions of the Analytic Solver and its sub-set products, you have another choice: You can merge the model specifications being loaded with the current model specifications. Where the specifications necessarily overlap – as in the selection of the objective (and the "maximize" or "minimize" setting) and in the settings of Solver options – the newly loaded specifications take

precedence. But the variable cell selections and the constraint left hand sides, relations and right hand sides being loaded are merged into the current model. You are prompted to choose between replacing the current model specifications and merging in the new specifications:



Merging model specifications can be quite useful, for it allows you to build and test smaller, simple Solver models and then combine them into a larger model. Suppose, for example, that you wanted to create a planning model for a manufacturing firm that would take into account both the mix of products being built and the routes along which they were being shipped. You might create two models on one worksheet, one based on the Product Mix example and the other based on the Shipping Routes example in SOLVSAMP.XLS, and test them individually. Then you could combine them with the Merge function, and test the production-distribution model as a whole.

PSI Function Reference

Using PSI Functions

This chapter provides summary information on the Analytic Solver's PSI functions that you can use in Excel formulas to create optimization and Monte Carlo simulation models

You use **Psi Optimization** functions to define decision variables, constraints, the objective function, and any engine option.

You use **PSI Distribution** functions to define the properties of uncertain variables, either via an analytic probability distribution and its parameters, or via a pre-generated SIP or SLURP with the PsiSip() and PsiSlurp() functions.

You use **PSI Property** functions to modify the properties of analytic probability distributions, by shifting or truncating their domains, or by correlating one distribution with another.

You use **PSI Statistics** functions to obtain results of the simulation, such as statistics, frequency data, or raw trial data, for uncertain functions. You use the PsiOutput() function to mark cells that calculate values for uncertain functions.

When you run multiple simulations at once, you can use the **PsiSimParam()** function to specify a list of values for a cell, one per simulation, where the value is held constant for all trials in a simulation.

Analytic Solver Comprehensive includes **Psi Classification** and **Psi Prediction** functions to score new classification and prediction data without the need to click the Score icon on the Data Mining ribbon and also **Psi Forecasting** functions to predict new data points in a time series dataset.

Using PSI Optimization Functions

If "Use Psi Functions" is set to true in the Task Pane Platform tab, then Psi Optimization functions can be used to define variables, constraints, the objective function, set engine options, and monitor or set values during multiple optimizations or sensitivity analysis. If adding a model to a worksheet other than the ActiveSheet, "Use Psi Functions" must be set to true on both the ActiveSheet and the worksheet that will hold the model.

PsiCon

```
PsiCon(LHS, relation, RHS, active, chance type,
chance measure, comment, model name)
```

PsiCon adds one or more constraints to the optimization model. *LHS* is a cell or contiguous range of cells that contain the left hand side(s) of the constraint(s). Pass the *relation*, in quotes, of the constraint as the 2nd argument: "<=" (less than or equal to), "=" (equal to), ">=" (greater than or equal to), "int" (integer),

"bin" (binary), "dif" (alldifferent), "soc" (cone), "src" (rotated cone), or "sem" (semicontinuous). *RHS* is a cell or contiguous range of cells that contain the right hand side(s) of the constraint(s). Passing true for the fourth argument, *active*, selects the constraint in the Task Pane Model tab for inclusion in the active model. Passing false for this argument unchecks the constraint which removes the constraint from the active model. If this argument is not passed, then true will be passed by default. Pass integer values for the *chance type*: 0 (normal), 2 (VaR), 3 (CVaR), or 4 (USet). Pass a value from 0 to 1 for the *chance measure*. A *comment* may be added to the constraint (surrounded by quotes) which will appear under "Comment" in the Variable Property Window. (To view the Property Window simply highlight the variable or range of variables in the Task Pane Model tab. The Property Window will appear at the bottom of the task pane.) You may pass a model or sheet name, in quotes, for the last argument, *model name*, to indicate to ASP what model or worksheet the constraint(s) belong(s).

PsiCurrentOpt

```
PsiCurrentOpt()
```

PsiCurrentOpt returns the index (1, 2, 3, etc.) of the current optimization, when multiple optimizations are being run.

PsiEngine

```
PsiEngine(engine name, model name)
```

PsiEngine selects the engine for the optimization model. Pass the name of the Engine, in quotes, as the first argument, *Engine Name*: Standard GRG Nonlinear, Standard LP/QP Quadratic, Standard Evolutionary, Standard Interval Global, or Standard SOCP Barrier. You may pass a model or sheet name, in quotes, for the last argument, *model name*, to indicate to ASP what model or worksheet the engine selection belongs.

PsiInput

```
PsiInput(cell_or_name)
```

PsiInput marks a cell as input, which can be used when solving the workbook using the Solver SDK Platform.

PsiModel

```
PsiModel(option name, value, model name)
```

PsiModel sets any Model option, or any option that appears on the Task Pane Model tab. Pass the name of the option as the first argument, *Option Name*. Pass the value of the option for *Value*. You may pass a model or sheet name, in quotes, for the last argument, *model name*, to indicate to ASP what model or worksheet the option setting belongs. Note: Only model options pertaining to optimization can be set using PsiModel().

PsiObj

```
PsiObj(objective cell, sense, valueof, chancetype,
chance measure, comment, model name)
```

PsiObj adds an objective cell to the optimization model. Pass the cell address of the objective cell as the first argument, *Objective Cell*. For the *Sense* argument, pass "min" for a minimization, "max" for a maximization" and "ValueOf" if using the ValueOf property. If using *ValueOf*, pass the numerical value as the next argument, i.e. 1000. Set the type of objective for the *ChanceType*, Normal, Expected VaR, CVaR, or USet. If the objective includes uncertainty, set the *Chance Measure* in the next argument. Pass integer values for the chance type: 0 (Normal), 1 (Expected), 2 (VaR), 3 (CVaR), or 4 (USet). Pass a value from 0 to 1 for the *chance measure*. A *comment* may be added to the objective (surrounded by quotes) which will appear under "Comment" in the Variable Property Window. (To view the Property Window simply highlight the variable or range of variables in the Task Pane Model tab. The Property Window will appear at the bottom of the task pane.) You may pass a model or sheet name, in quotes, for the last argument, *model name,* to indicate to ASP what model or worksheet the objective belongs.

PsiOption

```
PsiOption(option name, value, model name)
```

PsiOption sets an option for the optimization engine. Pass the name of the option as the first argument, *Option Name*. Pass the value of the option for *Value*. You may pass a model or sheet name, in quotes, for the last argument, *model name,* to indicate to ASP what model or worksheet the option setting belongs.

PsiOptParam

```
PsiOptParam(values_or_lower, upper)
```

PsiOptParam provides a list of different values that a variable should have in different optimizations. Pass the lower limit for the parameter or alternatively, a list of values or a cell range, for the *Values_or_lower* argument and the upper limit for the parameter for the optional *Upper* argument. For a complete description of this function, please see the chapter, *Getting Results: Optimization* in the **Frontline Solver's User Guide**.

PsiOptStatus

```
PsiOptStatus()
```

PsiOptStatus displays the status of optimization as returned by the running engine. For a complete list of final results returned by the Analytic Solver, please see the chapter *Solver Results Messages*.

PsiOptValue

```
PsiOptValue(cell_or_name, optimization, model)
```

PsiOptValue returns the specific value for a cell or function of an optimization. Pass the cell address or defined name of the desired cell for the first argument,

Cell_or_name. Pass the optimization number for the second argument, *Optimization*, if multiple optimizations are being run. Pass the Sheet name for the *model* argument, when running multiple optimizations on multiple worksheets (within the same workbook) when the same cell is used for more than one optimization and the Excel Interpreter is used. (This argument is not supported when the PSI Interpreter is in use.) For example, if cell Sheet1!A1 is used in the optimization model in Sheet1 and also the optimization model in Sheet2, *=PsiOptValue(Sheet1!A1,2,"Sheet1")* will return the value of cell Sheet1!A1 for the 2nd optimization on Sheet1. Similarly, *=PsiOptValue(Sheet1!A1, 3, "Sheet2")* will return the value of cell Sheet1!A1 for the 3rd optimization on Sheet2.

PsiSenParam

```
PsiSenParam(values_or_lower, upper)
```

PsiOptParam provides a list of different values that a variable should have during sensitivity analysis. Pass the lower limit for the parameter or alternatively, a list of values or a cell range, for the *Values_or_lower* argument and the upper limit for the parameter for the optional *Upper* argument. For a complete description of this function, please see the chapter, *Getting Results: Optimization* in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.

PsiSenValue

```
PsiSenValue(cell_or_name)
```

PsiSenValue returns the specific value for a cell or function of a sensitivity analysis. For a complete description of this function, please see the chapter, *Optimization: Getting Results* in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide.*

PsiVar

```
PsiVar(cell range, type, active, comment, model name)
```

PsiVar adds one or more cells to the decision variables in the optimization model. The *cell range* must be a single cell or a range of contiguous cells. Setting the *type* argument to "1" will add the cell or cell range as a "normal" variable while a "2" will add the cell or cell range as a "recourse" variable. If this argument is not passed, the cell(s) will be added as "normal" variable(s). Passing true for the third argument, *active*, selects the cell or cell range in the Task Pane Model tab for inclusion in the active model. Passing false for this argument unchecks the cell or cell range in the Task Pane Model tab which removes the variables from the active model. If this argument is not passed, then true will be passed by default. A *comment* may be added to the variable (surrounded by quotes) which will appear under "Comment" in the Variable Property Window. (To view the Property Window simply highlight the variable or range of variables in the Task Pane Model tab. The Property Window will appear at the bottom of the task pane.) You may pass a model or sheet name, in quotes, for the last argument, *model name*, to indicate to ASP what model or worksheet the variable(s) belong(s).

Using PSI Distribution Functions

The PSI Distribution functions are used to define the 'nature of the uncertainty' assumed by uncertain variables. They can be broadly classified into four groups:

- *Continuous analytic* distributions such as PsiUniform() and PsiNormal()
- *Discrete analytic* distributions such as PsiBinomial() and PsiGeometric()
- *Custom* distributions such as PsiCumul() and PsiGeneral()
- *Special* distributions such as PsiCertified(), PsiSip() and PsiSlurp()

On each trial of a simulation, Risk Solver Engine draws a *random sample* value from each PSI Distribution function you use. PsiSip() and PsiSlurp() operate differently: On each trial, RSE draws the *next sequential* value listed in the SIP or SLURP for that uncertain variable. Then Risk Solver uses these sample values to calculate your model and its uncertain functions

The sample values drawn for PSI Distribution functions other than PsiSip() and PsiSlurp() depend on the *type* of distribution function, the *parameters* of the distribution (for example, mean and variance for the PsiNormal distribution), and the *property* functions that you pass as additional arguments to the distribution function call, which can shift, truncate, or lock the distribution, or correlate its sample values with samples drawn for other uncertain variables.

To learn more about the analytic probability distributions below, you can consult standard reference texts on probability, statistics, and Monte Carlo simulation, such as *Simulation Modeling and Analysis, 4th Ed.* by Averill Law, *Statistical Distributions, 3rd Ed.* by Merran Evans, Nicholas Hastings and Brian Peacock, *Univariate Discrete Distributions, 3rd Ed.* by Norman Johnson, Adrienne Kemp and Samuel Kotz, or *Continuous Univariate Distributions, Vol. 1 & 2 , 2nd Ed.* by Norman Johnson, Samuel Kotz and N. Balakrishnan.

Using PSI Property Functions

PSI Property functions should be entered *only* as additional arguments of analytic and custom PSI Distribution functions. They modify the behavior of the PSI Distribution function in which they appear.

For example, **PsiNormal (0, 1)** specifies a Normal distribution with mean 0 and standard deviation 1: Sample values drawn from this distribution *could* be any number from 'minus infinity' to 'plus infinity' (though sample values near 0 are more *likely* to be drawn). If you write **PsiNormal (0, 1, PsiTruncate (-10, 10))** the distribution is 'truncated' so that sample values *always* lie within the range from -10 to +10.

You can specify more than one PSI Property function as an argument to a PSI Distribution function, and they can appear in any order after the required arguments. For example, **PsiBeta (1, 2, PsiTruncate (-10, 10), PsiShift(3), PsiCorrDepen("MyCorr", 0.5))** specifies a Beta distribution with shape parameters 1 and 2, truncated to a range from -10 to +10, shifted right by 3, and correlated with the uncertain variable whose definition contains PsiCorrIndep ("MyCorr"), with rank correlation coefficient 0.5.

Using PSI Statistics Functions

PSI Statistics functions can appear in any cell formula, but their first argument must be an uncertain function – that is, a cell containing a formula that depends on (or is itself) a cell containing a PSI Distribution function. For example, cell A1 might contain =**PsiMean (B1)**, where cell B1 contains **=2*C1** and cell C1 contains **PsiUniform (0,1)**.

During a simulation of 1,000 trials, 1,000 random sample values will be drawn for cell C1, and used to compute cell B1. Hence, you can think of cells C1 and B1 each 'containing' an array of 1,000 values. But cell A1 will contain *one* value, which is the average or mean of the 1,000 values computed for cell B1.

When you write =PsiMean (B1), you designate B1 as an *uncertain function*, i.e. a cell whose calculated values should be monitored by Risk Solver during a simulation. If cell B2 contained =3*C1, but no PSI Statistics function depends (directly or indirectly) on cell B2, Risk Solver will not monitor the values of B2 during a simulation.

You can designate a cell such as B2 as an uncertain function without calculating a statistic for it by writing =PsiOutput(B2) in some cell of the model or by simply selecting cell B2 and clicking the Results button on the ribbon. You can also write the formula in cell B2 as =3*C1+PsiOutput() to cause Risk Solver to monitor the values of B2 during a simulation.

Accessing Statistics from Different Simulations

Each PSI Statistic function accepts an optional *simulation* index as its last argument. If you are performing one simulation at a time (on each change to the spreadsheet, or each VBA call to Problem.Solver.Simulate), you can omit this argument; its default value is 1, which refers to the first (and only) simulation.

If you are performing multiple simulations at a time, you can use this argument to select the simulation for which you want the statistic. For example, if you are performing three simulations as a time, you could write **=PsiMean(B1,1)** in cell A1, **=PsiMean(B1,2)** in cell A2, and **=PsiMean(B1,3)** in cell A3, to compute and display the mean value of cell B1 for each of the three simulations.

PsiOutput() and Uncertain Function Objects

If you are programming Analytic Solver in VBA, you can use the PsiOutput() function to group uncertain functions in a *contiguous cell range* together, so they appear as one Function object in the VBA object model.

If you don't use PsiOutput(), each cell that appears as the first argument of a PSI Statistics function call will appear in the object model as a separate Function object, a member of the Problem's Functions collection. For example, if cells B1:B10 contain formulas that depend on the uncertain variables in your model, cell A1 contains PsiMean (B1), A2 contains PsiMean (B2), and so on, there will be ten Function objects in the Functions collection, each representing *one* uncertain function cell.

It is often convenient to group contiguous uncertain function cells together, so they appear as one Function object in the Problem's Functions collection. For example, you can specify that *one* Function object myFcn should represent cells B1:B10 above, then access various statistics for all ten cells by subscripting this Function object, for example as myFcn.Statistics.Mean(i) for i = 1 to 10.

To do this, you can either add **+PsiOutput()** to the formula in each cell in the range B1:B10, or simply highlight cells B1:B10 and click the Results button on

the Ribbon, or you can write a formula **=PsiOutput(B1:B10)** in a separate cell. Using PsiOutput() in this way overrides the single-cell grouping implied by other PSI Statistics function calls, and causes the uncertain function cells to be grouped together in the object model.

Continuous Analytic Distributions

PsiBeta

`PsiBeta (α1,α2,...)`

PsiBeta (α_1,α_2) is a flexible distribution for modeling probabilities based on Bayesian statistics. The Beta distribution can be used as an approximation in the absence of specific distribution information. Typical uses include modeling time to complete a task in project networks and Bayesian Statistics.

The Beta distribution can take on a variety of shapes depending on the values of the two parameters α_1 and α_2. The Beta distribution with $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = 1$ is the Uniform (0,1) distribution. The Beta distribution with $\alpha_1 = 1$, $\alpha_2 = 2$ is the Left Triangular distribution. The beta distribution with $\alpha_1 = 2$, $\alpha_2 = 1$ is the Right Triangular distribution. A random variable X is defined by PsiBeta (α_1,α_2) if and only if 1 – X is defined by Beta (α_2,α_1).

Parameters

$$\alpha_1, \alpha_2 > 0$$

Range of Function Values

$$[0,1]$$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{x^{\alpha_1 - 1}(1-x)^{\alpha_2 - 1}}{B(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)} \text{ if } x \in (0,1) \\ 0 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$B(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$ is the Beta function

$$B(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) = \int_0^1 t^{\alpha_1 - 1}(1-t)^{\alpha_2 - 1}\, dt$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \frac{B_x(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)}{B(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)}$$

$B_x(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$ is the Incomplete Beta Function

$B(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$ is the Beta Function

Mean

$$\frac{\alpha_1}{\alpha_1+\alpha_2}$$

Variance

$$\frac{\alpha_1\alpha_2}{(\alpha_1+\alpha_2)^2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+1)}$$

Skewness

$$\frac{2(\alpha_2-\alpha_1)}{\alpha_1+\alpha_2+2}\sqrt{\frac{\alpha_1+\alpha_2+1}{\alpha_1\alpha_2}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{3(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+1)\left[2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2)^2+\alpha_1\alpha_2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2-6)\right]}{\alpha_1\alpha_2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+2)(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+3)}$$

Median

Not applicable

Mode

$\frac{\alpha_1-1}{\alpha_1+\alpha_2-2}$ if $\alpha_1>1,\alpha_2>1$

0 and 1 if $\alpha_1<1,\alpha_2<1$

0 if $(\alpha_1<1,\alpha_2\geq 1)$ or if $(\alpha_1=1,\alpha_2>1)$

1 if $(\alpha_1\geq 1,\alpha_2<1)$ or if $(\alpha_1>1,\alpha_2=1)$

does not uniquely exist if $\alpha_1=\alpha_2=1$

PsiBetaGen

`PsiBetaGen (α1,α2,a,b,...)`

PsiBetaGen (α_1,α_2,a,b) is a *rescaled and relocated* Beta distribution, with lower and upper bounds given respectively by a and b. The shape parameters α_1,α_2 play the same role as in the PsiBeta function. If X is a Beta random variable with support in [0,1], then a + (b – a) X is a Beta random variable with support in [a,b].

Parameters

$\alpha_1,\alpha_2>0$

$a<b$

Range of Function Values

$[a,b]$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{(x-a)^{\alpha_1-1}(b-x)^{\alpha_2-1}}{B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)(b-a)^{\alpha_1+\alpha_2-1}}$$

$B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)$ is the Beta Function

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \frac{B_z(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)}{B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)}, z = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$$

$B_x(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)$ is the Incomplete Beta Function

$B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)$ is the Beta Function

Mean

$$a + \frac{\alpha_1}{\alpha_1+\alpha_2}(b-a)$$

Variance

$$\frac{\alpha_1\alpha_2}{(\alpha_1+\alpha_2)^2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+1)}(b-a)^2$$

Skewness

$$\frac{2(\alpha_2-\alpha_1)}{\alpha_1+\alpha_2+2}\sqrt{\frac{\alpha_1+\alpha_2+1}{\alpha_1\alpha_2}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{3(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+1)\left[2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2)^2+\alpha_1\alpha_2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2-6)\right]}{\alpha_1\alpha_2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+2)(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+3)}$$

Median

Not applicable

Mode

$a + \frac{\alpha_1-1}{\alpha_1+\alpha_2-2}(b-a)$ if $\alpha_1 > 1, \alpha_2 > 1$

a and b if $\alpha_1 < 1, \alpha_2 < 1$

a if $(\alpha_1 < 1, \alpha_2 \geq 1)$ or if $(\alpha_1 = 1, \alpha_2 > 1)$

b if $(\alpha_1 \geq 1, \alpha_2 < 1)$ or if $(\alpha_1 > 1, \alpha_2 = 1)$

does not uniquely exist if $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = 1$

PsiBetaSubj

`PsiBetaSubj (a,c,μ,b,...)`

PsiBetaSubj is a flexible distribution like PsiBetaGen, but with parameters you choose for the minimum (a), most likely (c), mean (μ) and maximum (b) values. These parameters are used to compute the shape parameters α_1,α_2 used in the PsiBeta function.

Parameters

$a < \mu < b$

$a < c < b$

$\mu > \frac{a+b}{2}$ if $c > \mu$

$\mu < \frac{a+b}{2}$ if $c < \mu$

$\mu = \frac{a+b}{2}$ if c=μ

The shape parameters α_1, α_2 can be determined using

$$\alpha_2 = \alpha_1 \frac{b-\mu}{\mu-a}$$

$$\alpha_1 = \frac{2(\mu-a)\left(\frac{a+b}{2}-c\right)}{(\mu-c)(b-a)}$$

Range of Function Values

$[a,b]$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{(x-a)^{\alpha_1-1}(b-x)^{\alpha_2-1}}{B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)(b-a)^{\alpha_1+\alpha_2-1}}$$

$B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)$ is the Beta Function

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \frac{B_z(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)}{B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)}, z = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$$

$B_x(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)$ is the Incomplete Beta Function

$B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)$ is the Beta Function

Mean

μ

Variance

$$\frac{(\mu-a)(b-\mu)(\mu-c)}{a+b+\mu-3c}$$

Skewness

$$\frac{(a+b-2\mu)}{\left|\mu+\frac{a+b}{2}-2c\right|}\sqrt{\frac{(\mu-c)(a+b+\mu-3c)}{(\mu-a)(b-\mu)}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{3(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+1)\left[2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2)^2+\alpha_1\alpha_2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2-6)\right]}{\alpha_1\alpha_2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+2)(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+3)}$$

Median

Not applicable

Mode

c

PsiCauchy

`PsiCauchy (λ,...)`

PsiCauchy (λ) is a distribution with a central peak, with very heavy tails and no finite moments; it has no moments such as mean, variance, etc. defined, but its mode and median are both equal to zero. The ratio of two independent standard Normal random variables is a Cauchy distribution with parameter λ = 1.

Parameters

$\lambda > 0$

Range of Function Values

$(-\infty, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi\lambda\left[1+\left(x/\lambda\right)^2\right]}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{\pi}\arctan\left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)+\frac{1}{2}$$

Mean

Not defined

Variance

Not defined

Skewness

Not defined

Kurtosis

Not defined

Median

0

Mode

0

PsiChiSquare

```
PsiChiSquare (df,...)
```

PsiChiSquare (df) is a distribution with a finite lower bound of zero, and an infinite upper bound. It is usually used in statistical significance tests.

The Chi Square distribution is a special case of the Gamma distribution. A Chi Square random variable with parameter df = 2 is the same as an Exponential random variable with mean 0.5. As the parameter df approaches infinity, the Chi Square distribution tends to a Normal distribution.

Parameters

$df > 0,$ integer

Range of Function Values

$[0, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2^{df/2}\Gamma\left(df/2\right)} x^{\left(df/2\right)-1} e^{-x/2}$$

$\Gamma(a)$ is the Gamma Function,

$$\Gamma(a) = \int_0^\infty t^{a-1} e^{-t} dt$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \frac{\gamma\left(df/2, x/2\right)}{\Gamma\left(df/2\right)}$$

$\Gamma(a)$ is the Gamma Function,

$\gamma(a,b)$ is the Incomplete Gamma Function

Mean

df

Variance

$2df$

Skewness

$\sqrt{8/df}$

Kurtosis

$\frac{12}{df}+3$

Median

$df-2/3$

Mode

$\begin{cases}(df-2) \text{ if } df \geq 2 \\ 0 \text{ if } df = 1\end{cases}$

PsiErf

`PsiErf (h,...)`

PsiErf is a distribution based on the "error function" ERF(x). Its shape is closely related to the Normal distribution.

Parameters

$h>0$

Range of Function Values

$(-\infty,\infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x)=\frac{h}{\sqrt{\pi}}e^{-(hx)^2}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x)=\Phi\left(\sqrt{2}hx\right)$$

$\Phi(v)$ is the Error Function

$$\Phi(v)=\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^v e^{-t^2}dt$$

Mean

0

Variance

$$\frac{1}{2h^2}$$

Skewness

0

Kurtosis

3

Median

0

Mode

0

PsiErlang

`PsiErlang (k,β,...)`

PsiErlang (k,β) is a distribution with a finite lower bound, closely related to the Gamma and Exponential distributions. It has applications in reliability and queuing models. When the parameter k = 1, the Erlang distribution is the same as an Exponential distribution.

Parameters

$k, \beta > 0$

k integer

Range of Function Values

$[0, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{x^{k-1} e^{-\left(x/\beta\right)}}{\beta^k (k-1)!}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \frac{\gamma\left(k, \frac{x}{\beta}\right)}{(k-1)!}$$

$\gamma(x, y)$ is the Incomplete Gamma Function

Mean

$k\beta$

Variance

$$k\beta^2$$

Skewness

$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{k}}$$

Kurtosis

$$3+\frac{6}{k}$$

Median

Not defined

Mode

$$\beta\left(k-1\right)$$

PsiExponential

`PsiExponential (β,...)`

PsiExponential (β) is a distribution with a finite lower bound and rapidly decreasing values. It can be used to represent time between random occurrences in queuing and reliability engineering applications.

The minimum of a set of independent exponential random variables is also an exponentially distributed random variable.

Parameters

$$\beta > 0$$

Range of Function Values

$$\left[0,\infty\right)$$

Probability Density Function

$$f\left(x\right)=\frac{1}{\beta}e^{-x/\beta}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F\left(x\right)=\begin{cases}1-e^{-x/\beta} \text{ if } x\geq 0\\ 0 \text{ otherwise}\end{cases}$$

Mean

$$\beta$$

Variance

β^2

Skewness

2

Kurtosis

9

Median

$\beta \ln(2)$

Mode

0

PsiGamma

`PsiGamma (α,β,...)`

PsiGamma (α,β) is a flexible distribution with a finite lower bound and decreasing values. PsiExponential, PsiErlang, and PsiChiSquare are special cases of PsiGamma, as explained below. The Gamma distribution is often used to model the time between events that occur with a constant average rate.

When α = 1, the Gamma distribution is the same as an Exponential distribution. If the parameter α is integer, then the Gamma distribution is the same as the Erlang distribution. The Gamma distribution with α = a/2, β = 2 is the same as a Chi Square distribution with parameter a (a degrees of freedom).

If X_1, $X_{2, \ldots} X_m$ are independent random variables with $X_i \sim$ PsiGamma (α_i,β), then their sum also has a Gamma distribution with parameters ($\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \ldots + \alpha_m$,β). Additionally, the Gamma distribution approaches a normal distribution with the same mean and standard deviation as the parameter α approaches infinity.

Parameters

$\alpha, \beta > 0$

Range of Function Values

$[0, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{\beta^{-\alpha} x^{\alpha-1} e^{-x/\beta}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} & \text{if } x > 0 \\ 0 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$\Gamma(\alpha)$ is the Gamma Function

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \frac{\gamma\left(\alpha, x/\beta\right)}{\Gamma(\alpha)}$$

$\gamma(a,b)$ is the Incomplete Gamma Function

Mean

$\beta\alpha$

Variance

$\beta^2\alpha$

Skewness

$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{\alpha}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{6}{\alpha}+3$$

Median

Not defined

Mode

$$\begin{cases} \beta(1-\alpha) \text{ if } \alpha \geq 1 \\ 0 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

PsiInvNormal

`PsiInvNormal (μ,λ,...)`

PsiInvNormal (μ,λ) is a distribution with a finite lower bound, where it is zero. The Inverse Normal distribution is used to model Brownian motion and other diffusion processes. As the parameter λ tends to infinity, the Inverse Normal distribution approaches a Normal distribution.

Parameters

$\mu, \lambda > 0$

Range of Function Values

$(0,\infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda}{2\pi x^3}}\left[e^{\left(\frac{-\lambda(x-\mu)^2}{2x\mu^2}\right)} \right]$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \Phi\left(\sqrt{\frac{\lambda}{x}}\left(\frac{x}{\mu}-1\right)\right) + e^{\left(\frac{2\lambda}{\mu}\right)}\Phi\left(-\sqrt{\frac{\lambda}{x}}\left(\frac{x}{\mu}+1\right)\right)$$

$\Phi(z)$ is the Error Function

Mean

$$\mu$$

Variance

$$\frac{\mu^3}{\lambda}$$

Skewness

$$3\sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\lambda}}$$

Kurtosis

$$15\frac{\mu}{\lambda}+3$$

Median

Not defined

Mode

$$\mu\left\{\left(1+\frac{9\mu^2}{4\lambda^2}\right)^{1/2}-\frac{3\mu}{2\lambda}\right\}$$

PsiLaplace

`PsiLaplace (β,...)`

PsiLaplace (β) is an unbounded, fat-tailed distribution that describes the difference between two independent exponentials. If a random variable X has a Laplace distribution, then |X| has an Exponential distribution.

Parameters

$$\beta > 0$$

Range of Function Values

$$(-\infty, \infty)$$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{e^{-\left(|x|/\beta\right)}}{2\beta}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x)=\begin{cases}1-\frac{1}{2}e^{-x/\beta} & \text{if } x\geq 0\\ \frac{1}{2}e^{x/\beta} & \text{otherwise}\end{cases}$$

Mean

0

Variance

$2\beta^2$

Skewness

0

Kurtosis

3

Median

0

Mode

0

PsiLogistic

`PsiLogistic (μ,s,...)`

PsiLogistic (μ,s) is an unbounded distribution, symmetric around its mean, with broader tails than the Normal distribution. The Logistic distribution is often used to model growth processes.

Parameters

μ

$s>0$

Range of Function Values

$(-\infty,\infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x)=\frac{e^{-(x-\mu)/s}}{s\left(1+e^{-(x-\mu)/s}\right)^2}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x)=\frac{1}{1+e^{-(x-\mu)/s}}$$

Mean

μ

Variance

$$\frac{\pi^2 s^2}{3}$$

Skewness

0

Kurtosis

6/5

Median

μ

Mode

μ

PsiLogLogistic

`PsiLogLogistic (γ,β,α,...)`

PsiLogLogistic (γ,β,α) is a distribution with a finite lower bound. The natural log of PsiLogLogistic is a Logistic random variable. The Log-Logistic distribution can be used to model the time to perform a job or task.

Parameters

$\beta, \alpha > 0$

γ

Range of Function Values

$[\gamma, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{\alpha\left(\frac{x-\gamma}{\beta}\right)^{\alpha-1}}{\beta\left[1+\left(\frac{x-\gamma}{\beta}\right)^{\alpha}\right]^2}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{\beta}{x-\gamma}\right)^{\alpha}}$$

Mean

$$\frac{\beta\pi \cos ec\left(\frac{\pi}{\alpha}\right)}{\alpha}+\gamma \text{ for } \alpha>1$$

Variance

$$\frac{\beta^2\pi\left[2\cos ec\left(\frac{2\pi}{\alpha}\right)-\frac{\pi}{\alpha}\cos ec^2\left(\frac{\pi}{\alpha}\right)\right]}{\alpha} \text{ for } \alpha>2$$

Skewness

$$\frac{\left[3\text{cosec}\left(\frac{3\pi}{\alpha}\right)-\frac{6\pi}{\alpha}\cos ec\left(\frac{2\pi}{\alpha}\right)\cos ec\left(\frac{\pi}{\alpha}\right)+\frac{2\pi^2}{\alpha^2}\cos ec^3\left(\frac{\pi}{\alpha}\right)\right]}{\left(\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\alpha}}\right)\left[2\cos ec\left(\frac{2\pi}{\alpha}\right)-\frac{\pi}{\alpha}\cos ec^2\left(\frac{\pi}{\alpha}\right)\right]^{3/2}} \text{ for } \alpha>3$$

Kurtosis

Not defined

Median

Not defined

Mode

$$\begin{cases}\gamma+\beta\left[\frac{\alpha-1}{\alpha+1}\right]^{1/\alpha} & \text{for } \alpha>1\\ 0 \text{ otherwise}\end{cases}$$

PsiLogNormal

`PsiLogNormal (μ,σ,...)`

PsiLogNormal (μ,σ) is a distribution with a finite lower bound and has mean μ and standard deviation σ. The LogNormal distribution can be used to model quantities that are products of many small independent variables. The natural log of PsiLogNormal is a Normal random variable.

Parameters

$\mu, \sigma > 0$

Range of Function Values

$[0,\infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\ln x - \mu'}{\sigma'}\right)^2}}{x\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma'}$$

$$\sigma' = \sqrt{\ln\left(1+\frac{\sigma^2}{\mu^2}\right)}, \mu' = \ln\left(\frac{\mu^2}{\sqrt{\mu^2+\sigma^2}}\right)$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \Phi\left(\frac{\ln x - \mu'}{\sigma'}\right)$$

$\Phi(a)$ is the Error Function

Mean

$$\mu$$

Variance

$$\sigma^2$$

Skewness

$$\frac{\sigma^3}{\mu^3} + \frac{3\sigma}{\mu}$$

Kurtosis

$$6\left(1+\frac{\sigma}{\mu}\right)^4 + 2\left(1+\frac{\sigma}{\mu}\right)^3 + 3\left(1+\frac{\sigma}{\mu}\right)^2 - 3$$

Median

$$\frac{\mu^2}{\sqrt{\mu^2+\sigma^2}}$$

Mode

$$\frac{\mu^4}{\left(\sigma^2+\mu^2\right)^{3/2}}$$

PsiLogNorm2

`PsiLogNorm2 (μ,σ,...)`

PsiLogNorm2 (μ,σ) is a distribution with a finite lower bound. It can be used to model quantities that are products of many small independent variables. The natural log of PsiLogNorm2 is a Normal random variable. In contrast to PsiLogNormal(), the parameters μ and σ of PsiLogNorm2() are the mean and standard deviation of the *corresponding Normal distribution*.

Parameters

μ

$\sigma > 0$

Range of Function Values

$[0, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\ln x - \mu}{\sigma}\right)^2}}{x\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \Phi\left(\frac{\ln x - \mu}{\sigma}\right)$$

$\Phi(a)$ is the Error Function

Mean

$e^{\mu + \sigma^2/2}$

Variance

$\left(e^{\sigma^2} - 1\right)e^{2\mu + \sigma^2}$

Skewness

$\left(e^{\sigma^2} + 2\right)\sqrt{e^{\sigma^2} - 1}$

Kurtosis

$6 e^{4\sigma^2} + 2e^{3\sigma^2} + 3e^{2\sigma^2} - 3$

Median

e^{μ}

Mode

$e^{\mu - \sigma^2}$

PsiMaxExtreme

`PsiMaxExtreme (m,s,...)`

PsiMaxExtreme (m,s) is the positively skewed form of the Extreme Value distribution, which is the limiting distribution of a very large collection of random observations.

Parameters

m

$s > 0$

Range of Function Values

$(-\infty, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{z}{s} e^{-z}, z = e^{\frac{-(x-m)}{s}}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

Not defined

Mean

Not defined

Variance

Not defined

Skewness

Not defined

Kurtosis

Not defined

Median

Not defined

Mode

Not defined

PsiMetalog

`PsiMetalog(min, max, coefficients)`

A general meta-log distribution is defined in models through PsiMetalog(). This function has as arguments a vector of coefficients (coefficients) and optionally lower (min) and upper (max) bounds. The metalog distribution family is ***designed*** to be determined from historical data, without requiring a distribution fitting process. They are computed from a set of historical data pairs {y, x},

where y is a cumulative probability and x is the correspondent percentile. The coefficients argument is either a range or an array of 2 to 10 numerical elements.

There are 3 optional cases for this distribution:

- Both *min* and *max* are missing which results in an unbounded distribution

  PsiMetalog(, , {33, 3.7, -2.4, 5.7, 10.1})

- Only *min* exists which results in a semi-bounded distribution

  PsiMetalog(0, , {33, 3.7, -2.4, 5.7, 10.1})

- Both *min* and *max* exist which results in a bounded distribution

  PsiMetalog(0, 55, {33, 3.7, -2.4, 5.7, 10.1})

Note: An exclusive bounding using only the max argument is not supported. The min and max arguments are true lower and upper bounds not to be confused with lower truncate and upper truncate. Optional standard property functions may be used with this distribution, i.e. PsiTruncate, PsiShift, PsiCorrelate, etc. The distribution may also be compounded.

Analytic moments are available only for unbounded distributions. Kurtosis is not computed for more than 5 coefficients.

Parameters

min, max, coefficients

Range of Function Values

$$\left(-\infty, \infty\right)$$

5-Term Quantile Function (Inverse CDF)

$$M_5(y) := \left(a_1 + \log\left[\frac{y}{1-y}\right] a_2 + \left(\frac{-1}{2} + y\right) \log\left[\frac{y}{1-y}\right] a_3 + \left(\frac{-1}{2} + y\right) a_4 + \left(\frac{-1}{2} + y\right)^2 a_5\right)$$

See the website, http://metalogdistributions.com/, for more information.

2-Term Metalog Moments

$u'_{1,2} := a_1$ mean (first moment) of 2 term metalog

$u_{2,2} := \frac{1}{3}\pi^2 a_2^2$ variance (2nd central moment) of 2 term metalog

$u_{3,2} := 0$ skewness (3rd central moment) of 2 term metalog

$u_{4,2} := \frac{7}{15}\pi^4 a_2^4$ kurtosis (4th central moment) of 2 term metalog

See the website, http://metalogdistributions.com/, for more information.

3-Term Metalog Moments

$u'_{1,3} := u'_{1,2} + \frac{a_3}{2}$ mean (first moment) of 3 term metalog

$u_{2,3} := u_{2,2} + \frac{a_3^2}{12} + \frac{1}{36}\pi^2 a_3^2$ variance (2nd central moment) of 3 term metalog

$u_{3,3} := u_{3,2} + \pi^2 a_2^2 a_3 + \frac{1}{24}\pi^2 a_3^3$ skewness (3rd central moment) of 3 term metalog

kurtosis (4th central moment) of 3 term metalog

$$u_{4,3} := u_{4,2} + \frac{3}{2}\pi^2 a_2^2 a_3^2 + \frac{7}{30}\pi^4 a_2^2 a_3^2 + \frac{a_3^4}{80} + \frac{1}{24}\pi^2 a_3^4 + \frac{7\pi^4 a_3^4}{1200}$$

See the website, http://metalogdistributions.com/, for more information.

PsiMetalogFit

```
PsiMetalogfit(num_coef, x_values, y_values)
```

PsiMetalogFit() computes 2 to 10 coefficients for PsiMetalog by fitting m pairs representing a CDF. Enter this function as an array formula.

Example: The formula PsiMetalogFit(5, A2:E2, A1:E1) is array entered into cells A3:E3 where the Y values are contained in cells A1:E1 and the X_values are contained in cells A2:E2 column. This function computes 5 coefficients by fitting 5 pairs. Note: User must enter the function as an array formula in a horizontal or vertical range-vector with num_coef cells (in order to see all requested coefficients).

A1 = 0.010, A2 = 10

B1 = 0.100, B2 = 22

C1 = 0.500, C2 = 33

D1 = 0.900, D2 = 43

E1 = 0.990, E2 = 50

Parameters

num_coef, x_values, y_values

Range of Function Values

$(-\infty, \infty)$

PsiMetalogSPT

```
PsiMetalogSPT(min, max, quantiles, probability)
```

This distribution is constructed by a symmetric-percentile triplet (SPT). The cumulative probabilities are {prob, 0.5, 1-prob}, where 0 < prob < 0.5. The corresponding quantile set is a 3-element array/range of quantiles. The optional *min* and *max* arguments have the same meaning of lower and upper bounds as in the PsiMegalog. This distribution can be truncated, shifted, correlated, compounded etc. through the use of property functions.

There are 3 optional cases for this distribution:

- Both *min* and *max* are missing which results in an unbounded distribution

  PsiMetalogSPT(, , {35, 50, 75}, 0.1)

- Only *min* exists which results in a semi-bounded distribution

  PsiMetalogSPT(0, , {35, 50, 75}, 0.1) semi-bounded

- Both *min* and *max* exist which results in a bounded distribution

  PsiMetalogSPT(0, 100, {35, 50, 75}, 0.1)

Note: Analytic moments are available only for unbounded distributions. Kurtosis is always computed.

Parameters

min, max, quantiles, prob

Range of Function Values

$(-\infty, \infty)$

Metalog Quantile Function where n = 3

$M^{logit}(y) = (b_l + b_u e^{M(y)}) / (1+e^{M(y)})$ for $0 < y < 1$

$= b_l$ for $y = 0$

$= b_u$ for $y = 1$

Metalog PDF

$m^{logit}(y) = m(y)\,(1+e^{M(y)})^2/((b_u-b_l)e^{M(y)})$ for $0 < y < 1$

$= 0$ for $y = 0$ or $y = 1$

where b_l and b_u are user-specified lower and upper bounds respectively and

$$M(y) = a1 + a2\ln\left(\frac{y}{1-y}\right) + a_3(y-0.5)\ln\left(\frac{y}{1-y}\right)$$

$$m(y) = \frac{1}{\left[\frac{a_2}{y(1-y)} + a_3\left(\frac{y-0.5}{y(1-y)} + ln\left(\frac{y}{1-y}\right)\right)\right]}$$

The constants (a_1, a_2, a_3) can be calculated directly from SPT input parameters:

$$a_1 = \ln(\gamma_{0.5})$$

$$a_2 = \frac{1}{2}\left[\ln\frac{1-\alpha}{\alpha}\right]^{-1} ln\left[\frac{\gamma_{1-\alpha}}{\gamma_{0.5}^2}\right]$$

$$a_3 = \left[(1-2\alpha)\ln\left(\frac{1-\alpha}{\alpha}\right)\right]^{-1} \ln\left(\frac{\gamma_{1-\alpha}\gamma_\alpha}{\gamma_{0.5}^2}\right)$$

$$where\ y_\alpha = \frac{q_\alpha - b_l}{b_u - q_\alpha}, y_{0.5} = \frac{q_{\alpha 0.5} - b_l}{b_u - q_{0.5}}, y_{1-\alpha} = \frac{q_{1-\alpha} - b_l}{b_u - q_{1-\alpha}}$$

The feasibility requirement is given by:

$$[b_l + b_u\gamma_\alpha^{1-k_\alpha}\gamma_{1-\alpha}^{k_\alpha}][1 + \gamma_\alpha^{1-k_\alpha}\gamma_{1-\alpha}^{k_\alpha}]^{-1} < q_{0.5} < [b_l + b_u\gamma_\alpha^{k_\alpha}\gamma_{1-\alpha}^{1-k_\alpha}][1 + \gamma_\alpha^{k_\alpha}\gamma_{1-\alpha}^{1-k_\alpha}]^{-1}$$

where $k_\alpha = \frac{1}{2}\left[1 - 1.66711\left(\frac{1}{2} - \alpha\right)\right]$

See the website, http://metalogdistributions.com/, for more information.

PsiMinExtreme

```
PsiMinExtreme (m,s,...)
```

PsiMinExtreme is the negatively skewed form of the Extreme Value distribution, which is the limiting distribution of a very large collection of random observations.

Parameters

m

$s > 0$

Range of Function Values

$(-\infty, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{z}{s} e^{-z}, z = e^{\frac{(x-m)}{s}}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

Not defined

Mean

Not defined

Variance

Not defined

Skewness

Not defined

Kurtosis

Not defined

Median

Not defined

Mode

Not defined

PsiMyerson

```
PsiMyerson (a,b,c,t,...)
```

PsiMyerson (a,b,c,t) is a generalized LogNormal/Normal distribution, specified using the bottom percentile (a), 50th percentile (b), top percentile (c) and optional tail percentage parameter (t). This distribution is bounded on the side of the narrower percentile range; when both the bottom and top percentile ranges are equal, then this distribution is unbounded.

If the t parameter (tail percentage) is present then the a and c parameters (bottom and top percentiles) are used to construct a distribution PDF in such a way that the left and right tails (remaining equal) sum up to the desired t parameter value. The top percentile is *always* symmetric to the bottom percentile. For example, if the bottom percentile equals the 20th percentile, the top percentile will be equal to the 80th percentile.

The default option for parameter t is 0.50 which means that the left tail and the right tail each equal 0.25. As a result, parameter a (bottom percentile) is the 25th percentile and parameter c (top percentile) is the 75th percentile.

This distribution, developed by Dr. Roger Myerson, is used to model random variables when the only information available is the percentile values, and optionally, a tail percentage parameter indicating the probability of values being within the specified percentiles. If the specified percentiles are equidistant (measured by the parameter b' below), then the Myerson distribution is equivalent to a Normal distribution. When the 50th percentile is equal to the geometric mean of the top and bottom percentiles, then the Myerson distribution is equivalent to the LogNormal distribution.

Parameters

$a < c < b$

$t \in (0,1)$

If t is omitted, it is given a default value of 0.5

Range of Function Values

$[LB, UB)$

where,

$LB = -\infty, UB = \infty$ if $b' = 1$

$LB = c - \frac{(b-c)}{b'-1}, UB = \infty$ if $b' > 1$

$LB = -\infty, UB = c - \frac{(b-c)}{b'-1}$ if $b' < 1$

and,

$b' = \frac{b-c}{c-a}$

Probability Density Function

If $b' \neq 1$,

$$f(x) = \frac{z_{(1-t/2)}(b'-1)}{\left((b-c)+(x-c)(b'-1)\right)\ln(b')} f_{N(0,1)}(q)$$

where

$f_{N(0,1)}(q)$ is the PDF of the Standard Normal distribution,

$$q = Z_{(1-t/2)} \left\{ \frac{\ln\left(\frac{(x-c)(b'-1)}{(b-c)}+1\right)}{\ln(b')} \right\}$$

If $b' = 1$,

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{\left(-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right)}$$

where

$\mu = c$

$$\sigma = \frac{(b-c)}{Z_{(1-t/2)}}$$

and

Z_x = CDFInverse of the Standard Normal distribution at x

Cumulative Distribution Function

If $b' \neq 1$,

$$F(x) = F_{N(0,1)}(q) = \frac{1}{2}\left(\Phi\left(\frac{q}{\sqrt{2}}\right)+1\right)$$

where

$F_{N(0,1)}(q)$ is the CDF of the Standard Normal distribution

$\Phi(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^x e^{-t^2}dt$ is the Error function

$$q = Z_{(1-\alpha/2)}\left\{\frac{\ln\left(\frac{(x-c)(b'-1)}{(b-c)}+1\right)}{\ln(b')}\right\}$$

If $b' = 1$,

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{2}\left[1+erf\left(\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma\sqrt{2}}\right)\right]$$

where

$erf(y)$ is the Error Function, and

$\mu = c$

$$\sigma = \frac{(b-c)}{Z_{(1-\alpha/2)}}$$

and

Z_x = CDFInverse of the Standard Normal distribution at x

Mean

No closed form

Variance

No closed form

Skewness

No closed form

Kurtosis

No closed form

Median

No closed form

Mode

No closed form

PsiNormal

```
PsiNormal (μ,σ,...)
```

PsiNormal (μ,σ) is an unbounded, symmetric distribution with the familiar *bell curve*, also called a Gaussian distribution. The Normal distribution is widely used in many different kinds of applications. A normal distribution with mean zero and standard deviation one is called a *Standard* normal distribution.

The sum of independent random variables of any shape tends to the Normal distribution.

Parameters

μ

$\sigma > 0$

Range of Function Values

$(-\infty, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{\left(-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right)}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{2}\left[1 + erf\left(\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma\sqrt{2}}\right)\right]$$

$erf(y)$ is the Error Function

Mean

μ

Variance

σ^2

Skewness

0

Kurtosis

0

Median

μ

Mode

μ

PsiNormalSkew

```
PsiNormalSkew(a,b,c,...)
```

PsiNormalSkew (a,b,c) is a generalized Normal distribution with lower bound a, upper bound b, and skew value c. Lower and upper bound values describe +/- 3rd standard deviation. The skew value c can take on values between (but not including) -1 and 1. While the Normal distribution is symmetric, the Normal Skew distribution is skewed either to the left with a positive skew parameter or to the right with a negative skew parameter.

Both the Myerson distribution (described above) and the PsiNormalSkew distribution have recently emerged in practice. Both distributions are generalizations of the Normal distribution but rather than using the mean and standard deviation as arguments, these distributions are calculated using an *upper* and *lower* bound along with either *likely* and *tail* arguments (such as with the Myerson distribution) or a skew argument (such as with the NormalSkew distribution). When the skew argument is equidistant from the upper and lower bounds, the NormalSkew distribution equals the Myerson distribution.

In the PsiNormalSkew distribution, the lower and upper bounds are exactly the same as in the Myerson distribution. The tail argument is missing in the Normal Skew distribution as it remains at the constant value of 0.002699796146511.

Parameters

$a < b$

$-1 < c < 1$

If *c* is omitted, it is given a default value of 0. In this case, the PsiNormalSkew distribution will equal the PsiMyerson distribution.

Range of Function Values

$[LB, UB]$

where,

$$LB = -\infty, UB = \infty \; if \; b' = 1$$

$$LB = d - \frac{(b-d)}{b'-1}, UB = \infty \; if \; b' > 1$$

$$LB = -\infty, UB = d - \frac{(b-d)}{b'-1} \; if \; b' < 1$$

where

$$b' = \frac{b-d}{d-a}$$

and

$$d = a + (c+1) * \frac{(b-1)}{2}$$

(*The "d" parameter here equals the "c" parameter in the PsiMyerson distribution.*)

Probability Density Function

If $b' \neq 1$,

$$f(x) = \frac{z_{(1-\frac{t}{2})}(b'-1)}{((b-d)+(\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{d})(\mathrm{b}'-1))\ln(\mathrm{b}')} f_{N(0,1)}(q)$$

where

$f_{N(0,1)}(q)$ is the PDF of the Standard Normal distribution.

$$\mathrm{q} = Z_{(1-\frac{t}{2})} \left\{ \frac{\ln\left(\frac{(x-d)(b'-1)}{(b-d)}+1\right)}{\ln(b')} \right\}$$

If $b' = 1$,

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{\left(\frac{(\chi-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right)}$$

where

$\mu = d$

$$\sigma = \frac{(b-d)}{Z_{(1-\frac{t}{2})}}$$

$$d = a + (c+1) * \frac{(b-1)}{2}$$

(*The "d" parameter here equals the "c" parameter in the PsiMyerson distribution.*)

and

Z_{χ} = *CDFInverse of the Normal distribution at* χ.

Cumulative Distribution Function

If $b' \neq 1$,

$$F(x) = F_{N(0,1)}(q) = \frac{1}{2}\left(\Phi\left(\frac{q}{\sqrt{2}}\right)+1\right)$$

where

$F_{N(0,1)}(q)$ is the CDF of the Standard Normal distribution

$\Phi(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^x e^{-t^2}dt$ is the Error function

$$q = Z_{(1-t/2)}\left\{\frac{\ln\left(\frac{(x-d)(b'-1)}{(b-d)}+1\right)}{\ln(b')}\right\}$$

If $b' = 1$,

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{2}\left[1+erf\left(\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma\sqrt{2}}\right)\right]$$

where

$erf(y)$ is the Error Function, and

$\mu = d$

$$\sigma = \frac{(b-d)}{Z_{(1-t/2)}}$$

$$d = a + (c+1)*\frac{(b-1)}{2}$$

(*The "d" parameter here equals the "c" parameter in the PsiMyerson distribution.*)

and

Z_x = CDFInverse of the Standard Normal distribution at x

Mean

No closed form

Variance

No closed form

Skewness

No closed form

Kurtosis

No closed form

Median

No closed form

Mode

No closed form

PsiPareto

`PsiPareto (θ,a,...)`

PsiPareto (θ,a) is a distribution with a finite lower bound a, and shape parameter θ. The Pareto distribution can be used to describe or model wealth distribution, sizes of particles, etc. It is the exponential of an Exponential random variable.

Parameters

$\theta, a > 0$

Range of Function Values

$[a, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{\theta a^{\theta}}{x^{\theta+1}}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = 1 - \left(\frac{a}{x}\right)^{\theta}$$

Mean

$$\frac{a\theta}{\theta - 1} \text{ for } \theta > 1$$

Variance

$$\frac{\theta a^2}{(\theta-1)^2(\theta-2)} \text{ for } \theta > 2$$

Skewness

$$\frac{2(\theta+1)}{(\theta-3)}\sqrt{\frac{(\theta-2)}{\theta}} \text{ for } \theta > 3$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{3(\theta-2)(3\theta^2+\theta+2)}{\theta(\theta-3)(\theta-4)} \text{ for } \theta > 4$$

Median

$$a2^{1/\theta}$$

Mode

a

PsiPareto2

`PsiPareto2 (b,q,...)`

PsiPareto2 is an alternate form of the Pareto distribution with a finite lower bound of 0, and a shape parameter q. Like PsiPareto (θ,a), it can be used to describe or model wealth distribution, sizes of particles, etc. It is the exponential of an Exponential random variable.

Parameters

$b, q > 0$

Range of Function Values

$[0, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{qb^q}{(x+b)^{q+1}}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = 1 - \left(\frac{b}{x+b}\right)^q$$

Mean

$$\frac{b}{q-1} \text{ for } q > 1$$

Variance

$$\frac{qb^2}{(q-1)^2(q-2)} \text{ for } q > 2$$

Skewness

$$\frac{2(q+1)}{(q-3)}\sqrt{\frac{(q-2)}{q}} \text{ for } q > 3$$

Kurtosis

Not defined

Median

$$\frac{b}{q} 2^{1/q}$$

Mode

0

PsiPearson5

`PsiPearson5 (α,β,...)`

PsiPearson5 (α,β) is a distribution with a lower bound of 0, and density similar to that of the LogNormal distribution. The Pearson5 distribution is sometimes called the Inverse Gamma distribution. It can be used to model time delays when these can possibly take on unbounded (or very large) values.

Parameters

$\alpha, \beta > 0$

Range of Function Values

$[0, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{x^{-(\alpha+1)} e^{-\beta/x}}{\beta^{-\alpha}\Gamma(\alpha)}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = 1 - F_G\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$$

$F_G(y)$ is the Distribution function of a Gamma $\left(\alpha, 1/\beta\right)$ random variable

Mean

$$\frac{\beta}{\alpha - 1} \text{ for } \alpha > 1$$

Variance

$$\frac{\beta^2}{(\alpha-1)^2(\alpha-2)} \text{ for } \alpha > 2$$

Skewness

$$\frac{4\sqrt{\alpha-2}}{\alpha-3} \text{ for } \alpha > 3$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{3(\alpha+5)(\alpha-2)}{(\alpha-3)(\alpha-4)} \text{ for } \alpha > 4$$

Median

Not defined

Mode

$$\frac{\beta}{\alpha+1}$$

PsiPearson6

`PsiPearson6 (α1,α2,β,...)`

PsiPearson6 (α_1, α_2, β) is a distribution with a lower bound of 0, and a mode just beyond the lower bound. The Pearson6 distribution is sometimes called the Beta distribution of the second kind.

If $X_1 \sim$ Gamma (α_1,β) and $X_2 \sim$ Gamma (α_2,1) are independent random variables, then X_1/X_2 has a Pearson6 distribution. If X is a random variable with a Pearson6 (α_1,α_2,1) distribution, then X/(1+X) has a Beta (α_1, α_2) distribution.

Parameters

$$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta > 0$$

Range of Function Values

$$[0, \infty)$$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{\left(x/\beta\right)^{\alpha_1 - 1}}{\beta B(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)\left[1+\left(x/\beta\right)\right]^{\alpha_1+\alpha_2}}$$

$B(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$ is the Beta function

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = F_B\left(\frac{x}{x+\beta}\right)$$

$F_B(y)$ is the Distribution function of a Beta (α_1, α_2) random variable

Mean

$\frac{\beta\alpha_1}{\alpha_2 - 1}$ for $\alpha_2 > 1$

Variance

$$\frac{\beta^2\alpha_1\left(\alpha_1+\alpha_{2-1}\right)}{\left(\alpha_2-1\right)^2\left(\alpha_2-2\right)} \text{ for } \alpha_2>2$$

Skewness

$$\sqrt{\frac{\alpha_2-2}{\alpha_1\left(\alpha_1+\alpha_2-1\right)}}\left(\frac{4\alpha_1+2\alpha_2-2}{\alpha_2-3}\right) \text{ for } \alpha_2>3$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{3\left(\alpha_2-2\right)}{\left(\alpha_2-3\right)\left(\alpha_2-4\right)}\left[\frac{2\left(\alpha_2-1\right)^2+\alpha_1\left(\alpha_1+\alpha_2-1\right)\left(\alpha_2+5\right)}{\alpha_1\left(\alpha_1+\alpha_2-1\right)}\right] \text{ for } \alpha_2>4$$

Median

Not defined

Mode

$$\begin{cases}\dfrac{\beta\left(\alpha_1-1\right)}{\alpha_2+1} \text{ if } \alpha_1\geq 1\\ 0 \text{ otherwise}\end{cases}$$

PsiPert

```
PsiPert (a,c,b,...)
```

PsiPert (a,c,b) is a form of the Beta distribution, often used to estimate project completion times in the Program Evaluation and Review Technique, where a is the minimum time, b is the maximum time, and c is the most likely time. These parameters are used to compute the shape parameters α_1,α_2 used in the PsiBeta function, as shown below.

Parameters

$a<c<b$

The shape parameters α_1,α_2 can be defined as

$$\alpha_1=\frac{-5a+b+4c}{6\left(b-a\right)}$$

$$\alpha_2=\frac{-a+5b-4c}{6\left(b-a\right)}$$

Range of Function Values

$\left[a,b\right]$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{(x-a)^{\alpha_1-1}(b-x)^{\alpha_2-1}}{B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)(b-a)^{\alpha_1+\alpha_2-1}}$$

$B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)$ is the Beta function

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \frac{B_{\left(\frac{x-a}{b-a}\right)}(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)}{B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)}$$

$B(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)$ is the Beta function

$B_x(\alpha_1,\alpha_2)$ is the Incomplete Beta function

Mean

$$\frac{a+b+4c}{6}$$

Variance

$$\frac{(b-a)^2\alpha_1\alpha_2}{252}$$

Skewness

$$\frac{a+b-4c}{(b-a)}\sqrt{\frac{7}{\alpha_1\alpha_2}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{3(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+1)\left[2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2)^2+\alpha_1\alpha_2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2-6)\right]}{\alpha_1\alpha_2(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+3)(\alpha_1+\alpha_2+2)}$$

Median

Not defined

Mode

c

PsiRayleigh

`PsiRayleigh (β,...)`

PsiRayleigh (β) is a distribution with a finite lower bound of 0, a special case of a Weibull distribution. The Rayleigh distribution can be used to model component lifetimes.

If X is a random variable with Rayleigh distribution with parameter β = 1, then X^2 has a Chi Square distribution with parameter 2 (two degrees of freedom). If X and Y are independent normally distributed random variables with mean zero and variance σ^2, then $(X^2+Y^2)^{1/2}$ has a Rayleigh distribution with parameter σ.

Thus, a Rayleigh distribution may be used to model the length of a two-dimensional vector whose components are independent and normally distributed.

Parameters

$\beta > 0$

Range of Function Values

$[0, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{xe^{\left(-x^2/2\beta^2\right)}}{\beta^2}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = 1 - e^{\left(-x^2/2\beta^2\right)}$$

Mean

$$\beta\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

Variance

$$\frac{(4-\pi)\beta^2}{2}$$

Skewness

$$\frac{2\sqrt{\pi}(\pi-3)}{(4-\pi)^{3/2}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{-3\pi^2+32}{(4-\pi)^2}$$

Median

$$\beta\sqrt{\ln(4)}$$

Mode

β

PsiStudent

`PsiStudent (df,…)`

PsiStudent (df) is an unbounded distribution, symmetric about zero, with a shape similar to that of a Standard Normal distribution, and it approaches the Standard

Normal distribution as the degrees of freedom (parameter df) increases. It is also known as the t-distribution, or Student's t-distribution.

The Student or t-distribution frequently arises when estimating the mean of a normally distributed population when the sample size is small. It is also used when the population variance is unknown, and is estimated from a small sample.

Parameters

$df > 0,$ integer

Range of Function Values

$(-\infty, \infty)$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{df+1}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\pi df}\,\Gamma\left(\frac{df}{2}\right)}\left(\frac{df}{x^2+df}\right)^{\frac{df+1}{2}}$$

$\Gamma(x)$ is the Gamma function

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \frac{1 + B_{\left(\frac{x^2}{x^2+df}\right)}\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{df}{2}\right)}{2}$$

$B_a(x, y)$ is the Incomplete Beta function

Mean

0 if df > 1
undefined if df = 1

Variance

$$\frac{df}{df-2} \text{ if } df > 2$$

Skewness

0 if $df > 3$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{3df-6}{df-4} \text{ if } df > 4$$

Median

0

Mode

0

PsiTriangGen

PsiTriangGen (a_p,m,b_r,p,r…)

PsiTriangGen (a_p,m,b_r,p,r…) is a Triangular distribution where the lower and upper bounds are not given as fixed values, but are specified using percentiles. This distribution is usually used to create rough models in situations where little or no data is available. The distribution has a most likely value of m, the p (lower) percentile value is a_p, and the r (upper) percentile value is b_r. Given these values, a PsiTriangGen (a_p,m,b_r,p,r…) distribution corresponds to a PsiTriangular (a,c,b) distribution with values for the bounds (a and b), and the most likely value (c) computed as shown below.

Parameters

$$p, r \in (0,1)$$

$$p < r$$

$$a_p < b_r$$

$$a_p \le m \le b_r$$

The parameters of the Triangular distribution are defined as

$$a = \frac{a_p - m\sqrt{\frac{p}{q}}}{1-\sqrt{\frac{p}{q}}}$$

$$c = m$$

$$b = \frac{b_r - m\sqrt{\frac{1-r}{1-q}}}{1-\sqrt{\frac{1-r}{1-q}}}$$

Here q is a solution to the following equation

$$q = \frac{\left(m-a_p\right)\left(1-\sqrt{\frac{1-r}{1-q}}\right)}{\left(b_r-m\right)\left(1-\sqrt{\frac{p}{q}}\right)+\left(m-a_p\right)\left(1-\sqrt{\frac{1-r}{1-q}}\right)}$$

Range of Function Values

$$[a,b]$$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}\dfrac{2(x-a)}{(c-a)(b-a)} & \text{if } a\le x\le c\\ \dfrac{2(b-x)}{(b-c)(b-a)} & \text{if } c\le x\le b\end{cases}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x)=\begin{cases}\dfrac{(x-a)^2}{(c-a)(b-a)} & \text{if } a\le x\le c\\ 1-\dfrac{(b-x)^2}{(b-c)(b-a)} & \text{if } c\le x\le b\end{cases}$$

Mean

$$\frac{a+b+c}{3}$$

Variance

$$\frac{a^2+b^2+c^2-ab-ac-bc}{18}$$

Skewness

$$\frac{\sqrt{2}(a+b-2c)(2a-b-c)(a-2b+c)}{5(a^2+b^2+c^2-ab-ac-bc)^{3/2}}$$

Kurtosis

12/5

Median

$$\begin{cases}a+\sqrt{\dfrac{(b-a)(c-a)}{2}} & \text{if } c\ge\dfrac{b-a}{2}\\ b-\sqrt{\dfrac{(b-a)(b-c)}{2}} & \text{otherwise}\end{cases}$$

Mode

c

PsiTriangular

`PsiTriangular (a,c,b,...)`

PsiTriangular (a,c,b) is a distribution with lower bound a, upper bound b, and most likely value c. This distribution is usually used to create rough models in

situations where little or no data is available. If the parameter c = b, then the distribution is also known as a Right Triangular distribution. If the parameter c = a, then the distribution is also known as a Left Triangular distribution. If X_1 and X_2 are independent Uniform (0,1) random variables, then $(X_1+X_2)/2$ has a Triangular (0,0.5,1) distribution.

Parameters

$a \le c \le b$

$a < b$

Range of Function Values

$[a,b]$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{2(x-a)}{(c-a)(b-a)} & \text{if } a \le x \le c \\ \dfrac{2(b-x)}{(b-c)(b-a)} & \text{if } c \le x \le b \end{cases}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{(x-a)^2}{(c-a)(b-a)} & \text{if } a \le x \le c \\ 1 - \dfrac{(b-x)^2}{(b-c)(b-a)} & \text{if } c \le x \le b \end{cases}$$

Mean

$$\frac{a+b+c}{3}$$

Variance

$$\frac{a^2+b^2+c^2-ab-ac-bc}{18}$$

Skewness

$$\frac{\sqrt{2}(a+b-2c)(2a-b-c)(a-2b+c)}{5(a^2+b^2+c^2-ab-ac-bc)^{3/2}}$$

Kurtosis

12/5

Median

$$\begin{cases} a+\sqrt{\frac{(b-a)(c-a)}{2}} \text{ if } c \geq \frac{b-a}{2} \\ b-\sqrt{\frac{(b-a)(b-c)}{2}} \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Mode

c

PsiUniform

`PsiUniform (a,b,...)`

PsiUniform (a,b) is a flat, bounded distribution with lower bound a and upper bound b. It is used to represent a random variable that is equally likely to take on any value between a lower and upper bound. A Uniform (0,1) distribution is also known as a Standard Uniform distribution, and is used to generate many other random variables. If X is a random variable with a Standard Uniform distribution, then a + (b – a)X has a Uniform (a,b) distribution, and (1 – X) has a Standard Uniform distribution.

Parameters

$a < b$

Range of Function Values

$[a,b]$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{b-a} \text{ if } a \leq x \leq b \\ 0 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} 0 \text{ if } x < a \\ \frac{x-a}{b-a} \text{ if } a \leq x \leq b \\ 1 \text{ if } x > b \end{cases}$$

Mean

$$\frac{a+b}{2}$$

Variance

$$\frac{(b-a)^2}{12}$$

Skewness

0

Kurtosis

9/5

Median

$$\frac{a+b}{2}$$

Mode

Any value in [a,b]

PsiWeibull

`PsiWeibull (α,β,...)`

PsiWeibull (α,β) is a distribution with a finite lower bound of 0. The Weibull distribution is quite flexible and can be used to model weather patterns, material strength, processing and delivery times, and in a variety of reliability engineering applications.

If X is a random variable with Weibull (1,β) distribution, then it also has the Exponential (β) distribution. In fact, a random variable X ~Weibull (α,β) if and only if X^{α} ~ Exponential (β^{α}). Also, if X is a random variable with Weibull (2,β) distribution, then it also has the Rayleigh (β) distribution.

Parameters

$$\alpha, \beta > 0$$

Range of Function Values

$$[0, \infty)$$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \alpha\beta^{-\alpha} x^{\alpha-1} e^{-\left(x/\beta\right)^{\alpha}}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = 1 - e^{-\left(x/\beta\right)^{\alpha}}$$

Mean

$$\frac{\beta}{\alpha}\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)$$

$\Gamma(x)$ is the Gamma function

Variance

$$\frac{\beta^2}{\alpha}\left[2\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{\alpha}\right) - \frac{1}{\alpha}\Gamma^2\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)\right]$$

Skewness

$$\frac{\frac{3}{\alpha}\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{\alpha}\right)+\frac{6}{\alpha^2}\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{\alpha}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)+\frac{2}{\alpha^3}\Gamma^3\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)}{\left[\frac{2}{\alpha}\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{\alpha}\right)-\frac{1}{\alpha^2}\Gamma^2\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)\right]^{3/2}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{\frac{-6}{\alpha^2}\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)+\frac{24}{\alpha}\Gamma^2\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{\alpha}\right)-12\Gamma^2\left(\frac{2}{\alpha}\right)-12\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{\alpha}\right)+4\alpha\Gamma\left(\frac{4}{\alpha}\right)}{\left[2\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{\alpha}\right)-\frac{1}{\alpha}\Gamma^2\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)\right]^2}$$

Median

$$\beta\left(\ln(2)\right)^{1/\alpha}$$

Mode

$$\beta\left(\frac{\alpha-1}{\alpha}\right)^{1/\alpha} \text{ if } \alpha \geq 1$$

0 otherwise

Discrete Analytic Distributions

PsiBernoulli

`PsiBernoulli (p,...)`

PsiBernoulli (p) is a discrete distribution that takes on a value of 1 with probability p, and a value of 0 with probability (1-p). A Bernoulli random variable is usually considered as an outcome of an experiment with only two possible outcomes (0 and 1); each experiment is called a 'Bernoulli Trial'.

Parameters

$$p \in [0,1]$$

Range of Function Values

$$\{0,1\}$$

Probability Mass Function

$$p(x)=\begin{cases}1-p & \text{if } x=0\\ p & \text{if } x=1\\ 0 & \text{otherwise}\end{cases}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x)=\begin{cases}0 & \text{if } x<0\\ 1-p & \text{if } 0\le x<1\\ 1 & \text{if } x\ge 1\end{cases}$$

Mean

$$p$$

Variance

$$p(1-p)$$

Skewness

$$\frac{1-2p}{\sqrt{p(1-p)}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{6p^2-6p+1}{p(1-p)}$$

Median

Not defined

Mode

$$\begin{cases}0 \text{ if } p<\frac{1}{2}\\ 1 \text{ if } p>\frac{1}{2}\\ 0 \text{ and } 1 \text{ if } p=\frac{1}{2}\end{cases}$$

PsiBinomial

```
PsiBinomial (n,p,...)
```

PsiBinomial (n,p) is a discrete distribution of the number of successes in n independent 'Bernoulli Trials' (experiments with exactly two possible outcomes), where p is the success probability in each trial. The Binomial distribution can be used to model the number of winning trades in a trading system, or the number of defective items in a batch.

A random variable X is defined by X ~ PsiBinomial (n,p) if and only if n-X ~ PsiBinomial (n,1-p).

The Poisson distribution with parameter λ is a good approximation of the PsiBinomial (n,p) distribution when $n\to\infty$ and $p\to 0$, with $\lambda=np$.

Parameters

$n > 0,$ integer

$p \in [0,1]$

Range of Function Values

$\{0,1,\ldots,n\}$

Probability Mass Function

$$p(x) = \begin{cases} \binom{n}{x} p^x (1-p)^{n-x} & \text{if } x \in \{0,1,\ldots,n\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where $\binom{n}{x}$ is the binomial coefficient,

$$\binom{n}{x} = \frac{n!}{x!(n-x)!}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } x < 0 \\ \sum_{i=0}^{\lfloor x \rfloor} \binom{n}{i} p^i (1-p)^{n-i} & \text{if } 0 \le x \le n \\ 1 & \text{if } x > n \end{cases}$$

Mean

np

Variance

$np(1-p)$

Skewness

$$\frac{1-2p}{\sqrt{np(1-p)}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{6p^2 - 6p + 1}{np(1-p)}$$

Median

one of $\{\lfloor np \rfloor, \lfloor np \rfloor - 1, \lfloor np \rfloor + 1\}$

Mode

$$\begin{cases} p(n+1) \text{ and } p(n+1)-1 \text{ if } p(n+1) \text{ is integer} \\ \lfloor p(n+1) \rfloor \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

PsiGeometric

```
PsiGeometric (p,...)
```

PsiGeometric (p) is a discrete distribution of the number of failures before the first success in a sequence of independent 'Bernoulli Trials' (experiments with exactly two possible outcomes), where p is the success probability in each trial. The Geometric distribution can be used to model the number of losing trades before the first winning trade, the number of items passing inspection before the first defective item appears in a batch, etc.

PsiGeometric (p) can be considered as a discrete analog of the (continuous) Exponential distribution. If X_1, X_2, …, X_n are independent geometrically distributed random variables with parameters p_1, p_2, …,p_n, then X = min (X_1, X_2, …, X_n) is also a Geometrically distributed random variable with parameter p = 1 – [(1-p_1)(1-p_2)…(1-p_n)]. Additionally, if X_1, X_2, …, X_n are Geometrically distributed random variables with parameter p, then their sum is Negative Binomially distributed with parameters n, p.

Parameters

$$p \in [0,1]$$

Range of Function Values

$$\{0,1,\ldots\}$$

Probability Mass Function

$$p(x) = \begin{cases} p(1-p)^x \text{ if } x \in \{0,1,\ldots\} \\ 0 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} 1-(1-p)^{\lfloor x \rfloor+1} \text{ if } x \geq 0 \\ 1 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Mean

$$\frac{1-p}{p}$$

Variance

$$\frac{1-p}{p^2}$$

Skewness

$$\frac{2-p}{\sqrt{(1-p)}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{9p^2-17p+9}{(1-p)^2}$$

Median

$$\frac{\ln(0.5)}{\ln(1-p)}-1$$

Mode

0

PsiHyperGeo

`PsiHyperGeo (n,D,M,...)`

PsiHyperGeo (n,D,M) is a discrete distribution of the number of successes in n successive trials drawn without replacement from a finite population of size M, when it is known that there are exactly D failures in the population. The Hypergeometric distribution can be used to model 'good' and defective parts in a manufacturing process.

A Hypergeometric distribution can be approximated by a Binomial distribution with parameters n, p = D/M, when M is very large as compared to n.

Parameters

$$M \in \{0,1,\ldots\}$$

$$n, D \in \{0,1,\ldots,M\}$$

Range of Function Values

$$\{\max(0, n-M+D),\ldots,\min(D,n)\}$$

Probability Mass Function

$$p(x)=\frac{\binom{D}{x}\binom{M-D}{n-x}}{\binom{M}{n}}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x)=\sum_{i=1}^{x}\frac{\binom{D}{i}\binom{M-D}{n-i}}{\binom{M}{n}}$$

Mean

$$\frac{nD}{M}$$

Variance

$$\frac{n\left(D/M\right)\left(M-n\right)\left(1-D/M\right)}{M-1}$$

Skewness

$$\frac{\left(M-2D\right)\left(M-2n\right)}{M-2}\sqrt{\frac{\left(M-1\right)}{nD\left(M-D\right)\left(M-n\right)}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\left[\frac{M^2\left(M-1\right)}{n\left(M-2\right)\left(M-3\right)\left(M-n\right)}\right]\left[\frac{M\left(M+1\right)-6M\left(M-n\right)}{D\left(M-D\right)}+\frac{3n\left(M-n\right)\left(N+6\right)}{M^2}-6\right]$$

Median

Not defined

Mode

$\frac{(n+1)(D+1)}{M+2}$ and $\frac{(n+1)(D+1)}{M+2}-1$ if $\frac{(n+1)(D+1)}{M+2}$ is integral

$\left\lfloor\frac{(n+1)(D+1)}{M+2}\right\rfloor$ otherwise

PsiIntUniform

`PsiIntUniform (a,b,...)`

PsiIntUniform (a,b) is a discrete distribution with equal probability at each integer value between the lower and upper bounds (a and b). It is used as a rough estimate of the true distribution when the only information we have is that the random variable takes integer values between a and b, and each of these values are equally likely.

Parameters

a,b integers

a<b

Range of Function Values

$$\{a, a+1, \ldots, b-1, b\}$$

Probability Mass Function

$$p(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{b - a + 1} \text{ if } a \le x \le b, \text{ and } x \text{ integer} \\ 0 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} 0 \text{ if } x < a \\ \dfrac{\lfloor x \rfloor - a + 1}{b - a + 1} \text{ if } a \le x \le b \\ 1 \text{ if } x > b \end{cases}$$

Mean

$$\frac{a+b}{2}$$

Variance

$$\frac{(b-a+1)^2 - 1}{12}$$

Skewness

0

Kurtosis

$$-\frac{6\{(b-a+1)^2 + 1\}}{5\{(b-a+1)^2 - 1\}}$$

Median

$$\frac{a+b}{2}$$

Mode

Net defined

PsiLogarithmic

`PsiLogarithmic (p,...)`

PsiLogarithmic is a discrete distribution with a lower bound of 1. It is used to describe the diversity of a sample.

Parameters

$$p \in (0,1)$$

Range of Function Values

$\{1,2,3,\ldots\}$

Probability Mass Function

$$p(x)=\begin{cases}\dfrac{-1}{\ln(1-p)}\dfrac{p^x}{x} & \text{if } x\geq 1\\ 0 & \text{otherwise}\end{cases}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$F(x)=1+\dfrac{B_p(x+1,0)}{\ln(1-p)}$, $B_p(a,b)$ is the incomplete beta function

$$B_p(a,b)=\int_0^p t^{a-1}(1-t)^{b-1}\,dt$$

Mean

$$\frac{-p}{(1-p)\ln(1-p)}$$

Variance

$$-p\frac{p+\ln(1-p)}{(1-p)^2\ln^2(1-p)}$$

Skewness

Not defined

Kurtosis

Not defined

Median

Not defined

Mode

1

PsiNegBinomial

```
PsiNegBinomial (s,p,...)
```

PsiNegBinomial (s,p) is a discrete distribution that describes the number of failures that will occur before a given number of successes, where each trial is successful with probability p. The Negative Binomial distribution can be used to describe the number of items that pass inspection before the s^{th} defective item is found.

If X_1, X_2,…,X_s are independent Geometrically distributed random variables each with parameter p, then their sum is Negative Binomially distributed, with parameters s and p. Additionally, the Geometric distribution with parameter p is the same as a Negative Binomial distribution with parameters s = 1 and p;

hence, the Geometric distribution is a special case of a Negative Binomial distribution.

Parameters

$p \in [0,1]$

$s > 0,$ integer

Range of Function Values

$\{0,1,2,3,\ldots\}$

Probability Mass Function

$$p(x) = \begin{cases} \binom{s+x-1}{x} p^s (1-p)^x & \text{if } x \in \{0,1,\ldots\} \\ 0 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i=0}^{\lfloor x \rfloor} \binom{s-i+1}{i} p^s (1-p)^i & \text{if } x \geq 0 \\ 0 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Mean

$$\frac{s(1-p)}{p}$$

Variance

$$\frac{s(1-p)}{p^2}$$

Skewness

$$\frac{2-p}{\sqrt{s(1-p)}}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{p^2 - 6p + 1}{s(1-p)} + 3$$

Median

Not defined

Mode

$$\begin{cases} \frac{s(1-p)-1}{p} \text{ and } \frac{s(1-p)-1}{p}+1 \text{ if } \left(\frac{s(1-p)-1}{p}\right) \text{ is integer} \\ \left\lfloor \frac{s(1-p)-1}{p} \right\rfloor + 1 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

PsiPoisson

`PsiPoisson (λ,...)`

PsiPoisson (λ) is a discrete distribution of the number of events that occur in an interval of time, when the events occur at a known average rate, and each occurrence is independent of the time of occurrence of the previous event.

The Poisson distribution with parameter λ can be approximated by a Normal distribution with mean λ and variance λ, for large values of λ. If X_1, X_2,…,X_n are independent Poisson random variables with parameters λ_1, λ_2,… λ_n, then their sum is also a Poisson random variable with parameter $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \ldots + \lambda_n$.

Parameters

$\lambda > 0$

Range of Function Values

$\{0,1,\ldots\}$

Probability Mass Function

$$p(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{e^{-\lambda}\lambda^x}{x!} \text{ if } x \in \{0,1,\ldots\} \\ 0 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} 0 \text{ if } x < 0 \\ e^{-\lambda} \sum_{i=0}^{\lfloor x \rfloor} \frac{\lambda^i}{i!} \text{ if } x \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

Mean

λ

Variance

λ

Skewness

$\sqrt{\frac{1}{\lambda}}$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{1}{\lambda}+3$$

Median

Not applicable

Mode

$$\begin{cases}\lambda \text{ and } \lambda-1 \text{ if } \lambda \text{ is integer} \\ \lfloor \lambda \rfloor \text{ otherwise}\end{cases}$$

Custom Distributions

PsiCumul

`PsiCumul (a,b, {x1,x2,…,xn}, {p1,p2,…,pn},...)`

PsiCumul (a,b, $\{x_1,x_2,\ldots,x_n\}$,$\{p_1,p_2,\ldots,p_n\}$,…) is a custom continuous distribution with lower and upper bounds equal to a and b respectively, and with user specified values , $x_1,x_2,\ldots,x_n$ and corresponding cumulative probabilities $p_1,p_2,\ldots,p_n$.

Parameters

$$a<b$$

$$a \le x_i \le b \forall i=1,2,\ldots,n$$

$$0 \le p_i \le 1 \forall i=1,2,\ldots,n$$

$$p_i < p_{i+1} \forall i=1,2,\ldots,n-1$$

$$x_i < x_{i+1} \forall i=1,2,\ldots,n-1$$

Define the boundary parameters as

$$x_0=a, x_{n+1}=b, p_0=0, p_{n+1}=1$$

Range of Function Values

$$[a,b]$$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x)=\frac{p_{i+1}-p_i}{x_{i+1}-x_i} \text{ if } x_i \le x \le x_{i+1}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x)=p_i+(p_{i+1}-p_i)\left(\frac{x-x_i}{x_{i+1}-x_i}\right) \text{ if } x_i \le x \le x_{i+1}$$

Mean

Not defined

Variance

Not defined

Skewness

Not defined

Kurtosis

Not defined

Median

Not defined

Mode

Not defined

PsiDiscrete

`PsiDiscrete ({x1,x2,…,xn}, {p1,p2,…,pn},…)`

PsiDiscrete ({x_1,x_2,…,x_n}, {p_1,p_2,…,p_n},…) is a custom discrete distribution that takes on values {x_1,x_2,…,x_n} with probabilities {p_1,p_2,…,p_n} respectively.

Parameters

$\{x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n\}$

$\{p_1, p_2, \ldots, p_n\}$

The probabilities p_i are first normalized so that they sum to one

Range of Function Values

$\{x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n\}$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} p_i \text{ if } x = x_i \\ 0 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} 0 \text{ if } x < x_1 \\ \sum_{i=1}^{s} p_i \text{ if } x_s \le x < x_{s+1}, s < n \\ 1 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

This assumes that $x_i \le x_{i+1} \forall i = 1, 2, \ldots, n-1$

Mean

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i p_i = \mu$$

Variance

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\mu - x_i\right)^2 p_i = \sigma^2$$

Skewness

$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_i - \mu\right)^3 p_i}{\sigma^3}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_i - \mu\right)^4 p_i}{\sigma^4}$$

Median

$$x_s \text{ where } s = \min\left(j = 1,2,\ldots,n : \sum_{i=1}^{j} p_i \geq 0.5\right)$$

This assumes that $x_i \leq x_{i+1} \forall i = 1,2,\ldots,n-1$

Mode

$$x_{\underset{i=1,2,\ldots,n}{\arg\max}(p_i)}$$

PsiDisUniform

`PsiDisUniform ({x1,x2,…,xn},…)`

PsiDisUniform ({x_1,x_2,…,x_n},…) is a custom discrete distribution that takes on values {x_1,x_2,…,x_n} with equal probability. It is similar to the PsiDiscrete distribution except that no probabilities are specified – instead all x values are equally likely to occur. (In the equations below, each $p_i = 1/n$.) PsiDisUniform can be used to *resample* a set of past observations {x_1,x_2,…,x_n}.

Parameters

$$\left\{x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n\right\}$$

These values have the corresponding probabilities as

$$p_i = \frac{1}{n} \forall i = 1,2,\ldots,n$$

Range of Function Values

$$\left\{x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n\right\}$$

Probability Density Function

$$f\left(x\right) = \begin{cases} p_i \text{ if } x = x_i \\ 0 \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x)=\begin{cases}0 \text{ if } x<x_1\\ \sum_{i=1}^{s} p_i \text{ if } x_s \le x < x_{s+1}, s<n\\ 1 \text{ otherwise}\end{cases}$$

This assumes that $x_i \le x_{i+1} \forall i = 1,2,\ldots,n-1$

Mean

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i p_i = \mu$$

Variance

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} (\mu - x_i)^2 \, p_i = \sigma^2$$

Skewness

$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \mu)^3 \, p_i}{\sigma^3}$$

Kurtosis

$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \mu)^4 \, p_i}{\sigma^4}$$

Median

$$x_s \text{ where } s = \min\left(j = 1,2,\ldots,n : \sum_{i=1}^{j} p_i \ge 0.5 \right)$$

This assumes that $x_i \le x_{i+1} \forall i = 1,2,\ldots,n-1$

Mode

$$x_{\underset{i=1,2,..,n}{\arg\max}(p_i)}$$

PsiGeneral

`PsiGeneral (a,b, {x1,x2,…,xn}, {w1,w2,…,wn},…)`

PsiGeneral (a,b, {x_1,x_2,…,x_n}, {w_1,w_2,…,w_n},…) is a custom continuous distribution with lower and upper bounds equal to a and b respectively, and with user specified values x_1,x_2,…,x_n and corresponding weights w_1,w_2,…,w_n. This is similar to a PsiCumul (a,b, {x_1,x_2,…,x_n},{p_1,p_2,…,p_n},…) distribution, where the probabilities are calculated using the weights as shown below.

Parameters

$a < b$

$a \le x_i \le b \forall i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$

$x_i < x_{i+1} \forall i = 1, 2, \ldots, n-1$

The cumulative probabilities are defined as $p_i = \sum_{k=1}^{i} \frac{w_k}{\sum_{j=1}^{n} w_j}$

Range of Function Values

$[a, b]$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{p_{i+1} - p_i}{x_{i+1} - x_i} \text{ if } x_i \le x \le x_{i+1}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = p_i + (p_{i+1} - p_i)\left(\frac{x - x_i}{x_{i+1} - x_i}\right) \text{ if } x_i \le x \le x_{i+1}$$

Mean

Not defined

Variance

Not defined

Skewness

Not defined

Kurtosis

Not defined

Median

Not defined

Mode

Not defined

PsiHistogram

`PsiHistogram (a,b,{w1,w2,…,wn},…)`

PsiHistogram (a,b,{w_1,w_2,…,w_n},…) is a custom continuous distribution with lower and upper bounds equal to a and b respectively, and with user specified weights w_1,w_2,…,w_n corresponding to n subintervals of equal size. This is similar to a PsiCumul (a,b, {x_1,x_2,…,x_n},{p_1,p_2,…,p_n},…) distribution, where the probabilities are calculated using the weights as shown below, and the interval defined by the bounds a and b is divided into subintervals of equal size as described below.

Parameters

$a < b$

The interval $[a,b]$ is divided into *n* subintervals

of equal size $\{x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n\}$

$$x_i = a + i\left(\frac{b-a}{n}\right)$$

The cumulative probabilities are defined as $p_i = \sum_{k=1}^{i} \frac{w_k}{\sum_{j=1}^{n} w_j}$

Range of Function Values

$[a,b]$

Probability Density Function

$$f(x) = \frac{p_{i+1} - p_i}{x_{i+1} - x_i} \text{ if } x_i \le x \le x_{i+1}$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

$$F(x) = p_i + (p_{i+1} - p_i)\left(\frac{x - x_i}{x_{i+1} - x_i}\right) \text{ if } x_i \le x \le x_{i+1}$$

Mean

Not defined

Variance

Not defined

Skewness

Not defined

Kurtosis

Not defined

Median

Not defined

Mode

Not defined

Special Distributions

Analytic Solver offers a number of special PSI Distribution functions that do not fit readily into the classes of continuous, discrete and custom distributions described above. For example, PsiCertified() provides easy access to a named, published Certified Distribution, which could be a continuous, discrete or

custom distribution or a distribution based on a SIP or SLURP. PsiSip() and PsiSlurp() ensure that Monte Carlo trials are drawn *sequentially* from SIP or SLURP data. PsiResample returns a single result while PsiMVNormal() and PsiMVLogNormal() return array results rather than single-valued results.

Note: **PSI Property functions** generally may **not** be passed as arguments to any of the PSI Distribution functions in this section. The only exception is that the PsiCertify() function may be passed to PsiSip() or PsiSlurp(), enabling the SIP or SLURP-based distribution to be named and published as a Certified Distribution.

Functions PsiMVLogNormal(), PsiMVNormal(), PsiMVResample, PsiMVShuffle and PsiResample() are included to provide an upgrade path for users of AnalyCorp's XLSim software. Note that PsiMVLogNormal() and PsiMVNormal() require a *covariance* matrix (not a rank correlation matrix) as an argument; they cannot be correlated with dissimilar distributions specified via other PSI Distribution functions.

PsiCertified

```
PsiCertified (name,sipname)
```

PsiCertified creates an uncertain variable that returns trials data for a named, published Certified Distribution. The *name* argument is a character string such as "MyDist". The *sipname* argument is optional; if used, it is the character string name of a SIP (column) of a SLURP. A PsiCertified distribution may return either continuous or discrete sample data, depending on the nature of the published Certified Distribution.

PsiFit

```
PsiFit (data)
```

PsiFit dynamically fits a probability distribution to sample data, and creates an uncertain variable linked to the sample data. This dynamically fitted uncertain variable can then be used in the model as an uncertain input variable. The "data" argument is an Excel cell range containing the list of sample data.

PsiMVLogNormal

```
PsiMVLogNormal (μ,∑)
```

PsiMVLogNormal (μ,∑) is a *multivariate* distribution that returns a vector of random variables that are lognormally distributed, with mean values specified by the vector μ, and covariance values specified by the matrix ∑. This is a generalization of the PsiLogNorm2 distribution to higher dimensions. A variable vector y = [y1,…,yn] has a multivariate LogNormal distribution if and only if the variable vector [ln(y1),…,ln(yn)] has a multivariate Normal distribution.

PsiMVLogNormal returns an *array* of sample data; to use it, you must 'array-enter' a formula using this function. For example, you might select cells A1:A5, type a formula such as **=PsiMVLogNormal(B1:B5,C1:G5)**, and press Ctrl + Shift + Enter. The formula will then appear in all five cells A1:A5 as {=PsiMVLogNormal(B1:B5,C1:G5)}. On each Monte Carlo trial, the function will return 5 sample values.

Parameters

μ, a real vector

A positive semidefinite matrix $\sum$

We define parameters $\sigma_i^2 = \sum_{ii}$

Range of Function Values

$[0,\infty)^n$ for an *n*-dimensional vector

Probability Density Function

$$f(y) = (2\pi)^{-n/2}(y)^{-1}|\Sigma|^{-1/2}\exp\left[\frac{-(\ln(y)-\mu)^T\Sigma^{-1}(\ln(y)-\mu)}{2}\right]$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

No closed form

Mean

$$\left[e^{\mu_1+\sigma_1^2/2},\ldots,e^{\mu_n+\sigma_n^2/2}\right]$$

Variance

$$\left[\left(e^{\sigma_1^2}-1\right)e^{2\mu_1+\sigma_1^2},\ldots,\left(e^{\sigma_n^2}-1\right)e^{2\mu_n+\sigma_n^2}\right]$$

Skewness

$[s_1,\ldots,s_n]$

where

$s_i = \left(e^{\sigma_i^2}+2\right)\sqrt{e^{\sigma_i^2}-1}$

Kurtosis

$[k_1,\ldots,k_n]$

where

$k_i = e^{4\sigma_i^2}+2e^{3\sigma_i^2}+3e^{2\sigma_i^2}-3$

Median

$$\left[e^{\mu_1},\ldots,e^{\mu_n}\right]$$

Mode

$$\left[e^{\mu_1-\sigma_1^2},\ldots,e^{\mu_n-\sigma_n^2}\right]$$

PsiMVNormal

`PsiMVNormal (μ,∑)`

PsiMVNormal (μ,∑) is a *multivariate* distribution that returns a vector of random variables that are normally distributed, with mean values specified by the vector μ, and covariance values specified by the matrix ∑. This is a generalization of the PsiNormal distribution to higher dimensions.

PsiMVNormal returns an *array* of sample data; to use it, you must 'array-enter' a formula using this function. For example, you might select cells A1:A5, type a formula such as **=PsiMVNormal(B1:B5,C1:G5)**, and press Ctrl + Shift + Enter. The formula will appear in all five cells as {=PsiMVNormal(B1:B5, C1:G5)}. On each Monte Carlo trial, the function will return 5 sample values.

Parameters

μ, a real vector

A positive definite matrix $\sum$

We define parameters $\sigma_i^2 = \sum_{ii}$

Range of Function Values

$(-\infty, \infty)^n$ for an *n*-dimensional vector

Probability Density Function

$$f(y) = (2\pi)^{-n/2} |\Sigma|^{-1/2} \exp\left[\frac{-(y-\mu)^T \Sigma^{-1} (y-\mu)}{2}\right]$$

Cumulative Distribution Function

No closed form

Mean

$[\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n]$

Variance

$[\sigma_1^2, \ldots, \sigma_n^2]$

Skewness

$[0]^n$ for an *n*-dimensional vector

Kurtosis

$[0]^n$ for an *n*-dimensional vector

Median

$[\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n]$

Mode

$[\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n]$

PsiResample

```
PsiResample (data)
```

PsiResample returns a random sample (with replacement) of the trial values in the cell range specified by the *data* argument, i.e. =PsiResample(B1:B1000) returns a single value randomly selected from the cell range B1:B1000.

PsiMVResample

```
PsiMVResample (data)
```

PsiMVResample is a *multivariate* distribution that returns a vector of sample data; to use it, you must 'array-enter' a formula using this function. The data argument must be a rectangular Excel range. This function may be array entered in a single column (or row) of size n where n is the number of rows (or columns) in the data argument.

PsiMVResample returns a random sample of the trial values in the cell range specified by the *data* argument. If *data* is a rectangular cell range and the cell range in which PsiMVResample is array-entered is a single *column*, then PsiMVResample returns values from a randomly selected *column* in *data*, with values drawn sequentially from that column, beginning with the first element. Similarly, if *data* is rectangular and the cell range is a single *row*, PsiMVResample returns values from a randomly selected *row* in *data*, with values drawn sequentially from that row, beginning with the first element.

For example, you might select cells A1:A3 (or cells A1:C1) type a formula such as **=PsiMVResample(D1:F3)** and press Ctrl + Shift + Enter. The formula will then appear in all three cells A1:A3 (or A1:C1) as {=PsiMVResample(D1:F3)}. On each Monte Carlo trial, cells A1:A3 (or cells A1:C1) will return a uniformly selected column from the argument.

PsiMVShuffle

```
PsiMVShuffle (data)
```

PsiMVShuffle is a *multivariate* distribution that returns a vector of sample data; to use it, you must 'array-enter' a formula using this function. For example, you might select cells A1:B5, type a formula such as **=PsiMVShuffle(C1:D5)**, and press Ctrl + Shift + Enter. The formula will then appear in all ten cells A1:B5 as {=PsiMVShuffle(C1:D5)}. On each Monte Carlo trial, the function will return 10 sample values.

PsiMVShuffle returns a random permutation of all the trial values in the cell range specified by the *data* argument, which should contain at least as many columns and rows as the cell range in which the function is array-entered. (Note: This function will still work if the function is array-entered into a cell range that is smaller or larger than the data cell range.) In the sample drawn on each Monte Carlo trial, each cell in the *data* range is selected only once; values are repeated in a single sample only if they are repeated in *data*.

PsiSip

```
PsiSip (sip)
```

PsiSip returns trials for an uncertain variable from a list or vector of sample data, called a Stochastic Information Packet (SIP). The *sip* argument is an Excel cell range containing the list of sample data. The value returned by PsiSip() on the *i*th trial is the *i*th value in the list.

PsiSlurp

```
PsiSlurp (slurp,j)
```

PsiSlurp returns trials for an uncertain variable from a table of correlated sample data, called a Stochastic Library Unit, Relationships Preserved (SLURP), in the sequence specified in the table. The *slurp* argument is a rectangular Excel cell range containing the SLURP data; the *j* argument is the index of the desired SIP (column) of the SLURP, starting from 1. The value returned by PsiSlurp() on the *i*th trial is taken from the *i*th row and the *j*th column of the table.

PSI Property Functions

PsiBaseCase

```
PsiBaseCase(value)
```

Use this property to specify a Base Case value for an Uncertain Variable. This is the single value that you'd want to have in this input cell if you were *not* treating the cell as an Uncertain Variable (i.e. if it did not have a PSI Distribution function). If there is a number in the cell at the time you define an Uncertain Variable using the Distributions choice on the Ribbon, that number is automatically saved as the Base Case value. If you use the Publish button to "freeze" all Uncertain Variables, the Base case value will replace the PSI Distribution function in the cell (and the function call will be saved in a cell comment). When you do this, the Uncertain Variable Formula will be updated with a call to the PsiBaseCase() property function, passing the value you specify as the second argument.

PsiCertify

```
PsiCertify (name, default_value, short_description,
full_description, version, author, copyright,
trademark, history)
```

PsiCertify is used to name, certify and 'publish' a PSI Distribution function as a Certified Distribution. The *default_value* argument should be a number; all other arguments should be character strings. Only the *name* argument is required; the others are optional. For further information and examples of the use of PsiCertify(), see "Creating and Using Certified Distributions" in the Frontline Solver User Guide chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts."

PsiCensor

```
PsiCensor (min, max)
```

PsiCensor is used to pile the values of samples from the uncertain variable's distribution as follows: if the uncertain variable's value is less than the Min value, then the sample value will be piled at the Min, if the uncertain variable's value is larger than the Max value, then the sample value will be piled at the Max. This argument results in a "build up" of values around the Min and Max values in the distribution.

PsiCollect

```
PsiCollect ()
```

PsiCollect is used to specify a subset of the uncertain variables for which sample data and statistics are collected, for future use. It has no significance in the current release of Analytic Solver.

PsiCompound

```
PsiCompund (number_cell, deduction, limit)
```

A compound distribution is made up of a "severity" distribution and a "frequency" distribution. Assume the following compound distribution, =PsiBeta(3, 2, PsiCompound(A2)), where A2 = PsiPoisson(100). PsiBeta(3,2) is referred to as the "severity" distribution. The severity distribution is the distribution to be added N times. PsiPoisson(100) is referred to as the "frequency" distribution. The frequency distribution determines the size N of the sum (i.e, how many PsiBeta to sum). N can be a constant but can also be computed at each trial by drawing from a discrete distribution.

- The **number_cell** argument passes the number of random trial values to be summed. Number_cell can be an integer, a cell containing an integer, a formula evaluating to an integer, or a cell containing a discrete distribution.

  If a fractional value is passed directly or indirectly (by using a formula) or a continuous distribution is passed to this argument, the result will be rounded down to the nearest integer.

  Note: If a discrete distribution is passed to the number_cell argument, the frequency distribution must be formulated in such a way that the trial values generated by the distribution must be greater than 1. If not, trial values < 1 will be set equal to 1.

- The value passed to the **deduction** argument is subtracted from every term of the compound sum which results in a shift of the compound distribution by -N * *deduction*.

- If a trial value is larger than a specified **limit**, then the trial value is reset to the limit.

For a complete example illustrating how to compute a compound distribution, see the *Examples: Simulation and Risk Analysis* chapter in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.

PsiCopula

`PsiCopula(type, param, [reflection], [instance])`

Starting with V2016-R2, Analytic Solver introduces support for Archimedean (and Eliptical) copulas when inducing correlation amongst uncertain variables. Archimedean copula correlation is implemented using the conditional distribution and Laplace-Stieltjes methods.

`Type`: Analytic Solver supports three types of Archimedean copulas: clayton, frank, and gumbel. The copula type should be passed in quotes as: "clayton", "frank", or "gumbel". In this example, "clayton" is passed. The two elliptical copulas have their own Psi property name: PsiCopulaGauss and PsiCopulaStudent. See below for their signatures.

`Param`: The parameter of a copula determines the strength of the correlation. In this example, a parameter equal to 10 is passed. See the following parameter restrictions for each Archimedean copula type.

Clayton:

- Bivariate: param >= -1, param ≠ 0.
- Muiltivariate: param > 0

Gumbrel

- Bivariate or Multivariate: param >= 1

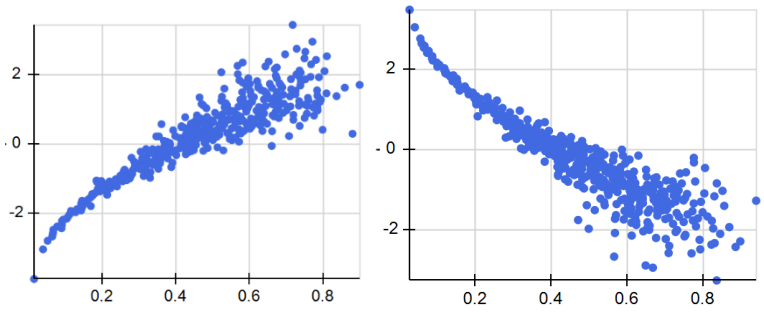
Frank

- Bivariate: param ≠ 0.
- Muiltivariate: param > 0

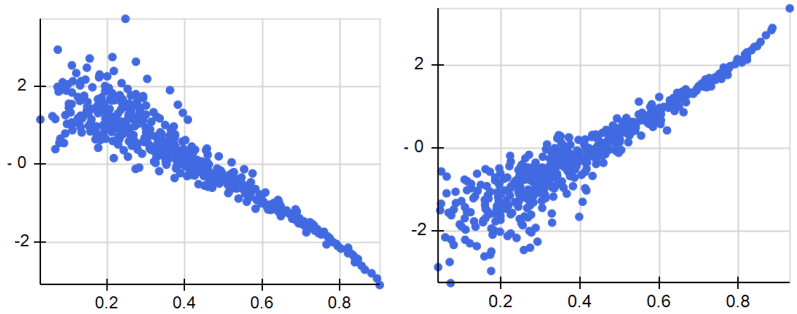
Note: Param = 0 for a multivariate Archimedean copula is supported but indicates no correlation between the uncertain variables.

`Reflection`: (Optional) Analytic Solver allows you to control the direction of a bivariate Archimedean copula using an optional reflection parameter. This argument may take on values of 0, 1, 2, or 3 which controls the reflection of no variables using the value of 0, the 1st variable using the value of 1, the 2nd variable using the value of 2 or both variables using the value of 3. By default, the reflection option is set to 0, which indicates no reflection. In this example, a 0 is passed for the reflection argument to illustrate how this parameter should be passed. In practice, a value of 0 need not be present.

The scatter plots below illustrate the four different positions of a clayton copula correlating two uncertain variables with distributions PsiNormal(0,1) and PsiBeta(3,4).

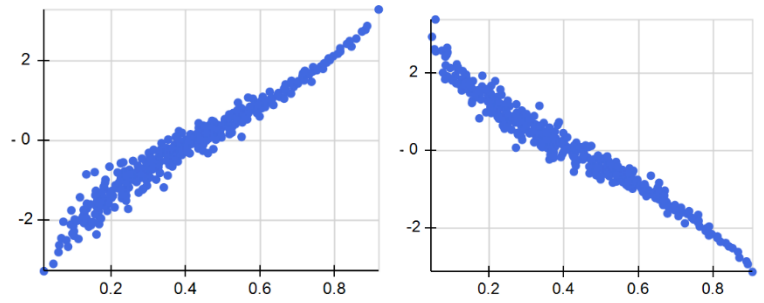


Reflection = 0 Reflection = 1

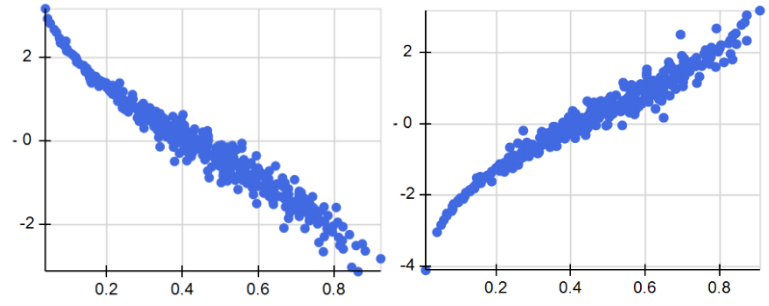


Reflection = 2 Reflection = 3

The scatter plots below illustrate the four different positions of a type gumbel copula correlating two uncertain variables with distributions PsiNormal(0,1) and PsiBeta(3,4).



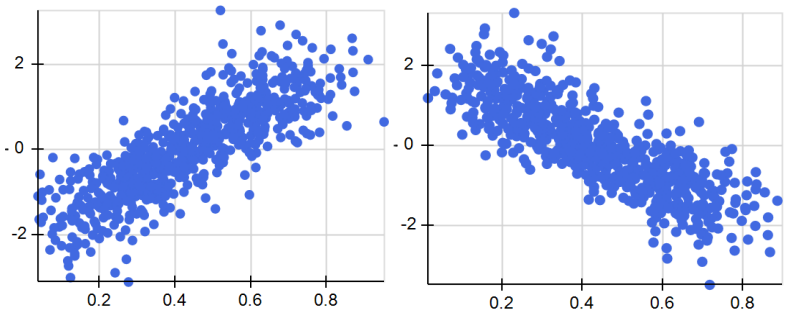
Reflection = 0 Reflection = 1



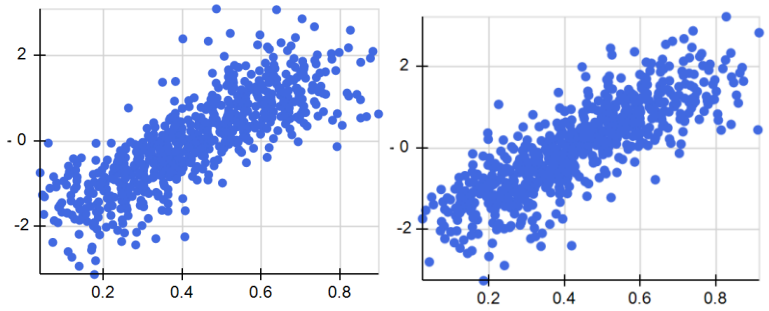
Reflection = 2 Reflection = 3

The scatter plots below illustrate the four different positions of a type frank copula correlating two uncertain variables with distributions PsiNormal(0,1) and

PsiBeta(3,4). Note: Since the Frank copula is symmetric, this type of copula has only one reflection.



Reflection = 0 Reflection = 1



Reflection = 2 Reflection = 3

`Instance`: (Optional) Instance is the string name given to the copula. An Archimedean copula is explicitly identified by the Instance argument and implicitly identified by its argument values. When multiple copulas are present in the same workbook, it is considered "best practice" to use this argument.

Suppose two uncertain variables exist in the same workbook. The PsiCopula property is used to correlate the two uncertain variables using, =PsiCopula("clayton", 10, 0). Since the Instance property is missing, the copula is identified *implicitly* by its unique set of arguments, in this case ("clayton", "10"). *When not passing the Instance property, the PsiCopula property within each uncertain variable signature, MUST use the same arguments.* Otherwise, the correlation between the uncertain variables will not be invoked.

Note: PsiCopula("clayton", 10) and PsiCopula("clayton", 10, 0) is considered as the same copula since 0 is the default for the Reflection argument.

To correlate a new group of uncertain variables using a 2nd copula, say PsiCopula("clayton", 12) or PsiCopula("frank", 10), the Instance argument is still not required since either copula is identified by its unique parameters of "clayton" and "12" or "frank" and "10". However, if correlating this same new group of uncertain variables with a copula using the same arguments of "clayton" and "10", a unique name *must* be passed to the Instance argument, for example, "copula2".

For a complete example of how to use the PsiCopula() property, see the *Modeling Correlation Using Copulas* section within the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.

Theory

An Archimedean copula, C, is defined as:

$$C(u_1, u_2, \ldots, u_m) = \varphi^{-1}(\varphi(u_1) + \ldots + \varphi(u_d); \theta); \theta)$$

where φ: [0,1] → [0, ∞) is a strict Archimedean copula generator with inverse φ^{-1} is completely monotonic on [0, ∞). A strictly decreasing function φ: [0,1]→[0, ∞) that satisfies φ(0) = ∞ and φ(1) = 0. A decreasing function f(t):[a,b]→(-∞, ∞) is completely monotonic if the following equation is satisfied.

$$(-1)^k \frac{d^k}{dt^k} f(t) \geq 0, k \in \mathbb{N}, t \in (a, b)$$

The table below displays the three types of Archimedian copulas, and their corresponding generators) supported by Analytic Solver.

Copula Type	Copula	Parameter	Generator
Clayton	$\left[\sum_{i=1}^{m} u_i^{-\theta} - m + 1\right]^{-1/\theta}$	$\theta > 0$	$\theta^{-1}(u^{-\theta} - 1)$
Frank	$\frac{1}{\theta} log\left[1 + \frac{\prod_{i=1}^{m}[\exp(-\theta u_i) - 1]}{(\exp(-\theta) - 1]^{m-1}}\right]$	$\theta \in \frac{(-\infty, \infty)}{\{0\}}$ $for\ m = 2\ and$ $\theta > 0\ for\ m > 3$	$-\log\left[\frac{\exp(-\theta u) - 1}{\exp(-\theta) - 1}\right]$
Gumbel	$\exp\left\{-\left[\sum_{i=1}^{m}(-log u_i)^{\theta}\right]^{\frac{1}{\theta}}\right\}$	θ>1	$(-\log u)^{\theta}$

For more information on the theory of Copulas, please see the following references.

Jackel, Peter., "Monte Carlo Methods in Finance", John Wiley & Sons Ltd, 2002

Nelsen, Roger B., "An Introduction to Copulas", New York 2006

PsiCopulaGauss

`PsiCopulaGauss(sigma, position, [instance])`

`Sigma`: If bivariate, a number between -1 and 1; if multivariate, the Excel cell range where the correlation matrix is located in the Excel spreadsheet, i.e., if the copula is multivariate and the correlation matrix is located in cells N2:P4, then pass N2:P4 for this argument.

	L	M	N	O	P
1		**Correlation**	$A$1	$A$2	$A$4
2		$A$1	1	0.5	0.6
3		$A$2	0.5	1	0.7
4		$A$4	0.6	0.7	1

`Position`: Specifies the uncertain variable index in the correlation matrix. For example, the "2" passed in the formula, =PsiBeta(3, 4, PsiCopulaGauss(N2:P4, **2**, "mycop") specifies that the correlation coefficients in the 2nd column of the correlation matrix in cells N2:P4 will be applied to the PsiBeta() uncertain variable.

`Instance`: (Optional) Instance is the string name given to the copula. An elliptical copula is explicitly identified by the Instance argument and implicitly

identified by the location of the correlation matrix. PsiCopulaGauss() supports multiple copulas using the same correlation matrix. If passing the same type of elliptical copula using the same correlation matrix within the same workbook, this argument **must** be present. If the workbook contains multiple copulas of different types, then this argument may be omitted. When multiple copulas are present in the same workbook, it is considered "best practice" to use this argument.

Suppose three uncertain variables are present in the same workbook. The three uncertain variables can be correlated using the PsiCopulaGauss property, =PsiCopulaGauss(N2:P4, 1, "mycop"). Since the Instance property is present, the copula is identified *explicitly* by the name given in the last argument, "mycop". *When not passing the Instance property, the PsiCopulaGauss property within each uncertain variable signature, MUST use the same correlation matrix.* Otherwise, the correlation between the uncertain variables will not be invoked.

For a complete example of how to use the PsiCopulaGauss() property, see the *Modeling Correlation Using Copulas* section within the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.

Theory

If $u_j \sim U(0,1)$ for j = 1, …, m. where $U(0,1)$ symbolizes the uniform distribution on the interval [0, 1] and if $\sum$ is a semidefinite correlation matrix with $m(m-1)/2$ parameters, then the copula defined by PsiCopulaGauss() can be written as:

$$\boldsymbol{C_{\sum}(u_1, u_2, \ldots, u_m) = \varphi_{\sum}(\varphi^{-1}(u_1) + \ldots + \varphi^{-1}(u_m))}$$

where φ is the distribution function of a standard normal random variable and $\varphi_{\sum}$ is the m-variate standard normal distribution with mean vector 0 and covariance matrix $\sum$.

For more information on the theory of Copulas, please see the following references.

Jackel, Peter., "Monte Carlo Methods in Finance", John Wiley & Sons Ltd, 2002

Nelsen, Roger B., "An Introduction to Copulas", New York 2006

PsiCopulaStudent

`PsiCopulaStudent(sigma, position, df, [instance])`

`Sigma`: If bivariate, a number between -1 and 1; if multivariate, the Excel cell range where the correlation matrix is located in the Excel spreadsheet, i.e., if the copula is multivariate and the correlation matrix is located in cells N2:P4, then pass N2:P4 for this argument.

	L	M	N	O	P
1		**Correlation**	$A$1	$A$2	$A$4
2		$A$1	1	0.5	0.6
3		$A$2	0.5	1	0.7
4		$A$4	0.6	0.7	1

`Position`: Specifies the uncertain variable index in the correlation matrix. For example, the "2" passed in the formula, =PsiBeta(3, 4, PsiCopulaStudent(N2:P4, **2**, 1, "mycop") specifies that the correlation coefficients in the 2nd column of the correlation matrix in cells N2:P4 will be applied to the PsiBeta() uncertain variable.

`df`: Enter an integer value greater than 1. This parameter specifies the degrees of freedom for the PsiCopulaStudent function. In this example, 1 degree of freedom is used.

`Instance`: (Optional) Instance is the string name given to the copula. An elliptical copula is explicitly identified by the Instance argument and implicitly identified by the location of the correlation matrix. PsiCopulaStudent() supports multiple copulas using the same correlation matrix. If passing the same type of elliptical copula using the same correlation matrix within the same workbook, this argument **must** be present. If the workbook contains multiple copulas of different types, then this argument may be omitted. When multiple copulas are present in the same workbook, it is considered "best practice" to use this argument.

Suppose three uncertain variables are present in the same workbook. The three uncertain variables can be correlated using the PsiCopulaStudent property, =PsiCopulaStudent(N2:P4, 1, 1, "mycop"). Since the Instance property is present, the copula is identified *explicitly* by the name given in the last argument, "mycop". *When not passing the Instance property, the PsiCopulaStudent property within each uncertain variable signature, MUST use the same correlation matrix*. Otherwise, the correlation between the uncertain variables will not be invoked.

For a complete example of how to use the PsiCopulaStudent() property, see the *Modeling Correlation Using Copulas* section within the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.

Theory

If $\theta = \{(v, \sum): v \in [(1, \infty), \sum \in \mathbb{R}^{mxm}$ where t_v is a univariate *t* distribution with *v* degrees of freedom, then the Student copula implemented with PsiCopulaStudent() can be written as:

$$\boldsymbol{C}\ (\ \boldsymbol{u_1}, \boldsymbol{u_2}, \ldots, \boldsymbol{u_m}\ ) = \boldsymbol{t_{v,\sum}}\ (\boldsymbol{t_v^{-1}}(\boldsymbol{u_1}), \boldsymbol{t_v^{-1}}\ (\boldsymbol{u_2}), \ldots, \boldsymbol{t_v^{-1}}\ (\boldsymbol{u_m}))$$

where $t_{v,\sum}$ is the multivariate Student's t distribution with correlation matrix $\sum$ using *v* degrees of freedom.

For more information on the theory of Copulas, please see the following references.

Jackel, Peter., "Monte Carlo Methods in Finance", John Wiley & Sons Ltd, 2002

Nelsen, Roger B., "An Introduction to Copulas", New York 2006

PsiCorrMatrix

`PsiCorrMatrix (matrix cell range, position, instance)`

PsiCorrMatrix is used to specify that this uncertain variable is correlated with a group of other uncertain variables, through a matrix of rank-order correlation coefficients. The first argument, *matrix cell range*, is the Excel cell range where the correlation matrix is located in the Excel spreadsheet. *Position* specifies the

uncertain variable index in the correlation matrix. *Instance* is the string name given to the correlation matrix. For further information and examples, see "Inducing Correlation Among Uncertain Variables" in the Frontline Solver User Guide chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts."

PsiCorrDepen

```
PsiCorrDepen (corrname,coefficient)
```

PsiCorrDepen is used to specify that this uncertain variable is correlated with one other uncertain variable, with the specified rank-order correlation coefficient. The *corrname* argument is a text string that must match the *corrname* argument of the 'independent variable,' a cell containing a PSI distribution with the PsiCorrIndep() property function call. For further information and examples, see "Inducing Correlation Among Uncertain Variables" in the Frontline Solver User Guide chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts."

PsiCorrIndep

```
PsiCorrIndep (corrname)
```

PsiCorrIndep is used to specify that this uncertain variable acts as an independent variable correlated with one other uncertain variable, the dependent variable. The *corrname* argument is a text string that must match the *corrname* argument of the related PsiCorrDepen() call. For further information and examples, see "Inducing Correlation Among Uncertain Variables" in the chapter Frontline Solver User Guide chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts."

PsiLock

```
PsiLock (value)
```

PsiLock is used to (temporarily) make an uncertain variable "constant," so it returns the specified value for all trials in a simulation, regardless of the distribution function used.

PsiName

```
PsiName (name)
```

PsiName is used to give a string name to an uncertain variable, for future use. It has no significance in the current release of Analytic Solver.

PsiSeed

```
PsiSeed (value)
```

PsiSeed is used to set a random number seed for Monte Carlo samples generated for this distribution function, that will override any general seed value specified for the simulation model. It is most often used in an analytic distribution that is being published as a Certified Distribution. For further information, see "Creating and Using Certified Distributions" in the Frontline Solver User Guide chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts."

PsiShift

```
PsiShift (shift)
```

PsiShift is used to shift the domain of this uncertain variable's distribution by the specified amount. For further information, see the section "Using PSI Property Functions" earlier in this chapter.

PsiTruncate

```
PsiTruncate (min,max)
```

PsiTruncate is used to restrict the values of samples from this uncertain variable's distribution to lie within the range from min to max. For further information, see the section "Using PSI Property Functions" earlier in this chapter.

PSI Statistics Functions

PsiAbsDev

```
PsiAbsDev (cell,simulation)
```

PsiAbsDev returns the average of the absolute deviations of the specified uncertain function *cell*'s sample values from their mean. This is also known as Mean Absolute Deviation (MAD), especially in time series analysis applications. It is defined as:

$$MAD(X) = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}|\mu - x_i|$$

Here μ is the mean of the sample values.

PsiBVaR

```
PsiBVaR (cell,percentile,simulation)
```

PsiBVaR returns the Value at Risk for the specified uncertain function *cell* at the specified 'confidence level,' which is better described as a *percentile* – for example, 0.95 or 0.99. (The "B" stands for "Basel" or "building block," and is used to distinguish this function name from a function named PsiVar().)

In finance applications, the Value at Risk is the maximum loss that can occur at a given confidence level. In a distribution of returns or profits, losses would lie at the "left end" of the distribution and would be represented by negative numbers and smaller percentiles (say 0.01 or 0.05). But it is customary in Value at Risk analysis to treat losses as positive numbers at the "right end" of the distribution. Consider a Normal (PsiNormal()) distribution, Analytic Solver would compute PsiBVaR (*cell*, *percentile*) as –PsiPercentile(*cell*, 1- *percentile*).

If A1 = PsiNormal(0,1) then PsiBVaR (A1, 0.95) = –PsiPercentile (A1, 0.05).

PsiCITrials

```
PsiCITrials (cell,confidence level,tolerance,
simulation)
```

PsiCITrials returns the estimated number of simulation trials needed to ensure that the specified uncertain function *cell*'s sample mean value (returned by the PsiMean() function) lies within the confidence interval specified by *confidence level* (for example 0.95 or 0.99) and the half-interval size given by *tolerance*. Two optional arguments, simulation and struc_format may also be passed. Pass an integer greater than 0 but less than the entry for Num Simulations in the Platform tab of the Solver Task Pane. This is the simulation index. Note that this number of trials is sufficient only to ensure that the single output value specified by *cell* lies within the confidence interval. To ensure that *N* output cells lie within confidence intervals at level 1 - α (e.g. 0.95 = 1 – 0.05), use a confidence level of α / N.

PsiCoeffVar

```
PsiCoeffVar (cell, simulation)
```

PsiCoeffVar finds the coefficient of variation for the specified uncertain function. This function is defined as the ratio of the standard deviation to the mean and is calculated as:

$$Cv = \frac{\sigma}{\mu}$$

This statistic measures the magnitude of the variability in relation to the mean of the population.

PsiDataSrc

```
PsiDataSrc ("src_name", "data_name", data,
"Idx1_name", idx1_elements)
```

When creating a custom visual in Power BI, use PsiDataSrc() to specify the parameters in the Excel model that you would like to be able to edit or chart in Power BI.

This function contains 5 arguments: Src_name, Data_name, Data, Idx1_name, and Idx1_elem.

Src_name – This argument names the text file, created by the custom visual, which is submitted, along with the RASON model, to the RASON server. (This argument must be surrounded by quotes.)

Data_name – This is the name given to the "data well" that will appear in Power BI associated with this data source. (This argument must be surrounded by quotes.)

Data – Type or select the Excel range where the data is located on the spreadsheet for this argument.

Idx1_name – Enter the name of the 1st index set for the data specified in the Data argument. The first index set should always be the index set that describes the row elements. (This argument must be surrounded by quotes.)

Idx1_elem – Enter the Excel range containing the data (or elements) for the 1st index set.

Idx2_name – (Optional) Enter the name of the 2nd index set, if present, for the data specified in the Data argument. The second index set should always be the index set that describes the column elements. (This argument must be surrounded by quotes.)

Idx2_elem – (Optional) Enter the Excel range containing the data (or elements) for the 2nd index set, if present.

PsiStdErr

```
PsiStdErr (cell, simulation)
```

PsiStdErr finds the standard error of the mean of the specified uncertain function. This function can be defined as the standard deviation of the sample mean ans is calculated as:

$$SE_{\bar{x}} = \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}$$

where *s* is the sample standard deviation and *n* is the size of the sample.

PsiCorrelation

```
PsiCorrelation (cell1,cell2,simulation)
```

PsiCorrelation returns the Pearson product moment correlation coefficient between the two uncertain variables or functions *cell1* and *cell2*. Correlation is a measure of linear dependence between two uncertain variables or functions. The correlation coefficient can take on values between -1 and +1. A correlation of -1 indicates a perfect negative correlation (the cells move linearly in opposite directions); a correlation of +1 indicates a perfect positive correlation (the cells move linearly in the same direction). If the two random variables are independent, then their correlation coefficient is zero; but if the correlation coefficient is zero, this does not necessarily mean that the two variables are independent. For more information, see "Dependence and Correlation" in the Frontline Solver User Guide chapter "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts."

Pearson's product moment correlation coefficient between random variables *X* and *Y* is defined as:

$$\rho_{X,Y} = \frac{\operatorname{cov}(X,Y)}{\sigma_X \sigma_Y} = \frac{E\left[\left(X - E[X]\right)\left(Y - E[Y]\right)\right]}{\sigma_X \sigma_Y}$$

In Monte Carlo simulation, this value is computed from the sample values *x*[] and *y*[] over *n* trials as:

$$r_{x,y} = \frac{n\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i y_i - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i\right)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} y_i\right)}{\sqrt{\left[n\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^2 - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i\right)^2\right]\left[n\sum_{i=1}^{n} y_i^2 - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} y_i\right)^2\right]}}$$

Note: The values returned by PsiCorrelation() are *not* the same as the correlation coefficients you specify in PsiCorrDepen() and PsiCorrMatrix() property functions. The latter are *Spearman rank correlation* coefficients and are used to *generate* sample values from different PSI Distribution functions that are properly correlated. The values returned by PsiCorrelation() are *Pearson product moment correlation* coefficients, computed from the *observed result* of the simulation process. You can specify any cell in your model for *cell1* and *cell2*, so you can compute observed correlations between two formula cells, two PSI Distribution cells, or a formula cell and a PSI Distribution cell.

PsiCount

```
PsiCount (cell,type,simulation)
```

PsiCount returns the number of trials of the specified *type* executed in the most recent simulation. The *type* may be 0 for all trials, 1 for normal or 'success' trials (where a number appeared in *cell*), or 2 for error or 'failed' trials (where an Excel error value appeared in *cell*). You can omit the *cell* argument (but include the first comma); in this case *type* = 1 returns the count of trials where numbers appeared in *all* output cells in the model, and type = 2 returns the count of trials where an Excel error value appeared in *any* output cell in the model. Statistics are computed only for trials where numbers appeared in *all* output cells.

PsiCVaR

```
PsiCVaR (cell,percentile,simulation)
```

PsiCVaR returns the conditional Value at Risk for the specified uncertain function *cell*, at the specified 'confidence level' which is better described as a *percentile* – for example, 0.95 or 0.99. The conditional Value at Risk is defined as the *expected value* of a loss *given that* a loss at the specified percentile occurs.

Like PsiBVaR, PsiCVaR returns a loss as a positive number. It is computed as the negative of the mean value of the specified uncertain function for the trials that lie between PsiMin(*cell*) and PsiPercentile(*cell*, 1-*percentile*), inclusive.

PsiData

```
PsiData (cell,trial,simulation)
```

PsiData returns a specific trial value or an array of trial values for the specified uncertain function *cell*. To return one value, specify the *trial* index and (if multiple simulations are used) the simulation index for the value you want. To return an array of all trial values for a given simulation, omit the *trial* argument and "array-enter" the PsiData function by selecting a *column* of cells, typing the function call, and pressing Ctrl + Shift + Enter. If the number of cells *N* in the array-entered result is less than the number of trials in the simulation, only the first *N* trials are returned.

PsiExpGain

```
PsiExpGain (cell,simulation)
```

PsiExpGain returns the average of all positive data multiplied by 1 - percentrank of 0 among all data. It is always a positive number.

PsiExpGainRatio

```
PsiExpGainRatio (cell,simulation)
```

PsiExpGain returns the expected gain ratio for a specified uncertain function. This function is calculated as:

$$PsiExpGainRatio = \frac{PsiExpGain}{PsiExpGain + |PsiExpLoss|}$$

This value ranges between 0 and 1 inclusive.

PsiExpLoss

```
PsiExpLoss (cell,simulation)
```

PsiExpLoss returns the average of all negative data multiplied by the percentrank of 0 among all data. It is always a negative number.

PsiExpLossRatio

```
PsiExpLossRatio (cell,simulation)
```

PsiExpLoss returns the expected loss ratio for a specified uncertain function. This function is calculated as:

$$PsiExpLossRatio = \frac{PsiExpLoss}{PsiExpGain + |PsiExpLoss|}$$

This value ranges between 0 and 1 inclusive.

PsiExpValMargin

```
PsiExpValMargin (cell,simulation)
```

PsiExpValMargin is calculated as:

PsiExpValMargin = PsiExpGainRatio – PsiExpLossRatio.

This statistic ranges between -1 and 1 inclusive.

PsiFrequency

```
PsiFrequency (cell,freq type,bin bounds,simulation)
```

PsiFrequency returns an array of frequencies describing the distribution of trial values for the specified uncertain function *cell*. Use PsiFrequency to easily draw a histogram chart. You'll need to "array-enter" this function by selecting a group of cells, typing the function call, and pressing Ctrl + Shift + Enter.

The *freq type* argument affects the contents of each element of the array result:

0 – Each element contains the frequency of trial values falling into the corresponding bin (like a probability density function)

1 – Each element contains the cumulative frequency of trial values falling into the corresponding bin plus all lower bins (like a cumulative distribution function)

2 – Each element contains the cumulative frequency of trial values falling into the corresponding bin plus all higher bins (like a reverse cumulative distribution function)

The *bin bounds* argument is either an array of values (e.g. { 5, 10, 15, 20 }) or a cell range containing the upper limit of trial values that should fall into the corresponding bin. The values should be in strictly increasing order. As in the Excel FREQUENCY function, the number of elements in the array result will be one more than the number of values or cells in the *bin bounds* argument (or fewer, if the array-entered result occupies fewer cells); the last element contains the number of trial values larger than the highest bin bound value.

Alternatively, you can specify an integer number *N* of bins for the *bin bounds* argument. In this case, *N* equal-size bins are assumed, with bounds sufficient to capture all trials values from PsiMin (cell) to PsiMax (cell); *N* values are returned, with the last one always 1 or 0.

PsiKendallTau

```
PsiKendallTau(cell1, cell2)
```

PsiKendallTau returns a non-parametric correlation coefficient (based on the relative ordering of ranks) between two uncertain variables or functions, cell1 and cell2. This statistic can be used to determine how (if at all) the two uncertain variables or functions are correlated.

The Kendall Tau rank correlation coefficient measures the ordinal association between two uncertain variables or functions. It is a measure of rank correlation. This correlation coefficient is high when observations have a similar rank between the two variables, and low when observations have a dissimilar rank between the two variables.

PsiKurtosis

```
PsiKurtosis (cell,simulation)
```

PsiKurtosis returns the kurtosis for the specified uncertain function *cell*. Kurtosis is the 4th moment and measures the peakedness of the distribution of trial values. It is computed as:

$$kurtosis(X) = \frac{n\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i - \mu)^4}{\left[\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i - \mu)^2\right]^2}$$

where μ is the mean of the trial values. A higher kurtosis indicates a distribution with a sharper peak and heavier tails, and that more of the variability is due to a small number of extreme outliers or values; a lower kurtosis indicates a distribution with a rounded peak and that more of the variability is due to many modest-sized values.

PsiMax

```
PsiMax (cell,simulation)
```

PsiMax returns the maximum value attained by the specified uncertain function *cell* over all the trials in the simulation.

PsiMean

```
PsiMean (cell,simulation)
```

PsiMean returns the mean value for the specified uncertain function *cell*. The mean or average value is the 1st moment of the distribution of trials and is computed as:

$$\mu = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i}{n}$$

The mean is frequently used as a measure of central tendency or the "middle" of an uncertain function; but for skewed distributions, care must be taken in using the mean as a measure of central tendency because the mean is easily distorted by extreme outlier values.

PsiMeanCI

```
PsiMeanCI (cell,confidence level,simulation)
```

PsiMeanCI returns the confidence "half-interval" for the estimated mean value (returned by the PsiMean() function) for the specified uncertain function *cell*, at the specified *confidence level* (for example 0.95 or 0.99). If μ is the value returned by PsiMean() and δ is the value returned by PsiMeanCI(), the true mean is estimated to lie within the interval $\mu - \delta$ to $\mu + \delta$.

The *confidence level* can be interpreted as follows: If we compute a large number of independent estimates of confidence intervals on the true mean of the uncertain function, each based on *n* observations with *n* sufficiently large, then the proportion of these confidence intervals that contain the true mean of the function should equal the *confidence level*.

If σ^2 (*n*) is the sample variance from *n* trial values, $\alpha = 1 - $ *confidence level*, and $t_{n-1,\,1-\alpha/2}$ is the upper $1-\alpha/2$ critical point of the Student's t-distribution with *n*-1 degrees of freedom, the confidence half-interval δ is computed as:

$$t_{n-1,1-\alpha/2}\sqrt{\frac{\sigma^2(n)}{n}}$$

The confidence interval measures the precision with which we have estimated the true mean. Larger half widths imply that there is a lot of variability in our estimates. The above formula for the half-width assumes that the individual x_is are normally distributed; when this is not the case, the above formula still gives us an *approximate* confidence interval on the true mean of the uncertain function.

PsiMedian

```
PsiMedian (cell,simulation)
```

PsiMean returns the median value for the specified uncertain function *cell*. The median value is the 50th percentile of the distribution of trials and is computed as:

$$X_{(n+1)/2} \qquad \text{if n is odd}$$

$$\frac{X_{n/2} + X_{(n/2)+1}}{2} \qquad \text{if n is even}$$

The median is a very useful statistic for measuring the center of a distribution.

PsiMin

```
PsiMin (cell,simulation)
```

PsiMin returns the minimum value attained by the specified uncertain function *cell* over all the trials in the simulation.

PsiMode

```
PsiMode (cell,simulation)
```

PsiMode returns the mode of the specified uncertain function *cell*. For discrete distributions, this is the most frequently occurring value (where the probability mass function has its greatest value). For continuous distributions, PsiMode() returns the *half-sample mode* as defined by D.R. Bickel, a robust estimator that is less sensitive to outliers than most other estimators of location.

PsiOutput

`PsiOutput()` or `PsiOutput(cell range)`

PsiOutput marks *cell* as an uncertain function, with a distribution of trial values. You can either reference the cell as an argument of PsiOutput() – for example **PsiOutput (B1)** – or you can add PsiOutput() to the computed result – for example, if the uncertain function formula in cell B1 is =A1+A2*ABS(A3), edit this formula to read =PsiOutput()+A1+A2*ABC(A3).

PsiOutput() always returns 0, so it will not affect the value of the uncertain function. Using PsiOutput() is optional – if you reference an uncertain function cell as the first argument of another PSI Statistics function, that cell is implicitly marked as an uncertain function.

You can use a formula such as **=PsiOutput (B1:B10)** to group contiguous uncertain function cells together in Analytic Solver's VBA object model, so they appear as one Function object in the Problem's Functions collection. For further information, see "PsiOutput() and "Uncertain Function Objects" in the section "Using PSI Functions" earlier in this chapter.

PsiPercentile

```
PsiPercentile (cell,percentile,simulation)
```

PsiPercentile returns a *percentile* (.01-.99) value for the specified uncertain function *cell*: This means that *m* (or 100*m*%) of the simulation trials have values less than the returned value, where *m* is the percentile.

PsiRange

```
PsiRange (cell,simulation)
```

PsiRange returns the range of the specified uncertain function *cell*. The range is the difference between the maximum and minimum values attained in the distribution of trial values.

PsiSemiDev

```
PsiSemiDev (cell,q,target,simulation)
```

PsiSemiDev returns the semideviation for the specified uncertain function *cell*, relative to the *target* if specified. If the *target* is omitted, the mean value is used. This is a *one-sided* measure of dispersion of values of the uncertain function. The semideviation is the square root of the semivariance, described directly below. If a *q* argument different from 2 is specified, PsiSemiDev() returns the *q*th root of the lower partial moment at power *q* of the uncertain function.

PsiSemiVar

```
PsiSemiVar (cell,q,target,simulation)
```

PsiSemiVar returns the semivariance for the specified uncertain function *cell*, if the argument *q* is omitted, or the 'lower partial moment' for the function, if an argument *q* different from 2 is specified. The semivariance is computed relative to the *target* if specified, or relative to the mean value if *target* is omitted. This is a measure of the dispersion of values of an uncertain function, but unlike the variance which measures (or penalizes) both positive and negative deviations from the target, the semivariance or lower partial moment is only concerned with *one-sided* deviations from the target. It is usually used in finance and insurance applications, when we are only concerned with downside risks (or loss in portfolio value). The semivariance is computed by summing only the downside differences from the target of all the trials, raised to the given power *q*, divided by the number of trials:

$$\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(t-x_i\right)_+^q$$

$$\left(x\right)_+ = \max\left(x,0\right)$$

$$t = \text{target value}$$

All trials – not just the trials with downside deviations – are included in *n*. Again if *q* is different from 2, the result is called the 'lower partial moment.

PsiSimData

```
PsiSimData (cell,trial,simulation)
```

PsiSimData behaves the same as PsiData returning a specific trial value or an array of trial values for the specified uncertain function *cell*. To return one value, specify the *trial* index and (if multiple simulations are used) the simulation index for the value you want. To return an array of all trial values for a given simulation, omit the *trial* argument and "array-enter" the PsiSimData function by selecting a group of cells, typing the function call, and pressing Ctrl + Shift + Enter. If the number of cells *N* in the array-entered result is less than the number of trials in the simulation, only the first *N* trials are returned.

PsiSimOutput

`PsiSimOutput()` or `PsiSimOutput(cell range)`

PsiSimOutput behaves exactly the same as PsiOutput where it marks *cell* as an uncertain function, with a distribution of trial values. You can either reference the cell as an argument of PsiSimOutput() – for example **PsiSimOutput (B1)** – or you can add PsiSimOutput() to the computed result – for example, if the uncertain function formula in cell B1 is =A1+A2*ABS(A3), edit this formula to read =PsiSimOutput()+A1+A2*ABC(A3).

PsiSimOutput() always returns 0, so it will not affect the value of the uncertain function. Using PsiSimOutput() is optional – if you reference an uncertain function cell as the first argument of another PSI Statistics function, that cell is implicitly marked as an uncertain function.

You can use a formula such as **=PsiSimOutput (B1:B10)** to group contiguous uncertain function cells together in Analytic Solver's VBA object model, so they appear as one Function object in the Problem's Functions collection. For further information, see "PsiOutput() and "Uncertain Function Objects" in the section "Using PSI Functions" earlier in this chapter.

PsiSkewness

`PsiSkewness (cell,simulation)`

PsiSkewness returns the skewness for the specified uncertain function *cell*. Skewness is the 3rd moment of an uncertain function, and describes the asymmetry of its distribution. Skewness can be either positive or negative: Positive skewness implies that the distribution is right skewed (longer right tails), and negative skewness implies that the distribution is left skewed (longer left tails). Skewness is computed as:

$$skewness(X) = \frac{\sqrt{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i - \mu)^3}{\left[\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i - \mu)^2\right]^{3/2}}$$

where μ is the mean of the trial values.

PsiSpearmanRho

`PsiSpearmanRho (cell1, cell2)`

PsiSpearmanRho returns a non-parametric measure (based on trial ranks). This function measures the correlation between two uncertain variables or functions,

cell1 and cell2. This statistic can be used to determine how (if at all) the two uncertain variables or functions are correlated.

The Spearman correlation between two variables is equal to the Pearson correlation between the rank values of those two variables; while Pearson's correlation assesses linear relationships, Spearman's correlation assesses monotonic relationships (whether linear or not). If there are no repeated data values, a perfect Spearman correlation of +1 or −1 occurs when each of the variables is a perfect monotone function of the other.

The Spearman correlation between two variables will be high when observations have a similar rank between the two variables or functions, and low when observations have a dissimilar rank between the two variables or functions.

PsiStdDev

```
PsiStdDev (cell,simulation)
```

PsiStdDev returns the standard deviation for the specified uncertain function *cell*. Standard deviation is a measure of the dispersion of an uncertain function, and accounts for both positive and negative deviations from the mean. The square of standard deviation is the Variance. Standard deviation is defined as:

$$stddev(X) = \sqrt{E\left[X^2\right] - \left(E\left[X\right]\right)^2}$$

The sampled population standard deviation is given by

$$stddev(X) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n-1}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_i - \mu\right)^2}$$

where E[.] is the expected value, and μ is the mean of the trial values. As a rough rule, about ¾ of the values of any uncertain function are within two standard deviations from the mean. A large standard deviation indicates that most of the trial values are away from the mean, and a small standard deviation indicates that most of the trial values are close to the mean.

PsiStdDevCI

```
PsiStdDevCI (cell,confidence level,simulation)
```

PsiStdDevCI returns the confidence 'half-interval' for the estimated standard deviation of the simulation trials (returned by the PsiStdDev() function) for the specified uncertain function *cell*, at *confidence level* (for example 0.95 or 0.99). If σ is the value returned by PsiStdDev () and δ is the value returned by PsiStdDevCI(), the true mean is estimated to lie within the interval σ - δ to σ + δ.

If σ^2 (*n*) is the sample variance from *n* trial values, α = 1 – *confidence level*, and $t_{n-1,\,1-\alpha/2}$ is the upper 1-α/2 critical point of the Student's t-distribution with *n*-1 degrees of freedom, the confidence half-interval δ is computed as:

$$t_{n-1,1-\alpha/2}\,\sigma(n)\sqrt{\frac{k-1}{4(n-1)}}$$

See also the description of the PsiMeanCI() function.

PsiTarget

```
PsiTarget (cell,target value,simulation)
```

PsiTarget returns the cumulative frequency of the target value in the distribution of trial values for the specified uncertain function *cell*. This function returns the proportion of simulated values for *cell* that are less than or equal to *target value*.

PsiVariance

```
PsiVariance (cell,simulation)
```

PsiVariance returns the variance for the specified uncertain function *cell*. Like standard deviation, variance is a measure of the spread or dispersion of the distribution of trial values for *cell*, and takes into account both positive and negative deviations from the mean. The square root of variance is the standard deviation. The variance is the 2nd moment of the distribution of trials and is computed as:

$$\mathrm{var}(X) = E\left[X^2\right] - \left(E\left[X\right]\right)^2$$

The sampled population variance is given by

$$\mathrm{var}(X) = \frac{1}{n-1}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_i - \mu\right)^2$$

Psi Six Sigma Functions

PsiSigmaCP

```
PsiSigmaCP (cell,lower_limit,upper_limit,simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaCP predicts what the process is capable of producing if the process mean is centered between the lower and upper limits. This index assumes the process output is normally distributed.

$$C_p = \frac{UpperSpecificationLimit - LowerSpecificationLimit}{6\hat{\sigma}}$$

where $\hat{\sigma}$ is the estimated standard deviation of the process.

PsiSigmaCPK

```
PsiSigmaCPK (cell,lower_limit,upper_limit,simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaCPK predicts what the process is capable of producing if the process mean is not centered between the lower and upper limits. This index assumes the process output is normally distributed and will be negative if the process mean falls outside of the lower and upper specification limits.

$$C_{pk} = \frac{MIN(UpperSpecificationLimit - \hat{\mu}, \hat{\mu} - LowerSpecificationLimit)}{3\hat{\sigma}}$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean and $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process.

PsiSigmaCPKLower

```
PsiSigmaCPKLower(cell,lower_limit,simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaCPKLower calculates the one-sided Process Capability Index based on the lower specification limit. This index assumes the process output is normally distributed.

$$C_{p,\ \text{lower}} = \frac{\hat{\mu} - LowerSpecificationLimit}{3\hat{\sigma}}$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean and $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process.

PsiSigmaCPKUpper

```
PsiSigmaCPKUpper(cell,upper_limit,simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaCPKUpper calculates the one-sided Process Capability Index based on the upper specification limit. This index assumes the process output is normally distributed.

$$C_{p,\ upper} = \frac{UpperSpecificationLimit - \hat{\mu}}{3\hat{\sigma}}$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean and $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process.

PsiSigmaCPM

```
PsiSigmaCPM(cell,lower_limit,upper_limit,target,
simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaCPM calculates the capability of the process around a target value. This index is referred to as the Taguchi Capability Index. This index assumes the process output is normally distributed and is always positive.

$$C_{pm} = \frac{\hat{C}_p}{\sqrt{1 + (\frac{\hat{\mu} - T}{\hat{\sigma}})^2}}$$

where $\hat{C}_p$ is the process capability (PsiSigmaCP), $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean, $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process and T is the target process mean.

PsiSigmaDefectPPM

```
PsiSigmaDefectPPM(cell,lower_limit,upper_limit,simula
tion)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaDefectPPM calculates the Defective Parts per Million.

$$DPMO = (\delta^{-1}(\frac{LowerSpecificationLimit - \hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}}) +$$
$$1 - \delta^{-1}(\frac{UpperSpecificationLimit - \hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}})) * 1000000$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean, $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process and δ^{-1} is the standard normal inverse cumulative distribution function.

PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPM

```
PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPM(cell,lower_limit,upper_limit,
shift, simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPM calculates the Defective Parts per Million with an added shift.

$$DPMO_{Shift} = (\delta^{-1}(\frac{LowerSpecificationLimit - \hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}} - \text{Shift}) +$$
$$1 - \delta^{-1}(\frac{UpperSpecificationLimit - \hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}} - \text{Shift})) * 1000000$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean, $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process and δ^{-1} is the standard normal inverse cumulative distribution function.

PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPMLower

```
PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPMLower(cell,lower_limit,shift,
simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPMLower calculates the Defective Parts per Million, with a shift, below the lower specification limit.

$$DPMO_{shift,\,lower} = (\delta^{-1}(\frac{LowerSpecificationLimit}{\hat{\sigma}} - \text{Shift}) * 1000000$$

where $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process and δ^{-1} is the standard normal inverse cumulative distribution function.

PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPMUpper

```
PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPMUpper(cell,upper_limit,shift,
simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaDefectShiftPPMUpper calculates the Defective Parts per Million, with a shift, above the lower specification limit.

$$DPMO_{shift,\,\text{upper}} = (\delta^{-1}(\frac{UpperSpecificationLimit}{\hat{\sigma}} - \text{Shift}) * 1000000$$

where $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process and δ^{-1} is the standard normal inverse cumulative distribution function.

.

PsiSigmaK

```
PsiSigmaK(cell,lower_limit,upper_limit,simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaK calculates the Measure of Process Center and is defined as:

$$1-\frac{2*MIN(UpperSpecificationLimit-\hat{\mu},\hat{\mu}-LowerSpecificationLimit)}{UpperSpecificationLimit-LowerSpecificationLimit}$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean.

PsiSigmaLowerBound

```
PsiSigmaLowerBound(cell,number_stdev,simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaLowerBound calculates the Lower Bound as a specific number of standard deviations below the mean and is defined as:

$$\hat{\mu}-\hat{\sigma}*\#\text{StandardDeviations}$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean and $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process.

PsiSigmaProbDefectShift

```
PsiSigmaProbDefectShift(cell,lower_limit,
upper_limit,shift,simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaProbDefectShift calculates the Probability of Defect, with a shift, outside of the upper and lower limits. This statistic is defined as:

$$\delta^{-1}(\frac{\text{LowerSpecificationLimit}-\hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}}-Shift)+$$
$$1-\delta^{-1}(\frac{UpperSpecificationLimit-\hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}}-Shift)$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean , $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process and δ^{-1} is the standard normal inverse cumulative distribution function.

PsiSigmaProbDefectShiftLower

```
PsiSigmaProbDefectShiftLower(cell,lower_limit,
shift,simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaProbDefectShiftLower calculates the Probability of Defect, with a shift, outside of the lower limit. This statistic is defined as:

$$\delta^{-1}(\frac{\text{LowerSpecificationLimit}-\hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}}-Shift)$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean , $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process and δ^{-1} is the standard normal inverse cumulative distribution function.

PsiSigmaProbDefectShiftUpper

```
PsiSigmaProbDefectShiftUpper(cell,upper_limit,
shift,simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaProbDefectShiftUpper calculates the Probability of Defect, with a shift, outside of the upper limit. This statistic is defined as:

$$1-\delta^{-1}(\frac{\text{UpperSpecificationLimit}-\hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}}-Shift)$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean , $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process and δ^{-1} is the standard normal inverse cumulative distribution function.

PsiSigmaSigmaLevel

```
PsiSigmaSigmaLevel(cell,lower_limit,upper_limit,
shift,simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaSigmaLevel calculates the Process Sigma Level with a shift. This statistic is defined as:

$$-\delta(\delta^{-1}(\frac{\text{LowerSpecificationLimit}-\hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}}-Shift)+$$
$$1-\delta^{-1}(\frac{UpperSpecificationLimit-\hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}}-Shift))$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean , $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process δ is the standard normal cumulative distribution function, and δ^{-1} is the standard normal inverse cumulative distribution function.

PsiSigmaUpperBound

```
PsiSigmaUpperBound(cell,number_stdev,simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaUpperBound calculates the Upper Bound as a specific number of standard deviations above the mean and is defined as:

$$\hat{\mu}-\hat{\sigma}*\#\text{StandardDeviations}$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean and $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process.

PsiSigmaYield

```
PsiSigmaYield(cell,lower_limit,upper_limit,shift,
simulation)
```

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaYield calculates the Six Sigma Yield with a shift, or the fraction of the process that is free of defects. This statistic is defined as:

$$\delta^{-1}\left(\frac{UpperSpecificationLimit - \hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}} - Shift\right) -$$
$$\delta^{-1}\left(\frac{LowerSpecificationLimit - \hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}} - Shift\right)$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean, $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process and δ^{-1} is the standard normal inverse cumulative distribution function.

PsiSigmaZLower

`PsiSigmaZLower(cell,lower_limit,simulation)`

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaZLower calculates the number of standard deviations of the process that the lower limit is below the mean of the process. This statistic is defined as:

$$\frac{\hat{\mu} - LowerSpecificationLimit}{\hat{\sigma}}$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean and $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process.

PsiSigmaZMin

`PsiSigmaZMin(cell,lower_limit,upper_limit,simulation)`

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaZLower calculates the minimum of PsiSigmaZLower and PsiSigmaZUpper. This statistic is defined as:

$$\frac{MIN(\hat{\mu} - LowerSpecificationLimit, UpperSpecificationLimit - \hat{\mu})}{\hat{\sigma}}$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean and $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process.

PsiSigmaZUpper

`PsiSigmaZUpper(cell,upper_limit,simulation)`

A Six Sigma index, PsiSigmaZUpper calculates the number of standard deviations of the process that the upper limit is above the mean of the process. This statistic is defined as:

$$\frac{UpperSpecificationLimit - \hat{\mu}}{\hat{\sigma}}$$

where $\hat{\mu}$ is the process mean and $\hat{\sigma}$ is the standard deviation of the process.

Functions for Multiple Simulations

You can specify that multiple simulations should be performed whenever the spreadsheet changes, or whenever you call Problem.Solver.Simulate in VBA. If you want to run *n* (say 5) simulations, simply enter *n* for the "Number of Simulations to Run" in the Task Pane Model. In your VBA code, you can set the property Problem.Solver.NumSimulations = *n*. You could then use **PsiSimParam()** with an argument list of *n* values, to vary a parameter in each simulation in the run.

PsiCurrentTrial

```
PsiCurrentTrial ()
```

PsiCurrentTrial returns the index (1, 2, 3, etc.) of the current trial during a simulation run.

PsiCurrentSim

```
PsiCurrentSim ()
```

PsiCurrentSim returns the index (1, 2, 3, etc.) of the current simulation, when you've asked for more than one simulation to be run.

PsiSimParam

```
PsiSimParam (values)
```

PsiSimParam accepts a list of different *values* that a variable should have in different simulations, where the value is the same for all trials in one simulation. *Values* is either a cell range, such as PsiSimParam(A1:A3), or an array of numbers, such as PsiSimParam({6.0, 7.5, 9.0}). In the 1st case, PsiSimParam will return the value in cell A1 for all trials of the first simulation, the value in cell A2 for all trials of the second simulation and the value in cell A3 for all trials in the third simulation. In the 2nd case, PsiSimParam will return 6.0 for all trials of the first simulation, 7.5 for all trials of the second simulation, and 9.0 for all trials of the third simulation. In the 3rd case, PsiSimParam will return the value in the *values* argument for the first simulation, the middle value between the *values* and *upper* arguments for the 2nd simulation, and the value in the *upper* argument for the 3rd simulation. If a value is entered for *base_case*, this value will be used when this input cell is not being treated as an uncertain variable, for example, if multiple optimizations are being run, during Parameter Analysis, etc.

Functions for Classification, Prediction & Forecasting

Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Data Mining, Analytic Solver Upgrade and Analytic Solver Basic include the ability to score data using prediction, classification, forecasting, and transformation methods without the need to click the Score icon on the Data Mining ribbon. In addition, Analytic Solver allows users to perform a time series simulation, where future points in a time series are forecast on each Monte Carlo trial, using a model created via ARIMA or one of our smoothing methods (Exponential, Double Exponential, Moving Average, or Holt Winters). (A time series simulation model, created

with Analytic Solver Data Mining, can be distributed to users of Analytic Solver without the need for an additional Analytic Solver Data Mining license.) PsiForecast(), PsiPosteriors(), PsiPredict(), and PsiTransform are described below. *For more information on performing a time series forecast, please see the Frontline Solvers User Guide section, "Time Series Simulation" in the chapter, "Getting Results: Simulation." See the Analytic Solver Data Mining User Guide for an example on how to use the PsiPredict(), PsiPosteriors() and PsiTransform() functions.*

PsiForecast()

`PsiForecast(Model, Input_Data, [Simulate])`

Computes the forecasts for `Input_Data` using a Time Series model stored in PMML format.

`Model`: Range containing the stored Times Series model in PMML format. Note: Argument will always start with cell B12 and end with the cell address containing </PMML>.

`Input_Data`: Range containing the new Time Series data for computing the forecasts. Range must contain a header with the time series name and a sufficient number of records for the forecasting with a given model.

`Simulate`: If True, the forecasts are adjusted with random normally distributed errors. If False or omitted, the forecasts will be deterministic.

Output*:* A single column containing the header and forecasts for input time series. The number of produced forecasts is determined by the number of selected cells in the array-formula entry.

Supported Models:

- Arima
- Exponential Smoothing
- Double Exponential Smoothing
- Holt Winters Smoothing

Previous related Psi Scoring functions: PsiForecastARIMA, PsiForecastExp, PsiForecastDoubleExp, PsiForecastMovingAvg, PsiForecastHoltWinters

Each forecasting method requires a minimum number of initial points. See the chart below for each forecasting method's requirements.

Forecasting Algorithm	Stored Model Sheet	Minimum # of Initial Points when Simulate = False	Minimum # of Initial Points when Simulate = True
Non- Seasonal ARIMA	ARIMA_Stored	Max(p + d, q)	Max(p + d, q)
Seasonal ARIMA	ARIMA_Stored	Max((p + d + s *(P + D), (q + s * Q)	1 + Max((p + d + s *(P + D), (q + s * Q)**
Exponential Smoothing	Expo_Stored	1	1
Double Exponential Smoothing	DoubleExpo_Stored	1	1
Moving Average Smoothing	MovingAvg_Stored	# of Intervals	# of Intervals

Holt Winters Smoothing	MulHoltWinters_Stored AddHoltWinters_Stored NoTrendHoltWinters_Stored	2 * #Periods	2 * #Periods

**Adding a number of data points equal to the Number of Periods (as shown on the Time Series – ARIMA dialog) to the Minimum # of Initial Points when Simulate = True is recommended when calling PsiForecast() with Simulate = True.

PsiPosteriors()

`PsiPosteriors(Model, Input_Data)`

Computes the posterior probabilities for `Input_Data` using a Classification model stored in PMML format.

`Model`: Range containing the stored Classification model in PMML format. Note: Argument will always start with cell B12 and end with the cell address containing </PMML>.

`Input_Data`: Range containing the new data for computing posterior probabilities. Range must contain a header with column names and at least one row of data containing the exact same features (or columns) as the data used to create the model.

Output*:* Multiple columns containing a header with class labels and estimated posterior probabilities for each class label for all records in `Input_Data`.

Supported Models:

- Classification:
  - Linear Discriminant Analysis
  - Logistic Regression
  - K-Nearest Neighbors
  - Classification Tree
  - Naïve Bayes
  - Neural Network
  - Random Trees
  - Bagging (with any supported weak learner)
  - Boosting (with any supported weak learner)

Previous related Psi Scoring functions: N/A

Classification Algorithm	Stored Model Sheet
Linear Discriminant Analysis Classification	DA_Stored
Logistic Regression Classification	LogReg_Stored
k-Nearest Neighbors Classification	KNNC_Stored
Classification Trees	CT_Stored
Naïve Bayes Classification	NB_Stored
Neural Networks Classification	NNC_Stored
Ensemble Methods for Classification	CBoosting_Stored

	CBagging_Stored CRandTrees_Stored

PsiPredict()

`PsiPredict(Model, Input_Data)`

Predicts the response, target, output or dependent variable for `Input_Data` whether it is continuous (Regression) or categorical (Classification) when the model is stored in PMML format. In addition, this function also computes the fitted values for a Time Series model when the model is stored in PMML format.

`Model`: Range containing the stored Classification, Regression or TimeSeries model in PMML format. Note: Argument will always start with cell B12 and end with the cell address containing </PMML>.

`Input_Data`: Range containing the new data for computing predictions. Range must contain a header row with column names and at least one row of data containing the exact same features (or columns) as the data used to create the model.

Output*:* A single column containing the header and predicted/fitted values for each record in `Input_Data`.

To know if the result of the prediction is continuous or categorical, you must know what kind of model you are passing as an argument to the scoring function – if you previously fitted the classification model and are now predicting the new feature vectors, you should expect to get the compatible categorical response. On the other hand, you should expect the continuous response from the new data prediction when using a fitted regression model. In V201, the user had to know the exact type model, such as MLR or LDA, to know what kind of output will be produced, whereas now, it's sufficient to know whether you're pointing to classification or regression model in order to determine the type of the response. Note: If the user intends to use an "unknown" model for scoring, the stored worksheets contain the complete information about the model including several clear indications of the model type and data dictionaries with the types of the features/response.

As a bonus, not available with old Psi functions, PsiPredict() can compute the *fitted values* for the new time series based on the provided TS model. Unlike future-looking forecasting, provided by PsiForecast(), PsiPredict() computes a model *prediction* for each observation in the provided new time series. It is analogous to classifying/regressing the new feature vectors based on the fitted model in supervised learning, only that when applied to a time series, the univariate TS vector, provided on input, provides the material for prediction.

Supported Models:

- Classification:
  - Linear Discriminant Analysis
  - Logistic Regression
  - K-Nearest Neighbors
  - Classification Tree
  - Naïve Bayes
  - Neural Network
  - Random Trees
  - Bagging (with any supported weak learner)

    - Boosting (with any supported weak learner)
- Regression:
    - Logistic Regression
    - K-Nearest Neighbors
    - Neural Network
    - Bagging (with any supported weak learner)
    - Boosting (with any supported weak learner)
- Time Series (fitted values)
    - ARIMA
    - Exponential Smoothing
    - Double Exponential Smoothing
    - Holt-Winters Smoothing

Previous related Psi Scoring functions:

- Classification: PsiClassifyLR, PsiClassifyDA, PsiClassifyCT, PsiClassifyNB, PsiClassifyNN, PsiClassifyCTEnsemble, PsiClassifyNNEnsemble
- Regression: PsiPredictMLR, PsiPredictRT, PsiPredictNN, PsiPredictNNEnsemble, PsiPredictRTEnsemble

Prediction/Classification/Time Series Algorithm	**Stored Model Sheet**
Linear Discriminant Analysis Classification	DA_Stored
Logistic Regression Classification	LogReg_Stored
k-Nearest Neighbors Classification	KNNC_Stored
Classification Trees	CT_Stored
Naïve Bayes Classification	NB_Stored
Neural Networks Classification	NNC_Stored
Ensemble Methods for Classification	CBoosting_Stored CBagging_Stored CRandTrees_Stored
Multiple Linear Regression	LinReq_Stored
k-Nearest Neighbors Regression	KNNP_Stored
Regression Tree	RT_Stored
Neural Network Regression	NNP_Stored
Ensemble Methods for Regression	RBoosting_Stored RBagging_Stored RRandTrees_Stored
ARIMA	ARIMA_Stored
Exponential Smoothing	Expo_Stored
Double Exponential Smoothing	DoubleExpo_Stored
Moving Average Smoothing	MovingAvg_Stored
Holt Winters Smoothing	MultHoltWinters_Stored AddHoltWinters_Stored

	NoTrendHoltWinters_Stored

PsiTransform()

`PsiTransform(Model, Input_Data)`

Transforms the `Input_Data` using a Transformation model stored in PMML format.

`Model`: Range containing the stored Transformation model in PMML format. Note: Argument will always start with cell B12 and end with the cell address containing </PMML>.

`Input_Data`: Range containing the new data for transformation. Range must contain a header with column names and at least one row of data containing the exact same features (or columns) as the data used to create the model.

Output*:* One or multiple columns containing a header and transformed data.

Supported Models:

- Transformation:
  - Rescaling
- Text Mining
  - TF-IDF Vectorization (input data – text variable with the corpus of documents)
  - LSA Concept Extraction (input data – term-document matrix, where columns represent terms and rows represent documents)

Previous related Psi Scoring functions: N/A

Algorithm	Stored Model Sheet
Rescaling	Rescaling_Stored
Text Mining	TFIDF_Stored LSA_Stored

About Microsoft Excel 2016 Functions

Microsoft Excel 2016 contains new forecast functions which may be used to predict future points in a time series dataset:

- FORECAST.ETS
- FORECAST.ETS.SEASONALITY
- FORECAST.LINEAR
- FORECAST.ETS.CONFINT
- FORECAST.ETS.STAT

These functions compute forecasts using exponential smoothing, similar to the PsiForecastExp, PsiForecastDoubleExp and PsiForecastHoltWinters functions above, but they use different argument lists and differ in other specific details. (The Psi ARIMA functions use a different forecasting method.)

Frontline Solvers V2018 includes support for these new Excel 2016 functions, so you can use them in your models, with one caveat: If you use such a forecast function in an optimization model where the arguments depend on the decision

variables, or in a simulation model where the arguments depend on uncertain variables, you may see slightly different calculated forecast values depending on whether the Psi Interpreter or Excel Interpreter is selected in the Task Pane Platform tab. When the Psi Interpreter is used, a slightly different (but arguably better) methodology is used to compute these forecast functions. When the Excel Interpreter is selected, Microsoft Excel is used to calculate the worksheet and thus Excel's methodology will be used.

Using PsiForecastETS() and PsiForecastLinear()

Users of Analytic Solver can now use PsiForecastETS() and PsiForecastLinear() to forecast future points in a time series dataset. These two functions were introduced to coincide with the new Excel 2016 Forecast functions: Forecast.Linear and Forecast.ETS.

PsiForecastLinear() predicts a future value or values for a time series dataset (containing known or historical data) using linear regression. PsiForecastETS() uses exponential smoothing to predict a future value or values in a time series dataset with the option to either detect seasonality in the dataset automatically or pass a seasonality period. Passing False as the last argument to either function will result in a static forecast. If True is passed for this argument, a random error will be included in the forecasted points. *For more information on performing a time series forecast using these two functions, please see the Frontline Solvers User Guide section, "Excel 2016 Forecast Functions" in the chapter, "Getting Results: Simulation."*

PsiForecastETS()

```
PsiForecastETS(target_date, values, timeline[,
seasonality][, data_completion][, simulate])
```

`target_date`: A data point for which you want the predicted value. A data point may be date/time or numeric. If a target date is given that appears before the start of the timeline in the dataset, PsiForecastETS will return #NUM (i.e. if, in this example, 1940 is passed for X)

`values`: An Excel range containing the historical values in the given dataset.

`timeline`: An Excel range containing the time variables in the given dataset. Both functions require the historical data to be structured using a constant interval between data points. Since the Airpass dataset presents monthly passenger data, the forecast must also predict the number of passengers by month.

`seasonality`: (Optional) This argument indicates the length of the seasonal pattern. The following values are accepted as valid inputs. All other values will return a #NUM error.

- 0: Signifies no seasonality exists in the data. The result is a linear prediction.
- 1: (Default Value) Triggers Solver to detect seasonality within the data automatically.
- 1 < N < 8,760: Positive integer values greater than 1 but less will be used as the seasonality period.

`data_completion`: (Optional) This argument specifies how to handle missing values. The default value of 1 replaces missing values by interpolation. If 0 is passed, missing values will be replaced by 0's.

`aggregation`: (Optional) PsiForecastETS can aggregate multiple points with the same time stamp. Pass an integer value from 0 to 6 to indicate which method should be used.

0: (Default) Average

1: SUM

2: COUNT

3: COUNTA

4: MIN

5: MAX

6: MEDIAN

`simulate`: (Optional) Pass True or False for the third argument. Passing False (the default) will result in a static forecast that will only update if a cell passed in the 2nd argument is changed. If True is passed for this argument, a random error will be included in the forecasted points.

PsiForecastLinear()

`PsiForecastLinear(X, known_ys, known_xs[, simulate])`

`X`: The target date. A data point for which you want the predicted value. A data point may be date/time or numeric.

`known_ys`: An Excel range containing the independent variables in the given dataset.

`known_xs`: An Excel range containing the time variables in the given dataset.

`simulate`: (Optional) Pass True or False for the third argument. Passing False (the default) will result in a static forecast that will only update if a cell passed in the known_ys argument is changed. If True is passed for this argument, a random error will be included in the forecasted points.

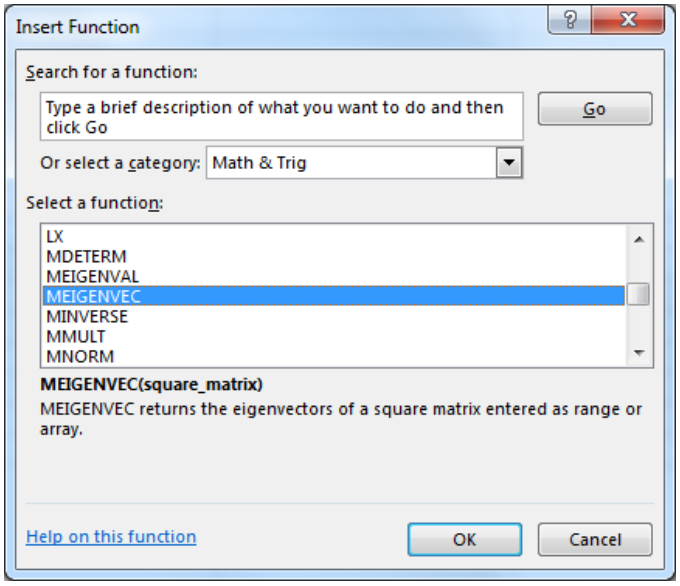
Solver Add-in Math Functions

Introduction

Analytic Solver and its subset products define seven special Excel functions: DOTPRODUCT, QUADPRODUCT, MSOLVE, MTRACE, MNORM, MEIGENVEC, and MEIGENVAL. These functions behave just like Excel built-in functions: You can use them in formulas in any spreadsheet (not only in Solver models). When you use the Insert Function… menu option, these functions will appear in the "Select a Function" or "Paste Function" list (classified as Math & Trig functions), and you'll be prompted with named edit fields for their arguments. All seven functions are recognized by the PSI Interpreter.

DOTPRODUCT and QUADPRODUCT are recognized for purposes of fast problem setup as described in the Frontline Solvers User Guide chapter, "Building Large-Scale Models."

All functions can either be manually entered by typing the function and arguments into an Excel cell, or by using the Insert Function icon on the Formulas ribbon and selecting Math and Trig.



Note: Excel range information may be entered using the syntax {1, 2; 3, 4} for a 2 by 2 matrix or A1:B2 where the Excel cells contain the values (see picture below).

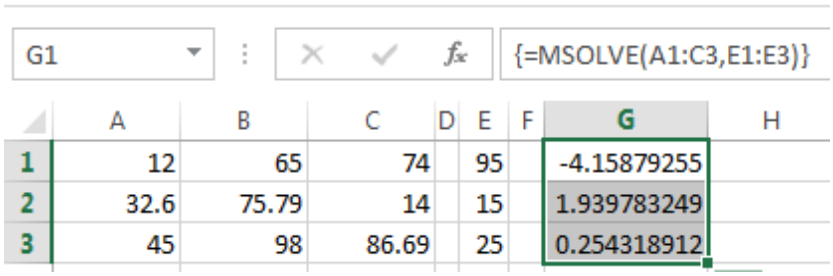
	A	B
1	1	2
2	3	4

Functions

MSOLVE

MSOLVE(M, b) returns the solution of M x = b efficiently without matrix inversion. Matrix M must be a square matrix (m x m). Vector b and vector x must be of size m x 1.

In the screenshot below, the M matrix is contained in the range A1:C3 (3 rows x 3 columns), the b matrix is contained in the range E1:E3 (3 rows x 1 column) and the x matrix (3 rows x 1 column) has been entered as an array formula in the cell range G1:G3.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	12	65	74		95		-4.15879255	
2	32.6	75.79	14		15		1.939783249	
3	45	98	86.69		25		0.254318912	

MTRACE

MTRACE(squared_array) returns the sum of the diagonal elements of a squared matrix (m x m) entered as a range or array.

In the screenshot below, the squared matrix is contained in the cell range A1:C3 and the MTRACE() function is in cell E1.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	12	65	74		=MTRACE(A1:C3)
2	=32+PsiBeta(1.5,3)	=75+PsiTriangular(0.	14		
3	45	98	=85+PsiNormal(2,1)		

MNORM

MNORM(array, norm) returns the norm of a matrix entered as an array or Excel range. Pass norm = 1 for $||a||_1$ (the maximal column sum), norm = 2 for Euclid/Frobenius ($||a||_2 = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\sum_{j=1}^{n}(a_{ij})^2}$), or norm = 3 for $||a||_\infty$ (the maximal row sum).

Consider the matrix in the screenshot below contained in cells A1:C3. $||a||_1$ is being calculated in cell E1, $||a||_2$ is being calculated in cell E2 and $||a||_\infty$ is being calculated in cell E3.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	12	65	74		{=MNORM(A1:C3, 1)}
2	=32+PsiBeta(1.5,3)	=75+PsiTriangular(0.5,0.75,1)	14		{=MNORM(A1:C3, 1)}
3	45	98	=85+PsiNormal(2,1)		{=MNORM(A1:C3, 1)}

MEIGENVEC

MEIGENVEC(squared_matrix) returns the eigenvectors for a squared matrix entered as a range or array.

In the screenshot below, the squared matrix is contained in the cell range A1:C3. Cells E1:G3 contain the MEIGENVEC function entered as an array. If *squared_matrix* is of size m x m, and =MEIGENVEC(squared_matrix) is entered in array form in an m x 1 cell orientation, the first eigenvector will be returned. If *squared_matrix* is of size m x m and =MEIGENVEC(squared_matrix) is entered in array form in an m x 2 cell orientation, the first and second eigenvectors will be returned, etc. For example, in the screenshot below *squared_matrix* is of size 3 x 3 and contained in the range A1:C3, =EIGENVEC(A1:C3) entered in array form in cells E1:E3 will return the first eigenvector, =EIGENVEC(A1:C3) entered in array form in cells F1:F3 will return the second eigenvector and =EIGENVEC(A1:C3) entered in array form in cells E1:G3 will return all three eigenvectors.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	12	65	74		{=MEIGENVEC(A1:C3)}	{=MEIGENVEC(A1:C3)}	{=MEIGENVEC(A1:C3)}
2	=32+PsiBeta(1.5,3)	=75+PsiTriangular(0.5,0.75,1)	14		{=MEIGENVEC(A1:C3)}	{=MEIGENVEC(A1:C3)}	{=MEIGENVEC(A1:C3)}
3	45	98	=85+PsiNormal(2,1)		{=MEIGENVEC(A1:C3)}	{=MEIGENVEC(A1:C3)}	{=MEIGENVEC(A1:C3)}

MEIGENVAL

MEIGENVAL(squared_matrix) returns the eigenvalues of a squared matrix entered as a range or array. Note: While MSOLVE() returns a typical vertical range, MEIGENVAL() returns a *horizontal* range. This is done intentionally, so the user may compute the eigenvectors underneath the eigenvalues. If values are complex numbers they are printed as strings.

In the screenshot below, the squared matrix is contained in the cell range A1:C3. Cells E1:G1 contain the eigenvalues.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	12	65	74		{=MEIGENVAL(A1:C3)}	{=MEIGENVAL(A1:C3)}	{=MEIGENVAL(A1:C3)}
2	=32+PsiBeta(1.5,3)	=75+PsiTriangular(0.	14				
3	45	98	=85+PsiNormal(2,1)				

DOTPRODUCT

DOTPRODUCT is a generalized version of the Excel function SUMPRODUCT, and it is very useful for defining the objective function and constraints of linear programming problems. DOTPRODUCT is also recognized for fast problem setup as described in the "Fast Problem Setup" section in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide* chapter "Building Large Scale Models", provided that you follow the rules outlined earlier: Your formula must consist *only* of =DOTPRODUCT(*cell reference*, *cell reference*) where all of the cells in one of the cell references are decision variables, and all of the cells in the other cell reference are constant in the Solver problem. Each *cell reference* must be either an *individual selection* or a *defined name*, but the cell ranges specified by the

two arguments need not have the same "shape" (row, column, or rectangular area).

For use in Excel and for purposes of fast problem setup, DOTPRODUCT will accept defined names that specify *multiple selections* for either of its arguments. For example, if you had designed a model where the decision variables consisted of *several* rectangular cell selections, you could still calculate the objective function for your model with *one* call to DOTPRODUCT.

DOTPRODUCT always processes its arguments in *column, row, area* order – in an individual selection it reads cells across columns, wrapping around to subsequent rows, and in a multiple selection it reads the individual cell selections in the order in which they are listed. For example, the formula:

=DOTPRODUCT(A1:C2,D1:D6)

will calculate as =A1*D1+B1*D2+C1*D3+A2*D4+B2*D5+C2*D6.

The Array Form of DOTPRODUCT

If SUMPRODUCT is used in an array formula, it returns a scalar (single number) result, which is returned in every cell of the array. However, if DOTPRODUCT is used (with the proper arguments) in an array formula, it returns an *array result*. You can use this capability to calculate the left hand sides of several constraints with a single array formula. In a sparse optimazation model where you'd like to use the built-in function MMULT to compute the constraint values, but the variables and constraints aren't laid out in a single matrix, you can use the array form of DOTPRODUCT instead.

Further, when you use the array form of DOTPRODUCT, Analytic Solver will recognize this form and use it to process many constraints at once in problem setup. (The array form is recognized for fast problem setup, and it's also recognized by the PSI Interpreter in Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization, Analytic Solver Simulation and Analytic Solver Basic.) If you can't use the array form, even the simple form of DOTPRODUCT will save time in problem setup.

DOTPRODUCT will return an array value when the number of cells in one of its arguments is an *even multiple* of the number of cells in its other argument. As an example, consider the calculation of parts used in the LP model EXAMPLE1. The decision variables are in cells D9 to F9 (3 cells), and the coefficients of the constraint left hand sides – the number of parts used for each product – are in cells D11 to F15 (15= 3*5 cells). We want to calculate the left hand sides of the constraints in cells C11 to C15. To do this, we would first select the group of five cells C11:C15 with the mouse. Then we would type:

=DOTPRODUCT(D9:F9,D11:F15)

completing the entry with CTRL+SHIFT+ENTER instead of just ENTER. The formula will display as {=DOTPRODUCT(D9:F9,D11:F15)} – the braces are added by Microsoft Excel when the formula is array-entered. With the cell values shown in EXAMPLE1 prior to solution (e.g. 100 for each of the decision variables), this array formula will calculate 200 in C11, 100 in C12, 500 in C13, 200 in C14 and 400 in C15. Hence, it will compute the same set of values as the array expression shown earlier: {=MMULT(_A, TRANSPOSE(_X))}.

Whether it is used in the simple form or the array form, DOTPRODUCT always processes its arguments in *column, row, area* order. In the array form, when the cells in the "shorter" argument have all been processed and cells remain to be processed in the "longer" argument, DOTPRODUCT "wraps around" to the beginning of the "shorter" argument. In the example above, cell C11 calculates

the value =D9*D11+E9*E11+F9*F11; cell C12 computes =D9*D12+E9*E12+F9*F12; and so on. Keep this rule in mind when you use the array form of DOTPRODUCT, and keep your spreadsheet layouts as simple as possible!

QUADPRODUCT

The QUADPRODUCT function can be used to define the objective for quadratic programming problems in a single function call, as required for fast problem setup.

The QUADPRODUCT function is designed to supply coefficients for each single variable and each pair of variables, in a manner similar to SUMPRODUCT and DOTPRODUCT.

You supply the arguments of QUADPRODUCT as shown below:

=QUADPRODUCT(*variable cells, single coefficients, pair coefficients*)

The first argument must consist entirely of decision variable cells. The second and third arguments must consist entirely of cells whose values are *constant* in the optimization problem; if these cells contain formulas, those formulas must not refer to any of the decision variables. The second argument supplies the coefficients to be multiplied by each single variable in the first argument, using an element-by-element correspondence. The third argument supplies the coefficients to be multiplied by each *pair* of variables drawn from the first argument. Hence, if there are n cells in the first argument, there must be n^2 cells in the third argument. If the variables are represented by $x_1,x_2,...,x_n$, the single coefficients by $a_1,a_2,...,a_n$, and the pair coefficients by $c_1,c_2,...,c_N$ where $N = n^2$, QUADPRODUCT computes the function:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n}\sum_{j=1}^{n} c_{n(i-1)+j}\, x_i\, x_j + \sum_{j=1}^{n} a_j\, x_j$$

The pairs are enumerated starting with the first cell paired with itself, then the first cell paired with the second cell, and so on. For example, if the first argument consisted of the cells A1:A3, there should be nine cells in the third argument, and the values in those cells will be multiplied by the following pairs in order: A1*A1, A1*A2, A1*A3, A2*A1, A2*A2, A2*A3, A3*A1, A3*A2, and A3*A3. The value returned by QUADPRODUCT is the sum of all of the coefficients multiplied by their corresponding single variables or pairs of variables.

Multiple selections can be used for each argument of QUADPRODUCT, subject to the same considerations outlined above for DOTPRODUCT: You can use the general syntax for multiple selections in Microsoft Excel, but defined names are needed for purposes of fast problem setup, and multiple selections are not accepted by the PSI Interpreter.

Dimensional Modeling Psi Functions

Introduction

This chapter provides function information on Analytic Solver's PSI functions for the Dimensional Modeling feature. The primary goal of Dimensional Modeling is in the creation of structured, easily readable, compact Excel models. The second goal of Dimensional Modeling is to extend the capabilities of Analytic Solver's current Optimization/Simulation/Sensitivity parameters. For more information on how to use this feature, please see the Dimensional Modeling chapter in the *Frontline Solvers User Guide*.

Functions

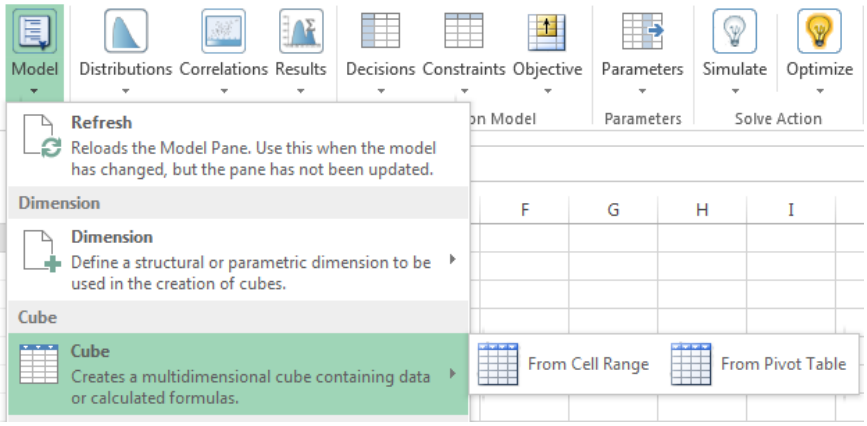
PsiCube

PsiCube() creates a multi-dimensional array which holds the dimensional data in the form of a data range. This data range is structured along the dimension elements of the included set of dimensions.

A sparse cube can be defined by missing *values in cells* for PsiCube(). If Use Sparse Cubes = False, on the Platform tab of the Solver Task Pane, and you have defined a cube using PsiCube() with missing valus, these values will be considered equal to 0. If Use Sparse Cubes = True, you have defined a cube using PsiCube() with missing values, *and* the percentage of elements missing or empty is more than 30% of the total possible cube elements, those missing elements will not be included in the model.

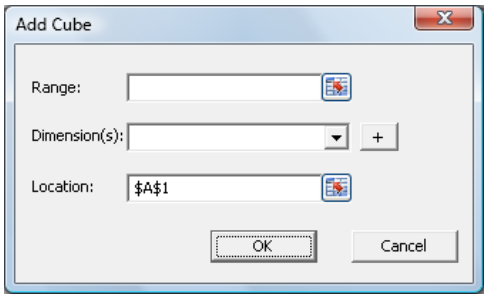
The maximum number of elements in a cube created by PsiCube or by formula evaluation is **1,000,000**.

To create a Cube, click **Model – Cubes** to open the Cube menu.



If using an Excel Pivot Table, select *From Pivot Table*, otherwise select *From Cell Range*. (For more information on creating a Cube from within an Excel Pivot Table, please see below.)

If *From Cell Range* is selected, the following dialog appears.



Range: Enter an Excel range that contains a fact table or data table.

Dimension(s): Click the down arrow to select the desired Dimension. If multiple dimensions are to be included in the Cube, click the "+" button, then select the desired Dimension from the next *Dimension(s)* field.

Take care to enter the dimensions in the correct order. In our Structural example above, we have the following table.

	A	B	C	D
1	Part Name	LCD TV	Stereo	Speakers
2	Chassis	1	1	0
3	Screen	1	0	0
4	Speaker	2	2	1
5	Power Supply	1	1	0
6	Electronics	2	1	1

When entering the dimensions, the first dimension should be the "most rapidly changing" dimension. Starting from cell B2 (the start of the fact table) and reading from left to right, the 1st element of the cube will be 1 (Chassis & **LCD TV**), the 2nd element of the cube will be 1 (Chassis & **Stereo**), the 3rd element of the cube will be 0 (Chassis & **Speakers**). The 4th element of the cube will be 1 (Screen & **LCD TV**), the 5th element of the cube will be 0 (Screen & **Stereo**) and the 6th element of the cube will be 0 (Screen & **Speakers**). Between Products and Parts, which dimension is changing more frequently as we read

from left to right? Correct! Products is changing more frequently which means this dimension should come first in the PsiCube() formula.

Location: Select a blank cell on the spreadsheet where the dimension will reside.

Function Signatures

The signature provided for this function is:

=PsiCube(range_with_values, dim1, [dim2], [dim3], ...)

This function creates a cube along the listed dimensions in the data range, *range_with_values*. *Dim1* is the most rapidly changing dimension in the listed dimension set when interpreting the data range. (Dimensions should be entered in order from most rapidly changing to least rapidly changing.)

range_with_values: The data range is simply a range of cells on the Excel worksheet containing data relevant to the problem, i.e. the number of parts needed to manufacture a product.

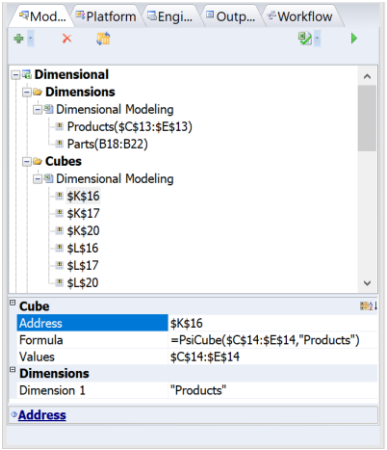
dim1, [dim2], [dim3],….: At least one dimension is required (*dim1)* and up to 7 more optional dimensions ([dim2], [dim3], …) are used in cube creation. The product of dimension lengths must be equal to the number of values in *range_with_values* (the data range). Dimensions can be all structural, all parametric, or mixed.

Examples

=PsiCube($C$14:$E$14, "Products") where cells C14:E14 contain data for the Products dimension.

=PsiCube(C18:E22, "Products", "Parts") where cells C18:E22 contain data for both the Products and Parts dimension.

After a Cube is created, the name and address of the dimension will appear under Dimensions in the Solver Task Pane.



Address: Displays the cell address where the Structural dimension resides (read – only).

Formula: Displays the formula in the Address cell (read – only).

Name: Displays the name of the Structural dimension (read – only).

Dimensions: Displays the Dimensions included in the Cube.

PsiCubeData

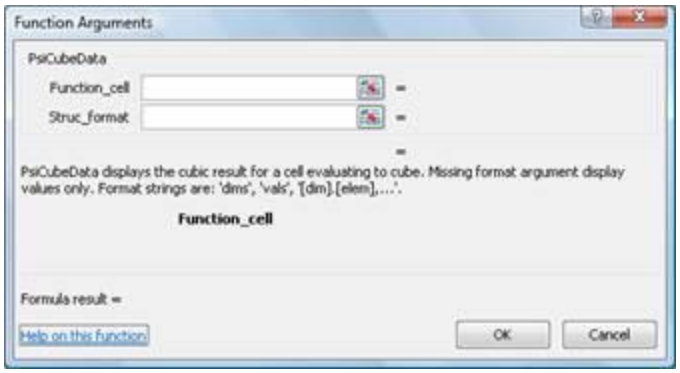
PsiCubeData() can be used to display all elements in a cube's data range or display only a portion or "slice" of the data. (While PsiOptData() should only be used when solving an optimization model, PsiCubeData can be used when creating an "what if" analysis without the existence of an optimization or simulation model.)

Only the first element of a cube will be displayed in an Excel Cell. Double click the cell to display a pop up window containing the full contents of the cube. Alternatively, the function PsiCubeData() can be used to display all cube elements or a "slice" or portion of the cube elements in the spreadsheet formatted according to the optional *struc_format* argument. PsiCubeData can exist outside of an optimization or simulation model. When parametric dimensions are present in the model, this function will calculate cubes along structural dimensions only for the current selections of parametric dimension elements as selected in the Model tab of the Solver task pane. To calculate the function, click **Model – Cube Output – Calculate**.

To insert the PsiCubeData() formula, click **Formulas – Insert Function** on the Excel Ribbon, select **Psi Dimension** from the *Or select a category* dropdown menu, select **PsiCubeData** from the list, then click **OK**.



The following Function Arguments dialog opens.



Function_cell: Enter an existing cube here. (PsiCubeData() can be used with *any* cube.)

Struc_format: An optional argument entered as a string. If omitted, all cube values are printed in a single vector.

If PsiCubeData is entered as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions in the *Function_cell* cube) and *struc_format* = "dims", PsiCubeData() prints all dimensions in the cube with their lengths.

Once the size of the cube is obtained or if the cube dimensions are already known, enter this function as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions by number of cube elements in the *Function_cell* cube) while passing *struc_format* = "vals" to print all cube elements in the form of a relational or pivot table. In addition, this argument can also be used to selectively print only a portion of a cube's elements or a "slice" of the data table. (See below for an example.)

Function Signatures

The signature provided for this function is:

=PsiCubeData(output_cell, [struc_format])

output_cell (required): An existing cube on the spreadsheet. (PsiCubeData() can be used with *any* cube.)

struc_format (optional): An optional argument entered as a string. If omitted, all cube values are printed in a single vector.

If PsiCubeData is entered as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions in the Function_cell cube) and *struc_format* = "dims", PsiCubeData() prints all dimensions in the cube with their lengths.

Once the size of the cube is obtained or if the cube dimensions are already known, enter this function as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions by number of cube elements in the Function_cell cube) while passing *struc_format* = "vals" to print all cube elements in the form of a relational or pivot table. In addition, this argument can also be used to selectively print only a portion of a cube's elements or a "slice" of the data table. (See below for an example.)

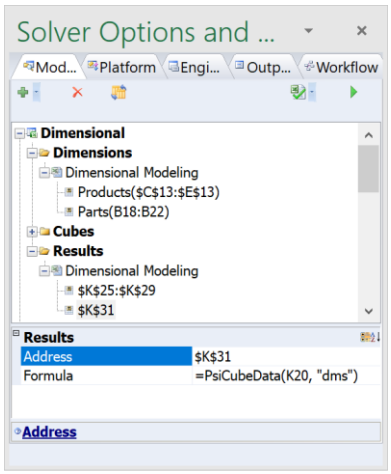
Examples

=PsiCubeData(A1, "dims") – When entered as an array with size equal to the number of dimensions included in the A1 cube, the dimension name and number of elements will be returned.

=PsiCubeData(A1, "vals") – When entered as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions by the number cube elements included in the A1 cube), the values of the fact table will be displayed along with the dimension elements in the form of a relational or pivot table.

=PsiCubeData(A1, "[Parts].[Chassis], [Products].[TV]") - When entered as an array of size 3, only the slice of the data range pertaining to the number of chassis used when manufacturing a TV will be printed.

Cells containing PsiCubeData() will appear under Results in the Model tab of the Solver task pane.



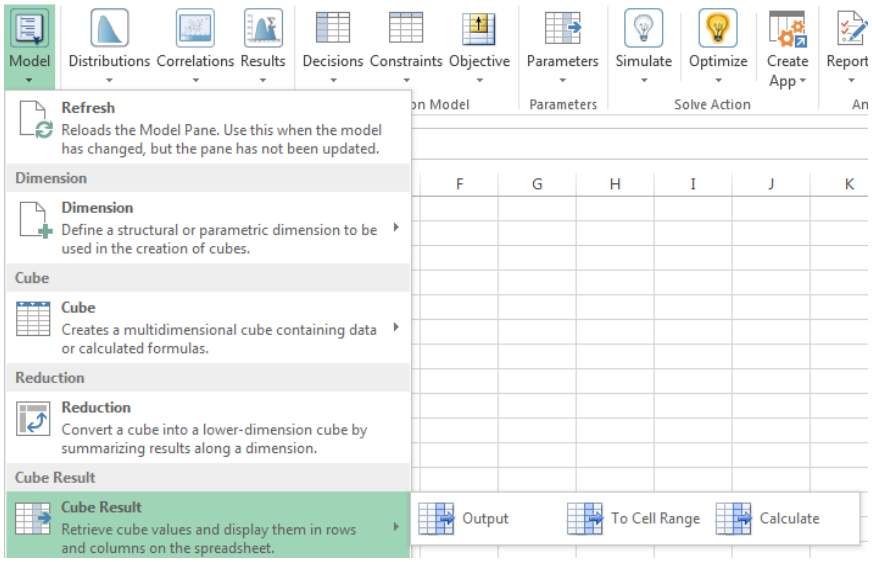
Address: Displays the cell address range where PsiCubeData is located (read – only).

Formula: Displays the array formula located in the Address range (read – only).

PsiCubeOutput

Use this function to designate that cell as a cubic output. To calculate this output cell, click **Model – Cube Result – Calculate** or set Dimensional Calculation to "Automatic" on the Platform tab on the Solver task pane.

To specify a target cell as a Output function, click **Model – Cube Result – Output** to append PsiCubeOutput() to the existing cell formula.



Function Signatures

There is one signature provided for this function.

=PsiCubeOutput([output_cell])

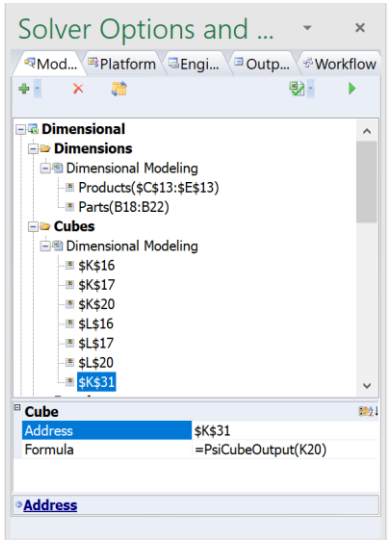
output_cell: PsiCubeOutput assigns the *output_cell* as the cubic output. Alternatively, "+ *PsiCubeOutput()*" can be appended to the original formula in the target cell.

Examples

=PsiCubeOutput(A1) – Results in the cube located in cell A1 being designated as a cubic output cell.

*A1=PsiReduce(K16*L16, "sum", "Products") + PsiCubeOutput()* - Results in A1 as an cubic output cell.

Cells containing PsiCubeOutput() functions will appear under Cubes in the Model tab of the Solver task pane.



Address: This field displays the cell address with the PsiCubeOutput() function is entered.

Formula: This field displays the function entered into the Address field.

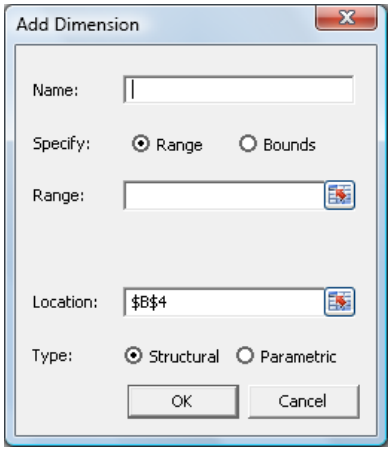
PsiDim

Creates a structural dimension which can be used in an unlimited number of cubes. A Dimension, when used in Solver's Dimensional Modeling feature, is a set of N elements over which a cube can iterate. This function should appear in a single cell and not be included in a formula chain. Analytic Solver supports 8 total dimensions (parametric and structural combined).

To create a Structural Dimension, click **Model – Dimension** to open the Dimension menu.

If using an Excel Pivot Table, select *From Pivot Table*, otherwise select *From Cell Range*. (For more information on creating a dimension from within an Excel Pivot Table, please see below.)

If *From Cell Range* is selected, the following dialog appears.



Name: Enter an appropriate name of your choice.

Specify: Select Range to enter a range of cells containing the elements of the dimensions. Alternatively, one could also enter an array of the form "{elem1, elem2, …. elem n}". The length of the dimension is equal to the number of cells in the range, or the length of the array.

If Bounds is selected, the value entered as Lower will become the first dimension element and the Upper value will become the last dimension element. Dimension length will be calculated as Upper – Lower + 1.

Location: Select a blank cell on the spreadsheet where the dimension will reside.

Type: Select Structural to create a Structural Dimension. (Please see below for information on creating Parametric Dimensions.)

Function Signatures

Three signatures are provided for this function.

=PsiDim(name, range_or_array)

=PsiDim(name, from_num, to_num)

=PsiDim(name, length)

name: A unique string value assigned to identify the dimension.

range_or_array: Enter a range of cells containing the elements of the dimensions. Alternatively, one could also enter an array of the form "{elem1, elem2, …. elem n}". The length of the dimension is equal to the number of cells in the range, or the length of the array.

From_num is an integer value which will become the first dimensional element.

To_num is an integer value which will become the last dimensional element. Dimension length will be calculated as *to_num – from_num* + 1.

The *length* argument is an integer value defining the number of elements in the dimension. Elements will not be assigned names, rather each element will be assigned a value of 1, 2, 3, ….N.

Examples

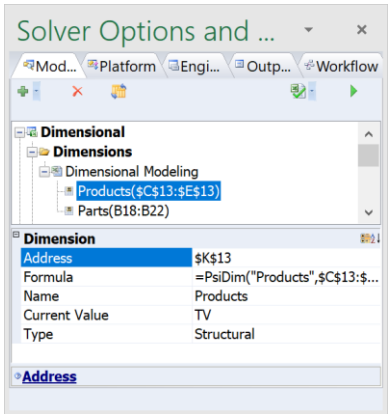
=PsiDim("cities", A1:A3) where A1 = NY, A2 = LA, and A3 = SF - Results in a Structural dimension named "cities" containing three elements: NY, LA, and SF.

=PsiDim("cities", {"NY", "LA", "SF"}) – Results in a Structural dimension named "cities" containing three elements: NY, LA, and SF.

=PsiDim("countdown", 60, 0) – Results in a Structural dimension named "countdown" that contains 61 elements: 60, 59, 58, …, 2, 1, 0.

=PsiDim("index", 10) – Results in a Structural dimension named "index" with 10 elements: 1, 2, 3, …, 8, 9, 10.

After a Structural dimension is created, the name and address of the dimension will appear under Dimensions in the Solver Task Pane.



Address: Displays the cell address where the Structural dimension resides (read – only).

Formula: Displays the formula in the Address cell (read – only).

Name: Displays the name of the Structural dimension (read – only).

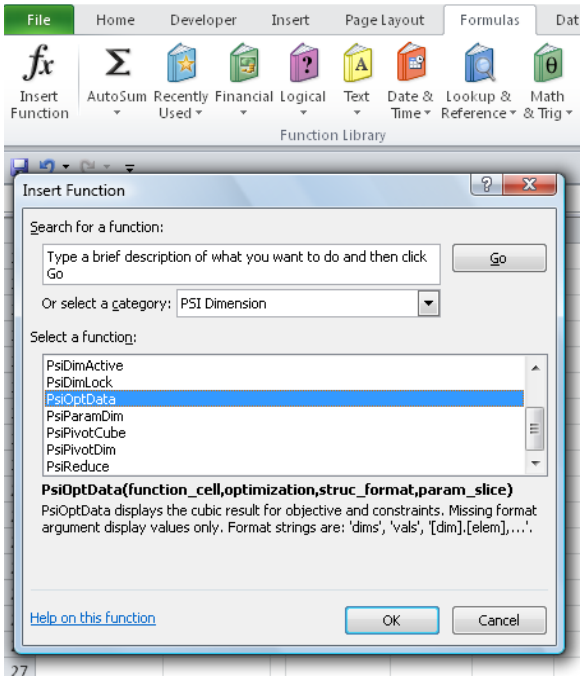
Current Value: Controls the values displayed in the cell containing the cube.

Type: Displays the type of dimension, Structural or Parametric.

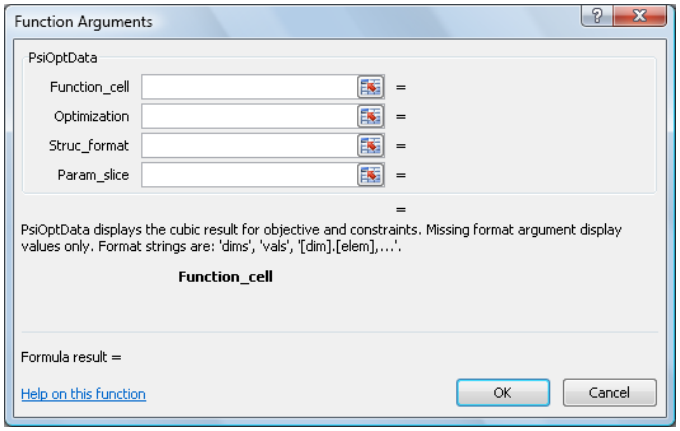
PsiOptData

PsiOptData() can be used to display all elements in a cube calculating either the objective or constraints in an optimization model.

To insert the PsiOptData() formula, click **Formulas – Insert Function** on the Excel Ribbon, select **Psi Dimension** from the *Or select a category* dropdown menu, select **PsiOptData** from the list, then click **OK**.



The following dialog opens.



Function_cell: Enter an existing cube used to calculate either the *objective* or the *constraints* in an optimization model.

Optimization: This argument is optional. This argument specifies the optimization number to which the function will be applied. If omitted, the optimization selected in the Ribbon will be used.

Struc_format: An optional argument entered as a string. If omitted, all cube values are printed in a single vector.

If PsiCubeData is entered as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions in the Function_cell cube) and *struc_format* = "dims", PsiCubeData() prints all dimensions in the cube with their lengths.

Once the size of the cube is obtained or if the cube dimensions are already known, enter this function as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions by number of cube elements in the *Function_cell* cube) while passing *struc_format* = "vals" to print all cube elements in the form of a relational or pivot table. In addition, this argument can also be used to selectively print only a portion of a cube's elements or a "slice" of the data table. (See below for an example.)

To use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a 1-dimensional cube containing a structural dimension, use the form: *"[StructuralDimisension1].[Element1]"*.

To use this argument to return the value of a 2-dimensional cube (containing structural dimensions), use the form: *"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element]"*.

To use this argument to return the value of an N-dimensional cube (containing structural dimensions), use the form: *"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element],…,[StructuralDimensionN].[Element]"*.

Param_slice: The *param_slice* argument is an optional string argument specifying the desired element "slice" for the parametric dimensions. If omitted the element selected for the Dimension's Current Value in the Solver Task Pane will be used.

To use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a cube with 1-dimensional cube containing a parametrc dimension, use the form: *"[ParametricDimisension1].[Element1]"*.

To use this argument to return the value of a 2-dimensional cube (containing parametrc dimensions), use the form: *"[ParametricDimension1].[Element],[ParametricDimension2].[Element]"*.

To use this argument to return the value of an N-dimensional cube (containing parametric dimensions), use the form: *"[ParametricDimension1].[Element],[ParametricDimension2].[Element],…,[ParametricDimensionN].[Element]"*.

Function Signatures

When a cube evaluation results in a given optimization *output_cell*, (e.g. a constraint or objective definition cell) is a cube, Excel may display at most one element of that cube. If we enter PsiOptData as an array formula, we can see all or selected elements of the cube result formatted according to the optional *struc_format* string.

There is one signature provided for this function.

=PsiOptData(output_cell, [optimization], [struc_format], [param_slice])

output_cell: (required) Enter an existing cube used to calculate either the *objective* or the *constraints* in an optimization model.

Optimization: (optional) An optional argument specifying the current optimization related to PsiOptParam() functions. If omitted the one selected in the Ribbon will be assumed.

Struc_format: An optional argument entered as a string. If omitted, all cube values are printed in a single vector.

If PsiCubeData is entered as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions in the Function_cell cube) and *struc_format* = "dims", PsiCubeData() prints all dimensions in the cube with their lengths.

Once the size of the cube is obtained or if the cube dimensions are already known, enter this function as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions by number of cube elements in the *Function_cell* cube) while passing *struc_format* = "vals" to print all cube elements in the form of a relational or pivot table. In addition, this argument can also be used to selectively print only a portion of a cube's elements or a "slice" of the data table. (See below for an example.)

To use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a 1-dimensional cube containing a structural dimension, use the form: *"[StructuralDimisension1].[Element1]".*

To use this argument to return the value of a 2-dimensional cube (containing structural dimensions), use the form: *"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element]".*

To use this argument to return the value of an N-dimensional cube (containing structural dimensions), use the form: *"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element],…,[StructuralDimensionN].[Element]".*

Param_slice: The *param_slice* argument is an optional string argument specifying the desired element "slice" for the parametric dimensions. If omitted the element selected for the Dimension's Current Value in the Solver Task Pane will be used.

To use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a cube with 1-dimensional cube containing a parametrc dimension, use the form: *"[ParametricDimisension1].[Element1]".*

To use this argument to return the value of a 2-dimensional cube (containing parametrc dimensions), use the form: *"[ParametricDimension1].[Element],[ParametricDimension2].[Element*]".

To use this argument to return the value of an N-dimensional cube (containing parametric dimensions), use the form: *"[ParametricDimension1].[Element],[ParametricDimension2].[Element],…,[ParametricDimensionN].[Element]".*

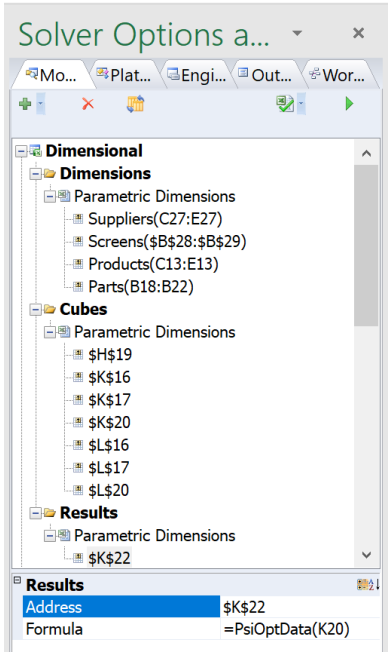
Examples

=PsiOptData(A1, 1, "dims") – When entered as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions included in the cube located in cell A1) for the 1st optimization, the dimension name and number of elements will be returned.

=PsiOptData(A1, 2, "vals") – When entered as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions by number of elements included in the cube in A1), the values of the fact table for the 2nd optimization will be displayed along with the dimension elements in the form of a relational or pivot table. (Optimizations to run must be set to 2 or larger.)

=PsiOptData(A1, 4, "[Parts].[Chassis], [Products].[TV]") - When entered as an array of size 3, the cube elements as well as the element value will be displayed for the 4th optimization. (Optimizations to run must be set to 4 or larger.)

Cells containing *PsiOptData()* will appear under Results in the Model tab of the Solver task pane.



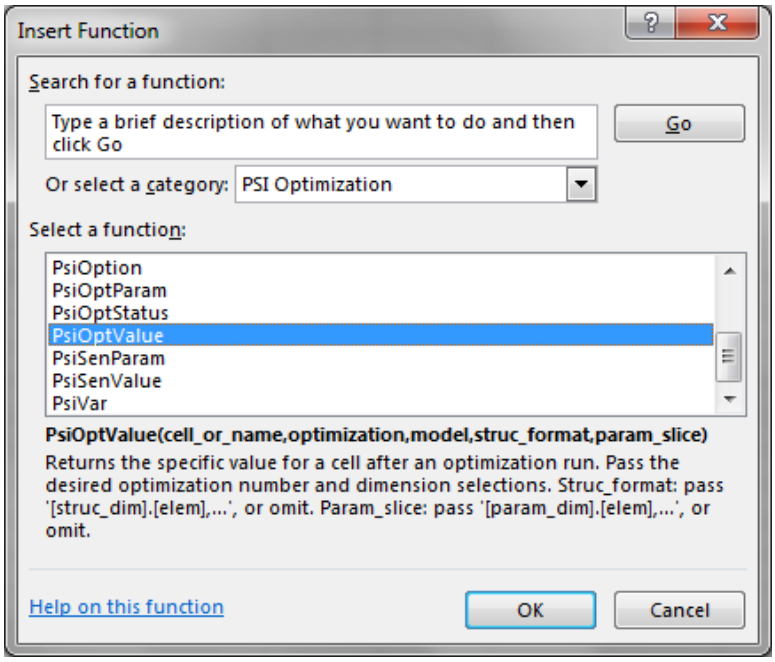
Address: Displays the cell address range where PsiOptData is located (read – only).

Formula: Displays the array formula located in the Address range (read – only).

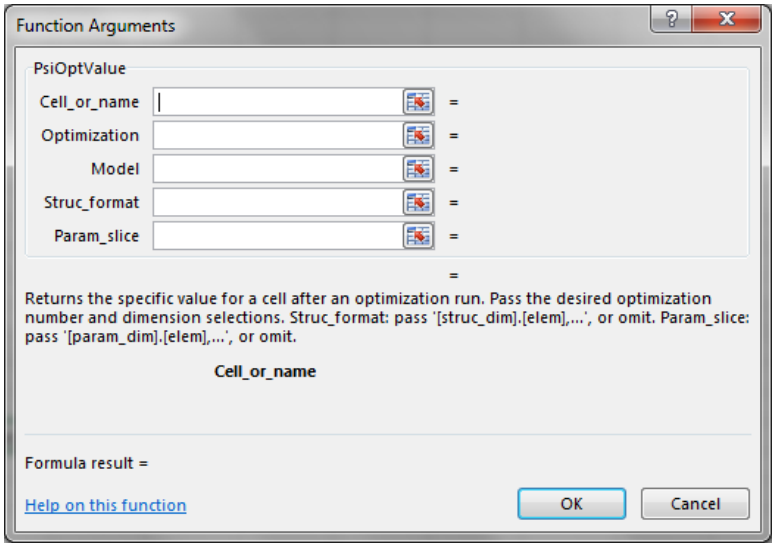
PsiOptValue

The PsiOptValue() function has been extended to support Dimensional Modeling. When used with Dimensional Modeling, PsiOptValue() returns the specific values for a cube in an optimization model. A user can display an optimization result by not only specifying the desired optimization, but also by specifying elements of the parametric dimensions through *param_slice*. When PsiOptValue() points to a constraint evaluated as a structural cube, the argument *struc_format* can be used to select elements on participating structural dimensions.

To insert PsiOptValue, click **Formulas – Insert Function** on the Excel Ribbon, select **Psi Optimization** from the *Or select a category* dropdown menu, select PsiOptValue.



The following dialog appears.



Cell_or_name: Enter an existing cube.

Optimization: This optional argument specifies the simulation number to which the function will be applied. If omitted, the optimization selected in the Ribbon will be used.

Model: This argument is not supported in Dimensional Modeling. Leave this argument blank.

Struc_format: A string argument specifying the desired element selected along the **structural** dimension to be monitored. If omitted, the element selected for the Dimension's Current Value in the Solver task pane will be used.

To use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a structural cube, use the form: *"[StructuralDimisension1].[Element1]"*.

To use this argument to return the value of a 2-dimensional cube (containing structural dimensions), use the form:
"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element]".

To use this argument to return the value of a N-dimensional cube (containing structural dimensions), use the form:
"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element],…,[StructuralDimensionN].[Element]".

Param_slice: The *param_slice* argument is an optional string argument specifying the desired element "slice" for the parametric cube to be monitored. If omitted the element selected for the Dimension's Current Value in the Solver Model task pane will be used.

To use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a 1-dimension cube containing a *parametric dimension* use the form:
"[StructuralDimisension1].[Element1]".

To use this argument to return the value of a 2-dimensional cube (containing parametric dimensions), use the form:
"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element]".

To use this argument to return the value of a N-dimensional cube (containing parametric dimensions), use the form:
"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element],…,[StructuralDimensionN].[Element]".

Function Signatures

One signature is provided for this function.

=PsiOptValue(output_cell, [optimization],[model], [struc_format], [param_slice])

Output_cell: (required) An output cell that evaluates to a cube, e.g. a constraint, objective, or intermediate cell

optimization: (optional) Specifies the current optimization related to the PsiOptParam() function. If omitted, the optimization selected in the Ribbon will be used.

model : (optional) This argument is not supported in Dimensional Modeling. Leave this argument blank.

struc_format: (optional) A string argument specifying the desired element selected along the **structural** dimension to be monitored. If omitted, the element selected for the Dimension's Current Value in the Solver task pane will be used.

To use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a 1-dimensional cube containing a structural dimension, use the form:
"[StructuralDimisension1].[Element1]".

To use this argument to return the value of a 2-dimensional cube (containing structural dimensions), use the form:
"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element]".

To use this argument to return the value of a N-dimensional cube (containing structural dimensions), use the form:
"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element],…,[StructuralDimensionN].[Element]".

param_slice: (optional) An optional string argument specifying the desired element "slice" along the **parametric** dimensions to be monitored. Detailed usage of this argument is the same as the identical one in the PsiOptData().

To use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a 1-dimension cube containing a *parametric dimension* use the form: *"[StructuralDimisension1].[Element1]"*.

To use this argument to return the value of a 2-dimensional cube (containing parametric dimensions), use the form: *"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element]"*.

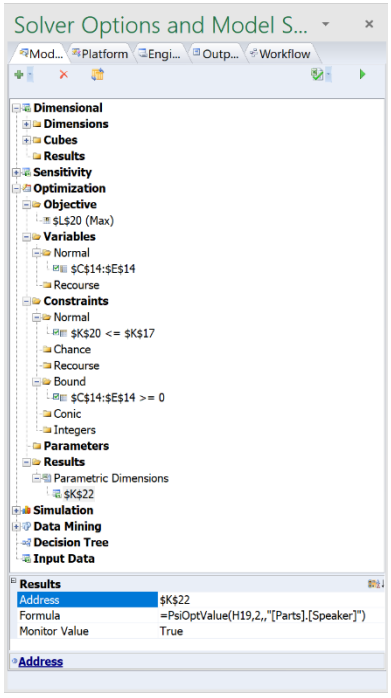
To use this argument to return the value of a N-dimensional cube (containing parametric dimensions), use the form: *"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element],…,[StructuralDimensionN].[Element*]".

Examples

=PsiOptValue(K21, 2, "", "[Parts].[Speaker]")– Results in the value of K21 (a cube comprised of 1 structural dimension) in the 2nd optimization, when *Speaker* is selected for the *Parts* dimension.

=PsiOptValue(L17, 3, "", "[Products].[TVs], [Parts].[Electronics]") – Results in the value of L17 (a cube comprised of 2 structural dimensions) in the 3rd optimization, where the element *TVs* is selected for the *Products* dimension and the element *Electronics* is selected for the *Parts* dimension.

Cells containing PsiOptValue functions will appear under Results in the Model tab of the Solver task pane. Expand the range K31:L31 to display the following.



Address: Displays the cell address range where the PsiOptValue function is located (read – only).

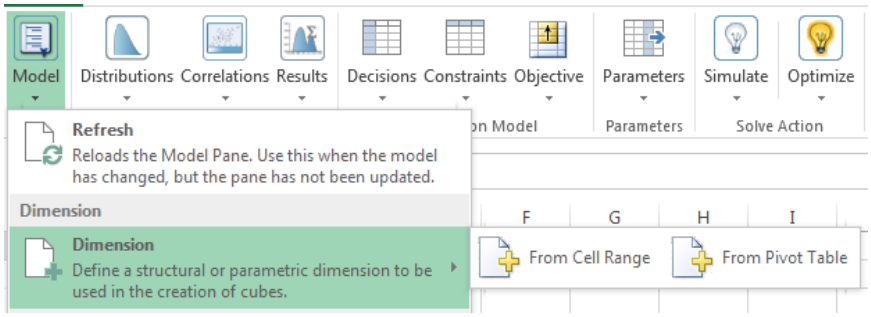
Formula: Displays the array formula located in the Address range (read – only).

Monitor Value: Displays "True" since PsiOptValue by definition creates a monitored value (read – only).

PsiParamDim

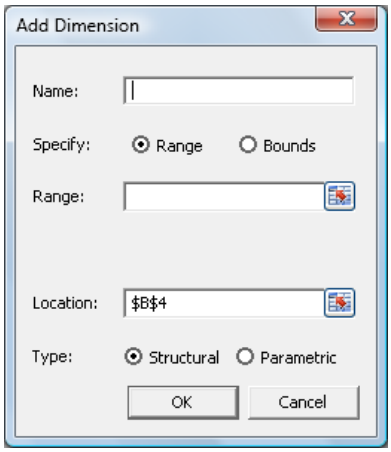
Creates a Parametric dimension which can be used in an unlimited number of cubes. When a Parametric dimension is included in a cube, the Psi Interpreter will treat all data as parametric values. This function should appear in a single cell and not be included in a formula chain. Analytic Solver supports 8 total dimensions (parametric and structural combined).

To create a Parametric Dimension, click **Model – Dimension** to open the Dimension menu.



If using an Excel Pivot Table, select *From Pivot Table*, otherwise select *From Cell Range*. (For more information on creating a dimension from within an Excel Pivot Table, please see below.)

If *From Cell Range* is selected, the following dialog appears.



Name: Enter an appropriate name of your choice.

Specify: Select Range to enter a range of cells containing names for dimension elements or Bounds to enter lower and upper integer values. If Bounds is selected, the value entered as Lower will become the first dimension element and the Upper value will become the last dimension element. Dimension length will be calculated as Upper – Lower + 1.

Location: Select a blank cell on the spreadsheet where the dimension will reside.

Type: Select Parametric to create a Parametric Dimension. (Please see above for information on creating Structural Dimensions.)

Function Signatures

Three signatures are provided for this function.

=PsiParamDim(name, range_or_array)

=PsiParamDim(name, from_num, to_num)

=PsiParamDim(name, length)

name: A unique string value assigned to identify the dimension.

range_or_array: Range of cells containing the elements of the dimensions. Alternatively, one could also enter an array of the form "{elem1, elem2, …. elem n}". The length of the dimension is equal to the number of cells in the range, or the length of the array.

From_num: Integer value which will become the first dimensional element.

To_num: Integer value which will become the last dimensional element. Dimension length will be calculated as *to_num* – *from_num* + 1.

Length: Argument is an integer value defining the number of elements in the dimension. Elements will not be assigned names, rather each element will be assigned a value of 1, 2, 3, ….N.

Examples

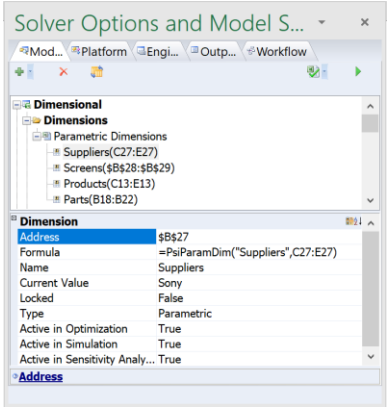
=PsiParamDim("cities", A1:A3) where A1 = NY, A2 = LA, and A3 = SF - Results in a Parametric dimension named "cities" containing three elements: NY, LA, and SF.

=PsiParamDim("cities", {"NY", "LA", "SF"}) – Results in a Parametric dimension named "cities" containing three elements: NY, LA, and SF.

=PsiParamDim("countdown", 60, 0) – Results in a Parametric dimension named "countdown" that contains 60 elements: 60, 59, 58, …, 2, 1, 0.

=PsiParamDim("index", 10) – Results in a Parametric dimension named "index" with 10 elements: 1, 2, 3, …, 8, 9, 10.

After a Parametric dimension is created, the name and address of the dimension will appear under Dimensions in the Solver Task Pane.



Address: Displays the cell address where the Parametric dimension resides (read – only).

Formula: Displays the formula in the Address cell (read – only).

Name: Displays the name of the Structural dimension (read – only).

Current Value: Controls the values displayed in the cell containing the cube.

Locked: Setting Locked to True, will result in the dimension being "locked" or "frozen" to the Current Value element.

Type: Displays the type of dimension, Structural or Parametric.

Active in Optimization: If *False*, dimension will be ignored in the next optimization.

Active in Simulation: If False, dimension will be ignored in the next simulation.

Active in Sensitivity Analysis: If False, dimension will be ignored in the next sensitivity analysis.

PsiDimActive() Signatures

The PsiDimActive() function is a property function passed to PsiParamDim().

=PsiParamDim(name, range_or_array, [PsiDimActive(opt, sim, sen])

=PsiParamDim(name, from_num, to_num, [PsiDimActive(opt, sim, sen])

=PsiParamDim(name, length, [PsiDimActive(opt, sim, sen])

The *opt* argument can be set to True or False. If False, dimension will not appear in the next optimization

The *sim* argument can be set to True or False. If False, dimension will not appear in the next simulation.

The *sen* argument can be set to True or False. If False, dimension will not appear in the next sensitivity analysis.

Example

=PsiParamDim("cities", A1:A3, PsiDimActive(true, false, false)) - Results in a Parametric dimension named "cities" containing three elements: NY, LA, and SF. This dimension will only be available for optimization models.

PsiDimLock() Signature

The PsiDimLock() function is a property function passed to PsiParamDim().

=PsiParamDim(name, range_or_array, [PsiDimLock(elem_or_index)])

The *elem_or_index* argument should be either the name of the locked element or its 1-based index.

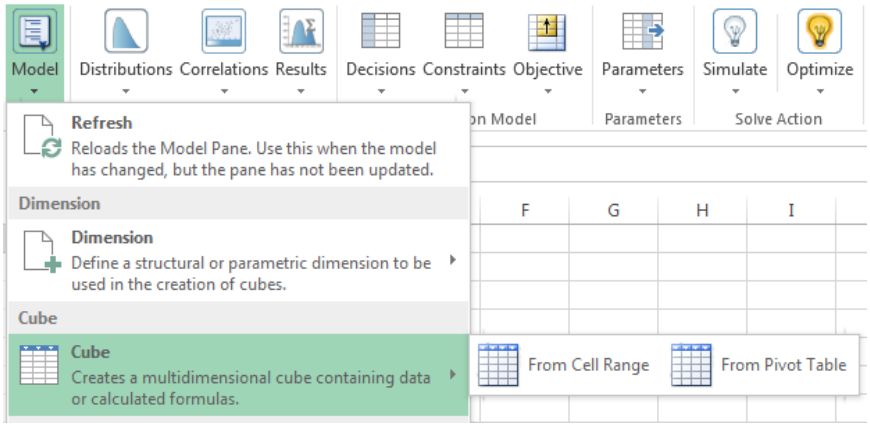
Example

=PsiParamDim("cities", A1:A3, PsiDimLock("LA")) - Results in a Parametric dimension named "cities" containing three elements: NY, LA, and SF. This dimension will be locked to the "LA" dimension element.

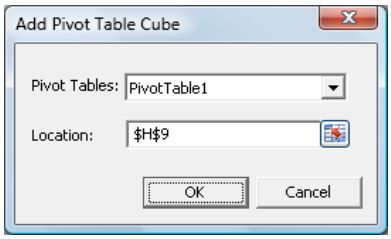
PsiPivotCube

The function creates a cube from a pivot table. A dimension in a pivot table should be defined explicitly by PsiPivotDim. Since values in pivot tables are not evaluable, pivot cubes are not transparent to any inputs (variables, distributions etc.). Hence, values in pivot table must not be dependent on inputs, rather they must be constants.

To create a Cube from a Pivot Table, click **Model – Cubes** to open the Cube menu.



Select *From Pivot Table*, the following dialog appears.



Pivot Tables: Click the down arrow to select an existing pivot table from the menu.

Location: Select a blank cell on the spreadsheet where the dimension will reside.

Function Signatures

One signature is provided for this function.

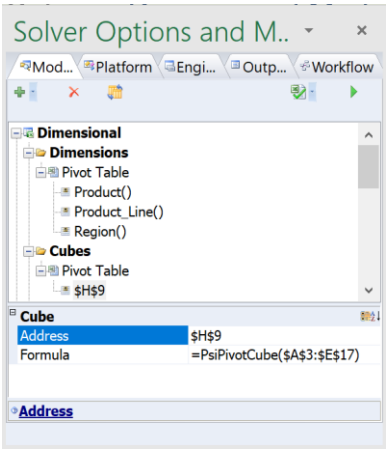
=PsiPivotCube(cell_within_pivot)

cell_within_pivot: (required) A cell reference within the range of a pivot table definition. This argument is used by Analytic Solver to identify the appropriate pivot table.

Examples

=PsiPivotCube($A$3:$E$17) -- Results in a cube created from data within the Pivot table residing in cells A3:E17.

After a Cube is created, the name and address of the dimension will appear under Dimensions in the Solver Task Pane.



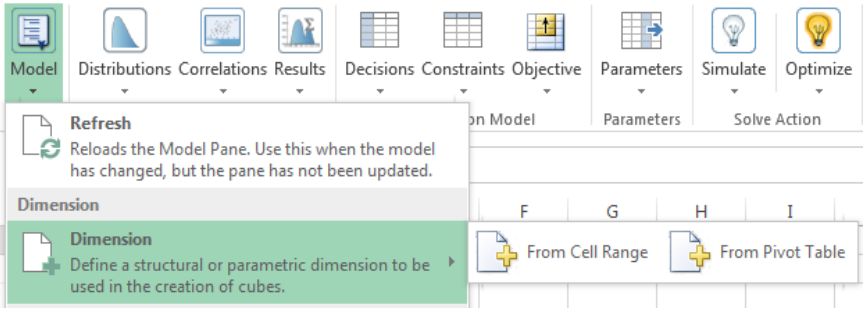
Address: Displays the cell address where the cube is located (read – only).

Formula: Displays the formula in the Address cell (read – only).

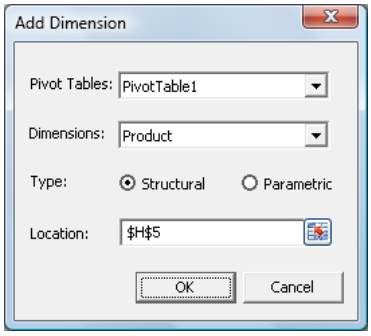
PsiPivotDim

This function extracts a dimension from an existing pivot table, making it either structural or parametric. To construct a cube from a pivot table you must explicitly define all table fields as dimensions through PsiPivotDim() first.

To create a Parametric Dimension, click **Model – Dimension** to open the Dimension menu.



Select *From Pivot Table*. The following dialog appears.



Pivot Tables: Click the down array to select the desired Pivot Table from the drop-down menu.

Dimension: Click the down arrow to select the desired Pivot Table field. A dimension will be created from the selected field.

Type: Select Structural to create a Structural Dimension or Parametric to create a Parametric Dimension.

Location: Select a blank cell on the spreadsheet where the dimension will reside.

Function Signatures

There is one signature provided for this function.

=PsiPivotDim(cell_within_pivot, dim_name, [dim_type],…)

cell_within_pivot: (required) A cell reference within the range of a pivot table definition.

dim_name:(required) A string containing the name of the extracted pivot table field as a dimension. This argument is used by Analytic Solver to create a dimension with that name.

dim_type: *(optional)* Pass *False* for this argument if creating a Structural Dimension or *True* if creating a Parametric Dimension. If this argument is omitted, a Structural Dimension will be created.

If a Parametric Dimension is created, two additional arguments can be used, *PsiDimLock()* and/or *PsiDimActive()*. See below for explanation of these two functions.

Examples

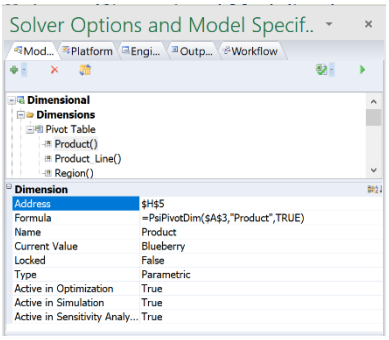
=PsiPivotDim($A$1, "Product", TRUE) - Results in a Parametric dimension created from the "Products" field from within the Pivot Table contained in cell A1.

=PsiPivotDim($A$7, "Product", FALSE) or *=PsiPivotDim($A$7, "Product")* – Results in a Structural dimension created from the "Product" field from the Pivot Table located in cell A7.

=PsiPivotDim($A$7, "Product", TRUE, PsiDimLock("dyn tool")) – Results in a Parametric dimension created from the "Product" field from the Pivot Table located in cell A7 locked to the *dyn tool* dimension element. (For more information on PsiDimLock, see below.)

=PsiPivotDim($A$7, "Product", TRUE, PsiDimLock("dyn tool"), PsiDimActive(FALSE, TRUE, TRUE)) – Results in a Parametric dimension created from the "Product" field from the Pivot Table located in cell A7 locked to the *dyn tool* dimension element and active in simulation and sensitivity analysis. This dimension will not be active in optimization. (For more information on PsiDimLock() or PsiDimActive(), see below.)

After a Parametric dimension is created, the name and address of the dimension will appear under Dimensions in the Solver Task Pane.



Formula: Displays the formula in the Address cell (read – only).

Name: Displays the name of the parametric dimension (read – only).

Current Value: Controls the values displayed in the cell containing the cube.

Locked: Setting Locked to True, will result in the dimension being "locked" or "frozen" to the Current Value element.

Type: Displays the type of dimension, Structural or Parametric.

Active in Optimization: If *False*, dimension will be ignored in the next optimization.

Active in Simulation: If *False*, dimension will be ignored in the next simulation.

Active in Sensitivity Analysis: If *False*, dimension will be ignored in the next sensitivity analysis.

PsiDimActive() Signatures

The PsiDimActive() function is a property function passed to PsiPivotDim().

=PsiParamDim(name, range_or_array, [PsiDimActive(opt, sim, sen])

=PsiParamDim(name, from_num, to_num, [PsiDimActive(opt, sim, sen])

=PsiParamDim(name, length, [PsiDimActive(opt, sim, sen])

The *opt* argument can be set to True or False. If False, dimension will not appear in the next optimization

The *sim* argument can be set to True or False. If False, dimension will not appear in the next simulation.

The *sen* argument can be set to True or False. If False, dimension will not appear in the next sensitivity analysis.

Example

=PsiParamDim("cities", A1:A3, PsiDimActive(true, false, false)) - Results in a Parametric dimension named "cities" containing three elements: NY, LA, and SF. This dimension will only be available for optimization models.

PsiDimLock() Signature

The PsiDimLock() function is a property function passed to PsiPivotDim().

=PsiParamDim(name, range_or_array, [PsiDimLock(elem_or_index])

The *elem_or_index* argument should be either the name of the locked element or its 1-based index.

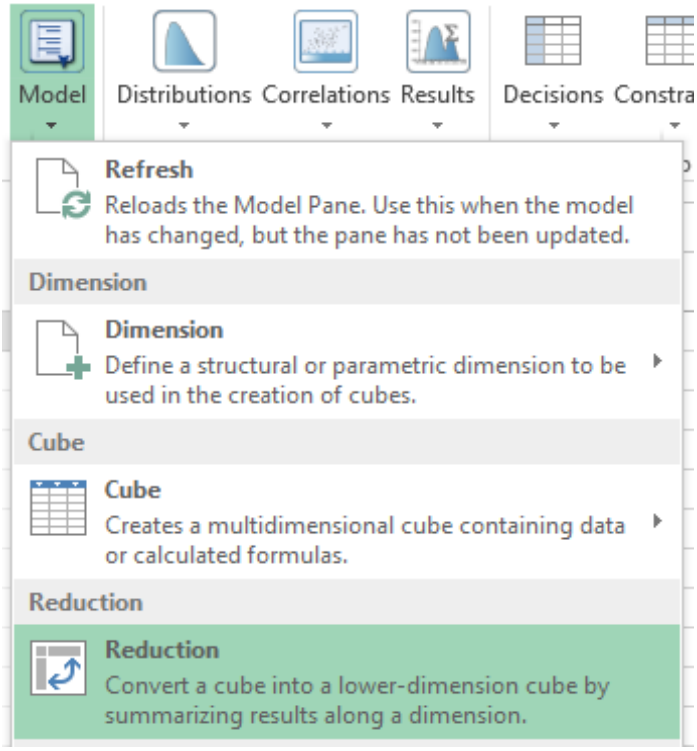
Example

=PsiParamDim("cities", A1:A3, PsiDimLock("LA")) - Results in a Parametric dimension named "cities" containing three elements: NY, LA, and SF. This dimension will be locked to the "LA" dimension element.

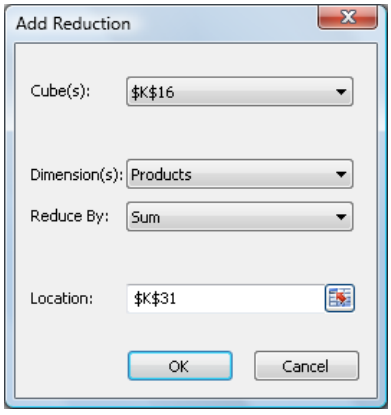
PsiReduce

PsiReduce() eliminates one structural dimension in a multi-dimensional cube by aggregating the values along that dimension. (PsiReduce() does not support parametric dimensions.) If used with a parametric dimension, the error "Invalid use of Dimension/Cube Reduction" will appear on the Solver status bar and Output tab on the Task Pane.

To create a Cube Reduction, click **Model – Reduction**.



The following dialog appears.



Cube: Select the desired cube from the drop down menu. If multiplying, dividing, subtracting, etc. multiple cubes, simply type the operation, for example: K16*L16, A1 * B1 – 10, etc.

Dimension(s): Click the down arrow to select the desired Dimension. If multiple dimensions are to be included in the Cube, click the "+" button, then select the desired Dimension from the next *Dimension(s)* field.

Reduce By: Select the how you would like to aggregate the cube. The supported functions are: average, sum, max, min, stdev (or stdev.s), var (or var.s), index, and element.

If "index" is selected, PsiReduce() will reduce the expression in the first argument, which evaluates to a cube, by considering only the element index of the reduction dimension selected in the Dimension drop down menu.

If "element" is selected, PsiReduce() will reduce the expression in the first argument, which evaluates to a cube, by considering only the element specified in the reduction dimension selected in the Dimension drop down menu.

Location: Select a blank cell on the spreadsheet where the dimension will reside.

Function Signatures

One signature is provided for this function.

The function reduces a cube along a given (structural) dimension or along all dimensions by aggregating all relevant elements as requested.

=PsiReduce(cube_expression, aggregation, [dimension])

cube_expression: (required) An existing cube on the spreadsheet. The function reduces the cube to a cube or degenerated cube (single value) by eliminating one or all dimensions through aggregation.

aggregation: (required) A string specifying how to aggregate the cube along a specific dimension or along all dimensions. Supported values are: "average", "sum", "max", "min", "stdev", "stdev.s", "var", "var.s". (The second moment aggregations (stdev.s and var.s) are always computed as sample-based. The name "stdev.s" is equivalent to "stdev"; the name "var.s" is equivalent to "var".)

If the name of a dimension's element is passed for *aggregation*, the function will be reduced/sliced at that named element. If an index n is passed for *aggregation*, then the cube will be reduced/sliced along the nth element of the dimension.

Dimension: (optional) The name of the dimension along which the reduction by aggregation of the cube is requested. If omitted, the cube will be aggregated along all structural dimensions.

Examples

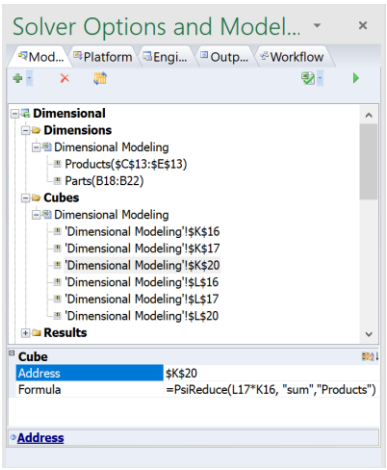
=PsiReduce(A1,"sum", "state") - Results in the sum of the values in the A1 cube along the *state* dimension.

=PsiReduce(A2, "average") – Results in the average of *all* values in the fact table for the cube located in cell A2.

=PsiReduce(A3, "San Francisco", "City") – Reduces the cube in cell A3 by considering only the *San Francisco* element of the reduction dimension *City*.

=PsiReduce(A4, 2, "City") – Reduces the cube in cell A4 by considering only the 2nd element of the reduction dimension *City*.

The result of PsiReduce() is another cube. If the cell containing =PsiReduce() is selected in the Model tab of the Solver task pane, the name and address of the dimension will appear under Cubes in the Solver Task Pane.



Address: Displays the cell address where the PsiReduce() occurs (read – only).

Formula: Displays the formula in the Address cell (read – only).

Values: Displays the cube being reduced or the first argument of PsiReduce().

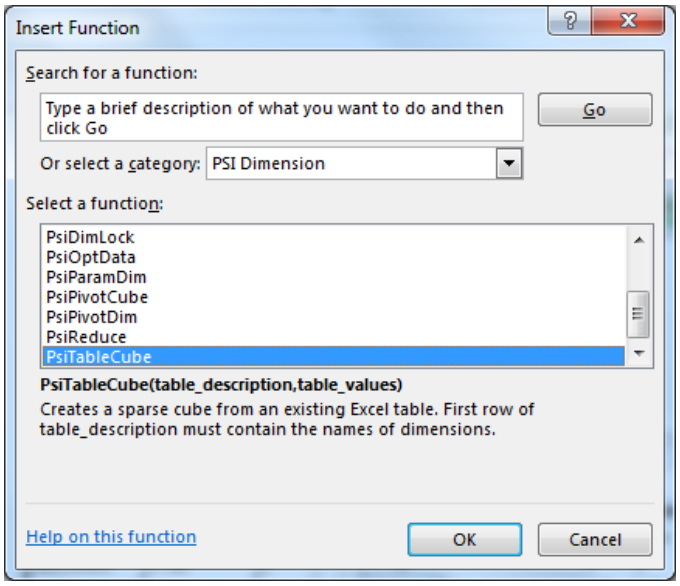
PsiTableCube

PsiTableCube() defines a cube over a *sparse* table representation with an arbitrary order of records.

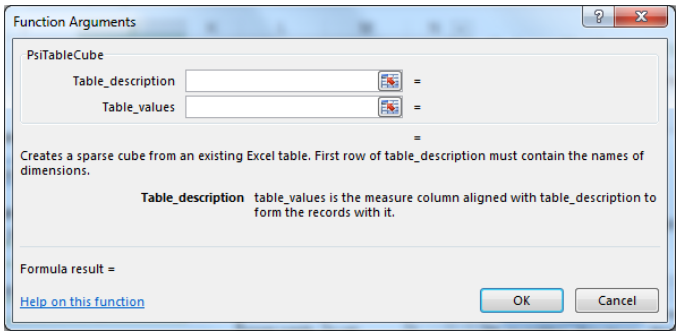
A sparse cube is defined by missing *records* for PsiTableCube(). If Use Sparse Cubes = False, on the Platform tab of the Solver Task Pane, and you have defined a cube using PsiTableCube(), elements missing from the cube will be considered equal to 0. If Use Sparse Cubes = True, you have defined a cube using PsiTableCube() with missing records, *and* the percentage of elements missing or empty is more than 30% of the total possible cube elements, those missing elements or records will not be included in the model.

As with PsiCube, the maximum number of elements in a cube created by PsiTableCube or by formula evaluation is 1,000,000. The maximum number of index columns or dimensions is 8.

To create a sparse cube using PsiTableCube(), click Formula on the Excel Ribbon, select Psi Dimension as the category, then select PsiTableCube from the list of PSI Cube functions, then click OK.



The Function Arguments dialog opens. Here is where you will enter the dimension names as well as the values for the table.



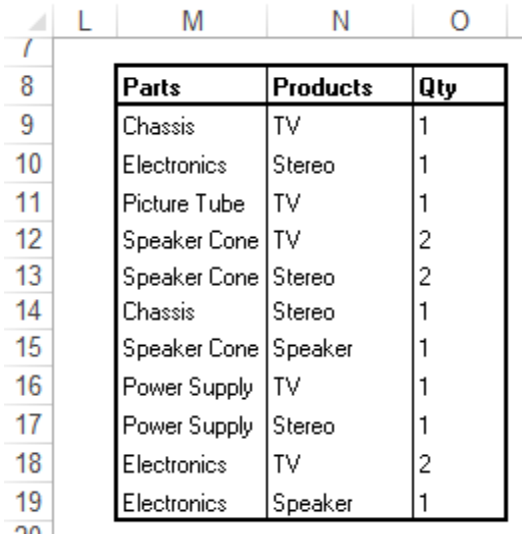
Table_description: Enter an Excel range containing the table headings. These headings may be entered in an arbitrary order. You may enter a maximum of eight descriptive (or index) columns.

Table_values: Enter an Excel range containing the table values. Only one value column is supported.

In our Structural example above, we have the following table,

	A	B	C	D
1	Part Name	LCD TV	Stereo	Speakers
2	Chassis	1	1	0
3	Screen	1	0	0
4	Speaker	2	2	1
5	Power Supply	1	1	0
6	Electronics	2	1	1

which can be rewritten as:



Parts	Products	Qty
Chassis	TV	1
Electronics	Stereo	1
Picture Tube	TV	1
Speaker Cone	TV	2
Speaker Cone	Stereo	2
Chassis	Stereo	1
Speaker Cone	Speaker	1
Power Supply	TV	1
Power Supply	Stereo	1
Electronics	TV	2
Electronics	Speaker	1

Using this example, our arguments for PsiCubeTable() would be:

Table_description: M8:N19

Table_values: O8:O19

Function Signatures

The signature provided for this function is:

=PsiTableCube(table_description, table_values)

PsiTableCube() defines a cube over a *sparse* table representation with an arbitrary order of records. The missing combinations are assumed to have values equal to 0.

table_description: Enter a range of cells containing string values that describe the numeric value column, i.e. the part and product names in the "Parts" and "Products" columns.

range_with_values: The is a range of cells on the Excel worksheet containing numeric values, i.e. the values listed in the "Qty" column.

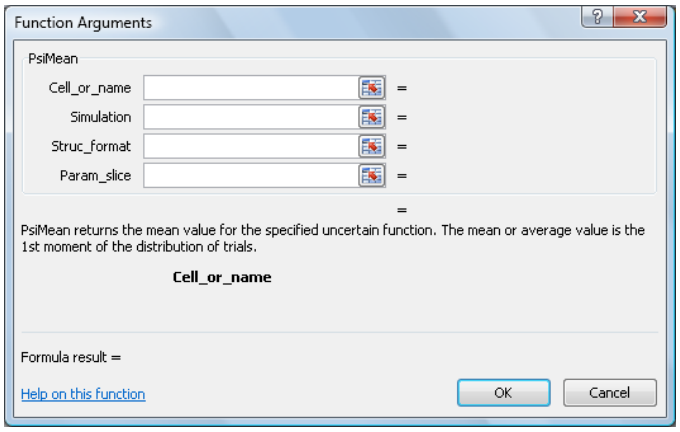
Examples

= PsiTableCube(M8:N19, O8:O19) where cells M8:N19 are cells containing string names such as "Products" and "Parts" and cells O8:O19 contain numeric values.

Psi Statistics Functions

All Psi Statistics functions used in Simulation *except PsiCorrelation() and PsiFrequency()* have been extended to support Dimensional Modeling. Psi Statistics functions can be entered into a single cell (i.e. a normal function) or be entered as an array formula.

To insert a Psi Statistics function, click **Formulas – Insert Function** on the Excel Ribbon, select **Psi Statistics** from the *Or select a category* dropdown menu, select the desired function from the list. In this example, we'll use PsiMean() -- select **PsiMean** from the list, then click **OK**. The following dialog appears.



Cell_or_name: Enter an existing cube for which Psi Statistic information is desired.

Additional Arguments: Some Psi Statistics functions include additional arguments such as a Target Cell, Percentile, Confidence Level, etc. For more information on this additional arguments, see the *Psi Function Reference* chapter in this guide.

Optimization: This argument is optional. This argument specifies the simulation number to which the function will be applied. If omitted, the simulation selected in the Ribbon will be used.

Struc_format: This argument is an optional argument entered as a string. If omitted, all cube values will be printed in a single column. If "dims" is passed for this argument, the Psi Statistic function will print all dimensions in the cube with their lengths so the user can be advised of the size of the cubes and will be able to estimate the range needed when entering the Psi Statistic function as an array formula. If "vals" is passed for this argument, the result values will be displayed along with the dimension elements in the form of a relational or pivot table. Please see the Simulation example in the *Dimensional Modeling* chapter in ***Frontline Solvers User Guide*** for more information on this function.

It's also possible to use this argument to return the name of a specific element in a cube containing one or more *structural dimensions*. To use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a 1-dimensional cube (containing a structural dimension), use the form: *" [StructuralDimisension1].[Element1]"*.

To use this argument to return the value of a 2-dimensional cube (containing structural dimensions), use the form: *"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element]"*.

To use this argument to return the value of a N-dimensional cube (containing structural dimensions), use the form: *"[StructuralDimension1].[Element],[StructuralDimension2].[Element],…,[StructuralDimensionN].[Element]"*.

Param_slice: The *param_slice* argument is an optional string argument specifying the desired element "slice" for the parametric dimensions. If omitted the elements selected in the pane will be used.

It's also possible to use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a cube containing one or more *parametric dimensions.*

To use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a 1-dimensional cube (containing a parametric dimension), use the form: *"[ParametricDimisension1].[Element1]"*.

To use this argument to return the value of a 2-dimensional cube (containing parametric dimensions), use the form: *"[ParametricDimension1].[Element],[ParametricDimension2].[Element]".*

To use this argument to return the value of a N-dimensional cube (containing parametric dimensions), use the form: *"[ParametricDimension1].[Element],[ParametricDimension2].[Element],…,[ParametricDimensionN].[Element]".*

Function Signatures

One signature is provided for this function.

=PsiXxx(output_cell, [simulation], [struc_format], [param_slice]) where Xxx is any Psi statistics function except PsiCorrelation and PsiFrequency.

output_cell: (required) A cell reference containing an uncertain function.

Simulation: (optional) An argument specifying the simulation number related to PsiSimParam() to which the function will be applied. If omitted, the simulation selected in the Ribbon will be used.

struc_format: (optional) An optional argument entered as a string. If omitted, all cube values are printed in a single vector.

If PsiCubeData is entered as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions in the Function_cell cube) and *struc_format* = "dims", PsiCubeData() prints all dimensions in the cube with their lengths.

Once the size of the cube is obtained or if the cube dimensions are already known, enter this function as an array (with size equal to the number of dimensions by number of cube elements in the Function_cell cube) while passing *struc_format* = "vals" to print all cube elements in the form of a relational or pivot table. In addition, this argument can also be used to selectively print only a portion of a cube's elements or a "slice" of the data table. (See below for an example.)

param_slice: Argument specifying the desired element "slice" for parametric dimensions. If omitted, the elements selected for the Dimension's Current Value in the Solver Task Pane will be used.

To use this argument to return the value of a specific element in a 1-dimensional cube (containing a parametric dimension), use the form: *"[ParametricDimisension1].[Element1]".*

To use this argument to return the value of a 2-dimensional cube (containing parametric dimensions), use the form: *"[ParametricDimension1].[Element],[ParametricDimension2].[Element]".*

To use this argument to return the value of a N-dimensional cube (containing parametric dimensions), use the form: *"[ParametricDimension1].[Element],[ParametricDimension2].[Element],…,[ParametricDimensionN].[Element*]".

Examples

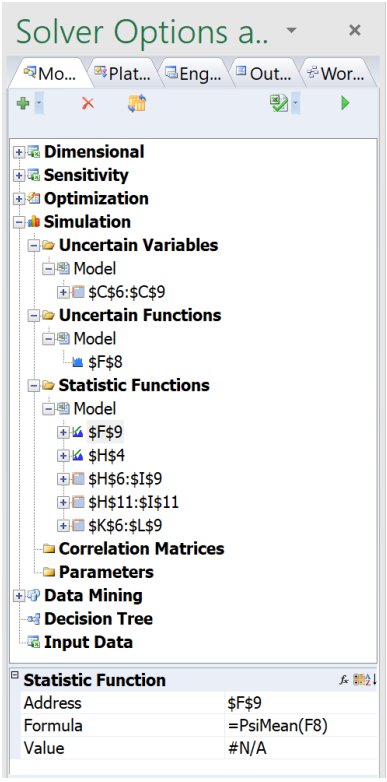
=PsiMean(A1, 1, "dims") – When entered as an array with size equal to the number of dimensions included in the A1 cube for the 1st optimization, the dimension name and number of elements will be returned.

=PsiMean(A1, 2, "vals") – When entered as an array with size equal to the number of dimensions included in the A1 cube, the values of the fact table for the 2nd optimization will be displayed along with the dimension elements in the

form of a relational or pivot table. (*Simulations to run* must be set to 2 or larger in the Platform tab of the Solver task pane.)

=PsiMean(A1, 4, "[Parts].[Chassis], [Products].[TV]") - When entered as an array of size 3, the cube elements as well as the element value will be displayed for the 4th optimization. (Simulations to run must be set to 4 or larger in the Platform tab of the Solver task pane.)

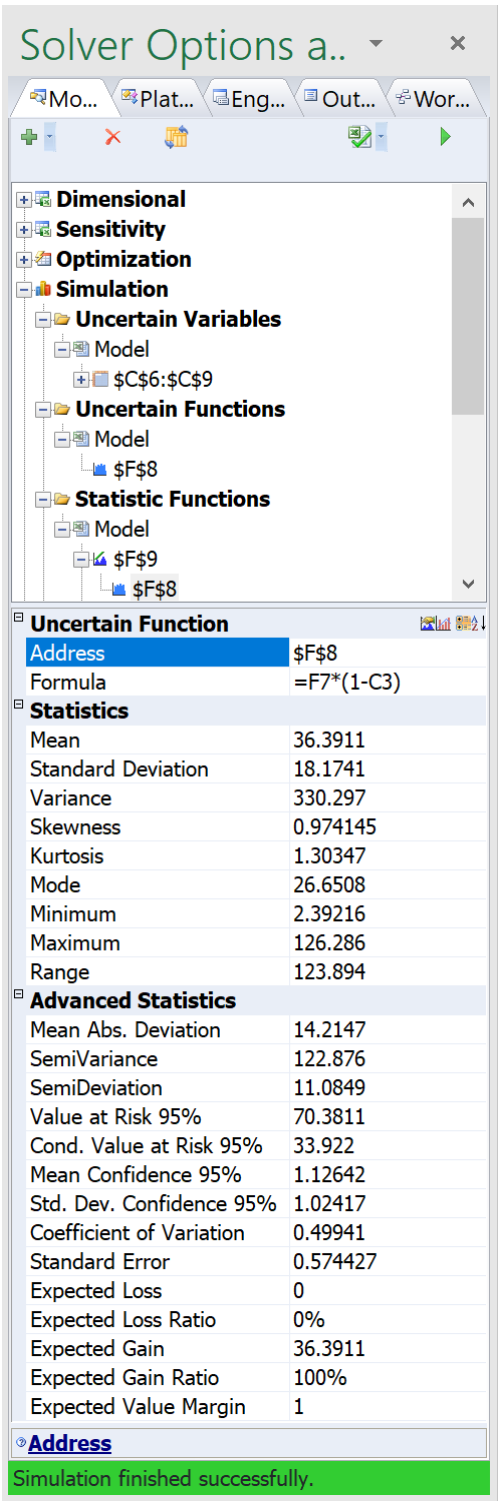
Cells containing Psi Statistics functions will appear under Simulation Statistic Functions in the Model tab of the Solver task pane. Expand the range H6:I9 to display the following.



Address: Displays the cell address range where the Psi Statistic is located (read – only).

Formula: Displays the array formula located in the Address range (read – only).

Select the F8 cube (under F9) to display the following statistics.



Address: Displays the cell address range where the Cube referenced in the PsiStatistic located in cells F9 is located (read – only).

Formula: Displays the formula for the cube located in cell F8 (read – only).

Statistics: Simulation results for the first element in the cube located in cell F8. For a description of the statistic, click the name of the statistic at the bottom of the task pane.

Appendix II RASON Error Codes

Introduction

This chapter documents the RASON Error messages that can be returned when you optimize a model, run a simulation or perform a data mining function

Error Messages

General JSON Error	Indicates that an unexpected internal errors has occurred.
Missing model file or string	Indicates that an internal error has occurred by can appear when a user attempts to solve an empty model string.
Model type (Simulation, optimization, data mining) mismatch	Indicates that the User has used the wrong RASON end point to solve the current model. For example, clicking Simulate in the RASON IDE rather than Solve when solving an optimization model, or calling `Get rason.net/api/model/id/optimize` when running a simulation model.
Improper engine selected for the particular model	Indicates that an appropriate engine has not been selected to solve the model.
Invalid Json token	Not in use in RASON 2.0 and later versions.
Unrecognized Json identifier	Indicates that a name of a section or a property has been used which is not part of the RASON syntax. For example, if a user misspells a section heading such as "modelSetings" or a non-existent property name is passed.
Invalid Json data type	Indicates that the user has entered a different type than expected. For example, if a number is required, but a string is passed, or if an array is required, but a scaler has been passed. This error message may also be returned when an Excel type not presented in RASON is attempted in conversion (for example, Excel errors #N/A, #NUM, etc.).

Missing name definition in Json object	All objects must be named. If the "name" property is missing, this error will appear.
	When using the syntax:
	Variables:{
	x:{value:0}
	}
	the variable is implicitly named "x".

	However, when using the syntax below, you must specify the name of the object by using the name property. Variables:[{ name: “x”, value: 0}]
Expecting ':'	Missing “:”
Expecting '{' or '['	Missing an expected opening bracket
Expecting '}' or ']'	Missing an expected closing bracket
Incompatible Json assignment	When a property or object with the ‘:’ operator. Examples may include, the dimensions of the right hand side of an optimization constraint not matching the dimensions of the left hand side of the constraint.
Duplicated Json assignment	Indicates that an object has been defined twice.
Incorrect Json array dimensions	Indicates that the definition of dimensions: [r,c] is not correct. Note: Although [r][c] is correct C++ syntax, it is not correct RASON syntax.
Incorrect Json data array	Indicates a mistake in any array definition through the [] operator, for example, [1, 2]].
Incorrect assignment to a Json ‘type’ identifier	Indicates that “type:” property has been assigned an invalid value. For example, “type: “bynari”” rather than “type: binary”” when applied to a decision variable or passing “type: “maximum”” to a variable or constraint instead of the objective function.
Missing Json Variable Definition	Indicates that in a conic constraint definition, an identifier has been used, which is not a decision variable.
Index [] misused or out of range	Indicates that the application of the range operator [] to an array is invalid. For example, x[6] while x has length 5.
Incompatible model block definition	Could indicate that a two sided constraint has been passed. For example, a constraint block with a lower bound of 1 and an upper bound of 10.
Invalid binding source definition	Indicates an error in a data source definition or the related index sets. If using PsiDataSrc() fumction in an Excel model, confirm that there are no trailing or leading spaces in any of the argument definitions in either the excel cells or the function definition.
Formulas not allowed in this definition	Indicates that a formula has been entered for an object that should not have a formula, for example, a decision variable object.
Invalid parameter definition	Indicates that PsiOptParam() or PsiSimParam() has been misspelled or entered improperly
Inconsistent Table	Indicates that an invalid table definition has been used in the functions SELECT or PIVOT; the index operator [] has been applied to the identifier, which is an invalid table; or

	something is wrong in the table definition either inline (in the table) or through binding.
Inconsistent Data source definition	Indicates an error in the PsiDataSrc() function in Excel during the RASON conversion. If not using Excel, then this error indicates that a data source definition and /or the datasets associated with the data source definition are invalid.
Inconsistent arguments to SELECT function	Indicates that the is an error in the syntax for the SELECT function.
Inconsistent arguments to PIVOT function	Indicates that the is an error in the syntax for the PIVOT function.
Misused equal/valueof property	If the "equal:" property is used outside of the Constraints section.
Inconsistent index or index column	Indicates an invalid index set definition or the usage of an index set in a table.
Incorrect loop definition	Indicates a syntax mistake in a loop/for definition.
Array bounds not allowed in a table assignment	Not in use in RASON 2.0 and later versions.
Loop table/array definition mismatch	A for/loop may define an array or table implicitly though the assigned expressions. If there is a mismatch in shape, indices or index sets which prevents the creation of structural arrays on the left hand side of expressions, this error will appear.
RASON can't handle worksheets in names	RASON does not support the use of worksheet names. For example, Con: {formula: "2 * SUM(sheet1!A1:A5)", equal: 2} The use of "sheet1!" is not supported.
RASON can't handle dimensions/cubes	RASON does not support the use of dimensions or cubes.
RASON can't handle Excel TABLE & structured references	RASON does not support the use of Excel tables and Excel structured references. (A combination of table and column names is referred to as a structured reference in Excel, i.e. =SUM(Products[Parts].)
RASON can't handle OFFSET, INDIRECT, VBA functions etc. that required Excel at run-time	RASON does not support the use of the Excel functions OFFSET and INDIRECT or any VBA functions designed by the user.

The error messages below are specific to RASON Data Mining.

Invalid datasource type. Supported types: csv, xml	Indicates data source is an unsupported type. Currently, RASON Data Mining supports the following file types: "csv", "json", "xml", "excel", "odbc", "access", "msaccess", "mssql", "oracle", "odata".
Invalid estimator/transformer type	Indicates an error in the estimator or transformer type. Currently, RASON Data Mining supports the following estimator/transformer types: "affinityAnalysis",

	"bigData", "classification", "clustering", "featureSelection", "regression", "textMining", "timeSeries", "transformation".
Invalid algorithm name	The supported names for each algorithm are listed below. "affinityAnalysis"-- "associationRules" "bigData" -- "sampling"or "summarization" "classification" -- "bagging", "boosting", "decisionTree", "nearestNeighbors", "linearDiscriminantAnalysis", "logisticRegression", "naiveBayes", "neuralNetwork", or "randomTrees" "clustering" --"hierarchical" or "kMeans" "featureSelection" -- "linearWrapping", "logisticWrapping", or "univariate" "regression" -- "bagging", "boosting", "decisionTree", "linearRegression", "nearestNeighbors", "neuralNetwork", or "randomTrees" "textMining" -- "latentSemanticAnalysis" or "tfIdf" "timeSeries" -- "addHoltWinters", "autocorrelation", "autocovariance", "difference", "lagAnalysis", "partialAutocorrelation", "arima", "doubleExponential", "exponential", "movingAverage", "mulHoltWinters", or "noTrendHoltWinters" "transformation" -- "binning", "intervalBinning", "CountBinning", "canonicalVariateAnalysis", "categoryReduction", "factorization", "imputation", "oneHotEncoding", "oversamplePartitioning", "partitioning", "principalComponentAnalysis", "rescaling", "sampling", or "stratifiedSampling"
Invalid use of trainData or validData	This error appears when the trainData and validData properties are used incorrectly. Contact Frontline Solvers Support for more information related to your specific model at support@solver.com.
Invalid or missing action property	This error appears when an invalid action property is passed or when an action property is missing. Contact Frontline Solvers Support for more information related to your specific model at support@solver.com.
Invalid enumeration value assigned to parameter or property	If an invalid enumeration value is assigned to a parameter or property, this error will appear.

	The following properties/parameters accept only the values in their sets. If a user enters something different, this error message appears. "aggregationType" has values { "avg", "max", "min", "stddev", "sum" } "binningTypeFeatures" and "binningTypeTarget" have values { "equal_count", "equal_interval", "none" } "dataForErrorComputation" has values { "only_train", "only_valid", "train_and_valid" } "dataFormat" has values { "csv", "parquet" } "dissimilarity" has values { "euclidean", "jaccard", "matching" } "hiddenLayerActivation" and "outputLayerActivation" have values { "logistic_sigmoid", "softmax", "tanh" } "imputationStrategy" has values { "delete_record", "mean", "median", "mode", "value" } "inputDataType" has values { "distance_matrix", "raw_data" } "learningOrder" has values { "original", "random" } "linkage" has values { "centroid", "complete_linkage", "group_average", "mcquitty", "median", "single_linkage", "ward" } "matrixMethod" has values { "correlation", "covariance" } "metric" has values { "chi2", "cramersv", "fisher", "ftest", "gainratio", "gini", "kendall", "mutualinfo", "pearson", "spearman", "welch" } "normType" has values { "l1", "l2" } "partitionMethod" has values { "manual", "random", "sequential" } "priorProbMethod" has values { "empirical", "manual", "uniform" } "prunedTreeType" has values { "full_grown", "best_pruned", "min_error", "manual" } "samplingType" has values { "approximate", "exact" } "sortOrder" has values { "descending", "ascending" }

	"stratificationMethod" has values { "equal_size", "proportional" } "technique" has values { "adjusted_normalization", "normalization", "standardization", "unit_normalization" } "weightingScheme" has values { "equal", "inverse_distance" } "weightingSchemeDocument" has values { "binary", "entropy", "gf_idf", "inverse", "normal", "prob_idf" } "weightingSchemeNormalization" has values { "cosine", "none" } "weightingSchemeTerm" has values { "augnorm", "boolean", "logarithmic", "raw_frequency" }
Invalid use of selectedCols or excludedCols	This error appears when the selectedCols and excludedCols properties are used incorrectly. Contact Frontline Solvers Support for more information related to your specific model at support@solver.com.

Solver Reports

Introduction

This chapter will help you use the information in the Solver Reports, which can be produced when the Solver finds a solution – or when it *fails* to find a solution, and instead reports that the linearity conditions are not satisfied, or that your model is infeasible. We'll explain how to interpret the values in the Sensitivity and Limits Reports, available in the standard Excel Solver and the Analytic Solver products, and how to use the diagnostic Scaling, Linearity and Feasibility Reports and the specialized Structure, Solutions and Population Reports, which are unique to the Analytic Solver products. To illustrate the reports, we'll use the example file, StandardExamples.xlsx. All files can be opened and examined by clicking **Help -- Examples** on the Analytic Solver ribbon, then clicking the appropriate link on the Optimization tab. For the Solutions Report, we'll use other examples including a historically interesting nonlinear equation.

Report Types

Structure and Transformation Reports

In addition to the eight types of reports described in this chapter, the Analytic Solver offers two additional reports that are produced by the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter - the Structure and Transformation reports. The **Structure Report** analyzes in depth the linear, quadratic, smooth nonlinear, and non-smooth variables and functions in your model, and helps you find and fix "exceptional" formulas if you're having difficulty building a linear or quadratic programming model. The **Transformation Report** documents how the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter has automatically transformed your model, replacing non-smooth functions such as IF, MIN, MAX, ABS, AND, OR, and NOT with equivalent expressions using new variables and linear constraints.

Answer, Sensitivity and Limits Reports

The Answer, Sensitivity and Limits Reports are available when the Solver finds an optimal solution for your model; they give you additional information about the solution and its range of applicability. All three reports can be useful, but we recommend that you focus on the Sensitivity Report. When properly interpreted, this report will tell you a great deal about your model and its optimal solution, which you could not easily determine by simply inspecting the final solution values on the worksheet. Using the Sensitivity Report, you can determine what would happen if you changed your model in various ways and re-ran the Solver, without your having to actually carry out these steps.

In Excel VBA, you can use the object-oriented API to access the information in the Answer and Sensitivity Reports via the properties InitialValue, FinalValue,

DualValue, DualUpper, and DualLower of the Variable and Function objects. (Note: These objects and properties can also be used in the Solver Platform SDK, outside of Excel.) See the chapter "VBA Object Model Reference" for further information.

Scaling Report

The Scaling Report – not available in the Analytic Solver Upgrade since it uses the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter – helps you find and fix poorly scaled formulas in your model. It appears as a choice when **Reports – Optimization** is selected when you get a result – such as "Solver could not find a feasible solution," "Solver could not improve the current solution," or "The linearity conditions required by this Solver engine are not satisfied" – that generally indicate other conditions, but *may be due to a poorly scaled model*. If you are puzzled by a result, and you see that the Scaling Report is available, we highly recommend that you select it, click OK, and then examine the report contents. This takes only a moment, and it may save you hours of time if it reveals a scaling problem. See "The Scaling Report" below for a realistic example, using the Markowitz Portfolio Optimization model in the example workbook, StandardExamples.xlsx.

Linearity and Feasibility Reports

The Linearity and Feasibility Reports -- available in the all products support optimization – help you diagnose problems in your models. With the Linearity Report, you can pinpoint and, if desired, eliminate nonlinear functions from your model, so that it can be solved with a faster and more reliable linear Solver. Using the object-oriented API, you can access the information in the Linearity Report by calling the Model object DependTest method. In the Analytic Solver products, the Structure Report or the Model object DependCheck method can provide even more information.

With the Feasibility Report, you can pinpoint the constraints that interact to make your model infeasible, and correct them as needed. Using the object-oriented API, you can access the information in the Feasibility Report via the BoundIndex, BoundStatus, ConstraintIndex and ConstraintStatus properties of the OptIIS object, which is a member of each Variable and Function object.

Solutions Report

W here the Answer Report gives you detailed information about the single "best solution" that appears on the worksheet when the Solver Results dialog is displayed, the Solutions Report gives you objective function and decision variable values for a number of alternative solutions, found during the optimization process. For mixed integer problems, the report shows each "incumbent" or feasible integer solution found by the Branch & Bound method. For global optimization problems solved with the GRG, LSSQP, and Knitro Solver engines, the report shows each locally optimal solution found by the Multistart method. For the Evolutionary and OptQuest Solvers, the report shows members of the final population of solutions. Using the object-oriented API (after calling the Solver object Optimize method), you can access the information in the Solutions Report by setting the Solver object SolutionIndex property to a value between 1 and the NumSolutions property value, then accessing the Value properties of the Variable and Function objects.

The Solutions Report has a special meaning for the Interval Global Solver. It is available for problems with no objective function to be maximized or minimized, and with all equality constraints (a *system of equations*) or all inequality constraints (a *system of inequalities*). For a system of nonlinear equations, the Answer Report shows only a single solution, but the Solutions Report shows you *all real solutions*. For a system of inequalities, the Answer Report again shows you only a single feasible point, but the Solutions Report shows you an "inner solution" – a *region* or set of points where all of the constraints are satisfied.

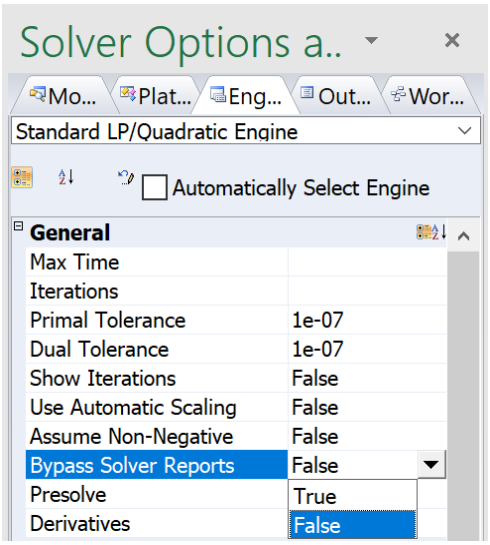
Population Report

The Population Report is supported by the Evolutionary Solver; it gives you summary statistical information about the entire population of candidate solutions maintained by the Evolutionary Solver at the time the solution process was terminated. It can give you further insight into the quality of solutions found by the Evolutionary Solver. All of the reports are *Microsoft Excel worksheets*, with grid lines and row and column headings turned off. You can turn the grid lines and headings back on, if you wish, by clicking the Microsoft button, clicking **Options – Advanced** and selecting **Show Gridlines** in the *Display Options for the Worksheet* section. In the Analytic Solver Products, you can request *outlined* reports, which are worksheets where certain rows are grouped together in an outline structure that you can expand or collapse as you wish. Because the reports are worksheets, you can copy and edit the report information, perform calculations on the numbers in the reports, or create graphs directly from the report data. This makes the Analytic Solver's reports considerably more useful than those produced by standalone optimization software packages.

Selecting the Reports

When **Reports – Optimization** is selected, you'll be able to select one of the reports shown. Simply click on the report name to select the report you want. To produce multiple reports, simply re-click **Reports – Optimization** to select the next desired report. The reports are Microsoft Excel worksheets that are inserted in the current workbook, just before the sheet containing the Solver model. After the reports are produced, the Solver will return to worksheet Ready Mode.

If you set "Bypass Solver Reports" to **True** in the Engine tab on the Solver Task Pane, **Reports -- Optimization** will not contain any reports.



When the LP/Quadratic Solver, SOCP Barrier Solver, or GRG Nonlinear Solver find the solution to a mixed-integer programming problem, **Reports – Optimization** will include only the Answer Report – the Sensitivity and Limits Reports are not meaningful in this situation. If (and *only* if) the Solver finds more than one integer feasible solution or incumbent, the Solutions Report will also be available. Similarly, when the GRG Nonlinear Solver or the Interval Global Solver finds the solution to a global optimization problem, the Reports list box includes only the Answer Report.

If the GRG Solver, run with the "Multistart Search" option set to **True**, finds more than one locally optimal solution, **Reports – Optimization** will include the Solutions Report. The Solutions Report also appears when the Interval Global Solver solves a system of nonlinear equations or a system of inequalities, without an objective function. Examples of this report are shown in the section "The Solutions Report."

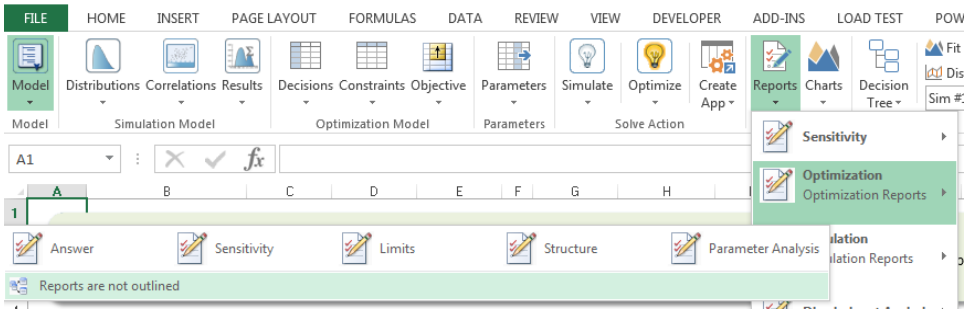
Since the Evolutionary Solver always maintains a population of candidate solutions,including a "best" solution found so far, it offers the Answer, Population, and Solutions Reports in all cases – even if it has not found a feasible solution or has been terminated – for any reason. But since the Evolutionary Solver has no strict test for optimality, linearity or even feasibility, the Linearity, Feasibility, Limits and Sensitivity Reports are not available.

If you've selected LP/Quadratic Engine, but your model contains nonlinear functions of the decision variables, the Solver will report the error, "The linearity conditions required by this Solver engine are not satisfied," via the Output tab on the Solver Task Pane. The only reports that will be available under **Reports -- Optimization** are the Scaling Report (because a poorly scaled model can give rise to this message – see the final result message "The linearity conditions required by this Solver engine are not satisfied") and the Linearity Report, which can help you locate the source of the problem with your model. An example of the Linearity Report is shown later in this chapter.

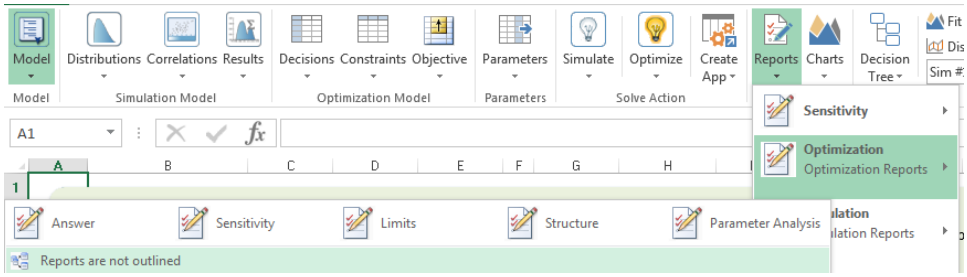
If the Solver finds your model to be infeasible, three reports will be available under **Reports – Optimization:** Scaling (because a poorly scaled model can give rise to this message), Feasibility Report, and Feasibility – Bounds. In this case, you can select either version of the Feasibility Report (you

are allowed to select both, but the "Feasibility" report contains all of the information in the "Feasibility-Bounds" version, and more). "Feasibility" performs a complete analysis of your model, including bounds on the variables, to find the smallest possible subset of these constraints that is still infeasible. This can sometimes take a great deal of computing time (if necessary, you can interrupt the analysis and production of the report by pressing the ESC key). "Feasibility-Bounds" performs a similar analysis of the constraints, but does not attempt to eliminate bounds on the variables, to save computing time.

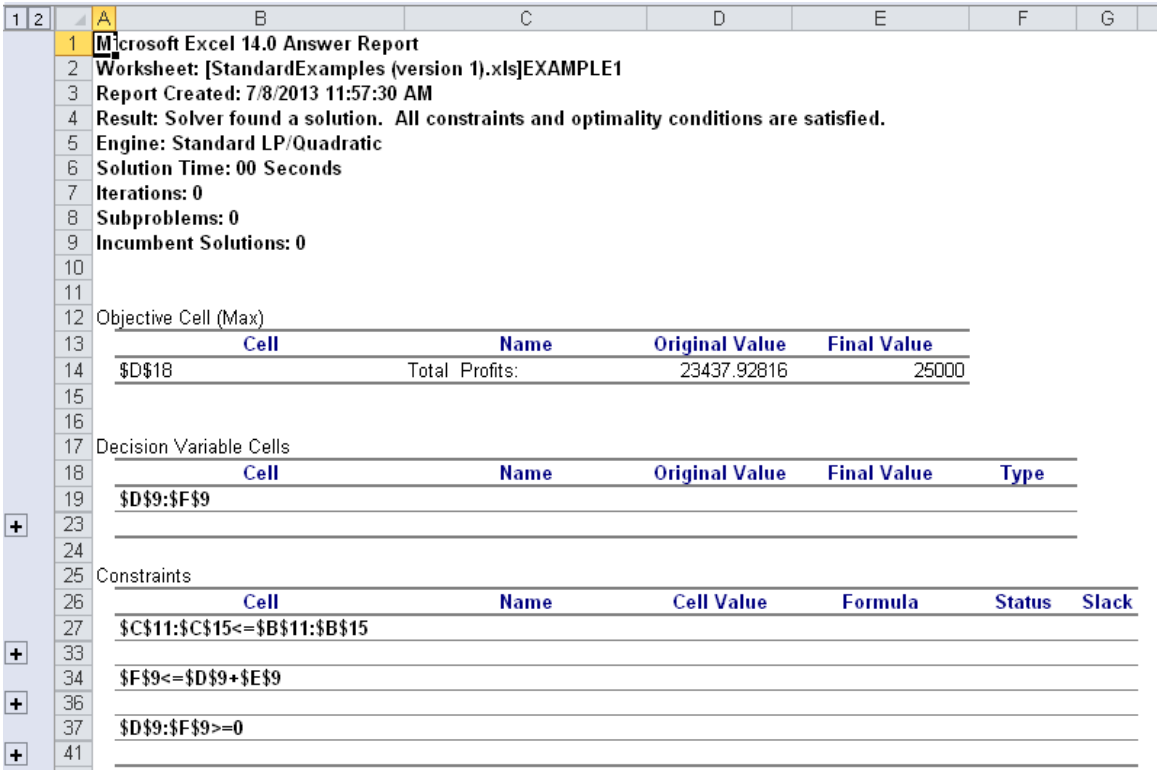
A useful way to control the information you see in the reports is to turn on "Reports Outlining". To do so, click **Reports – Optimization – Reports are not Outlined** to produce the reports you've selected in outlined format.



"Reports are not outlined" will change to "Reports are outlined". To turn off "Reports Outlining" click **Reports – Optimization – Reports are outlined**.



Outlining groups the variables and constraints in the reports into "blocks," just as you entered them in the Solver Parameters dialog; you can expand (by clicking the "+") or collapse (by clicking the "-") the groups to see only the information you want.



Microsoft Excel 14.0 Answer Report
Worksheet: [StandardExamples (version 1).xls]EXAMPLE1
Report Created: 7/8/2013 11:57:30 AM
Result: Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.
Engine: Standard LP/Quadratic
Solution Time: 00 Seconds
Iterations: 0
Subproblems: 0
Incumbent Solutions: 0

Objective Cell (Max)

Cell	Name	Original Value	Final Value
$D$18	Total Profits:	23437.92816	25000

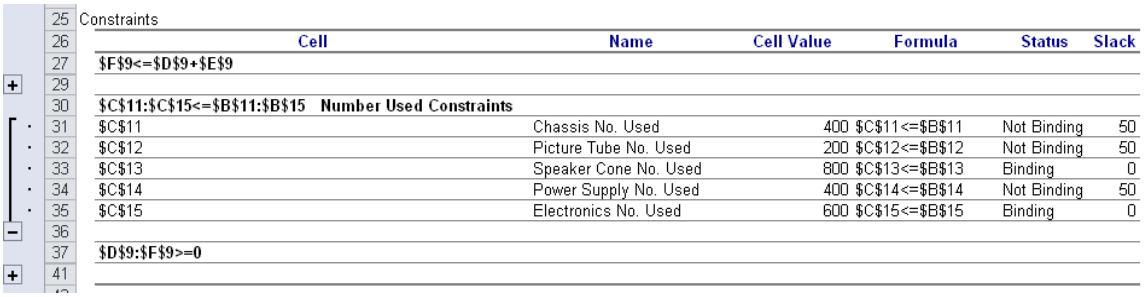
Decision Variable Cells

Cell	Name	Original Value	Final Value	Type
$D$9:$F$9				

Constraints

Cell	Name	Cell Value	Formula	Status	Slack
$C$11:$C$15<=$B$11:$B$15					
$F$9<=$D$9+$E$9					
$D$9:$F$9>=0					

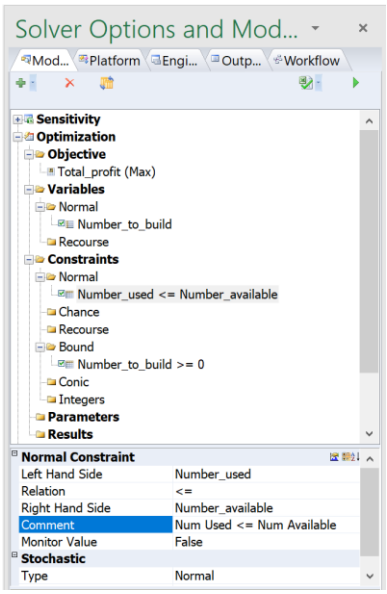
Reports in outlined form can display a descriptive comment on each "block" of variables and constraints.



Constraints

Cell	Name	Cell Value	Formula	Status	Slack
$F$9<=$D$9+$E$9					
$C$11:$C$15<=$B$11:$B$15 Number Used Constraints					
$C$11	Chassis No. Used	400	$C$11<=$B$11	Not Binding	50
$C$12	Picture Tube No. Used	200	$C$12<=$B$12	Not Binding	50
$C$13	Speaker Cone No. Used	800	$C$13<=$B$13	Binding	0
$C$14	Power Supply No. Used	400	$C$14<=$B$14	Not Binding	50
$C$15	Electronics No. Used	600	$C$15<=$B$15	Binding	0
$D$9:$F$9>=0					

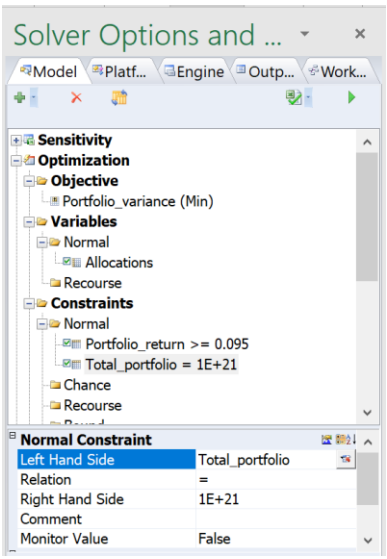
Comments for constraint or variable blocks can be entered in the Add Constraint or AddVariable dialogs, or if the variables/constraints have already been added, by highlighting the variable/constraint in the Model tab on the Solver task pane, and entering the comment in the bottom of the task pane.



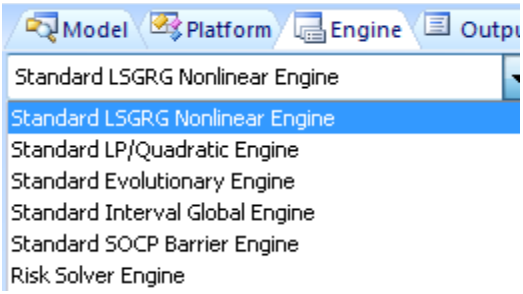
The Scaling Report

The effects of poor scaling in a large, complex optimization model can be among the most difficult problems to identify and resolve. It can cause Solver engines to return a variety of messages, with results that are suboptimal or otherwise very different from your expectations. Most Solver engines include an Automatic Scaling option to deal with scaling problems, but this can only help with the Solver's internal calculations – not with poor scaling that occurs in the middle of your Excel model. For example, if one of your formulas adds or subtracts two quantities of very different magnitudes, such as a dollar amount in millions or billions and a return or risk measure in fractions of a percent, the result will be accurate to only a few significant digits. The effect might not be apparent given the initial values of the variables, but when the Solver explores Trial Solutions with very different values for the variables, the effect will be magnified.

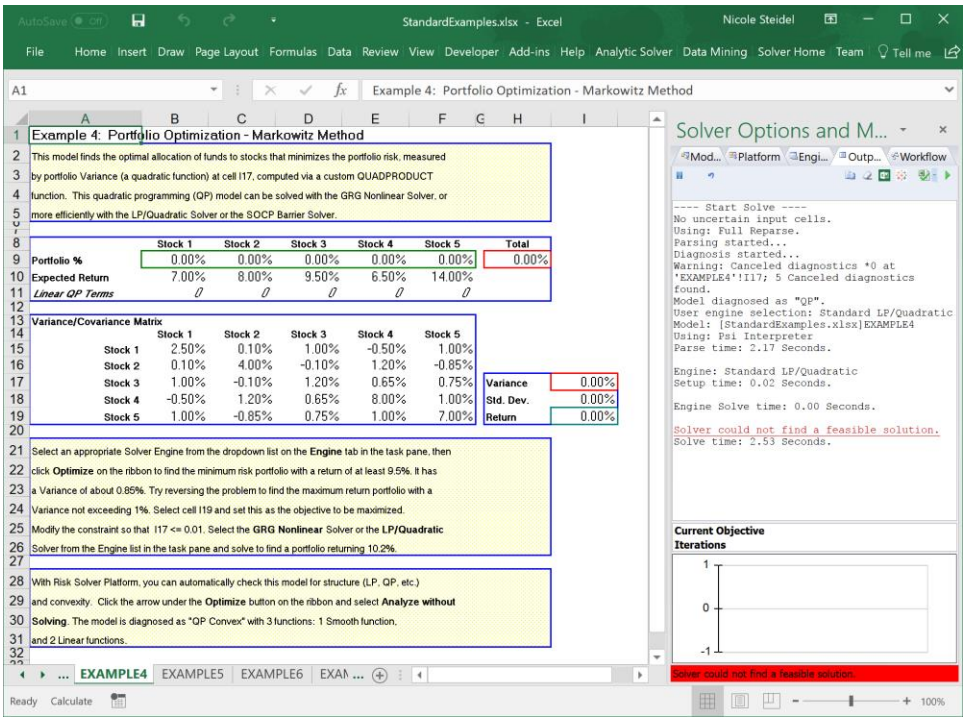
You can see an example of the effects of poor scaling if you open **StandardExamples.xls** (click **Help – Example**, then click StandardExamples.xls from the model list) and select worksheet EXAMPLE4. Suppose that in this Portfolio Optimization model, you decide to make a simple change: Instead of using percentages for the stock allocations, you'd rather see the actual dollars to be invested, in your $1 billion institutional portfolio. So you change the constraint TotalPortfolio = 1 (or 100%) to TotalPortfolio = 1000000000. Simply highlight the constraint, TotalPortfolio = 1 in the Model tab of the Solver Task Pane, then enter 1E+21 for the Right Hand Side in the bottom of the task pane, as shown in the screenshot below.



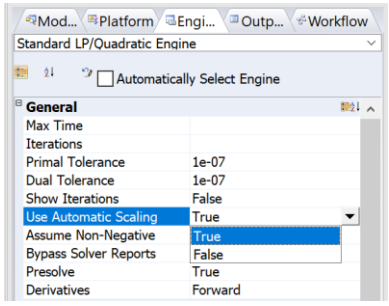
You change the cell formatting to display large numbers instead of percentages, (CTRL + 1) and you select the Standard GRG Nonlinear Engine (as this engine is more susceptible to scaling problems when compared to the Standard LP/Quadratic engine) from the Engine drop down menu on the Engine tab.



W hen you click **Solve**, you're surprised to find that the Solver reports it cannot find a feasible solution, as shown below.



The "solution" found in the Excel spreadsheet is clearly infeasible as the constraint Total_Portfolio 1E+24 is clearly violated (not met). Since you're familiar with the Solver options, you set **Use Automatic Scaling** to **True** on the Engine tab on the Solver task pane and click the Solve icon (green arrow) on the Output task pane, but you just get a different infeasible result.



In fact – if you continue to click the Solve icon, (say 7 times) Solver will continue to stop with an infeasible result while the value in cell H9 grows exponentially. What's wrong with the Solver? (Past users of the Solver products have on occasions wrestled with problems just like this.)

Noticing that the **Scaling Report** is available under **Reports - Optimization**, you select this report. The Scaling Report is inserted into your workbook. The report indicates that there are scaling problems with the formula at the cell with defined name, Portfolio_Variance (EXAMPLE4!I7). In a very large model, this cell might be very hard to find by manual inspection. You can click on the underlined cell reference to jump to cell I17 on the EXAMPLE4 worksheet. You see that the Variance is a *very* large number – 1.19E+26. The Scaling Report has drawn your attention to a scaling issue in the formulas that calculate your model –outside of the Solver's own calculations.

In seeking the optimal solution, the Solver is likely to try extreme values – large and small – for the variables. This doesn‟t cause problems when the largest value is 100% or 1 and the smallest is 0, but it does cause problems when the largest value is greater than a trillion. At this point, calculation of the Portfolio Variance involves adding a *very small* value and a *very large* one (the Stock 5 variance times 1 billion *squared*) which leads to a loss of accuracy. This loss of accuracy leads directly to the Solver's problem in finding a solution.

An Example Model

To illustrate the other reports provided by the Analytic Solver products, we'll start with the model on worksheet EXAMPLE1 in the workbook StandardExamples.xls. You can easily load this model by clicking **Help – Examples** on the ASP ribbon, then click **StandardExamples.xlsx** on the Optimization tab. First, we'll solve this model in its original form, using the LP /Quadratic and GRG Solvers, and produce Answer, Sensitivity and Limits Reports. In brief, the **Answer Report** summarizes the original and final values of the decision variables and constraints, with information about which constraints are "binding" at the solution. The **Sensitivity Report** provides information about how the solution would change for small changes in the constraints or the objective function. And the **Limits Report** shows you the largest and smallest value each decision variable can assume while satisfying the constraints, while all other variables are held fixed at their solution values.

Next, we'll change the available inventory of Chassis at cell B11 to -1. This is shown in Standard Examples.xlsx on the EXAMPLE2 worksheet. When we attempt to solve, we receive the message "Solver could not find a feasible solution," and we can produce the report shown below in the section "**The Feasibility Report**."

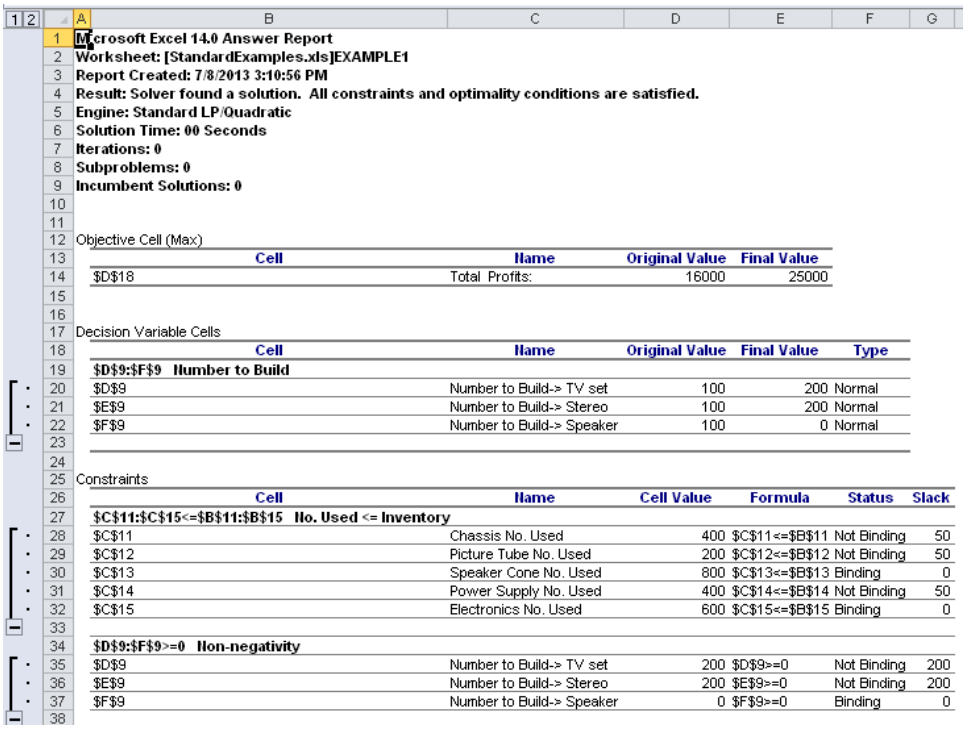
Next, we'll deliberately introduce a *nonlinear function* into the model, by editing the formula at cell C11 to read =SUMPRODUCT(D11:F11,$D$9:$F$9)^0.9. This is shown in StandardExamples.xls on the EXAMPLE3 worksheet. When we attempt to solve this model with the LP/Quadratic Solver, we'll receive the message "The linearity conditions required by this Solver engine are not satisfied," and we can produce the report shown below in "**The Linearity Report**." Returning to the unmodified version of EXAMPLE1, we'll solve the model using the Evolutionary Solver, waiting until we receive the message "Solver cannot improve the current solution." This allows us to produce the report shown below in "**The Population Report**." In V7.0, the **Solutions Report** was generalized to report multiple solutions for integer programming problems, global optimization problems, and non-smooth optimization problems, solved by any of the built-in or plug-in Solver engines. We'll illustrate this useful report with additional examples.

The Solutions Report has a special meaning for the Interval Global Solver, because it can find multiple solutions for *systems of equations* and *systems of inequalities*. To illustrate this, we'll return to EXAMPLE 1 and make the Set Cell blank, removing the objective function from this model. What remains is a set of <= constraints – a *system of inequalities* (and bounds on the variables). When we solve this model with the LP/Quadratic and GRG Solvers, we find only a single feasible solution, which is not very informative. But when we solve it with the Interval Global Solver, we get an "inner solution" – an entire region of feasible solutions. To illustrate the Solutions Report for a *system of*

equations, we'll introduce a simple but historically interesting nonlinear equation mentioned in the Introduction.

The Answer Report

The Answer Report, which is available whenever a solution has been found, provides basic information about the decision variables and constraints in the model. It also gives you a quick way to determine which constraints are "binding" or satisfied with equality at the solution, and which constraints have slack. The Answer Report includes the message that appears in the Output tab of the Solver Task Pane, the name of the Solver engine used to solve the problem, and statistics such as the time, iterations and subproblems required to solve the problem. An example Answer Report for the worksheet model EXAMPLE1 (when there are no upper bounds on the decision variables) is shown below.



Microsoft Excel 14.0 Answer Report
Worksheet: [StandardExamples.xls]EXAMPLE1
Report Created: 7/8/2013 3:10:56 PM
Result: Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.
Engine: Standard LP/Quadratic
Solution Time: 00 Seconds
Iterations: 0
Subproblems: 0
Incumbent Solutions: 0

Objective Cell (Max)

Cell	Name	Original Value	Final Value
$D$18	Total Profits:	16000	25000

Decision Variable Cells

Cell	Name	Original Value	Final Value	Type
$D$9:$F$9 Number to Build				
$D$9	Number to Build-> TV set	100	200	Normal
$E$9	Number to Build-> Stereo	100	200	Normal
$F$9	Number to Build-> Speaker	100	0	Normal

Constraints

Cell	Name	Cell Value	Formula	Status	Slack
$C$11:$C$15<=$B$11:$B$15 No. Used <= Inventory					
$C$11	Chassis No. Used	400	$C$11<=$B$11	Not Binding	50
$C$12	Picture Tube No. Used	200	$C$12<=$B$12	Not Binding	50
$C$13	Speaker Cone No. Used	800	$C$13<=$B$13	Binding	0
$C$14	Power Supply No. Used	400	$C$14<=$B$14	Not Binding	50
$C$15	Electronics No. Used	600	$C$15<=$B$15	Binding	0
$D$9:$F$9>=0 Non-negativity					
$D$9	Number to Build-> TV set	200	$D$9>=0	Not Binding	200
$E$9	Number to Build-> Stereo	200	$E$9>=0	Not Binding	200
$F$9	Number to Build-> Speaker	0	$F$9>=0	Binding	0

First shown are the objective function and decision variables, with their original value and final values as well as the variable type. Next are the constraints, with their final cell values; a formula representing the constraint; a "status" column showing whether the constraint was binding or non-binding at the solution; and the *slack* value – the difference between the final value and the lower or upper bound imposed by that constraint.

A binding constraint, which is satisfied with equality, will always have a slack of zero. This example shows the effect of automatic outlining of the Solver reports, which you can turn on by clicking **Reports – Optimization – Reports are not outlined**. The outline groups correspond directly to the blocks of variables and constraints you entered in the Solver Parameters dialog – one group per row in the Constraints or Variables list box. Comments entered in the Add Constraint and Add Variable dialogs for each block appear in the Answer Report; they are visible whether the outline is expanded or collapsed.

When creating a report, the Solver constructs the entries in the Name column by searching for the first text cell to the left and the first text cell above each variable (changing) cell and each constraint cell. If you lay out your Solver model in tabular form, with text labels in the leftmost column and topmost row, these entries will be most useful – as in the example above. Also note that the *formatting* for the Original Value, Final Value and Cell Value is "inherited" from the formatting of the corresponding cell in the Solver model.

The Sensitivity Report

The Sensitivity Report provides classical sensitivity analysis information for both linear and nonlinear programming problems, including dual values (in both cases) and range information (for linear problems only). The dual values for (nonbasic) variables are called Reduced Costs in the case of linear programming problems, and Reduced Gradients for nonlinear problems. The dual values for binding constraints are called Shadow Prices for linear programming problems, and Lagrange Multipliers for nonlinear problems. Constraints which are simple *upper and lower bounds* on the variables, that you enter in the Constraints list box of the Solver Parameters dialog, are handled specially (for efficiency reasons) by both the linear and nonlinear Solver algorithms, and will *not* appear in the Constraints section of the Sensitivity report. When an upper or lower bound on a variable is *binding* at the solution, a nonzero Reduced Cost or Reduced Gradient for that variable will appear in the "Adjustable Cells" section of the report; this is normally the same as a Lagrange Multiplier or Shadow Price for the upper or lower bound.

Note: The *formatting* of cells in the Sensitivity Report can make a significant difference in how the Reduced Gradient, Lagrange Multiplier, Reduced Cost and Shadow Prices are displayed. Bear this in mind when designing your model and when reading the report. Since the report is a *worksheet*, you can always change the cell formatting with the Format menu.

An example of a Sensitivity Report generated for EXAMPLE1 when the Solver engine is the Standard LP/Quadratic solver (and there are no upper bounds on the variables) is shown below.

Microsoft Excel 14.0 Sensitivity Report
Worksheet: [StandardExamples.xls]EXAMPLE1
Report Created: 7/8/2013 3:14:49 PM
Engine: Standard LP/Quadratic

Objective Cell (Max)

Cell	Name	Final Value
$D$18	Total Profits:	25000

Decision Variable Cells

Cell	Name	Final Value	Reduced Cost	Objective Coefficient	Allowable Increase	Allowable Decrease
$D$9:$F$9 Number to Build						
$D$9	Number to Build-> TV set	200	0	75	25.0000002	5.0000002
$E$9	Number to Build-> Stereo	200	0	50	25.0000001	12.5000001
$F$9	Number to Build-> Speaker	0	-2.5	35	2.5	1E+30

Constraints

Cell	Name	Final Value	Shadow Price	Constraint R.H. Side	Allowable Increase	Allowable Decrease
$C$11:$C$15<=$B$11:$B$15 No. Used <= Inventory						
$C$11	Chassis No. Used	400	0	450	1E+30	50
$C$12	Picture Tube No. Used	200	0	250	1E+30	50
$C$13	Speaker Cone No. Used	800	13	800	100	100
$C$14	Power Supply No. Used	400	0	450	1E+30	50
$C$15	Electronics No. Used	600	25	600	50	200

Interpreting Reduced Costs and Shadow Prices

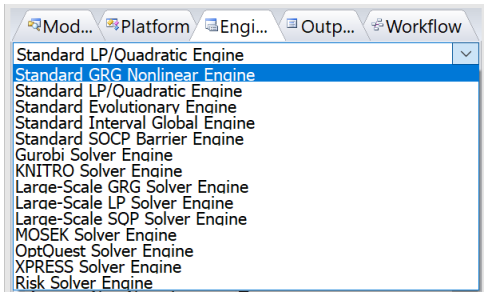
Reduced Costs are the most basic form of sensitivity analysis information. The reduced cost for a variable is nonzero only when the variable's value is equal to its upper or lower bound at the optimal solution. This is called a *nonbasic* variable, and its value was driven to the bound during the optimization process. Moving the variable's value away from the bound (or tightening the bound) will *worsen* the objective function's value; conversely, "loosening" the bound will *improve* the objective. The reduced cost measures the increase in the objective function's value *per unit increase* in the variable's value. In the example Sensitivity Report above, the dual value for producing speakers is -2.5, meaning that if we were to build one speaker (and therefore less of something else), our total profit would decrease by $2.50.

The Shadow Price for a constraint is nonzero only when the constraint is equal to its bound. This is called a *binding* constraint, and its value was driven to the bound during the optimization process. Moving the constraint left hand side's value away from the bound will *worsen* the objective function's value; conversely, "loosening" the bound will *improve* the objective. The Shadow Price measures the increase in the objective function's value *per unit increase* in the constraint's bound. In the example report above, increasing the number of electronics units from 600 to 601 will allow the Solver to increase total profit by $25.

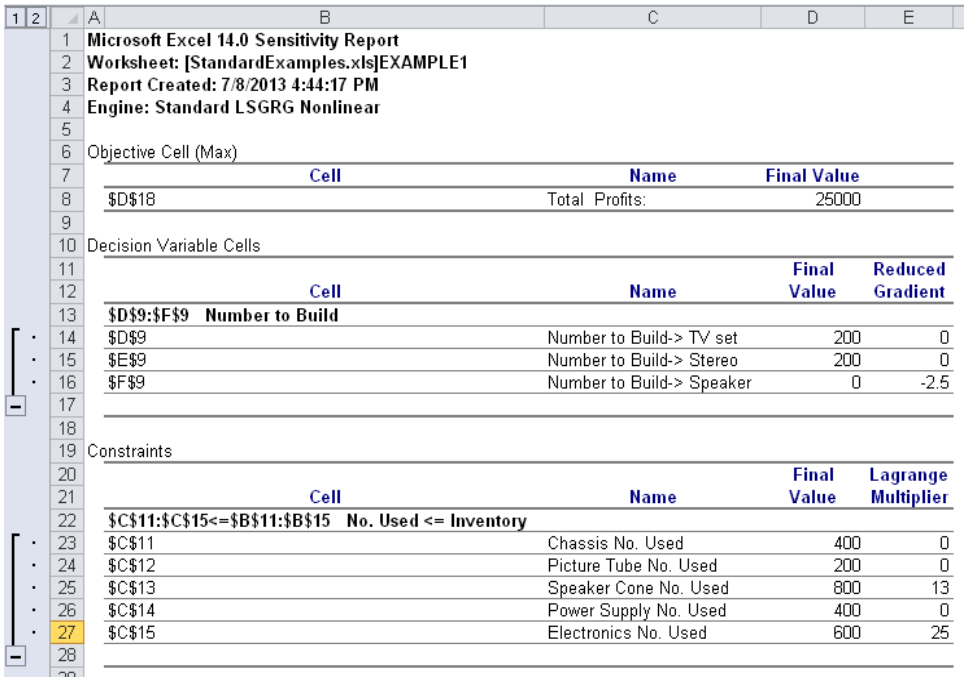
In the case of linear problems, the Shadow Price remains constant over the range of Allowable Increases and Decreases in the variables' objective coefficients and the constraints' right hand sides, respectively. For example, for each decision variable, the report shows its coefficient in the objective function, and the amount by which this coefficient could be increased or decreased without changing the dual value. In the example below, we'd still build 200 TVs even if the profitability of TVs decreased up to $5 per unit. Beyond that point, or if the unit profit of speakers increased by more than $2.50, we'd start building speakers. For each constraint, the report shows the constraint right hand side, and the amount by which the RHS could be increased or decreased without changing the dual value.

In this example, we could use up to 50 more electronics units, which we'd use to build more TVs instead of stereos, increasing our profits by $25 per unit. Beyond 650 units, we would switch to building speakers at an incremental profit of $20 per unit (a new dual value). A value of 1E + 30 in these reports represents "infinity" In the example above, we wouldn't build any speakers regardless of how much the profit per speaker *decreased*.

Now, select the Standard GRG Nonlinear engine from the Engine tab on the Solver Task Pane.



Then click the Solve icon (green arrow) on the Output tab. After the GRG Nonlinear engine stops with the solution, "Solver found a solution," click **Reports – Optimization – Sensitivity** to create a new Sensitivity Report.



	A	B	C	D	E
1	**Microsoft Excel 14.0 Sensitivity Report**				
2	**Worksheet: [StandardExamples.xls]EXAMPLE1**				
3	**Report Created: 7/8/2013 4:44:17 PM**				
4	**Engine: Standard LSGRG Nonlinear**				
5					
6	Objective Cell (Max)				
7		**Cell**	**Name**	**Final Value**	
8		$D$18	Total Profits:	25000	
9					
10	Decision Variable Cells				
11				**Final**	**Reduced**
12		**Cell**	**Name**	**Value**	**Gradient**
13		**$D$9:$F$9 Number to Build**			
14		$D$9	Number to Build-> TV set	200	0
15		$E$9	Number to Build-> Stereo	200	0
16		$F$9	Number to Build-> Speaker	0	-2.5
17					
18					
19	Constraints				
20				**Final**	**Lagrange**
21		**Cell**	**Name**	**Value**	**Multiplier**
22		**$C$11:$C$15<=$B$11:$B$15 No. Used <= Inventory**			
23		$C$11	Chassis No. Used	400	0
24		$C$12	Picture Tube No. Used	200	0
25		$C$13	Speaker Cone No. Used	800	13
26		$C$14	Power Supply No. Used	400	0
27		$C$15	Electronics No. Used	600	25
28					

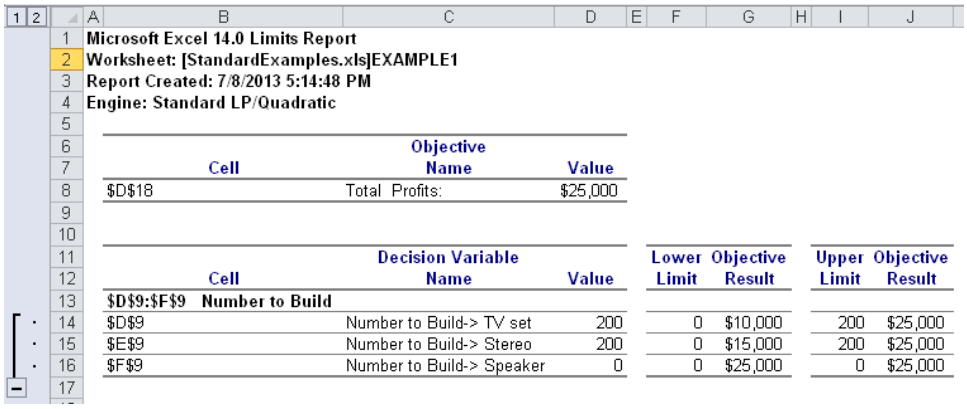
Interpreting Reduced Gradients and Lagrange Multipliers

The main differences between this report (created by the nonlinear GRG engine) and the report above is that the Reduced Costs and Shadow Prices are referred to as Reduced Gradients and Lagrange Multipliers, respectively and the Allowable Increase and Allowable Decrease columns are not present on this report. This is because Lagrange Multipliers are valid only at the single point of the optimal solution – if there is any curvature involved, the LaGrange Multipliers begin to change (along with the constraint gradients) as soon as you move away from the optimal solution. However, if you compare the Reduced Gradients (for the Variables) against the Reduced Costs on the report above, you'll notice they are identical. This is also true when comparing the LaGrange Multipliers (for the constraints) against the Shadow Prices. Note: If you were to solve a quadratic problem (which is a type of nonlinear problem) with the LP/Quadratic engine, the report would look the same.

The Limits Report

The Limits Report was designed by Microsoft to provide a specialized kind of "sensitivity analysis" information. It is created by re-running the Solver model with each decision variable (or Changing Cell) in turn as the objective (both maximizing and minimizing), and all other variables held fixed. Hence, it shows a "lower limit" for each variable, which is the smallest value that a variable can take while satisfying the constraints and holding all of the other variables constant, and an "upper limit," which is the largest value the variable can take

under these circumstances. An example of the Limits Report for EXAMPLE1 is shown below.



Microsoft Excel 14.0 Limits Report
Worksheet: [StandardExamples.xls]EXAMPLE1
Report Created: 7/8/2013 5:14:48 PM
Engine: Standard LP/Quadratic

Cell	Objective Name	Value
$D$18	Total Profits:	$25,000

Cell	Decision Variable Name	Value	Lower Limit	Objective Result	Upper Limit	Objective Result
$D$9:$F$9	Number to Build					
$D$9	Number to Build-> TV set	200	0	$10,000	200	$25,000
$E$9	Number to Build-> Stereo	200	0	$15,000	200	$25,000
$F$9	Number to Build-> Speaker	0	0	$25,000	0	$25,000

The Feasibility Report

The purpose of the Feasibility Report is to help you isolate the source of infeasibilities in your model. Most often, an infeasible result simply means that you've made a mistake in formulating your model, such as specifying a <= relation when you meant to use >=. However, if your model contains hundreds or thousands of constraints, it can be quite challenging to locate an error of this type. By isolating the infeasibility to a small subset of the constraints, the Feasibility Report can show you where to look, and hence save you a good deal of time. To produce the Feasibility Report, the Solver may test many different variations of your model, each one with different combinations of your original constraints. This process ultimately leads to a so-called "Irreducibly Infeasible System " (IIS) of constraints and variable bounds which, taken together, make the problem infeasible, but with the property that if any one of the constraints or bounds is removed from the IIS, the problem becomes feasible.

In a model with many constraints that "interact" with each other in complex ways, there may be many possible subsets of the constraints and bounds that constitute an IIS. Often, some of these subsets have many fewer constraints than others. The Solver attempts to find an IIS containing as few constraints as possible, trying first to eliminate "formula" constraints and then to eliminate simple variable bounds – since it is usually easier to understand the effects of variable bounds on the infeasibility of the resulting IIS.

If we attempt to solve EXAMPLE2 in the **StandardExamples.xls** workbook – which is identical to EXAMPLE1 except that cell B11 (the right hand side of the constraint C11 <= B11) is set to -1 – we receive the message "Solver could not find a feasible solution." At this point, we know only that the problem is somewhere in the set of five constraints (C11:C15 <= B11:B15) and three bounds on the variables. To pinpoint the problem, we click **Reports – Optimization** and select **Feasibility** from the Reports list, producing a report like the one shown below.

Microsoft Excel 14.0 Feasibility Report
Worksheet: [StandardExamples.xls]EXAMPLE2
Report Created: 7/8/2013 5:19:38 PM
Engine: Standard LP/Quadratic

Constraints that Make the Problem Infeasible

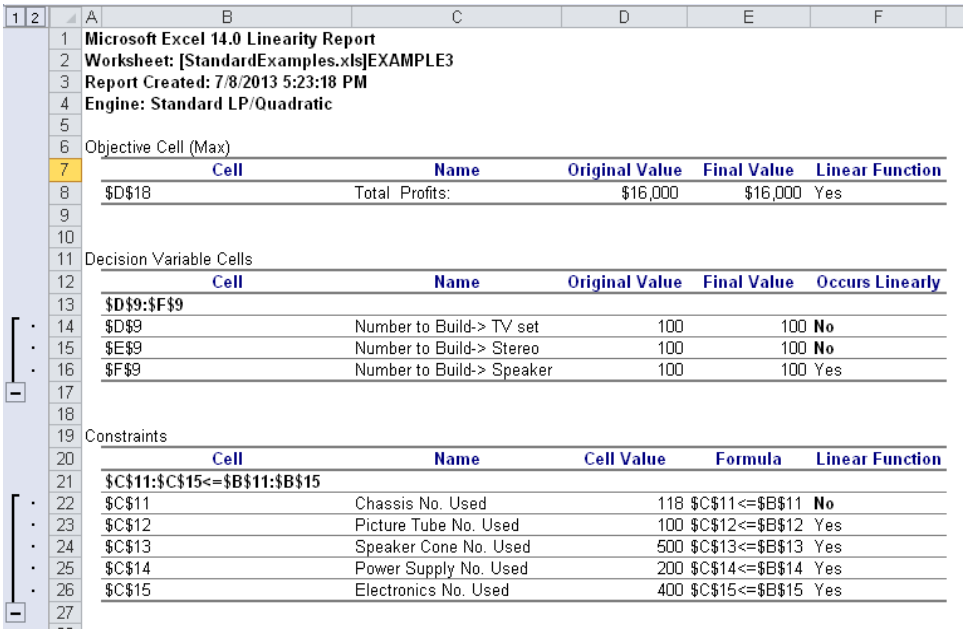
Cell	Name	Cell Value	Formula	Status	Slack
$C$11	Chassis No. Used	-1	$C$11<=$B$11	Binding	0
$D$9	Number to Build-> TV set	0	$D$9>=0	Binding	0
$E$9	Number to Build-> Stereo	-1	$E$9>=0	Violated	-1

The Feasibility Report narrows the full set of constraints to the single constraint C11 <= B11 and bounds on variables D9 and E9. If your model is very large, computing the IIS may take a good deal of time. The Solver displays an estimated "% Done" on the Excel status bar as it solves variations of your model, and you can always interrupt the process by pressing ESC (in which case no report appears). Instead of the full Feasibility Report, which analyzes both the constraints and variable bounds in your model and attempts to eliminate as many of them as possible, you can produce the "Feasibility -Bounds" version of the report, which analyzes only the constraints while keeping the variable bounds in force. This report may be sufficient to isolate the source of the infeasibility, but you must take into account the bounds on all of the variables when reading it.

In some cases, of course, there may be no error in your model – it may correctly describe the real-world situation, and the fact that it is infeasible will probably tell you something important about the situation you are modeling. Even in such cases, the Feasibility Report can help you focus on the aspects of the real-world situation that contribute to the infeasibility, and what you can do about them.

The Linearity Report

The purpose of the Linearity Report is to help you pinpoint nonlinear formulas in your model. The format of the Linearity Report is similar to that of the Answer Report. It lists each decision variable and constraint on a separate row, with its cell reference, a "name" as described in "The Answer Report," the cell's original and final values, and a column containing "Yes" (the objective or constraint is a linear function, or the variable occurs linearly throughout the model) or "No" (the function is nonlinear, or the variable occurs nonlinearly). Since you are normally interested in the nonlinearities, any "No" entries appear in boldface. If we attempt to solve EXAMPLE3 in the **StandardExamples.xls** workbook – which is identical to EXAMPLE1 except that the formula at cell C11is edited to read =SUMPRODUCT(D11:F11,$D$9:$F$9)^0.9, a nonlinear expression – we receive the message "The linearity conditions required by this Solver engine are not satisfied." To pinpoint the problem, we click **Reports – Optimization** and select **Linearity** from the Reports list, producing a report like the one shown below.



Microsoft Excel 14.0 Linearity Report
Worksheet: [StandardExamples.xls]EXAMPLE3
Report Created: 7/8/2013 5:23:18 PM
Engine: Standard LP/Quadratic

Objective Cell (Max)

Cell	Name	Original Value	Final Value	Linear Function
$D$18	Total Profits:	$16,000	$16,000	Yes

Decision Variable Cells

Cell	Name	Original Value	Final Value	Occurs Linearly
$D$9:$F$9				
$D$9	Number to Build-> TV set	100	100	No
$E$9	Number to Build-> Stereo	100	100	No
$F$9	Number to Build-> Speaker	100	100	Yes

Constraints

Cell	Name	Cell Value	Formula	Linear Function
$C$11:$C$15<=$B$11:$B$15				
$C$11	Chassis No. Used	118	$C$11<=$B$11	No
$C$12	Picture Tube No. Used	100	$C$12<=$B$12	Yes
$C$13	Speaker Cone No. Used	500	$C$13<=$B$13	Yes
$C$14	Power Supply No. Used	200	$C$14<=$B$14	Yes
$C$15	Electronics No. Used	400	$C$15<=$B$15	Yes

Cells D9 and E9 are shown as occurring nonlinearly in the model, and the constraint at cell C11 (the formula that was edited) is a nonlinear function of the variables. Although the formula at C11 refers to all three variable cells D9:F9, the coefficient of F9 in this formula (at cell F11) is 0 – hence cell F9 does not participate in this function, and only cells D9 and E9 are shown as occurring nonlinearly in the model.

With this information, it is easy to pinpoint the formula at C11 as the source of the nonlinearity. In real-world models, where a constraint such as C11 may depend on many other cell formulas, your next step will be to locate the specific formulas that are nonlinear, determine whether they are correct for your problem, and decide whether they can be rewritten as linear functions, or whether there is an alternative, linear formulation of your problem (see the chapter "Building Large-Scale Models" in the ***Frontline Solvers User Guide*** for ideas). In Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization or Analytic Solver Basic, you can use the Psi Interpreter to produce a Structure Report that will pinpoint the *exact cell formulas* throughout your model that are nonlinear.

The Population Report

The Population Report gives you summary information about the entire population of candidate solutions maintained by the Evolutionary Solver at the end of the solution process. The Population Report can give you insight into the performance of the Evolutionary Solver as well as the characteristics of your model, and help you decide whether additional runs of the Evolutionary Solver are likely to yield even better solutions.

For each variable and constraint, the Population Report shows the best value found by the Evolutionary Solver, and the mean (average) value, standard deviation, maximum value, and minimum value of that variable or constraint across the entire population of candidate solutions at the end of the solution

process. These values will give you an idea of the diversity of solutions represented by the population.

If we run the Evolutionary Solver on EXAMPLE1 with upper bounds of 200 on the variables, Solver stops with the result, "Solver cannot improve the current solution" with a solution of D9 = E9 = 200 and F9 = 0 (the same as the linear programming optimal solution). Clicking this result message on the Output tab opens a Help window with the explanation of this result.

> When the Evolutionary Solver is being used, this message is much more common. It means that the Solver has been unable to find a new, better member of the population whose "fitness" represents a relative (percentage) improvement over the current best member's fitness of more than the **Tolerance** option in the Task Pane Engine tab, in the amount of time specified by the **Max Time without Improvement** option on the same tab. Since the Evolutionary Solver has no way of testing for optimality, it will normally stop with either "Solver converged to the current solution" or "Solver cannot improve the current solution" if you let it run for long enough. If you believe that this message is appearing prematurely, you can either make the Tolerance value smaller (or even zero), or increase the amount of time allowed by the **Max Time without Improvement** option.

Since this is the optimal solution, as found by the Standard LP/Quadratic engine, there is no need to rerun this model. Click: **Reports – Optimization – Population** to produce a Population Report like the one below.

Microsoft Excel 14.0 Population Report
Worksheet: [StandardExamples.xls]EXAMPLE1
Report Created: 7/9/2013 2:56:48 PM
Engine: Standard Evolutionary

Decision Variable Cells

Cell	Name	Best Value	Mean Value	Standard Deviation	Maximum Value	Minimum Value
$D$9	Number to Build-> TV set	200	200	0.149687254	200	199.4564489
$E$9	Number to Build-> Stereo	200	200	0	200	200
$F$9	Number to Build-> Speaker	0	0	0.300271661	1.0871023	0

Constraints

Cell	Name	Best Value	Mean Value	Standard Deviation	Maximum Value	Minimum Value
$C$11	Chassis No. Used	400	400	0.149687254	400	399.4564489
$C$12	Picture Tube No. Used	200	200	0.149687254	200	199.4564489
$C$13	Speaker Cone No. Used	800	800	0.010732065	800	799.9660622
$C$14	Power Supply No. Used	400	400	0.149687254	400	399.4564489
$C$15	Electronics No. Used	600	600	0.010732065	600	599.9660622

You can see that the Best Values of the variables are identical to the Mean Values across the whole population. In addition, the Best Values are either identical or very close to both the Maximum and Minimum Values of the population. Since the solution is feasible, and since the optimization process tends to drive variable values to extremes, this may indicate that we have found a globally optimal solution (which is true in this case).

The Standard Deviations are relatively small, but this is not too surprising since

points in the population have not yet converged to the point where we would receive "Solver has converged to the current solution."

How you interpret the Population Report depends in part on your knowledge of the problem, and past experience solving it with the Evolutionary Solver or with other Solver engines. For example, if the Best Values are similar from run to run, and if the Standard Deviations are small, this may be reason for confidence that your solution is close to the global optimum. However, if the Best Values vary from run to run, small Standard Deviations might indicate a lack of diversity in the population, suggesting that you should increase the Mutation Rate and run the Solver again.

The Solutions Report

W here the Answer Report gives you detailed information about the single "best solution" that appears on the worksheet when the Solver Results dialog is displayed, the Solutions Report gives you objective function and decision variable values for a number of alternative solutions, found during the optimization process.

Integer Programming Problems

For mixed-integer problems, the report shows each incumbent or feasible integer solution found by the Branch & Bound method during the solution process. Below is an example of the Solutions Report for the Blending 2 example model included in the example workbook, Blending(Opt).xlsx. (To open click **Help – Examples**, then click the Blending(Opt).xlsx hyperlink on the Optimization tab within the workbook, Frontline Example Models Overview.xlsx.) This problem was solved by the LP/Quadratic Solver with the Integer Tolerance set to 0.0 and all Cuts & Heuristics disabled. (On this problem, with Cuts & Heuristics enabled (set Preprocessing, Cuts, and Heuristics to "None" on the Engine tab), the Solver quickly finds the true integer optimal solution as the third incumbent; the Solutions Report is available only when multiple incumbents are found.) As shown below, three incumbents were found.

Microsoft Excel 14.0 Solutions Report
Worksheet: [Blending(Opt).xls]Blending 2
Report Created: 7/9/2013 3:15:55 PM
Result: Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.
Engine: Standard LP/Quadratic
Number of Solutions: 3

Solutions:

Cell	Sol 1 (Obj = 41.5)	Sol 2 (Obj = 43.5)	Sol 3 (Obj = 44)
$H$15	1	1	1
$I$15	0	0	0
$J$15	1	1	1
$K$15	1	1	1
$H$16	1	1	1
$I$16	0	0	0
$J$16	1	1	1
$K$16	0	1	1
$H$17	1	1	1
$I$17	0	0	0
$J$17	1	1	1
$K$17	1	1	1
$H$18	1	1	1
$I$18	0	0	0
$J$18	1	1	1
$K$18	1	1	1
$H$19	1	1	0
$I$19	0	0	0
$J$19	0	0	1
$K$19	1	1	1
$H$23	2000	2000	2000
$I$23	0	0	0
$J$23	1300	1300	1300
$K$23	1200	1200	1200
$H$24	1800	1800	1800
$I$24	0	0	0
$J$24	1300	1300	1300
$K$24	0	0	0
$H$25	2000	2000	2000
$I$25	0	0	0
$J$25	1300	1300	1300
$K$25	200	200	200
$H$26	2000	2000	2000
$I$26	0	0	0
$J$26	1300	1300	1300
$K$26	400	400	400
$H$27	2000	2000	0
$I$27	0	0	0
$J$27	0	0	1300
$K$27	2000	2000	2700

Global Optimization Problems

For global optimization problems, the report shows each locally optimal solution found by the Multistart method. On the next page is an example of the Solutions Report for a simple two-variable global optimization problem Branin.xls, solved by the GRG Nonlinear Solver with the Multistart Search option selected. This file can be opened by clicking **Help – Examples** and selecting Branin(Opt).xlsx from the Optimization tab.

Microsoft Excel 14.0 Solutions Report
Worksheet: [Branin(Opt).xlsx]Branin
Report Created: 7/10/2013 10:30:44 AM
Result: Solver converged in probability to a global solution.
Engine: Standard LSGRG Nonlinear
Number of Solutions: 3

Solutions:

Cell	Sol 1 (Obj = 0.397887)	Sol 2 (Obj = 2.79118)	Sol 3 (Obj = 4.11227)
X	3.141592707	-2.619502481	15.04276198
Y	2.274999945	10	10

In this problem, the "Branin function" must be minimized for variables x and y, subject to bounds -5 <= x, y <= 10. (Additional bounds of -100 and 100 were added as the Multistart Methods perform best when all variables have both upper and lower bounds.) There are three distinct locally optimal solutions with objective values, 4.11227 (worse), 2.79118 (better) and 0.397887 (best and globally optimal). The Solver was started at the point x = -2.5, y = 10, which is close to the second of the three locally optimal solutions. The Multistart Search process runs the Solver from representative starting points in "clusters" of randomly selected points; on this run, it first found a solution close to the worst locally optimal point, then found a solution at the best and globally optimal point.

Non-Smooth Optimization Problems

For arbitrary non-smooth optimization problems, the report shows members of the Solver's final population of solutions. Below is an example of the Solutions Report for the global optimization problem Branin.xlsx, solved by the Evolutionary Solver.

Microsoft Excel 14.0 Solutions Report
Worksheet: [Branin(Opt).xlsx]Branin
Report Created: 7/10/2013 10:41:05 AM
Result: Solver cannot improve the current solution. All constraints are satisfied.
Engine: Standard Evolutionary
Number of Solutions: 10

Solutions:

Cell	Sol 1 (Obj = 0.397887)	Sol 2 (Obj = 0.397903)	Sol 3 (Obj = 0.398068)	Sol 4 (Obj = 0.398107)	Sol 5 (Obj = 0.398134)	Sol 6 (Obj = 0.398312)	Sol 7 (Obj = 0.398371)	Sol 8 (Obj = 0.39839)
X	9.424778267	9.426093696	9.42976229	9.423426907	9.431633613	9.415373429	9.421861587	9.433940647
Y	2.475000361	2.473375099	2.487069338	2.488398015	2.476227674	2.466635954	2.451508351	2.492716803

Cell	Sol 9 (Obj = 0.398441)	Sol 10 (Obj = 0.398452)
X	9.42668366	9.414080479
Y	2.499757502	2.469862313

Again the Solver was started at the point x = -2.5, y = 10, and it was given a limit of only 200 subproblems. Unlike the Solutions Report for gradient-based nonlinear optimizers like the GRG Nonlinear Solver, the final population of solutions is not likely to include many distinct locally optimal points. The best solutions in the Evolutionary Solver's final population are all in the neighborhood of the globally optimal solution, which is x = 3.14159, y = 2.2750. But since the Evolutionary Solver doesn't require gradient information or test for local optimality, it is unlikely to find the globally optimal solution with very high accuracy for a smooth nonlinear problem like Branin(Opt).xlsx.

Solutions for Systems of Inequalities

The Solutions Report has a special meaning for the Interval Global Solver. It is

available for problems with no objective function to be maximized or minimized, and with all equality constraints (a *system of equations*) or all inequality constraints (a *system of inequalities*). For a system of equations, the report is available only if the number of variables and the number of constraints are equal. If we remove the objective function from the model (by highlighting the objective on the Model tab in the Task Pane and clicking the red X) what remains is a set of <= constraints – a *system of inequalities* (and bounds on the variables). When there is no objective, the Solver will simply find a solution that satisfies the constraints.

If we solve EXAMPLE1with a blank Set Cell using the LP/Quadratic Solver, we get a solution where all three variables D9, E9 and F9 are 0. This is certainly a feasible solution, but it's not very informative. If we solve the model with the GRG Solver, we get a solution where all three variables are 100 (equal to the starting values of the variables). This too is a feasible solution, but it's also not very informative. Can we learn something more about the range of feasible solutions?

If we solve the model with the Interval Global Solver, we get a solution where all three variables are 75. If we select the Solutions Report from the Solver Results dialog and click OK, a report like the one below will appear.

Microsoft Excel 14.0 Solutions Report
Worksheet: [StandardExamples.xls]EXAMPLE1
Report Created: 7/9/2013 6:56:25 PM
Result: Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.
Engine: Standard Interval Global

Statistics:

INF solutions found	
1001 iterations	
37460 functions	0 gradients
0 jacobians	0 inversions

Solutions:

Cell	From Value	To Value
$D$9	0	149.999999
$E$9	0	149.999999
$F$9	0	149.999999

The report tells us that the problem has an infinite number of solutions, and it gives us an "inner solution" – a set of ranges or *intervals* for each decision variable, such that *all* points within these ranges satisfy the system of inequalities. An inner solution is always a "box" with a dimension for each decision variable (in general, the ranges for each variable may be different), and this box lies entirely within the feasible region. It does *not* usually enclose *all* of the feasible points – which can form an arbitrary multidimensional "shape" – and it is also *not unique* (there can be many possible inner solutions). But it will give you a much better idea of the range of feasible solutions than you can get from the Answer Report.

Solutions for Systems of Equations

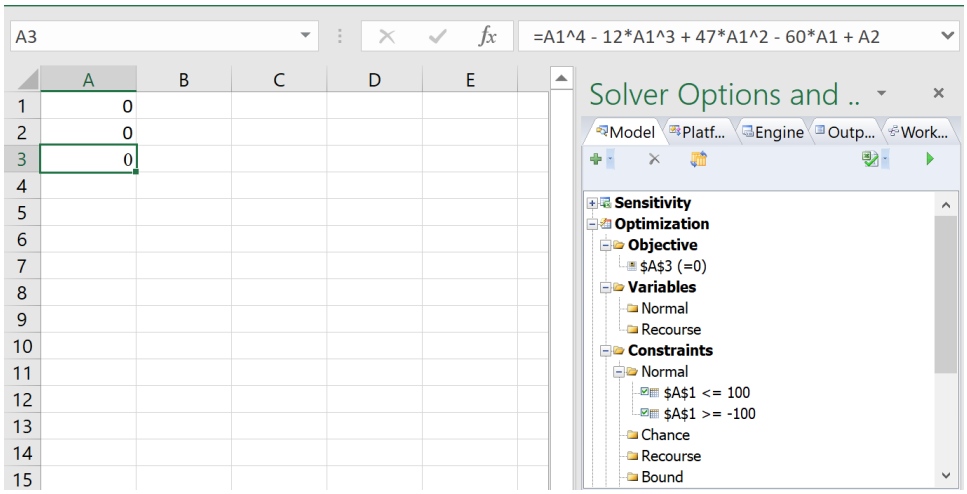
The Solutions Report for a *system of equations* can be considerably more valuable than the Answer Report or the Solutions Report for a system of

inequalities. It relies on the unique ability of the Interval Global Solver to find *all real solutions* of a system of nonlinear equations.

We can illustrate the Solutions Report for a system of equations with the simplest case of a single equation – drawn from the 1983 textbook *Numerical Methods for Unconstrained Optimization and Nonlinear Equations*, by Jack E. Dennis and Robert B. Schnabel. This classic (and still popular) textbook – a key learning resource for the designers of the Microsoft Excel Solver at Frontline Systems in 1990 – describes the capabilities and limitations of methods for nonlinear optimization and solution of nonlinear equations, using an example in Section 2.1, titled "**What Is Not Possible**:"

"Consider the problem of finding the real roots of each of the following nonlinear equations in one unknown:
$f_1(x) = x^4 - 12x^3 + 47x^2 - 60x$,
$f_2(x) = x^4 - 12x^3 + 47x^2 - 60x + 24$,
$f_3(x) = x^4 - 12x^3 + 47x^2 - 60x + 24.1$.
It would be wonderful if we had a general-purpose computer routine that would tell us: "The roots of $f_1(x)$ are $x = 0$, 3, 4, and 5; the real roots of $f_2(x)$ are $x = 1$ and $x \approx 0.888$; $f_3(x)$ has no real roots." It is unlikely that there will ever be such a routine. In general, the questions of existence and uniqueness … are beyond the capabilities one can expect of algorithms that solve nonlinear problems."

Note that $f_1(x)$, $f_2(x)$ and $f_3(x)$ differ only in the constant term – 0, 24 and 24.1. Let's try to solve these equations (for zero roots) in Microsoft Excel. Starting with a blank worksheet, enter 0 in cell A1 for x, 0 in cell A2 for the constant term, and in cell A3 enter the equation as =A1^4 - 12*A1^3 + 47*A1^2 - 60*A1 + A2. In the Model tab on the Solver Task Pane, enter A1as a Variable, and enter A3 as the Objective with Value Of 0, or else leave the Set Cell blank and enter A3 = 0 in the Constraints list box. Since the Interval Global Solver requires bounds on the variables, also add constraints A1 <= 100 and A1 >= -100. Using A2 = 0 initially, we are solving $f_1(x)$.



If you select the Interval Global Solver, click the **Solve icon** (green arrow) on the Model tab, and select the Solutions Report under **Reports -- Optimization**, a report like the one below will appear.

Microsoft Excel 14.0 Solutions Report
Worksheet: [Book2]Sheet1
Report Created: 7/10/2013 11:20:39 AM
Result: Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.
Engine: Standard Interval Global
Number of Solutions: 4

Statistics:

4 solution(s) found.	
63 iterations	
413 functions	152 gradients
0 jacobians	0 inversions

Solutions:

Cell	Sol 1
$A$1	0

Cell	Sol 2
$A$1	2.999999

Cell	Sol 3
$A$1	4

Cell	Sol 4
$A$1	4.999999

These are exactly the solutions x = 0, 3, 4, and 5 listed for $f_1(x)$ in the textbook. If we now set cell A2 = 24, click Solve, and select the Solutions Report under Reports - Optimization, a report like the one below appears, with the solutions for $f_2(x) = 0$.

Microsoft Excel 14.0 Solutions Report
Worksheet: [Book2]Sheet1
Report Created: 7/10/2013 11:22:40 AM
Result: Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.
Engine: Standard Interval Global
Number of Solutions: 2

Statistics:

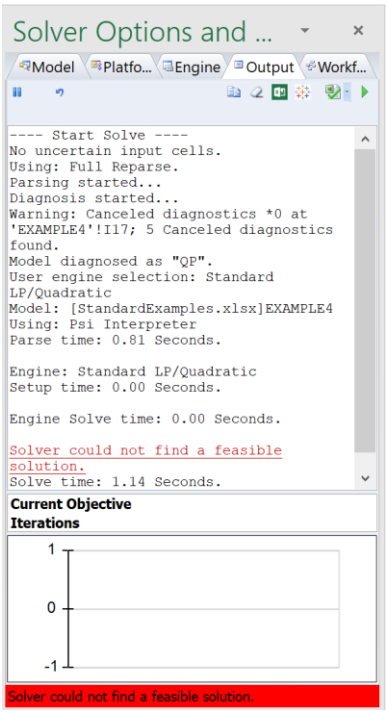
2 solution(s) found.	
35 iterations	
229 functions	81 gradients
0 jacobians	0 inversions

Solutions:

Cell	Sol 1
$A$1	0.888305

Cell	Sol 2
$A$1	0.999999

Again, these are exactly the solutions $x = 1$ and $x \approx 0.888$ listed in the textbook. If we set A2 = 24.1 and click Solve, the Solver Results dialog appears with "Solver could not find a feasible solution."



As this example illustrates, *the Interval Global Solver is " a general-purpose computer routine"* that will tell us: "The roots of $f_1(x)$ are $x = 0$, 3, 4, and 5; the real roots of $f_2(x)$ are $x = 1$ and $x \approx 0.888$; $f_3(x)$ has no real roots." And this capability is not limited to polynomial functions – it is effective for all continuously differentiable functions.

Dennis and Schnabel's pessimistic prediction that "It is unlikely that there will ever be such a routine" was probably correct for classical nonlinear optimization methods that evaluate functions only over real numbers. But the ability of the Analytic Solver to evaluate Excel formulas over *intervals*, combined with interval methods for global optimization, has made such a routine not only possible, but easy to use.

VBA Object Model Reference

Introduction

This chapter explains how to use the Object-Oriented API in Analytic Solver to create, modify and solve optimization and simulation models under the control of your custom application written in VBA.

In the simplest case, you can use a few standard lines of VBA code to run an optimization or simulation, as described below. But you can do much more in VBA, to create custom applications that use optimization or simulation.

You can define a **Problem** and instantiate it from the spreadsheet with two lines of code, then access the elements of your model via **Variable** and **Function** objects. You can perform optimizations or simulations, access the values of decision variables, constraints and the objective, access trial data and summary statistics for uncertain variables and functions, and present them the way you want to your end user. All the power of the Excel object model is available, including database access, charts and graphs, and custom dialogs and controls.

Analytic Solver's VBA object model closely resembles the object-oriented API of Frontline's **Solver SDK Platform** or **Solver SDK Pro** – which can run on a PC or server without Excel, solve an optimization or simulation model in an Excel workbook (only Solver SDK Platform), or solve a model that is defined entirely in programming language code (either Solver SDK Platform). This makes it very easy to move an application from Excel to a custom program written in C/C++, Visual Basic, VB.NET, Java or MATLAB.

Adding a Reference in the VBA Editor

To use the new object-oriented API in VBA, you must first add a reference to the type library for the Analytic Solver COM server. To do this:

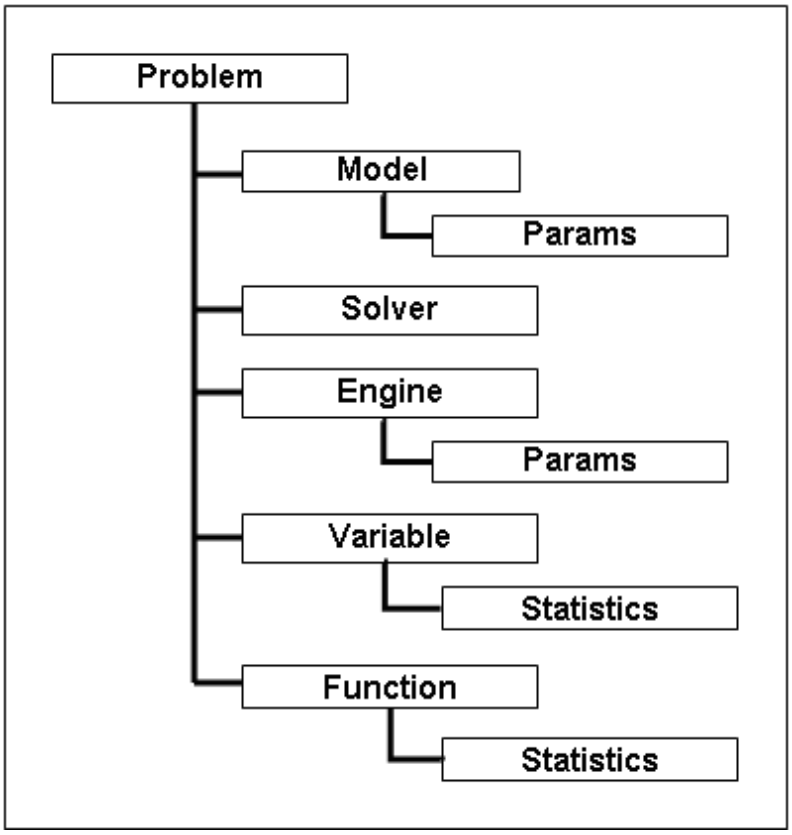
1. Press Alt-F11 to open the VBA Editor.
2. Select menu choice **Tools References**.
3. Scroll down until you find **Analytic Solver 2018 Type Library**.
4. Check the box next to this entry, and click OK to close the dialog.
5. Use File Save to save your workbook.

Note that this is a **different** reference from **Solver**, which is the reference you add in order to use the "traditional" VBA functions.

You need this reference if your VBA code uses the Event Listener as described in the next section, or uses other elements of the Analytic Solver VBA object model, described in later sections of this chapter (or both).

Analytic Solver Object Model

Analytic Solver makes available a hierarchy of objects for describing Monte Carlo simulation problems, pictured below. This object model is a simplified subset of the object hierarchy offered by Frontline's Solver SDK Platform product, which is used to build custom applications in C/C++, Visual Basic, VB.NET, Java or MATLAB. Note that the same objects are used for both optimization and simulation problems.



The **Problem** object represents the whole problem, and the **Model** object represents the internal structure of the model, which in Analytic Solver is defined by your formulas on the spreadsheet.

The **Solver** object represents either the optimization process or the simulation process – you call its Optimize method to perform an optimization, or its Simulate method to perform a Monte Carlo simulation.

The **Engine** object represents a Solver Engine for optimization, or Risk Solver Engine for simulation – it has a collection of EngineParam objects you can set to control how it performs an optimization or simulation.

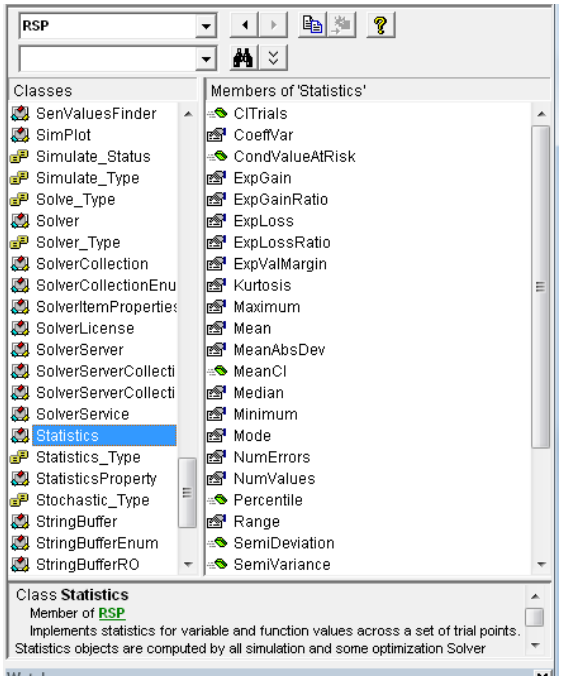
A **Variable** object represents a range of one or more contiguous cells that contains either decision variables or uncertain variables; a **Function** object represents a range of cells that contains the objective, constraints, or uncertain functions.

A **Parameter** object represents a cell that is automatically varied when you perform multiple optimizations, multiple simulations, or sensitivity analysis.

You may have a collection of Variable objects, a collection of Function objects, and a collection of Parameter objects in one Problem.

Using the VBA Object Browser

You can examine the Analytic Solver objects, properties and methods in the VBA Object Browser. To do this, press Alt-F11 to open the VBA Editor, and select menu choice View Object Browser. This displays a child window like the one pictured below. The dropdown list at the top left corner of the Object Browser initially displays <All Libraries> – change this to select ASP. Below, we've highlighted the properties of the Statistics object, which is a child of the Variable and Function objects.



Object-Oriented API Structure

This section summarizes the objects available in the Analytic Solver object-oriented API (application programming interface). Except for the elements specific to cells and formulas in a spreadsheet, this section also describes the API of Solver Platform SDK, Frontline's "flagship" product for software developers building applications in a programming language.

Primary Objects

The primary objects in the API represent elements of your optimization or simulation problem: The entire **Problem**, the **Model** (implemented by Excel formulas on the worksheet), a **Solver** and a currently selected **Engine**; a set of **Variable** objects and a set of **Function** objects, each one representing a contiguous range of cells on the worksheet; and an optional set of **Parameter** objects, if you are performing multiple optimizations or simulations.

Class Name	Description
`Problem`	Represents an entire Problem.
`Solver`	Represents either simulation or optimization.
`Engine`	Represents a built-in or plug-in Solver Engine for optimization, or Risk Solver Engine for simulation.
`Evaluator`	Represents user-written code to be called by an Engine when various events occur during the solution of a Problem.
`Model`	Defines how the user's model can be evaluated.
`Variable`	Represents a vector of variables, all of the same type.
`Function`	Represents a vector of functions, all of the same type.
`Parameter`	Represents a parameter that will be varied when performing multiple optimizations, simulations, or worksheet evaluations.

A Problem object has members that represent *collections* of Solvers, Engines, Evaluators, Variables, Functions and Parameters. You can subscript the name of a collection to access a specific object – for example one Engine or one Variable object – using either its (integer) ordinal position in the collection, or its name. For example:

```
MsgBox myProb.Engines(i).Name
MsgBox myProb.Variables("D9:F9").Value(i)
MsgBox myProb.Functions("Total Profit").Value(0)
```

In both Analytic Solver and Solver Platform SDK, you can easily write code that steps through all of the objects in a collection. For example:

```
For i = 0 To myProb.Variables.Count - 1
  MsgBox myProb.Variables(i).Name
Next i
```

In VBA, you can also iterate through a collection using a "for each" loop:

```
Dim myVar As Variable
For Each myVar In myProb.Variables
  MsgBox myVar.Name
Next
```

Since a Variable object represents a contiguous range of uncertain variable cells on the worksheet, its properties (for example FinalValue) represent arrays of numbers. Again you can subscript these properties in your VBA code. For example:

```
For i = 0 To prob.Variables.Count - 1
  For j = 0 To prob.Variables(i).Size - 1
    MsgBox prob.Variables(i).FinalValue(j)
  Next j
Next i
```

Secondary Objects

The secondary objects in the API allow you to work with sets of numbers that are associated with the Model, an Engine, a Variable or Function, or optimization or simulation results. The **ModelParam** and **EngineParam** objects each represent one parameter for the modeling system (PSI Interpreter) or a Solver Engine, respectively. The **Statistics** object groups together, for convenient access, statistics computed for both Variables and Functions during a simulation; it is also used by certain Solver Engines for optimization. The **Distribution** object represents a probability distribution, and includes methods to fit a distribution to sample data. The **OptIIS** object holds the results of an optimization model infeasibility analysis.

The **DoubleMatrix** and **DependMatrix** objects represent sparse matrices – they can be created in your code with a Dim statement to hold a large matrix of numbers or dependency information, respectively. A matrix object could be dimensioned as (say) 1 million rows by 1 million columns, but would reserve memory only for its nonzero elements; you can use this object much like a two-dimensional array in assignments statements in your code.

Class Name	Description
`ModelParam`	Represents a single Model (PSI Interpreter) parameter.
`EngineParam`	Represents a single Engine parameter.
`EngineLimit`	Represents the problem size limits for an Engine.
`EngineStat`	Represents statistics from the last run of an Engine.
`OptIIS`	Represents an Irreducibly Infeasible Subset of the constraints and variable bounds in an optimization problem.
`Statistics`	Represents statistics for variable and function values across the trials of a simulation, or population of final solutions.
`Distribution`	Represents a probability distribution for an uncertain variable, or a fitted distribution for an uncertain function.
`DoubleMatrix`	Represents a matrix of double values, of dimension *m* (rows) by *n* (columns).
`DependMatrix`	Represents a matrix of integers of values drawn from the `Depend_Type` enum.

Primary Objects

This section describes the primary objects available in Analytic Solver's object-oriented API, and their properties and methods. As noted above, these objects represent the main elements of your optimization or simulation problem.

Problem Object

The Problem object is created to represent an optimization or simulation problem, with a VBA statement such as:

```
Dim prob As New Problem
```

Problem Methods

You can use the **Init** method to instantiate the Problem from a named model or worksheet – this will create all of the Variable and Function objects for the problem defined in that model or worksheet. (If you don't use **Init**, the Problem is instantiated from the active worksheet.) You can use the **Load** method to load a set of problem specifications, or the **Save** method to save problem specifications on the worksheet.

`Problem.Init` *`Worksheet`* (optimization)

`Problem.Init` *`Workbook`* (simulation)

`Problem.Load` *`RangeOrModel`*`,` *`Format`*

`Problem.Save` *`Range`*`,` *`Format`*

Worksheet is an Excel Worksheet object – an optimization model is based on a worksheet, though it can include variables and functions from several worksheets. You can call the following line of code to specify a specific worksheet.

```
Problem.Init Worksheets("WorksheetName")
```

Or this line of code to specify the active worksheet.

```
Problem.Init ActiveSheet
```

Workbook is an Excel Workbook object – a simulation model includes all of the uncertain variables and functions in a workbook. You can call the following line of code to specify the active workbook.

```
Problem.Init ActiveWorkbook
```

Or this line of code to specify a specific workbook.

```
Problem.Init Workbooks("WorkbookName")
```

The Load and Save methods are used to load or save model specifications in a cell range. *Range* is an Excel range object, and *RangeOrModel* may be either an Excel Range object or a text string model name. *Format* is one of the symbolic constants **File_Format_XLStd** (a format compatible with the standard Excel Solver) or **File_Format_XLPSI** (a format consisting of PSI function calls).

Problem Properties

Property Name	**Property Type**	**Description**
`Name`	string	Name of the workbook defining the problem.
`ProblemType`	Problem_Type	Problem type (linear, nonlinear, etc., simulation, or simulation w/correlations)

ProblemConvex	Convex_Type	Indicates whether problem is convex.
ProblemStochastic	Stochastic _Type	Indicates whether problem is stochastic (depends on uncertainty).
ObjectiveIndex	integer	Index of the current objective function; currently always 0.
Solver	Solver	Current Solver – either optimization or simulation.
Engine	Engine	Current Engine for optimization, or Risk Solver Engine for simulation.
Model	Model	Current Model.
VarDecision	Variable	Current (conventional or first-stage) decision variable block.
VarRecourse	Variable	Current recourse decision variable block, if recourse decisions are used.
FcnConstraint	Function	Current (normal or 'hard') constraint function block.
FcnObjective	Function	Current objective function block.
FcnSoftConst	Function	Current chance (or 'soft') constraint function block, if these are used.
VarUncertain	Variable	Current uncertain variable block.
FcnUncertain	Function	Current uncertain function block.
TrialPeriod	integer	For a trial license, the number of days remaining in the trial period. 32767 indicates a permanent license.
Collection Name	**Object Type**	**Description**
Solvers	Solver	Two members, for optimization and simulation.
Engines	Engine	Six members – built-in Solver Engines for optimization, plus Risk Solver Engine for simulation.
Evaluators	Evaluator	User-defined Evaluators – initially none.
Variables	Variable	Ranges of contiguous variable cells.
Functions	Function	Ranges of contiguous function cells.

`Parameters`	Parameter	Optimization, simulation and sensitivity parameter cells.

Problem_Type Constants

The **Problem_Type** enum has a set of symbolic constant values that reflect the type of optimization model or simulation model:

```
Problem_Type_NA             (0)
Problem_Type_OptLP          (1)
Problem_Type_OptQP          (2)
Problem_Type_OptQCP         (4)
Problem_Type_OptSOCP        (8)
Problem_Type_OptNLP         (16)
Problem_Type_OptNSP         (32)
Problem_Type_SimIndep       (256)
Problem_Type_SimCorrel      (512)
```

For optimization models, the ProblemType property will be Problem_Type_NA unless the Model object DependCheck method is called. After this method is called, the ProblemType property will reflect the diagnosis of the model: LP (linear program), QP (quadratic program), QCP (quadratically constrained QP), SOCP (second order code program), NLP (smooth nonlinear program), or NSP (non-smooth program).

For simulation models, the ProblemType property will be initialized when the Init method is called. It will be either Problem_Type_SimIndep or Problem_Type_SimCorrel, depending on the setting of the Use Correlations check box in the Options dialog Simulation tab.

Convex_Type Constants

The **Convex_Type** enum has a set of symbolic constant values that reflect the convexity of optimization model:

```
Convex_Type_NA              (0)
Convex_Type_Unknown         (1)
Convex_Type_Convex          (2)
Convex_Type_NonConvex       (3)
```

The value of the ProblemConvex property will be Convex_Type_NA unless a model analysis (requesting a convexity test) is performed. After model analysis, the ProblemConvex property will reflect the result of the convexity test: Convex, Non-Convex, or Unknown (cannot be determined).

To perform a model analysis, you can use either of these statements:

`Prob.Solver.Optimize Solve_Type_Analyze` (preferred)

`Prob.Solver.DependCheck Check_Type_Convexity`

Stochastic_Type Constants

The **Stochastic_Type** enum has a set of symbolic constant values that reflect the dependence of the optimization model on uncertainty:

```
Stochastic_Type_NA              (0)
Stochastic_Type_NonStochastic   (1)
Stochastic_Type_Stochastic      (2)
```

The value of the ProblemStochastic property will be Stochastic_Type_NA unless a model analysis (requesting a structure or convexity test) is performed. After this method is called, the ProblemStochastic property will reflect the dependence of the model on uncertain parameters: Stochastic or Non-Stochastic.

Solver Object

The Solver object represents either the optimization process or the simulation process. For optimization models, you call its method Optimize to solve the problem, and access its property OptimizeStatus to check the final status (e.g. optimal, infeasible, unbounded) of the optimization. For simulation models, you call its method Simulate to solve the problem, and access its property SimulateStatus to check the final status of the simulation.

There is only one instance of the Solver object in a problem; this is created automatically when you create a Problem, and is accessible via a reference such as myProb.Solver.

Solver Methods

The **Optimize** method runs the currently selected Solver engine to solve the problem for the current Model, Variables and Functions. The **RestoreVariables** method may be called after an optimization to reset the decision variable cells to their values before the optimization was started. The **IISFind** method may be called if the OptimizeStatus property indicates that no feasible solution was found – it finds an Irreducibly Infeasible Subset (IIS) of the constraints. The Report method produces a Solver report, in the form of an Excel worksheet inserted into the active workbook.

```
Solver.Optimize

Solver.RestoreVariables

Solver.IISFind

Solver.Report ReportName
```

ReportName is one of the following text strings: "Scaling", "Answer", "Sensitivity", "Limits", "Feasibility", "Linearity", "Population", "Solutions".

The **Simulate** method runs the currently selected Solver engine to perform a Monte Carlo simulation for the current Model, Variables and Functions. The **TrialStep** method steps through, and displays on the Excel worksheet, trials from the most recent simulation. *Stepsize* is a positive or negative integer specifying the number of trials to step forward (positive) or back (negative). *Trialtype* is 0 to step through all trials, 1 for normal trials (those with no error values), or 2 for error trials (those where some uncertain function returned an error value).

```
Solver.Simulate

Solver.TrialStep stepsize, trialtype
```

Accessing Multiple Solutions

For global optimization and mixed-integer programming problems, most Solver engines find multiple solutions. The best of these solutions is returned via the FinalValue property of the Variable and Function objects associated with the problem. But you can access any of the solutions from your VBA code. To do this, set the Solver object SolutionIndex property to an integer from 0 to the

value of the NumSolutions property – 1; then access the FinalValue property of the Variable and Function objects associated with the problem. For example:

```
For i = 0 To myProb.Solver.NumSolutions - 1
  myProb.Solver.SolutionIndex = i
  MsgBox myProb.FcnObjective.FinalValue(0)
Next i
```

Solver Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
`SolverType`	Solver_Type	Type of solution to find: Solver_Type_Maximize, Solver_Type_Minimize, or Solver_Type_FindFeas for optimization models, or Solver_Type_Simulate for simulation models.
`Problem`	Problem	Problem associated with this Solver.
`Index`	integer	Index in the Solver Collection; always 0.
`OptimizeStatus`	Optimize_Status	Status after optimization, for current SolutionIndex and OptimizationIndex. See below for possible values.
`OptIIS`	OptIIS	Retrieves the Irreducibly Infeasible Subset found by `IISFind`.
`NumSolutions`	integer	Number of different solutions available.
`SolutionIndex`	integer	Index of the current solution; used to access multiple solutions.
`NumOptimizations`	integer	Number of different optimizations to perform.
`OptimizationIndex`	integer	Index of the current optimization; used to access multiple optimizations.
`SimulateStatus`	Simulate_Status	Status after simulation, for current SimulationIndex; see below for possible values.

NumTrials	integer	Number of trials to perform in each simulation. Also used in Robust Counterpart or Determ Equivalent transformation.
NumSimulations	integer	Number of different simulations to perform.
SimulationIndex	integer	Index of the current simulation; used to access multiple simulations.
TrialIndex	integer	Index of the trial to display on the worksheet. If 0, uncertain variables display their sample mean values.
TrialDisplay	Display_Type	Display_Type_BaseCase, Disply_Type_Mean, Display_Type_AllTrial, Display_Type_NormalTrial, Display_Type_ErrorTrial

Optimize_Status Constants

The **Optimize_Status** enum has a set of symbolic constant values that reflect the results of performing an optimization:

```
Optimize_Status_Api_Err
Optimize_Status_Bad_Dataset
Optimize_Status_Bbmips_Limit
Optimize_Status_Bbnode_Limit
Optimize_Status_Bounds_Conflict
Optimize_Status_Bounds_Inconsist
Optimize_Status_Bounds_Missing
Optimize_Status_Cone_Overlap
Optimize_Status_Converged
Optimize_Status_Derivative_Err
Optimize_Status_Exception
Optimize_Status_Float_Err
Optimize_Status_Incumb_Cand
Optimize_Status_Interpret_Err
Optimize_Status_Invalid
Optimize_Status_Iterate_Limit
Optimize_Status_Lic_Problem
Optimize_Status_Linear_Invalid
Optimize_Status_Memory_Dearth
Optimize_Status_No_Remedies
Optimize_Status_Optimal
Optimize_Status_Probable
Optimize_Status_Time_Out
Optimize_Status_Unbounded
Optimize_Status_Unfeasible
Optimize_Status_User_Abort
```

For more information about these result codes, see the chapter "Solver Results Messages."

Accessing Different Optimizations

You can perform multiple optimizations at once, under the control of your VBA code when you call prob.Solver.Optimize. You can access the final objective and variable values and dual values for any of these optimizations in your VBA code. To do this, set the Solver object OptimizationIndex property to an integer from 0 to the value of the Problem object NumOptimizations property – 1; then access the members of each Variable and Function object associated with the problem.

Simulate_Status Constants

The **Simulate_Status** enum has a set of symbolic constant values that reflect the results of performing a simulation:

```
Simulate_Status_Complete
Simulate_Status_User_Abort
Simulate_Status_Lic_Problem
Simulate_Status_Memory_Dearth
Simulate_Status_Interpret_Err
```

The normal status after a simulation completes is **Simulate_Status_Complete**. **Simulate_Status_User_Abort** indicates that you pressed the ESC key in interactive mode to abort a simulation, or that your Evaluator in VBA returned the symbolic value **Engine_Action_Stop. Simulate_Interpret_Err** indicates that the PSI Interpreter found an unsupported Excel function or other error when analyzing the formulas in your model. **Simulate_Memory_Dearth** indicates that insufficient memory was available to perform the simulation.

Simulate_Status_Lic_Problem indicates a problem with your license to run Risk Solver – it may be expired or invalid for this computer; please call Frontline Systems at 775-831-0300 or email **info@solver.com** for assistance.

Accessing Different Simulations

You can also perform multiple simulations at once, either via Interactive Simulation or under the control of your VBA code when you call prob.Solver.Simulate. You can access the statistics and trials for any of these simulations in your VBA code. To do this, set the Solver object SimulationIndex property to an integer from 0 to the value of the Problem object NumSimulations property – 1; then access the members of the embedded Statistics object, or the AllTrials property of each Variable and Function object associated with the problem.

Engine Object

An Engine object represents a single Solver engine for optimization, such as the LP/Quadratic Solver or the GRG Nonlinear Solver, or it represents Risk Solver Engine for simulation.

A collection of Engine objects, one for each installed (built-in or plug-in) Solver engine, is created automatically when you create a Problem, and is accessible via a reference such as myProb.Engines. You can subscript the **Engines** collection, either by an integer index or by a text string name, to access a specific Engine.

The Problem's **Engine** property refers to the currently selected Solver engine. When the Solver.Optimize method is called, this engine will be run. To select a different Solver engine, you can either assign a new reference to the Engine property, for example myProb.Engine = myProb.Engines("Standard LP/Quadratic"), or you can call the chosen Solver Engine object's **MakeCurrent** method. When the Solver.Simulate method is called, Risk Solver Engine is always run.

Engine Methods

The **MakeCurrent** method causes this Solver engine to become the currently selected Engine; after calling this method, myProb.Engine will refer to this Solver engine, and myProb.Solver.Optimize will run this Solver engine. The ParamReset method resets all of the Solver engine parameters (EngineParam objects) in this Engine's Params collection to their default values.

```
Engine.MakeCurrent
Engine.ParamReset
```

Engine Properties

Property Name	**Property Type**	**Description**
`Problem`	Problem	Problem associated with this Engine.
`ProblemType`	Problem_Type	Type of problem solved by this Engine.
`Name`	string	Name of this Solver engine.
`FileSpec`	string	Filename/path of this Engine's dynamic link library. For built-in Engines, returns an empty string and for external engines it returns the name of the DLL.
`Params`	EngineParam Collection	The collection of all parameters for this Solver engine.
`Limit`	EngineLimit array	Engine size limits; indexed by Problem Type.
`Index`	integer	Index in the `EngineCollection` of this Engine object.
`Stat`	EngineStat	Engine statistics from the last Optimize method call using this Solver engine.
`Constant Name`	**Description**	
`LPQPName`	Name of the built-in LP/QP Solver engine.	
`LPName`	Name of the built-in LP Simplex Solver engine. (Not present in V2018.)	
`SOCPName`	Name of the built-in SOCP Barrier Solver engine.	

GRGName	Name of the built-in GRG Nonlinear Solver engine.
EVOName	Name of the built-in Evolutionary Solver engine.
INTName	Name of the built-in Interval Global Solver engine.

Evaluator Object

An Evaluator object represents a "callback function" you have written in VBA, that Analytic Solver will call at certain times during the optimization or simulation process. No Evaluators are required, but you may find it useful to create one or more Evaluators to monitor or report progress – or even stop Solver, especially if the optimization or simulation takes a long time.

Using an Evaluator to Check the Progress of an Optimization or Simulation

An evaluator can be used to obtain control from Solver during, before, or after an optimization or simulation to check the progress of the solution process, to display a message, etc. For an optimization, there are four such evaluators available of type: *Eval_Type_Iteration*, *Eval_Type_NewSolution*, *Eval_Type_Optimization*, and *Eval_Type_Subproblem*. For a simulation, there are three such evaluators available of type: *Eval_Type_Sample*, *Eval_Type_Simulation*, and *Eval_Type_Trial*. Please see the table below for an explanation of each. Progress information evaluators are **always** optional.

Optimization/Simulation Progress Information Evaluators

Eval_Type_Iteration	Optimization	Called on each optimization iteration. Can be used to track the progress (check the objective function, number of iterations, etc.) of the optimization.
Eval_Type_NewSolution	Optimization	Called each time a new solution is found to a mixed-integer problem (MIP), or nonlinear/nonsmooth optimization model.
Eval_Type_Optimization	Optimization	Called at the beginning of each new optimization, when NumOptimizations > 1
Eval_Type_Sample	Simulation	Called once, after Problem.Solver.Simulate, prior to starting the first (or only) simulation.
Eval_Type_Simulation	Simulation	Called at the end of each simulation - more than once if you set the Problem.Solver.NumSimulations property to a value > 1.
Eval_Type_Trial**	Simulation	Called at the end of each simulation trial, on each simulation.

**Because the PSI Interpreter performs "vectorized evaluation" of Monte Carlo trials, it is possible that many or even all of the trials of a simulation may have been completed by the time that an Evaluator of type *Eval_Type_Trial* is called. However, this Evaluator will still receive a number of calls equal to the number of trials you've specified.

The evaluator of type *Eval_Type_Iteration* is the most commonly used of these "Progress Information" optimization evaluators. As such, we will use this evaluator in our example below. Note: Each of the evaluators above can be created with the same steps as shown below. Simply substitute *Eval_Type_Iteration* when creating the evaluator with *Eval_Type_X* where *X* is *NewSolution, OptBegin, OptEnd, Optimization, Sample, Simulation,* or *Trial*.

First we create the evaluator in the main body of our code in a "standard" VBA module. In this example, the name of our evaluator of type *Eval_Type_Iteration* is *MonitorProgress*. As mentioned above, this type of evaluator is called at every iteration of an optimization and can be used to obtain control during the solution process in order to display a message, check for a user abort action, etc.

```
Sub testnewapi()

'***create a new problem***

Dim prob As New RSP.Problem

prob.Init ActiveSheet

'***Get data and set up an optimization problem***

...

'***Pass the number of variables, constraints, pass
constraint upper and lower bounds, variable upper and
lower bounds, etc.  ***
```

VBA requires an evaluator to reside in a Class module. Therefore, you must first insert a class module into your VBA project. To do so, click **Insert – Class Module** on the VBA menu. A class module is inserted into your project. Click back to the "standard" module.

The next three lines of code create the *MonitorProgress* evaluator of type *Eval_Type_Iteration* . The first line of code (*Set x.MonitorProgress = New RSP.Evaluator*) creates the MonitorProgress evaluator. The second line of code (*Dim x as New Class1*) creates an instance of the class, *x*, in the Class1 module.

Note: If you have renamed your class module from the standard name given by VBA, for example Class1, to something like "SolverClass", then the line of code would change to *Dim x as New SolverClass.*

The third line of code (*prob.Evaluators.Item(Eval_Type_Iteration) = x.MonitorProgress*) assigns the evaluator type (*Eval_Type_Iteration*) to the *MonitorProgress* evaluator.

```
'***setup evaluators***

Set x.MonitorProgress = New RSP.Evaluator

Dim x As New Class1

prob.Evaluators.Item(Eval_Type_Iteration) =

      x.MonitorProgress

…

'Minimize and solve.
```

```
prob.Solver.SolverType = Solver_Type_Minimize

prob.Solver.optimize Solve_Type_Solve

End Sub
```

Click the *Class1* module and enter the example code below. This code is an example of an evaluator of type *Eval_Type_Iteration* which writes the iteration number and the current objective function value to a message box. This will allow the User to keep watch as the Solver progresses to a solution

```
Public WithEvents MonitorProgress As RSP.Evaluator

Public Function MonitorProgress_Evaluate(ByVal
Evaluator As RSP.IEvaluator) As RSP.Engine_Action

      MsgBox "Objective = " &
      Evaluator.Problem.FcnObjective.Value & "
      Iterations = " &
      Evaluator.Problem.Engine.Stat.Iterations

      MonitorProgress_Evaluate =
      Engine_Action_Continue

End Function
```

Note: If, for any reason, you want Analytic Solver to stop optimizing the model, then you should return *Engine_Action_Stop* inside of a progress evaluator, not inside an evaluator of type Function, Jacobian or Hessian.

Action Evaluator

An eighth type of evaluator is available in Analytic Solver to gain control of Solver whenever a new "Trial Solution" value is found (if **Show Iterations** is set to **True** on the Engine tab on the Solver Task Pane) or a limit on the solution process is exceeded. This type of evaluator is the *Eval_Type_Custom* evaluator. This evaluator takes the place of the 2nd function of the "old" API call SolverSolve, and will be called in place of displaying the Show Trial Solution dialog box.

In the example evaluator below, Solver is stopped after 60 seconds (60,000 milliseconds) of solving time has passed. One could replace Milliseconds (*Evaluator.Problem.Engine.Stat.Milliseconds*) with any other engine statistic such as iterations (*Evaluator.Problem.Engine.Stat.Iterations*), subproblems (*Evaluator.Problem.Engine.Stat.Subproblems*), feasible solutions (*Evaluator.Problem.Engine.Stat.LocalSolutions),* etc. In addition, if *Show Iterations* is set to *True* on the Engine tab of the Solver Task Pane, this evaluator will be called on each iteration.

```
Private Function CustomCallback_Evaluate(ByVal
Evaluator As RSP.IEvaluator) As RSP.Engine_Action

'***If 60,000 milliseconds or more have passed, stop
Solver, otherwise continue solving***

If Evaluator.Problem.Engine.Stat.Milliseconds > 60000
Then

    CustomCallback_Evaluate = Engine_Action_Stop

Else

     CustomCallback_Evaluate = Engine_Action_Continue

End If
```

```
End Function
```

Evaluator Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
`EvalType`	Eval_Type	Specifies when to call this Evaluator: for optimization models, Eval_Type_Iteration, Eval_Type_Subproblem, Eval_Type_Optimization or Eval_Type_NewSolution; for simulation, Eval_Type_Sample, Eval_Type_Trial, or Eval_Type_Simulation.
`Problem`	Problem	Problem associated with this Evaluator.
`RefUser`	Variant	Any user data that you wish to make available to the Evaluator when it is called.

Model Object

The Model object represents your model, as defined by formulas on an Excel worksheet. There is one instance of the Model object in a problem; it is created automatically when you create a Problem, and is accessible via a reference such as myProb.Model. (Information about your model can be obtained by analyzing cell formulas containing PSI functions, accessed through the Excel VBA object model.) The other Model properties are initialized, but are "read-only" – to modify the model, you must modify the Excel formulas in your workbook.

Model Methods

For optimization models, the **DependCheck** method performs a dependency analysis of your model – much like pressing the Check Model button in the Solver Model dialog. After this method is called, access the Problem object **ProblemType** property and the Model object **AllGradDepend** property for dependency information about the current model.

```
Model.DependCheck Transformed, CheckFor
```

Transformed is either 0 (Automatic), 1 (Always), or 2 (Never); see "Transformation Options" in the chapter "Platform Option Reference" for more information. *CheckFor* is 1 to check for the ability to compute **Gradients**, 2 to check the model **Structure**, or 3 to check the model's (Structure and) **Convexity**.

```
Model.Report ReportName
```

A call to this method must follow a call to Model.DependCheck, or it has no effect. *ReportName* is "Structure", "Uncertainty" or "Linearization".

Model Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
`Problem`	Problem	Problem associated with this Model.
`Params`	ModelParam Collection	The collection of all parameters for the PSI Interpreter, used when it analyzes the model.
`NumVariables`	integer array	Index by Variable_Type_Decision to get the total number of decision variables; index by Variable_Type_Uncertain to get the total number of uncertain variables.
`NumFunctions`	integer array	Index by Function_Type_Constraint to get the total number of constraint functions; index by Function_Type_Uncertain to get the total number of uncertain functions.
`AllLinear`	DoubleMatrix	For linear models, the matrix of (constant) LP coefficient values – rows represent constraints, columns represent variables.
`AllGradValue`	DoubleMatrix	For nonlinear models, the Jacobian matrix of gradient (partial derivative) values at the current point – rows represent constraints, columns represent variables.
`AllGradDepend`	DependMatrix	The dependency matrix – rows represent constraints, columns represent variables, values are from the Depend_Type enum.
`NumAllGrad`	integer	Gets the number of elements (nonzeroes) in the matrix associated with variable and function type.
`IsCertified`	Boolean	True if the model is Certified – see discussion in "Mastering simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts."
`IsCoherent`	Boolean	True if the model is Coherent – see discussion in "Mastering Simulation and Risk Analysis Concepts."
`NumCorrelations`	integer	The number of nonzero correlations defined between uncertain variables in the model.

`VarDistribution`	Distribution array	Each Distribution object describes the properties of one uncertain variable; not used in Risk Solver V8.0 and later.
`FcnDistribution`	Distribution array	Each Distribution object describes the properties of one uncertain function; not used in Risk Solver V8.0 and later.
`DistCorrelations`	DoubleMatrix	The matrix of correlation coefficients for all uncertain variables in the model; contains all PsiCorrMatrix() matrices.

Depend_Type Constants

The **Depend_Type** enum has a set of symbolic constant values that reflect the nature of the dependence between a specific function and decision variable in the **AllGradDepend** matrix:

```
Depend_Type_None
Depend_Type_Linear
Depend_Type_Quadratic
Depend_Type_Smooth
Depend_Type_NonSmooth
```

If a function does not depend at all on a specific variable, the matrix entry for that function (row) and variable (column) will be Depend_Type_None.

The Model's 'Flat Address Space'

In Analytic Solver the Model object is "opaque" – you cannot use several of its properties. But future releases may make some or all of these properties available, at least on a 'read-only' basis. Since the Model object describes all variables and functions in the model, whereas Variable and Function objects describe a single cell range or individual cell, you may want to determine the correspondence or mapping of individual variable or function cells to positions in certain Model property arrays.

A good example of this is the Model object DistCorrelations property, which returns a DoubleMatrix object (described below in the section "Secondary Objects") that holds the rank correlation coefficients for each pair of uncertain variables. This square matrix has as many columns and rows as the *total* number of uncertain variables in the model. If you have not defined any correlations between uncertain variables, all entries in this matrix will be zero.

Each uncertain variable is represented in the object model by a Variable object, which has a Position property that gives the position of this variable in the Model's 'flat address space' (which includes all uncertain variables), and hence its index in the DistCorrelations matrix. If the Variable object represents several uncertain variables (in a contiguous cell range), the Position property gives the position of the *first* variable in the range; the other variables follow sequentially in the 'flat address space,' and hence in the matrix.

For example, if Problem myProb has a Variables collection with Variables(0).Name = "Sheet1!A1" and Variables(1).Name = "Sheet1!B1:B3", then you could display the correlation coefficient between A1 and B2 (in a future release, where this object is no longer "opaque") with the VBA code:

```
Dim i As Long, j As Long
i = myProb.Variables(0).Position
```

```
j = myProb.Variables(1).Position + 1
MsgBox myProb.Model.DistCorrelations(i,j)
```

The DistCorrelations matrix contains a correlation coefficient for every possible pair of uncertain variables in your model. Since you may have no correlation defined between many pairs of variables, this matrix may be quite *sparse*, with many zero elements. A DoubleMatrix object efficiently stores a sparse matrix.

In your worksheet model, you define correlations using the PSI Property functions PsiCorrDepend(), PsiCorrIndep() and PsiCorrMatrix(). PsiCorrDepen() specifies a single correlation coefficient between two PSI Distribution cells, say A1 and B1; if cell A1 appears at position i and cell B1 appears at position j in the correlation matrix, the coefficient passed as the second argument of PsiCorrDepen() would appear in the matrix as Model.DistCorrelations(i,j). Because the correlation matrix must be symmetric, Model.DistCorrelations(j,i) will have the same value.

If you have several uncertain variables that are correlated as a group, you can specify this with the property function PsiCorrMatrix(). Its first argument is a cell range whose rows and columns form a small correlation matrix, covering *only* the variables in the group. The correlation coefficients from this cell range will appear at various positions in the Model.DistCorrelations matrix, depending on the positions of the various PSI Distribution cells belonging to the group in the overall matrix for the problem.

Variable Object

A Variable object can represent either a set of *decision* variables, or a set of *uncertain* variables. Each Variable object has a **VariableType** property, with symbolic values drawn from the Variable_Type enum (see below).

When you create a Problem, a collection of Variable objects – one for each block of contiguous decision variable cells and uncertain variable cells on the Excel worksheet – is created automatically, and is accessible via a reference such as myProb.Variables. You can subscript the **Variables** collection, either by an integer index or by a text string such as "Sheet1!$A$1" or "Sheet1!Name to access a specific Variable object.

The Variable objects that are created automatically for a new Problem, based on the Excel worksheet, have properties that are 'read only': You can get, but you cannot set the Name, Value, LowerBound, UpperBound, IntegerType, etc.

You can create a new Variable object (with a line of code such as **Dim myVar as New Variable**), call **myVar.Init** to associate it with a cell range on the worksheet, set the other properties of this Variable, then add this new Variable to the Variables collection of the Problem (with code such as **myProb.Variables.Add myVar**).

An example of this for *decision* variables is shown in "CuttingStock.xls: Multiple Problems and Dynamically Generated Variables." An example for uncertain variables is shown in "Creating Uncertain Variables and SLURPs in VBA." After you do this, the cell range for the new Variable will be available in the Solver Parameters dialog Variable list box, and it will be saved as part of the model when the workbook is saved. Immediately after you add the object to the Variables collection, you'll find that its properties are now 'read only'.

VarDecision and VarUncertain Properties

The Problem's **VarDecision** property initially refers to the first Variable object in the collection (i.e. the first block of variables in the Variables list box in the Solver Parameters dialog). To select a different Variable, you can either assign a new reference to the VarDecision property, for example myProb.VarDecision = myProb.Variables("$A$1:$A$10"), or you can call the chosen Variable object's **MakeCurrent** method.

The Problem's **VarUncertain** property initially refers to the first Variable object in the collection. To select a different Variable, you can either assign a new reference to the VarUncertain property, with VBA code such as **myProb.VarUncertain = myProb.Variables("Sheet1!$A$1:$A$5")**, or you can call the chosen Variable object's **MakeCurrent** method.

Variable_Type Constants

The **Variable_Type** enum has a set of symbolic constant values that reflect the type of variable(s) being defined:

```
Variable_Type_All
Variable_Type_Decision
Variable_Type_Recourse
Variable_Type_Uncertain
```

Variable_Type_All may be used to index all types of variables at once.

Variable Methods

The **Init** method causes this Variable object to be associated with a cell range on the worksheet. *Range* is an Excel range object. The **MakeCurrent** method makes this Variable object the 'currently selected' block of variables; after calling this method, myProb.VarDecision will refer to this Variable object.

The **NonNegative** method, applicable only to (normal or recourse) decision variables, provides a quick way to specify that all variables in the block are nonnegative (LowerBound of 0).

The **GetFrequency** and **GetCorrelation** methods, applicable only to uncertain variables, return summary information about sample values, as explained below.

```
Variable.Init Range

Variable.MakeCurrent

Variable.NonNegative

Variable.GetFrequency

Variable.GetCorrelation
```

GetFrequency Method

The **GetFrequency** method returns, for the values sampled during a simulation for this set of uncertain variables, an array of frequencies with which the values fall within certain 'bins' that you specify. It plays the same role as the PsiFrequency() function, described in the chapter "PSI Function Reference."

```
Variable.GetFrequency FreqType, BinBounds
```

FreqType affects the contents of each element of the array result:

0 – Each element contains the frequency of trial values falling into the corresponding bin (like a probability density function)

1 – Each element contains the cumulative frequency of trial values falling into the corresponding bin plus all lower bins (like a cumulative distribution function)

2 – Each element contains the cumulative frequency of trial values falling into the corresponding bin plus all higher bins (like a reverse cumulative distribution function)

BinBounds is an array containing the upper limit of trial values that should fall into the corresponding bin. The values should be in strictly increasing order. The number of elements in the array result will be one more than the number of values or cells in this argument; the last element contains the number of trial values larger than the highest *BinBounds* value.

GetCorrelation Method

The **GetCorrelation** method returns product moment correlation coefficients, computed during the simulation, for this set of uncertain variables with one other uncertain variable that you specify.

```
Variable.GetCorrelation VarIndex
```

VarIndex is the integer position of another uncertain variable in the Model's 'flat address space' (which includes all uncertain variables); see the Model object discussion "Using the Correlation Matrix" for details on the flat address space.

Note: The values returned by the **GetCorrelation** method are *not* the same as the correlation coefficients you specify in the Model's DistCorrelations matrix. Numbers in this matrix – obtained from the PsiCorrDepen() and PsiCorrMatrix() property functions used in your worksheet model – are *Spearman rank correlation* coefficients and are used to *generate* sample values from different PSI Distribution functions that are properly correlated. Like the PsiCorrelation() function, the **GetCorrelation** method computes *Pearson product moment correlation* coefficients, computed from the *observed results* of the simulation process.

Variable Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
`Problem`	Problem	Problem associated with this Variable.
`VariableType`	Variable_Type	Type of the Variable – normal, recourse, or uncertain.
`Name`	string	Name of the Variable – either a cell range such as "$A$1:$A$10" or a defined name appearing on the worksheet.
`Size`	integer	Number of elements in this Variable (vector of decision / uncertain variables).
`Index`	integer	Index of this Variable object in the Variables Collection.
`Position`	integer	Starting position of this vector of variables in the Model flat address space.

`Enabled`	Boolean	True if this variable block is enabled (box is checked in the outlined list in the Task Pane Model tab).
`Comment`	string	Character string entered in the Comment field for this block of variables.
`PSICell`	string	Address of cell with a PSI Optimization function call for this Variable (if used).
`Value`	double	Current values of the vector of variables.
`Statistics`	Statistics	Statistics for this vector of variables; set for uncertain variables at the end of each simulation, or set for decision variables at the end of an optimization (only) when the Evolutionary Solver or the OptQuest Solver is selected.
`Percentiles`	DoubleMatrix	One row of 99 columns for each uncertain variable in this object, holding percentile values (1st to 99th percentile).
`AllTrials`	DoubleMatrix	One row of Solver.NumTrials columns for each uncertain variable in this object, holding trial values used in the simulation.
`LowerBound`	double	Lower bounds on the vector of variables. Currently, lower bounds must be the *same* for all variables in one Variable object.
`UpperBound`	double	Upper bounds on the vector of variables. Currently, upper bounds must be the *same* for all variables in one Variable object.
`IntegerType`	Integer_Type	Indicates whether this vector of variables is continuous, integer, or binary integer.
`GroupIndex`	integer	Index of the alldifferent group to which the variables belong; 0 if these variables are not part of any alldifferent group.
`ConeType`	Cone_Type	Indicates whether this vector of variables belongs to a cone, and the type of cone.
`ConeIndex`	integer	Index of the cone to which the variables belong; 0 if these variables do not belong to any cone.
`InitialValue`	double	Initial values of the vector of variables.
`FinalValue`	double	Final values of the vector of variables (after an optimization).

`DualValue`	double	Dual values of the vector of variables (after an optimization).
`DualLower`	double	Lower bounds of the ranges of the objective coefficients for which the dual values are valid (after an optimization).
`DualUpper`	double	Upper bounds of the ranges of the objective coefficients for which the dual values are valid (after an optimization).

Using the Statistics Object

Each Variable object has an embedded Statistics object that holds statistics about the sample values drawn for this variable during the simulation process. You can access these statistics with VBA code such as *myVar.Statistics.Mean(0)*.

Since a Variable object can represent one or several uncertain variables (or decision variables), the statistics properties always return arrays, and should be subscripted as shown. For example, if myProb.VarUncertain.Name = "Sheet1!A1:A10", you can display the mean and variance for each of these uncertain variables with the following code:

```
For i = 0 To myProb.VarUncertain.Size - 1
  MsgBox myProb.VarUncertain.Statistics.Mean(i)
  MsgBox myProb.VarUncertain.Statistics.Variance(i)
Next i
```

The Statistics object provides a wide range of statistics and risk measures; for more information, see the "Statistics Object" below in the section "Secondary Objects." Some statistics take arguments and are methods rather than properties.

Function Object

A Function object can represent the objective function or a block of constraints in an optimization model, or a set of uncertain functions in a simulation or stochastic optimization model. Each Function object has a **FunctionType** property, with symbolic values drawn from the Function_Type enum (see below).

When you create a Problem, a collection of Function objects – one for the objective, and one for each block of contiguous constraint cells or uncertain function cells on the Excel worksheet – is created automatically, and is accessible via a reference such as myProb.Functions. You can subscript the **Functions** collection, either by an integer index or by a text string such as "Sheet1!$A$1:$A$10", to access a specific Function object.

The Function objects that are created automatically for a new Problem, based on the Excel worksheet, have properties that are 'read only': You can get, but you cannot set the Name, Value, Position, etc. of each Function.

You can create a new Function object (with a line of code such as **Dim myFunc as New RSP.Function**), call **myFunc.Init** to associate it with a cell range on the worksheet, set the other properties of this Function, then add this new Function to the Functions collection of the Problem (with code such as **myProb.Functions.Add myFunc**). After you do this, the cell range for the new

Function will be available in the Solver Parameters dialog Constraint list box, and it will be saved as part of the model when the workbook is saved. Immediately after you add the object to the Functions collection, you'll find that its properties are now 'read only'.

FcnObjective, FcnConstraint and FcnUncertain Properties

The Problem's **FcnObjective** property refers to the objective cell, and its **FcnConstraint** property initially refers to the first constraint Function object in the collection (i.e. the first block of constraints listed in the Task Pane Model tab). To select a different Function, you can either assign a new reference to the FcnConstraint property, for example myProb.FcnConstraint = myProb.Functions("$A$1:$A$10"), or you can call the chosen Function object's **MakeCurrent** method.

The Problem's **FcnUncertain** property initially refers to the first block of uncertain functions listed in the Task Pane Model tab. To select a different Function, you can either assign a new reference to the FcnUncertain property, with VBA code such as **myProb.FcnUncertain = myProb.Functions("Sheet1!$A$1:$A$5")**, or you can call the chosen Function object's **MakeCurrent** method.

Function_Type Constants

The **Function_Type** enum has a set of symbolic constant values that reflects the type of functions defined by this block.

```
Function_Type_All
Function_Type_Objective
Function_Type_Constraint
Function_Type_Chance
Function_Type_Uncertain
```

Function_Type_All may be used to index all types of functions at once. Function_Type_Constraint is a block of normal constraints; Function_Type_ Chance is a block of 'soft' or chance constraints.

Chance_Type Constants

The **Chance_Type** enum has a set of symbolic constant values that reflects the type of chance constraint defined by this block.

```
Chance_Type_None
Chance_Type_ExpVal
Chance_Type_VaR
Chance_Type_CVaR
Chance_Type_USet
```

Normal (non-chance) constraints will have the value Chance_Type_None. Chance_Type_ExpValue is used only for the objective function, and reflects an expected value type objective.

Function Methods

The **Init** method causes this Function object to be associated with a cell range on the worksheet. The **MakeCurrent** method makes this Function object the 'currently selected' block of functions of the associated type. The **NonNegative** method provides a quick way to specify that all constraints in the block have a LowerBound of 0. The **Relation** method lets you specify a relation – <=, =, or

>= – and a right hand side value to be applied to all elements of a block of constraints.

```
Function.Init Range
Function.MakeCurrent
Function.NonNegative
Function.Relation Rel, RHS
```

Range is an Excel range object. *Rel* is one of the symbolic constants Cons_Rel_EQ (=), Cons_Rel_GE (>=) or Cons_Rel_LE (<=). Currently RHS must be a single numeric value, or an array in which all the numeric values are the *same*.

GetFrequency Method

The **GetFrequency** method applies only to uncertain functions. It returns, for the values computed during a simulation for this set of functions, an array of frequencies with which the values fall within certain 'bins' that you specify. It plays the same role as the PsiFrequency() function, described in the chapter "PSI Function Reference."

```
Function.GetFrequency FreqType, BinBounds
```

FreqType affects the contents of each element of the array result:

0 – Each element contains the frequency of trial values falling into the corresponding bin (like a probability density function)

1 – Each element contains the cumulative frequency of trial values falling into the corresponding bin plus all lower bins (like a cumulative distribution function)

2 – Each element contains the cumulative frequency of trial values falling into the corresponding bin plus all higher bins (like a reverse cumulative distribution function)

BinBounds is an array containing the upper limit of trial values that should fall into the corresponding bin. The values should be in strictly increasing order. The number of elements in the array result will be one more than the number of values or cells in this argument; the last element contains the number of trial values larger than the highest *BinBounds* value.

GetCorrelation Method

The **GetCorrelation** method applies only to uncertain functions. It returns Pearson product moment correlation coefficients, computed during the simulation, for this set of uncertain functions with one other uncertain function that you specify.

```
Function.GetCorrelation FcnIndex
```

FcnIndex is the integer position of another uncertain function in the Model's 'flat address space' (which includes all uncertain functions). To determine the index, locate the Function object whose Name property includes the cell for this other uncertain function; its Position property gives the position of this function in the ''flat address space.' If this Function object represents more than one uncertain function (in a contiguous cell range), the Position property gives the position of the first function in the range, and the other functions follow sequentially in the 'flat address space.'

Function Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
`Problem`	Problem	Problem associated with this Function.
`FunctionType`	Function_Type	Type of the Function – objective, normal constraint, 'soft' (chance) constraint, or uncertain function.
`Name`	string	Name of the Function – either a cell range such as "$A$1:$A$10" or a defined name appearing on the worksheet.
`Size`	integer	Number of elements in this Function (vector of constraints or uncertain functions); always 1 for the objective.
`Index`	integer	Index of this Function object in the Functions Collection.
`Position`	integer	Starting position of this vector of functions in the Model flat address space.
`Enabled`	Boolean	True if this function block is enabled (box is checked in the outlined list in the Task Pane Model tab).
`Comment`	string	Character string entered in the Comment field for this block of functions.
`PSICell`	string	Address of cell with a PsiOutput() or PSI Optimization function call for this Function (if used).
`ChanceType`	Chance_Type	Type of chance constraint.
`Chance`	double	Chance measure: 0-1 for VaR and CVaR, any positive value for USet.
`Value`	double	Current values of the vector of functions, from the last simulation or optimization.
`Statistics`	Statistics	Statistics for this vector of functions; set for uncertain functions at the end of each simulation, or set for constraints and the objective at the end of an optimization (only) when the Evolutionary Solver or the OptQuest Solver is selected.

`Percentiles`	DoubleMatrix	One row of 99 columns for each uncertain function in this object, holding percentile values (1st to 99th percentile).
`AllTrials`	DoubleMatrix	One row of Solver.NumTrials columns for each uncertain function in this object, holding trial values used in the simulation.
`LowerBound`	double	Lower bounds on the vector of functions. Currently, lower bounds must be the *same* for all of the functions in one Function object.
`UpperBound`	double	Upper bounds on the vector of functions. Currently, upper bounds must be the *same* for all of the functions in one Function object.
`InitialValue`	double	Initial values of the vector of functions.
`FinalValue`	double	Final values of the vector of functions (after an optimization).
`DualValue`	double	Dual values of the vector of constraint functions (after an optimization).
`DualLower`	double	Lower bounds of the ranges of the right-hand sides for which the dual values are valid (after an optimization).
`DualUpper`	double	Upper bounds of the ranges of the right-hand sides for which the dual values are valid (after an optimization).

Using the Statistics Object

Each Function object has an embedded Statistics object that holds statistics about the values computed for this function during the simulation process. You can access these statistics with VBA code such as **myFcn.Statistics.Mean(0)**.

Since a Function object can represent one or several uncertain functions (or constraints in certain cases), the statistics properties always return arrays, and should be subscripted. For example, if myProb.FcnUncertain.Name = "Sheet1!A1:A10", you can display the mean and variance for each of these uncertain functions with the following code:

```
For i = 0 To myProb.FcnUncertain.Size - 1
  MsgBox myProb.FcnUncertain.Statistics.Mean(i)
  MsgBox myProb.FcnUncertain.Statistics.Variance(i)
Next i
```

The Statistics object provides a wide range of statistics and risk measures; for more information, see the "Statistics Object" below in the section "Secondary

Objects." Some statistics take arguments and are methods rather than properties.

Secondary Objects

This section describes the secondary objects available in Analytic Solver's object-oriented API, and their properties and methods. As noted above, these objects allow you to work with sets of numbers that are associated with the Model, an Engine, a Variable or Function, or simulation results.

ModelParam Object

A ModelParam object represents a single parameter or option controlling the PSI Interpreter. The Model object for a Problem has a property Params which is a collection of ModelParam objects. As with other collections, you can subscript the Params collection with an integer index or a string name, for example myProb.Model.Params("Interpreter") = 1.

ModelParam Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
`Name`	string	Name of the parameter.
`Value`	double	Current value of the parameter.
`Default`	double	Default value of the parameter.
`MinValue`	double	Minimum value of the parameter.
`MaxValue`	double	Maximum value of the parameter.

ModelParam Names

The ModelParam names for current parameters of the PSI Interpreter are summarized below:

`"CheckFor"`	1 = Gradients, 2 = Structure, 3 = Convexity, 4 = Automatic
`"TransformNonSmooth"`	1 = Non-Smooth Transformation, 0 = None
`"TransformStochastic"`	1 = Deterministic Equivalent Transformation, 2 = Robust Counterpart Transformation, 0 = None
`"DesiredModel"`	1 = Linear, 2 = Quadratic, 3 = Conic, 4 = Smooth Nonlinear, 5 = Non-smooth
`"UseOfUncertainty"`	1 = No Uncertainties, 2 = With Recourse Vars, 3 = In Chance Constraints, 4 = In Psi Stat Functions

"ChanceConstraintNorm"	1 = L1 Norm, 2 = L2 Norm, 3 = L-Inf Norm, 4 = D-Norm
"ChanceAutoAdjust"	1 = Auto Adjust Chance Constraints, 0 = Don't
"RandomSeed"	Random number seed, 0 = use system clock
"SamplingMethod"	1 = Monte Carlo, 2 = Latin Hypercube, 3 = Sobol RMQC
"SolveWith" or "Interpreter"	1 = Use PSI Interpreter, 2 = Use Excel Interpreter
"SimulationOptimization"	1 = Use Simulation Optimization, 0 = Don't
"PsiOptimizationFunctions"	1 = Use PSI Optimization Functions, 0 = Don't
"InteractiveOptimization"	1 = Use Interactive Optimization, 0 = Don't
"Engines"	1 = All, 2 = Valid, 3 = Good, 4 = Best
"ReqSmooth"	1 = Treat ABS, IF, MAX, MIN, SIGN as non-smooth, 0 = Treat as smooth
"Sparse"	1 = PSI Interpreter runs in Sparse mode, 0 = Dense mode
"ActiveOnly"	1 = PSI Interpreter analyzes active worksheet only, 0 = analyzes referenced cells throughout workbook

The "SimulationOptimization" and "ChanceAutoAdjust" parameters are effective only when your code calls the Solver.Optimize method. The "DesiredModel", "UseOfUncertainty", and "Engines" parameters are effective only when your code calls the Model.DependCheck method. Other parameters affect any use of the PSI Interpreter.

EngineParam Object

An EngineParam object represents a single parameter or option controlling the behavior of a Solver engine. Each Engine object has a property Params which is a collection of EngineParam objects. As with other collections, you can subscript the Params collection with an integer index or a string name. For example, you can write **myProb.Engine.Params("MaxTime") = 600** to set the maximum optimization or simulation time to 10 minutes (600 seconds).

EngineParam Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
Name	string	Name of the parameter.
Value	double	Current value of the parameter.

`Default`	double	Default value of the parameter.
`MinValue`	double	Minimum value of the parameter.
`MaxValue`	double	Maximum value of the parameter.

EngineParam Names

The EngineParam names for current parameters of Risk Solver Engine, the standard engine for simulation, are summarized below:

`"MaxTime"`	Maximum time (sec) allowed for the simulation.
`"SamplingMethod"`	The sampling method: 1 = standard Monte Carlo (default), 2 = Latin Hypercube, 3 = Sobol numbers.
`"RandomGenerator"`	Random number generator: 0 for Park-Miller with safeguards, 1 for CMRG generator (default), 2 for WELL generator, 3 for Mersenne Twister.
`"RandomStreams"`	1 = Generate independent streams of random numbers for each distribution function. 0 (default) = Use a single stream for all distribution functions
`"RandomSeed"`	Nonzero value sets the random number seed. 0 (default) means that the seed will be *different* on every simulation run.
`"UseCorrelation"`	1 (default) enables rank order correlation for distribution functions. 0 disables correlation, causing the PsiCorrDepen, PsiCorrIndep, and PsiCorrMatrix property functions to be ignored.

To find EngineParam names for the parameters of different Solver engines for optimization, consult the "Solver Options" chapters in this Guide (for built-in Engines) and the Frontline Solver Engines Guide (for plug-in Engines).

EngineLimit Object

An EngineLimit object holds limits on the maximum size or complexity of problems handled by a Solver engine. These limits are 'read only' – you can access them in your VBA code, which can be useful if your code is written to work with a variety of Solver engines. Each Engine object contains an EngineLimit object; the currently selected Solver engine's limits may be referenced as **myProb.Engine.EngineLimit**.

EngineLimit Properties

Property Name	**Property Type**	**Description**
`IterationLimit`	integer	Maximum number of iterations.

VarDecisionLimit	integer	Maximum number of variables.
FcnConstraintLimit	integer	Maximum number of constraints, apart from variable bounds.
VarBoundLimit	integer	Maximum number of explicit bounds on variables.
VarIntegerLimit	integer	Maximum number of integer (including alldifferent) variables.
VarUncertainLimit	integer	Maximum number of variables.
FcnUncertainLimit	integer	Maximum number of functions.
CorrelationLimit	integer	Maximum number of nonzero correlations between variables.

EngineStat Object

An EngineStat object holds performance statistics from the last time an Engine was used to solve a problem, by calling the Solver.Optimize or Solver.Simulate method. These statistics are 'read only,' but you can read, analyze and report them in your VBA code.

EngineStat Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
Milliseconds	integer	Time taken to solve the problem, in thousands of a second.
Iterations	integer	Number of iterations performed.
Subproblems	integer	Number of subproblems explored, in a global optimization problem or an integer programming problem.
LocalSolutions	integer	Number of locally optimal solutions found in a global optimization problem, or number of improved incumbents found in an integer programming problem.
FunctionEvals	integer	Number of function evaluations performed (one for each trial in the case of simulation).
JacobianEvals	integer	Number of Jacobian (1st derivative) evaluations performed, if used by the Solver engine.

HessianEvals	integer	Number of Hessian (2nd derivative) evaluations performed, if used by the Solver engine.

OptIIS Object

An OptIIS object holds information about an Irreducibly Infeasible Subset (IIS) of the constraints, which is found when you call the Solver.FindIIS method. You can use myProb.Solver.OptIIS to access the OptIIS information for a problem.

The FindIIS method may be called for a problem when the result of calling the Optimize method is an 'infeasible' OptimizeStatus. An IIS is a subset of the constraints such that a problem consisting of just these constraints is still infeasible, but if any one of the constraints in the IIS is dropped, the problem becomes feasible. Examining the IIS may help you determine why a problem is infeasible.

OptIIS Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
NumBounds	integer	Number of variable bounds in the IIS.
NumConstraints	integer	Number of constraints in the IIS.
BoundIndex	integer array	Array of indices of variables (in the Model's flat address space) whose bounds are included in the IIS.
BoundStatus	IIS_Status array	Array of status values for variable bounds, corresponding to indices in the BoundIndex array.
ConstraintIndex	integer array	Array of indices of constraints (in the Model's flat address space) that are included in the IIS.
ConstraintStatus	IIS_Status array	Array of status values for constraints, corresponding to indices in the ConstraintIndex array.

The **IIS_Status** values can be any of the symbolic names IIS_Status_LowerBound, IIS_Status_UpperBound, or IIS_Status_Fixed.

Statistics Object

A Statistics object holds statistics summarizing the values computed for all the trials in a simulation, or for decision variables and constraints across a *population* of final solutions in an optimization. Each Variable object and Function object contains one Statistics object, holding statistics for that vector of variables or functions. The Statistics properties for uncertain variables and functions are always available after a simulation is performed. Statistics for decision

variables and constraints are set after an optimization, but only when the Evolutionary Solver or the OptQuest Solver is used.

Statistics Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
`NumValues`	integer	Number of data values (one for each trial) summarized by these statistics.
`NumErrors`	integer	Number of error values among the data values, ignored in computing statistics.
`Minimum`	double array	Minimum value (see PsiMin function).
`Maximum`	double array	Maximum value (see PsiMax function).
`Mode`	double array	Mode (see PsiMode function).
`Mean`	double array	Mean value (see PsiMean function).
`Variance`	double array	Variance (see PsiVariance function).
`StdDev`	double array	Standard deviation (see PsiStdDev function).
`Skewness`	double array	Skewness (see PsiSkewness function).
`Kurtosis`	double array	Kurtosis (see PsiKurtosis function).
`MeanAbsDev`	double array	Mean absolute deviation (see PsiAbsDev function).

Statistics Methods

Property Name	Property Type	Description
`SemiVariance`	double array	SemiVariance or Lower Partial Moment (see PsiSemiVar function).
`SemiDeviation`	double array	SemiDeviation or *q*th root of LPM (see PsiSemiDev function).
`ValueAtRisk`	double array	Value at Risk (see PsiBVar function).
`CondValueAtRisk`	double array	Conditional Value at Risk (see PsiCVar function).
`Target`	double array	Cumulative frequency of specified target value (see PsiTarget function)
`MeanCI`	double array	Confidence interval of the mean value (see PsiMeanCI function).

`StdDevCI`	double array	Confidence interval of the standard deviation (see PsiStdDevCI function).
`CITrials`	double array	Trials required to achieve a specified confidence interval (see PsiCITrials function).

DoubleMatrix Object

A DoubleMatrix object is a flexible and powerful tool for working with large, sparse matrices of numbers. It automatically allocates and manages memory only for the nonzero elements of the matrix. So, if you create a matrix with one million rows and one million columns, it will take very little memory initially. You can then assign nonzero elements to the matrix by writing assignment statements, treating the DoubleMatrix object much like an ordinary two-dimensional array.

DoubleMatrix Methods

The **Create** method creates a structure for a new matrix of the specified size, but does not initialize any of its elements. The **InitDense** method creates a new matrix whose storage is optimized for the situation where most elements are non-zero – i.e. the matrix is dense. The **InitSparse** method creates a new matrix whose storage is optimized for the situation where most elements are zero – i.e. the matrix is sparse. In both cases, the matrix is initialized with values from the Elements array, taking these elements in the ArrayOrder order (initially in "column major" order). Method **Clear** removes all non-zeros from the matrix, but preserves its size; method **Destroy** removes all non-zeros and also sets the number of rows and columns to zero.

Methods **NZBgn** and **NZEnd** should be called, to save time, if you wish to assign a large number of non-zeros to the matrix at one time, without accessing or using these values until all of them have been assigned. First call NZBgn, then perform the assignments, then call NZEnd. If you need to 'undo' the effect of NZBgn, call **NZCancel** instead of NZEnd – in this case, all of the assignments since NZBgn was called will have no effect.

The **MakePSD** method can be used on a non-positive semidefinite (PSD) matrix to transform the matrix into a positive semidefinite matrix that is "close to" to original matrix. This is most often used for correlation matrices in simulation, but may also be used in certain optimization problems. The *Weights* argument is optional; if it is specified, the elements of the transformed matrix with the largest weights in the corresponding positions of the *Weights* matrix will be a close as possible to the original matrix elements, and the elements with the smallest weights will experience the greatest change in the transformed matrix.

```
DoubleMatrix.Create Rows, Columns
DoubleMatrix.InitDense Rows, Columns, Elements
DoubleMatrix.InitSparse Rows, Columns, Elements
DoubleMatrix.Clear
DoubleMatrix.Destroy
DoubleMatrix.NZBgn
DoubleMatrix.NZEnd
```

```
DoubleMatrix.NZCancel
DoubleMatrix.MakePSD [Weights]
```

Rows is the number of rows, and *Columns* is the number of columns in the matrix. *Elements* is a one-dimensional VBA array whose elements are assigned to the matrix.

DoubleMatrix Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
`IsEmpty`	Boolean	True if the matrix is empty.
`IsSparse`	Boolean	True if the matrix is stored in sparse form; False if it is stored in dense form.
`IsPSD`	Boolean	True if the matrix is positive semi-definite.
`ArrayOrder`	Array_Order	Specifies whether rows or columns are the major (first) dimension. The default array order is `Array_Order_ByCol`; you may instead specify `Array_Order_ByRow`. Changing the `ArrayOrder` property transposes the matrix.
`MajorDim`	integer	Retrieves the major (first) dimension (rows or columns depending on the `ArrayOrder` property setting).
`MinorDim`	integer	Retrieves the minor (second) dimension (rows or columns depending on the `ArrayOrder` property setting).
`Rows`	integer	Retrieves the number of rows in the matrix. Does not depend on the `Array_Order`.
`Columns`	integer	Retrieves the number of columns in the matrix. Does not depend on the `Array_Order`.
`NumElements`	integer	In a sparse matrix, the actual number of non-zero elements stored. In a dense matrix, this equals (Rows*Columns).
`Value`	double	The value of an element of the matrix – may appear on either side of an assignment statement.

A DoubleMatrix object has several other properties, not documented here, that are primarily useful in cases where the data that will be used to initialize the matrix is already organized in sparse column-major or row-major form. For

more information, consult the VBA Object Browser or the Solver Platform SDK documentation, or contact Frontline Systems at info@solver.com.

DependMatrix Object

A DependMatrix object is used to hold information about dependencies of problem functions (objective and constraints) on decision variables. In the matrix, rows represent constraints or the objective, and columns represent variables.

The value of the Model object **AllGradDepend** property is a DependMatrix. This matrix is initialized (only) when you call the Model object **DependCheck** method. An element of the matrix at position (i, j) has a value from the Depend_Type enum, that tells you whether constraint i depends in a linear, quadratic, smooth nonlinear, or nonsmooth way on variable j, or does not depend on variable j at all.

Depend_Type Constants

The **Depend_Type** enum has a set of symbolic constant values that reflect the nature of the dependence between a specific function and decision variable:

```
Depend_Type_None
Depend_Type_Linear
Depend_Type_Quadratic
Depend_Type_Smooth
Depend_Type_NonSmooth
```

If a function does not depend at all on a specific variable, the matrix entry for that function (row) and variable (column) will be Depend_Type_None.

DependMatrix Methods

A DependMatrix is created for you as the value of the Model object AllGradDepend property; you can simply access its elements by subscripting, for example by writing myProb.Model.AllGradDepend(i, j). Should you need to create such a matrix, however, you can use the same methods documented above for a DoubleMatrix: **Create**, **InitDense**, **InitSparse**, **Clear**, **Destroy**, **NZBgn**, **NZEnd** and **NZCancel**.

DependMatrix Properties

A DependMatrix has the same properties as a DoubleMatrix, as documented above: **IsEmpty**, **IsSparse**, **ArrayOrder**, **MajorDim**, **MinorDim**, **Rows**, **Columns**, **NumElements** and **Value**. Only the **Value** property is different: Where this property is of type double for a DoubleMatrix, it is of type Depend_Type for a DependMatrix.

A DependMatrix object has several other properties, not documented here, that are primarily useful in cases where the data that will be used to initialize the matrix is already organized in sparse column-major or row-major form. For more information, consult the VBA Object Browser or the Solver Platform SDK documentation, or contact Frontline Systems at info@solver.com.

Distribution Object

A Distribution object is a flexible tool for working with analytic probability distributions. The Model object contains two properties, VarDistribution and

FcnDistribution (reserved for future use), that represent arrays of Distribution objects, one for each uncertain variable and uncertain function in the model respectively.

If you initialize a Distribution object with a type (Uniform, Normal, Beta, etc.) and parameters, you can generate sample points drawn from the distribution. Conversely, if you supply a set of sample points, you can automatically fit a distribution type and parameters to the sample data.

Distribution Methods

In Risk Solver V8.0, the Model object is "opaque" – the VarDistribution and FcnDistribution properties are not initialized. In future versions, they *may* return arrays of Distribution objects that are pre-initialized with types and parameters drawn from your PSI Distribution functions on the worksheet.

When you create a Distribution object of your own with **Dim myDist As New RSP.Distribution**, you can initialize it using the methods listed below. The **Init** method accepts a string argument containing a PSI Distribution function call such as "PsiNormal(0,1)" just as you might type it into a worksheet cell – including PSI Property functions. Alternatively, you can set the Distribution Type, Params, and ControlParams properties directly, you wish.

The **InitSample** method accepts an array of sample values; if there are several occurrences of many of the sample values, you can include each value just once in the *Sample* argument, and supply the *Occurs* argument, an array of counts of occurrences of each sample value.

```
Distribution.Init PsiFuncString

Distribution.InitSample Sample [,Occurs]
```

Once you've called the InitSample method, you can fit an analytic distribution to the data. If you know the type of distribution (Uniform, Normal, Beta, etc.), call the **Fit** method and supply the type, a desired significance level, and an optional True/False value to indicate whether RSE can shift the center of candidate distributions to better fit the data. If you don't know the type of distribution, you can call the **AutoFit** method and supply a True/False value to indicate whether the sample data is continuous or discrete, a desired significance level, and an optional True/False value to indicate whether to test only distributions matching the type of data (continuous or discrete), or all available distributions.

```
Distribution.Fit Type, SigLevel, Shift

Distribution.AutoFit Continuous, SigLevel [,FitAll]
```

Only the following analytic distributions can be selected by the **Fit** and **AutoFit** methods: PsiBeta, PsiExponential, PsiGamma, PsiLogNormal, PsiNormal, PsiUniform, and PsiWeibull for continuous distributions, and PsiBernoulli, PsiBinomial, PsiGeometric, PsiIntUniform, PsiNegBinomial, and PsiPoisson for discrete distributions.

Once a Distribution object is initialized with either the **Init** method or the **InitSample** and **Fit** or **AutoFit** methods, you can generate sample values for the probability density function (PDF; probability mass function or PMF for discrete distributions), the cumulative distribution function (CDF), or the inverse of the cumulative distribution function. When you call the **PDF** or **CDF** methods, you supply a sample (X-axis) value, and the method returns a probability (Y-axis) value. When you call the **CDFInv** method, you supply a probability (Y-axis) value, and the method returns a sample (X-axis) value.

```
Distribution.PDF X
Distribution.CDF X
Distribution.CDFInv F
```

Distribution Properties

Property Name	Property Type	Description
Problem	Problem	Problem associated with this Distribution (if any).
DistType	Dist_Type	Specifies the type of distribution (see Dist_Type enum below).
Name	string	Name of the distribution.
NumParams	integer	Number of parameters allowed for this distribution type.
NumControlParams	integer	Number of control parameters (shift, truncate, etc.) allowed.
Params	double array	Parameter values.
ControlParams	double array	Control parameter values.
Mean	double	Analytic mean of distribution.
Variance	double	Analytic variance of distribution.
Skewness	double	Analytic skewness of distribution.
Kurtosis	double	Analytic kurtosis of distribution.
Mode	double	Analytic mode of distribution.
Median	double	Analytic median of distribution.
Size	integer	Number of elements in Sample property array.
Sample	double array	Supplied sample data values.
IndepTest	double	Result of independence test on supplied Sample data – smaller value means more independent.
FitStatistic	double	Statistic indicating goodness of fit for Fit and AutoFit methods: AIC/BIC and Chi-Squared for discrete and AIC/BIC, Chi-Sqaure and Kolmogorov-Smirnof for continuous distributions.

`FitTest`	double	Fitting statistic independent of sample size. Generally FitSuccess = True if FitTest < FitLimit.
`FitLimit`	double	Goodness of fit test critical value.
`SigLevel`	double	Fitting significance level, usually a number between 0.9 and 0.99 (often referred to as 1 - α).
`FitSuccess`	Boolean	True if distribution fit succeeded.

Note that the Distribution object analytic moment properties (Mean, Variance, etc.) are not the same as the computed estimates of these moments returned by the Variable and Function Statistics objects. The Distribution object properties are computed from the *parameters* of each distribution type – the formulas used are shown under each PSI Distribution function in the chapter "PSI Function Reference." The Statistics object properties are *estimates* computed from the *sample values* of each trial during a simulation – the formulas used are shown under each PSI Statistics function, also in the chapter "PSI Function Reference."

Traditional VBA Function Reference

Controlling the Solver's Operation

This chapter explains how to control the Solver using "traditional" VBA functions, which are upward compatible from the VBA functions supported by the standard Excel Solver. Analytic Solver also supports a new object-oriented API that is high-level, easy to use, and compatible with the object-oriented API offered by Frontline's Risk Solver for Monte Carlo simulation, and the Solver SDK Platform and Solver SDK Pro, used to build custom applications of optimization and simulation using C++, C#, VB.NET, Java, MATLAB and other languages.

Using traditional VBA functions, you can display or completely hide the Solver dialog boxes, create or modify the choices of objective, variables and constraints, check whether an optimal solution was found, and produce reports.

If you need to work with solution values or use report results in your VBA code, create and solve multiple optimization problems, or 'port' your code to run as a standalone application, you may find that the object-oriented API is a better choice. Further, the new functionality in Analytic Solver can be controlled *only* through the object-oriented API, not with traditional VBA functions.

Running Predefined Solver Models

Controlling the Solver can be as simple as *adding one line* to your VBA code! Each worksheet in a workbook may have a Solver problem defined, which is saved automatically with the workbook. You can create this Solver model interactively if you wish. If you distribute such a workbook, with a worksheet containing a Solver model and a VBA module, you can simply add a reference to the Solver add-in, activate the worksheet, and add one line to call the function **SolverSolve** in VBA.

Using the Macro Recorder

If you want to set up a Solver model "from scratch" programmatically, one easy way to see how to use the object-oriented API is to turn on the Excel Macro Recorder (click Record Macro on the Developer tab in Excel 2007 and later), and then set up a Solver model interactively. Microsoft Excel will record a macro in VBA that calls the object-oriented API to mimic the actions you perform. You can then edit and customize this macro, and incorporate it into your application.

Note: You must use the classic Solver dialog to record a macro, rather than the Solver Task Pane. To open, click Add-ins – Premium Solver. By default, the Excel Macro Recorder will record calls to the object-oriented API.

Using Microsoft Excel Help

You can learn about the standard Solver functions in Excel's online Help. In Excel 2016, 2013, 2010, and 2007 , open the Visual Basic Editor (Alt-F11), select Help - Microsoft Visual Basic Help, click on the Search field, and type 'Solver' to display an list of the Solver functions.

Referencing Functions in Visual Basic

To use the VBA functions, your Visual Basic module must include a reference to the **Solver** add-in (Solver.xla). Press Alt-F11 to open the Visual Basic Editor, choose Tools References... and make sure that the box next to **Solver** is checked.

You can confirm that you are using the desired version of the add-in by highlighting the word **Solver** in the list under Tools References… and noting the file location. The path to Analytic Solver's Solver.xla is normally C:\Program Files\Frontline Systems\Analytic Solver\Bin or C:\Program Files (x86)\Frontline Systems\Analytic Solver\Bin if using 32-bit Excel with a 64-bit operating system. Note that this is *different* from a reference to the **Analytic Solver V2018** type library, for example, which you add when you use the new *object-oriented API* in VBA.

Note: If running a field – installable engine such as Gurobi Solver, Xpress Solver, OptQuest Solver, etc., you must *also* set a reference to that engine. In order for the engine reference to appear in VBA – Tools – References, you must *first* open the Premium Solver classic dialog (Addins – Premium Solver), select the engine in the engine drop – down menu, then click Options – OK – Close. For more information, please see the *Frontline Solvers Engine User Guide*.

Calling the Excel Solver in Visual Basic

If you have the standard Excel Solver installed and you want to use it to solve a model by calling the Solver through VBA, you must set the correct Solver reference. You can confirm that you are using the desired version of the add-in by highlighting the word **Solver** in the list under Tools References… and noting the file location. For example, the path to the Standard Excel Solver in Excel 2016 is: C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office 16\Root\Office 16\ Library\Solver\Solver.xlam

Checking Function Return Values

The Solver functions generally return integer values, *which you should check in your VBA code*. The normal return value is 0, indicating that the function succeeded. Other possible return values are given in the descriptions of the individual functions. If the arguments you supply are invalid, an error condition can be raised, which you would have to handle via an On Error VBA statement.

Of particular interest is the return value of the **SolverSolve** function, which describes the result of the actual optimization step. The return value can range from -1 to 21 in the Analytic Solver products, with additional values starting at 1000 for the Interval Global Solver and field-installable Solver engines. These integer values are summarized in the description of the **SolverSolve** function

below, but for a comprehensive discussion, see the chapter "Solver Results Messages," starting with the subsection "Standard Solver Result Messages."

One group of functions can return a variety of numeric, logical, string or array values, depending on the arguments you supply. These functions (SolverGet, SolverOkGet, etc.) may be used to "read" the settings of the current Solver model, on the active sheet or any other worksheet whose name you supply.

Standard, Model and Premium Macro Functions

The following sections describe each of the VBA function calls supported by the Analytic Solver products. These functions are a compatible superset of the function calls available in the standard Excel Solver.

The functions are listed alphabetically in three groups. The first group consists of functions available in both the standard Excel Solver and the Analytic Solver products. The second and third groups, Premium VBA Functions and Solver Model VBA Functions, consists of functions that are available only in the Analytic Solver products. If you want to write VBA code that will work with both the standard Solver and Analytic Solver, you should limit yourself to functions in the first group, and consult the notes on each function call to determine which arguments are supported by the standard Solver.

Standard VBA Functions

The VBA functions in this section are available in both the standard Excel Solver and Analytic Solver and subset products. Some of these functions have extra arguments that are supported only in Analytic Solver and subset products, as noted in each function description.

SolverAdd (Form 1)

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Addins or Tools menu and pressing the Add button in the classic Solver Parameters dialog box or clicking Constraints – Normal Constraints on the Analytic Solver ribbon. Adds a constraint to the current problem.

VBA Syntax

SolverAdd (CellRef:=, Relation:=, FormulaText:=, Comment:=, Report:=)

CellRef is a reference to a cell or a range of cells and forms the left hand side of the constraint. In standard Excel Solver and Analytic Solver Upgrade, all cells must be on the active worksheet; in Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization or Analytic Solver Basic they may be on any sheet.

Relation specifies the arithmetic relationship between the left and right hand sides, or whether **CellRef** must have an integer value at the solution.

Relation	Relationship
1	<=
2	=
3	>=
4	**int** (CellRef is an integer variable)
5	**bin** (CellRef is a binary integer variable)
6	**dif** (CellRef is an alldifferent group)
7	**soc** (CellRef belongs to a second order cone)
8	**src** (CellRef belongs to a rotated second order cone)

9 **sem** (CellRef is a semi-continuous variable)

FormulaText is the right hand side of the constraint and will often be a single number, but it may be a formula (as text) or a reference to a range of cells.

Comment is a string corresponding to the Comment field in the Add Constraint dialog, only in the Analytic Solver and subset products.

Report is no longer used, but is included for compatibility with previous versions of Premium Solver products.

The standard Excel Solver supports only **Relation** values 1 to 5. If **Relation** is 4 to 9, **FormulaText** is ignored, and **CellRef** must be a subset of the decision variable cells.

If **FormulaText** is a reference to a range of several cells, the number of cells in the range must match the number of cells in **CellRef**, although the shape of the areas need not be the same. For example, **CellRef** could be a row and **FormulaText** could refer to a column, as long as the number of cells is the same.

Remarks

The SolverAdd, SolverChange and SolverDelete functions correspond to the Add, Change, and Delete buttons in the classic Solver Parameters dialox box (Addins – Premium Solver). You use these functions to define constraints. For many macro applications, however, you may find it more convenient to load the problem in a single step using the SolverLoad call.

Each constraint is uniquely identified by the combination of the cell reference on the left and the relationship (<=, =, >=, int, bin, dif, soc, src or sem) between its left and right sides. This takes the place of selecting the constraint in the Solver Parameters dialog box. You can manipulate constraints with SolverChange and SolverDelete.

SolverAdd (Form 2)

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Addins or Tools menu, pressing the Variables button, and then pressing the Add button in the Solver Parameters dialog box or clicking Decisions – Normal on the Analytic Solver ribbon. Adds a set of decision variable cells to the current problem. This form is supported only by the Analytic Solver and subset products.

VBA Syntax

SolverAdd (CellRef:=, Comment:=, Report:=)

CellRef is a reference to a cell or a range of cells and forms a set of decision variables. In Analytic Solver Upgrade, the cells must be on the active worksheet; in Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization or Analytic Solver Basic, they may be on any sheet.

Comment is a string corresponding to the Comment field in the Add Variable Cells dialog, only in the Analytic Solver and subset products.

Report is no longer used, but is included for compatibility with previous versions of the Premium Solver products.

Remarks

The SolverAdd, SolverChange and SolverDelete functions correspond to the Add, Change, and Delete buttons in the classic Solver Parameters dialog box (Addins – Premium Solver). In this form, you can use these functions to add or

change sets of decision variables. For many macro applications, however, you may find it more convenient to load the problem in a single step using the SolverLoad function.

Note that the SolverOk ByChange:= argument defines the *first* entry in the Variable Cells list box in the classic Solver Parameters dialog or the first entry under Variables on the Task Pane Model tab. Use SolverAdd to define additional entries in the Variables Cells list box or Task Pane Model tab. Do *not* call SolverOk with a different ByChange:= argument *after* you have defined more than one set of variable cells.

SolverChange (Form 1)

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Addins or Tools menu and pressing the Change button in the classic Solver Parameters dialog box or highlighting the constraint in the Task Pane Model tab then changing the value for the constraint right hand side. Changes the right hand side of an existing constraint.

VBA Syntax

SolverChange (CellRef:=, Relation:=, FormulaText:=, Comment:=, Report:=)

For an explanation of the arguments and selection of constraints, see **SolverAdd**. In the standard Excel Solver or Analytic Solver Upgrade, the **CellRef** cells must all be on the active worksheet; in Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization or Analytic Solver Basic, they may be on any sheet.

Remarks

If the combination of **CellRef** and **Relation** does not match any existing constraint, the function returns the value 4 and no action is taken.

To change the **CellRef** or **Relation** of an existing constraint, use SolverDelete to delete the old constraint, then use SolverAdd to add the constraint in the form you want.

SolverChange (Form 2)

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools or Addins menu, pressing the Variables button, and then pressing the Change button in the Solver Parameters dialog box or highlighting the variable entry in the Task Pane Model tab and changing the cell reference. Changes a set of decision variable cells. This form is supported only by the Analytic Solver and subset products.

VBA Syntax

SolverChange (CellRef:=, Relation:=, Comment:=, Report:=)

CellRef is a reference to a cell or a range of cells, currently defined in the Variable Cells list box as a set of decision variable cells.

Relation is a reference to a different cell or range of cells, which will replace **CellRef** as a new set of variable cells. In the standard Excel Solver or Analytic Solver Upgrade, the **CellRef** cells must all be on the active worksheet; in Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization or Analytic Solver Basic, they may be on any sheet.

Comment is a string corresponding to the Comment field in the Change Variable Cells dialog, only in the Analytic Solver and subset products.

Report is no longer used, but is included for compatibility with previous versions of the Premium Solver products.

Remarks

If **CellRef** does not match any existing set of variable cells, the function returns the value 1 and no action is taken.

SolverDelete (Form 1)

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools or Addins menu and pressing the Delete button in the Solver Parameters dialog box or selecting a constraint entry in the Task Pane Model tab and clicking . Deletes an existing constraint.

VBA Syntax

SolverDelete (CellRef:=, Relation:=, FormulaText:=)

For an explanation of the arguments and selection of constraints, see **SolverAdd**. The **FormulaText** argument is optional, but if present, it is used to confirm that the correct constraint block is being deleted.

Remarks

If the combination of **CellRef** and **Relation** does not match any existing constraint, the function returns the value 4 and no action is taken. If the constraint is found, it is deleted, and the function returns the value 0.

SolverDelete (Form 2)

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools or Addins menu and then pressing the Delete button in the Solver Parameters dialog box or selecting a variable entry in the Task Pane Model tab and clicking . Deletes an existing set of variable cells. This form is supported only by Analytic Solver and subset products.

VBA Syntax

SolverDelete (CellRef:=)

CellRef is a reference to a cell or a range of cells, currently defined in the Variable Cells list box as decision variable cells. In the standard Excel Solver or Analytic Solver Upgrade, the **CellRef** cells must all be on the active worksheet; in Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization or Analytic Solver Basic, they may be on any sheet.

Remarks

If **CellRef** does not match any existing set of variable cells, the function returns the value 1 and no action is taken. If the variable cells are found, they are deleted, and the function returns the value 0.

SolverFinish

Equivalent to selecting options and clicking OK in the Solver Results dialog that appears when the solution process is finished. The dialog box will *not* be

displayed. (The SolverFinish dialog is not displayed if solving by either clicking the Optimize icon on the Analytic Solver ribbon or clicking  on the Solver Task Pane.)

VBA Syntax

SolverFinish (KeepFinal:=, ReportArray:=, ReportDesc:=, OutlineReports:=)

The **ReportDesc** and **OutlineReports** arguments are available only in the Premium Solver products.

KeepFinal is the number 1, 2 or 3 and specifies whether to keep or discard the final solution. If **KeepFinal** is 1 or omitted, the final solution values are kept in the variable cells. If **KeepFinal** is 2, the final solution values are discarded and the former values of the variable cells are restored.

If **KeepFinal** is 3 – which can occur only if you are solving a problem with integer constraints which has no feasible integer solution – Solver will immediately re-solve the "relaxation" of the problem, temporarily ignoring the integer constraints. In this case, **SolverFinish** will return when the solution process is complete, and its return value will be one of the integer values ordinarily returned by **SolverSolve**.

ReportArray is an array argument specifying what reports should be produced. If the Solver found a solution, it may have any of the following values:

If ReportArray is	**The Solver creates**
Array(1)	An Answer Report
Array(2)	A Sensitivity Report
Array(3)	A Limits Report
Array(4)	A Solutions Report

Array(4) is used only for integer programming and global optimization problems. A combination of these values produces multiple reports. For example, if **ReportArray** = Array(1,2), the Solver will create an Answer Report and a Sensitivity Report.

If you are using the Interval Global Solver engine, you can produce an Answer Report when **SolverSolve** returns 0, and a Solutions Report if you successfully solve a system of inequalities or a square system of equations:

If ReportArray is	**The Solver creates**
Array(1)	An Answer Report
Array(2)	A Solutions Report

If you are using the Evolutionary Solver engine, you can produce an Answer Report, a Population Report or a Solutions Report unless **SolverSolve** returns 18, 19 or 20 (which means that the Solver returned an error before a population was formed):

If ReportArray is	**The Solver creates**
Array(1)	An Answer Report
Array(2)	A Population Report
Array(3)	A Solutions Report

If the linearity conditions for the selected Solver engine were not satisfied (**SolverSolve** returns 7), you can produce a Linearity Report or a Scaling Report:

If ReportArray is	**The Solver creates**
Array(1)	A Linearity Report
Array(2)	A Scaling Report

If the Solver could not find a feasible solution (**SolverSolve** returns 5), you can produce either version of the Feasibility Report, or a Scaling Report:

If ReportArray is	**The Solver creates**
Array(1)	A Feasibility Report
Array(2)	A Feasibility-Bounds Report
Array(3)	A Scaling Report

If you are using Analytic Solver Comprehensive or Analytic Solver Optimization and a field-installable Solver engine, it may produce some or all of the reports mentioned above and/or its own custom reports. To determine what you should use for the **ReportArray** argument, solve a problem interactively with this Solver engine, and examine the Reports list box in the Solver Results dialog. Then use the ordinal position of the report you want:

If ReportArray is	**The Solver creates**
Array(1)	The first report listed
Array(2)	The second report listed (and so on)

ReportDesc is an array of character strings that allows you to select reports by their names, rather than their ordinal positions in the Reports list. For example, you can select an Answer Report with Array ("Answer"), or both the Answer Report and the Sensitivity Report with Array ("Answer", "Sensitivity"). The possible strings are:

"Answer"	Answer Report
"Sensitivity"	Sensitivity Report
"Limits"	Limits Report
"Solutions"	Solutions Report
"Population"	Population Report
"Linearity"	Linearity Report
"Feasibility"	Feasibility Report (full version)
"Feasibility-Bounds"	Feasibility Report (w/o bounds)
"Scaling"	Scaling Report

The report names you can include in the array depend on the currently selected Solver engine and the integer value returned by **SolverSolve**, as described above.

OutlineReports is a logical value corresponding to the Outline Reports check box. If TRUE, any reports you select will be produced in outlined format, and comments (if any) associated with each block of variables and constraints will be included in the report; if it is FALSE, the reports will be produced in "regular" format.

SolverFinishDialog

Equivalent to selecting options in the Solver Results dialog that appears when the solution process is finished. The dialog box *will* be displayed, and the user will be able to change the options that you initially specify. (This dialog is not displayed if solving by either clicking the Optimize icon on the Analytic Solver ribbon or clicking  on the Solver Task Pane.)

VBA Syntax

SolverFinishDialog (KeepFinal:=, ReportArray:=, ReportDesc:=, OutlineReports:=)

For an explanation of the arguments of this function, see **SolverFinish**.

SolverGet

Returns information about the current Solver problem. The settings are specified in the classic Solver Parameters dialog, on the General tab for Solver options, on the Platform tab in the Solver Task Pane, or with the other Solver functions described in this chapter. Values of the TypeNum:= argument from 1 to 18 are supported by the standard Excel Solver.

SolverGet is provided for compatibility with the standard Excel Solver and earlier versions of the Premium Solver products. For programmatic control of new features and options included in Version 5.0 or later of the Premium Solver products, see the dialog-specific "Get" functions in the sections "Solver Model VBA Functions" and "Premium VBA Functions."

VBA Syntax

SolverGet (TypeNum:=, SheetName:=)

TypeNum is a number specifying the type of information you want. The following settings are specified in the Solver Parameters dialog box or the Task Pane Model tab.

```
TypeNum   Returns

1           The reference in the Set Cell box or the #N/A error value if
          Solver has not been used on the active document

2         A number corresponding to the Equal To option:
                    1 = Max
                    2 = Min
                    3 = Value Of

3         The value in the Value Of box or in the Task Pane Model tab

4         The reference in the Changing Cells box or under Variables in
          the Task Pane Model tab (in the Analytic Solvers, only the first
          entry in the Variables list box)

5         The number of entries in the Constraints list box or under
          Constraints in the Task Pane Model tab

6         An array of the left hand sides of the constraints as text

7         An array of numbers corresponding to the relations
          between the left and right hand sides of the constraints:
          1  =  <=
          2  =  =
          3  =  >=
          4  =  int
          5  =  bin
          6  =  dif
          7  =  soc
          8  =  src
          9  =  sem

8         An array of the right hand sides of the constraints as text
```

The following settings are specified on the General tab for Solver options or on the Task Pane Engine tab:

```
TypeNum   Returns

9         The Max Time value (as a number in seconds)

10        The Iterations value (max number of iterations)

11        The Precision value (as a decimal number)
```

12	The integer Tolerance value (as a decimal number)
13	In the standard Solver: TRUE if the Assume Linear Model check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. In the Analytic Solvers: TRUE if the linear Simplex (only in Excel Solver) or LP/Quadratic Solver is selected; FALSE if any other Solver is selected
14	TRUE if the Show Iteration Result check box is selected in Solver Parameters or set to True in the Task Pane Engine tab; FALSE otherwise,
15	TRUE if the Use Automatic Scaling check box is selected in Solver Parameters or set to True in the Task Pane Engine tab; FALSE otherwise
16	A number corresponding to the type of Estimates: 1 = Tangent 2 = Quadratic
17	A number corresponding to the type of Derivatives: 1 = Forward 2 = Central
18	A number corresponding to the type of Search: 1 = Newton 2 = Conjugate

The following settings are supported by Analytic Solver and subset products:

TypeNum	Returns
19	The Convergence value (as a decimal number) in the nonlinear GRG Solver
20	TRUE if the Assume Non-Negative check box is selected in Solver Parameters or set to True in the Task Pane Engine tab; FALSE otherwise
21	The Integer Cutoff value (as a decimal number)
22	TRUE if the Bypass Solver Reports check box is selected in Solver Parameters or set to True in the Task Pane Engine tab; FALSE otherwise
23	An array of the entries in the Variables list box or in the Task Pane Model tab as text
24	A number corresponding to the Solver engine dropdown list for the currently selected Solver engine: 1 = Nonlinear GRG Solver 2 = Simplex LP or LP/Quadratic Solver 3 = Evolutionary Solver 4 = Interval Global Solver 5 = SOCP Barrier Solver In the Analytic Solver Comprehensive and Analytic Solver Optimization, other values may be returned for field-installable Solver engines
25	The Pivot Tolerance (as a decimal number) in the Linear Simplex Solver (For backwards compatibility only)
26	The Reduced Cost Tolerance (as a decimal number) in the Linear Simplex Solver (For backwards compatibility only)
27	The Coefficient Tolerance (as a decimal number) in the Large-Scale LP Solver. This option is no longer used.
28	The Solution Tolerance (as a decimal number) in the Large-Scale LP Solver. This option is no longer used.

```
29        TRUE if the Estimates option in the GRG Solver is set to
          Tangent; FALSE if the Estimates option is set to
          Quadratic

30        This function is included for backward compatibility
          only; a number corresponding to the type of Scaling in
          the
                    Large-Scale LP Solver:
                    1  =  None
                    2  =  Row Only
                    3  =  Row & Col
```

SheetName is the name of a worksheet that contains the Solver problem for which you want information. If **SheetName** is omitted, it is assumed to be the active sheet.

SolverLoad

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu, choosing the Options button from the Solver Parameters dialog box, and choosing the Load Model... button on the General tab or clicking the Save/Load button on the Analytic Solver ribbon. Loads Solver model specifications that you have previously saved on the worksheet. The **Format** and **ModelName** arguments are supported only in Version 7.0 or later of the Premium Solver products.

VBA Syntax

SolverLoad (LoadArea:=, Merge:=, Format:=, ModelName:=)

LoadArea is a reference to a range of cells from which you want to load a complete model specification. In Solver versions prior to V7.0, **LoadArea** must be a reference on the active worksheet; in Version 7.0 or later it can be on any worksheet.

Merge is a logical value corresponding to either the Merge button or the Replace button in the dialog that appears after you select the **LoadArea** reference and click OK. If it is TRUE, the variable cell selections and constraints from the **LoadArea** are merged with the currently defined variables and constraints. If FALSE, the current model specifications and options are erased (equivalent to a call to the **SolverReset** function) before the new specifications are loaded.

Format corresponds to the Format dropdown list in the Load Model dialog: 1 for "Classic" format and 2 for "PSI Function" format.

In "Classic" format, the first cell in **LoadArea** contains a formula for the Set Cell edit box; the second cell contains a formula for the variable cells; subsequent cells contain additional variable selections and constraints in the form of logical formulas. The final cells optionally contain an array of Solver option values.

In "PSI Function" format, the cells contain calls to functions such as PsiVar(), PsiCon(), PsiObj() and PsiOption(). For details on these functions, see "Using Psi Optimization Functions" in the chapter "Psi Function Reference."

ModelName is used only when **Format** = 2, it overrides the **LoadArea** argument and specifies either the name of a worksheet containing the model to be loaded, or the name of a model previously saved in PSI function format.

SolverOk

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu and specifying options in the Solver Parameters dialog. Specifies basic Solver options. The dialog box will *not* be displayed. (Options specified here will also be displayed in the Task Pane Model tab.)

VBA Syntax

SolverOk (SetCell:=, MaxMinVal:=, Valueof:=, ByChange:=, Engine:=, EngineDesc:=)

SetCell corresponds to the Set Cell box in the standard Solver Parameters dialog, and to the cell in the Objective dialog for the Analytic Solver products. In the standard Excel Solver and Analytic Solver Upgrade, **SetCell** must be a cell on the active worksheet; in Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization and Analytic Solver Basic, it can be on any sheet. If you enter a cell, you must enter a value for **MaxMinVal**.

MaxMinVal corresponds to the options Max, Min and Value Of in the standard Solver Parameters dialog, and in the Objective dialog for the Analytic Solver products. Use this option only if you entered a reference for **SetCell**.

MaxMinVal	Option specified
1	Maximize
2	Minimize
3	Value Of

ValueOf is the number that becomes the target for the cell in the Set Cell box if **MaxMinVal** is 3. **ValueOf** is ignored if the cell is being maximized or minimized.

ByChange indicates the changing cells (decision variables), as entered in the By Changing Variable Cells edit box in the standard Solver Parameters dialog, and the first entry in the Variables list for the Analytic Solver products. In the standard Excel Solver and Analytic Solver Upgrade, **ByChange** must be a cell reference (usually a cell range or multiple reference) on the active worksheet; in Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization or Analytic Solver Basic cells can be on any sheet. In the Analytic Solver products, you can add more changing cell references using Form 2 of the **SolverAdd** function.

Engine corresponds to the engine dropdown list in the Solver Parameters dialog. See the **EngineDesc** argument for an alternative way of selecting the Solver "engine."

Engine	Solver engine specified
1	Nonlinear GRG Solver
2	Simplex LP (Excel Solver) or LP/Quadratic Solver
3	Evolutionary Solver
4	Interval Global Solver
5	SOCP Barrier Solver

In Analytic Solver Comprehensive and Analytic Solver Optimization other values for **Engine** may be specified to select field-installable Solver engines. However, these values depend on the ordinal position of the Solver engine in the dropdown list, which may change when additional Solver engines are installed.

EngineDesc, which is supported only by the Analytic Solver products, provides an alternative way to select the Solver engine from the dropdown list in the Solver Parameters dialog. **EngineDesc** allows you to select a Solver engine by name rather than by ordinal position in the list:

EngineDesc	Solver engine specified
"Standard GRG Nonlinear"	Nonlinear GRG Solver
"Standard LP/Quadratic"	LP/Quadratic Solver
"Standard Evolutionary"	Evolutionary Solver
"Standard Interval Global"	Interval Global Solver
"Standard SOCP Barrier"	SOCP Barrier Solver
"Gurobi Solver"	Gurobi Solver
"Knitro Solver"	Knitro Solver
"Large-Scale GRG Solver"	Large-Scale GRG Solver
"Large-Scale LP Solver"	Large-Scale LP Solver
"Large-Scale SQP Solver"	Large-Scale SQP Solver
"MOSEK Solver Engine"	MOSEK Solver Engine
"OptQuest Solver"	OptQuest Solver
"XPRESS Solver Engine"	XPRESS Solver Engine

SolverOkDialog

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu and specifying options in the Solver Parameters dialog. The Solver Parameters dialog box *will* be displayed, and the user will be able to change the options you initially specify.

VBA Syntax

SolverOkDialog (SetCell:=, MaxMinVal:=, Valueof:=, ByChange:=, Engine:=, EngineDesc:=)

For an explanation of the arguments of this function, see SolverOk.

SolverOptions

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu, then choosing the Options button in the Solver Parameters dialog box or clicking the Task Pane Engine tab. Specifies Solver algorithmic options. Arguments supported by the standard Excel Solver include **MaxTime**, **Iterations**, **Precision**, **AssumeLinear**, **StepThru**, **Estimates**, **Derivatives**, **SearchOption**, **IntTolerance**, **Scaling**, **Convergence** and **AssumeNonNeg**.

SolverOptions is provided for compatibility with the standard Excel Solver and early versions of the Premium Solver products. For programmatic control of new features and options included in the Premium Solver products, see the functions in the sections "Solver Model VBA Functions" and "Premium VBA Functions."

VBA Syntax

SolverOptions (MaxTime:=, Iterations:=, Precision:=, AssumeLinear:=, StepThru:=, Estimates:=, Derivatives:=, SearchOption:=, IntTolerance:=, Scaling:=, Convergence:=, AssumeNonNeg:=, IntCutoff:=, BypassReports:=, PivotTol:=, ReducedTol:=, CoeffTol:=, SolutionTol:=, Crash:=, ScalingOption:=)

The arguments correspond to the options in the Solver Options dialog box. If an argument is omitted, the Solver maintains the current setting for that option. If any of the arguments are of the wrong type, the function returns the #N/A error value. If all arguments are of the correct type, but an argument has an invalid value, the function returns a positive integer corresponding to its position. A zero return value indicates that all options were accepted.

MaxTime must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Max Time option.

Iterations must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Iterations option.

Precision must be a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Precision option.

AssumeLinear is a logical value corresponding to the Assume Linear Model option. This argument is included for compatibility with the standard Microsoft Excel Solver. It is ignored by the Analytic Solver products, which use the **Engine** or **EngineDesc** argument of **SolverOk** or **SolverOkDialog** instead.

StepThru is a logical value corresponding to the Show Iteration Results option setting. If TRUE, Solver pauses at each trial solution; if FALSE it does not. If you have supplied **SolverSolve** with a valid VBA function argument, your function will be called each time Solver pauses; otherwise the standard Show Trial Solution dialog box will appear.

Estimates is the number 1 or 2 and corresponds to the Estimates option: 1 for Tangent and 2 for Quadratic.

Derivatives is the number 1 or 2 and corresponds to the Derivatives option: 1 for Forward and 2 for Central.

SearchOption is the number 1 or 2 and corresponds to the Search option: 1 for Newton and 2 for Conjugate.

IntTolerance is a number between zero and one, corresponding to the Tolerance option. This argument applies only if integer constraints have been defined.

Scaling is a logical value corresponding to the Use Automatic Scaling option. If TRUE, then Solver rescales the objective and constraints internally to similar orders of magnitude. If FALSE, Solver uses values directly from the worksheet. In early Excel versions, this option affects the nonlinear GRG Solver only; in Excel 2007, 2010, 2013 and the Analytic Solver products, this option affects all Solver engines.

Convergence is a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Convergence option.

AssumeNonNeg is a logical value corresponding to the Assume Non-Negative option setting. If TRUE, Solver supplies a lower bound of zero for all variables without explicit lower bounds in the Constraint list box. If FALSE, no action is taken.

IntCutoff is a number corresponding to the Integer Cutoff option. This argument applies only if integer constraints have been defined.

BypassReports is a logical value corresponding to the Bypass Solver Reports option setting. If TRUE, the Solver will skip preparing the information needed to create Solver Reports. If FALSE, the Solver will prepare for the reports. For large models, bypassing the Solver Reports can speed up the solution process considerably.

PivotTol is a number between zero and one, corresponding to the Pivot Tolerance options for the Simplex LP Solver (For backwards compatibility only)

ReducedTol is a number between zero and one, corresponding to the Reduced Tolerance option for the Simplex LP Solver in Analytic Solver Upgrade and Analytic Solver Basic. (For backwards compatibility only)

CoeffTol is no longer used, but is included for compatibility with previous versions of the Premium Solver products.

SolutionTol is no longer used, but is included for compatibility with previous versions of the Premium Solver products.

Crash is no longer used, but is included for compatibility with previous versions of the Premium Solver products.

ScalingOption is no longer used, but is included for compatibility with previous versions of the Premium Solver products.

SolverReset

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu and choosing the Reset All button in the Solver Parameters dialog box or clicking Reset All on the Analytic Solver ribbon. Erases all cell selections and constraints from the Solver Parameters dialog box, and restores all the settings on the Solver Options, Limit Options and Integer Options dialog tab or the Task Pane Model, Platform and Engine tabs to their defaults. The SolverReset function may be automatically performed when you call SolverLoad.

VBA Syntax

SolverReset

SolverSave

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu, choosing the Options button from the Solver Parameters dialog box, and choosing the Save Model... button in the Solver Options dialog box or clicking the Load/Save icon on the Analytic Solver ribbon. Saves the model specifications on the worksheet. The **Format** and **ModelName** arguments are supported only in Version 7.0 or later of the Premium Solver products.

VBA Syntax

SolverSave (SaveArea:=, Format:=, ModelName:=)

SaveArea is a reference to a range of cells or to the topmost cell in a column of cells where you want to save the current model's specifications. In Solver versions prior to V7.0, **SaveArea** must be a reference on the active worksheet; in Version 7.0 or later it can be on any worksheet

Format corresponds to the Format dropdown list in the Load Model dialog: 1 for "Classic" format and 2 for "PSI Function" format.

In "Classic" format, the first cell in **SaveArea** contains a formula for the Set Cell edit box; the second cell contains a formula for the changing cells; subsequent cells contain additional variable selections and constraints in the form of logical formulas. The final cells optionally contain an array of Solver option values.

In "PSI Function" format, the cells contain calls to functions such as PsiVar(), PsiCon(), PsiObj() and PsiOption(). For details on these functions, see "Defining Your Model with PSI Functions" in the chapter "Building Solver Models."

ModelName is used only when **Format** = 2, and specifies a text name for the model. This name is saved as the last argument of each PSI Function call in the saved model specifications.

Remarks

If you specify only one cell for **SaveArea**, the area is extended downwards for as many cells as are required to hold the model specifications.

If you specify more than one cell and the area is too small for the problem, the model specifications will not be saved, and the function will return the value 2.

SolverSolve

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu and choosing the Solve button in the Solver Parameters dialog box or clicking the Optimize icon on the Analytic Solver ribbon. If successful, returns an integer value indicating the condition that caused the Solver to stop, as described below.

VBA Syntax

SolverSolve (UserFinish:=, ShowRef:=)

UserFinish is a logical value specifying whether to show the standard Solver Results dialog box.

If **UserFinish** is TRUE, SolverSolve returns its integer value without displaying anything. Your VBA code should decide what action to take (for example, by examining the return value or presenting its own dialog box); it *must* call **SolverFinish** in any case to return the worksheet to its proper state.

If **UserFinish** is FALSE or omitted, Solver displays the standard Solver Results dialog box, allowing the user to keep or discard the final solution values, and optionally produce reports.

ShowRef is a VBA function to be called in place of displaying the Show Trial Solution dialog box. It is used when you want to gain control whenever Solver finds a new "Trial Solution" value, the user presses the ESC key, or a limit on the solution process is exceeded. Here is an example of defining and using the argument **ShowRef**:

```
Sub Test
  answer = SolverSolve(True, "ShowTrial")
End Sub
Function ShowTrial(Reason As Integer)
  Msgbox Reason
  ShowTrial = 0
End Function
```

The argument **Reason**, which *must* be present, is an integer value from 1 to 5:

1. Function called (on every iteration) because the Show Iteration Results box in the Solver Options dialog was checked, *or* function called because the user pressed ESC to interrupt the Solver.
2. Function called because the Max Time limit in the Solver Options dialog was exceeded.
3. Function called because the Max Iterations limit in the Solver Options dialog was exceeded.
4. Function called because the Max Subproblems limit on the Integer Options or Limit Options dialog tab was exceeded (Analytic Solver products only).

5. Function called because the Max Integer Sols limit on the Integer Options dialog tab or the Max Feasible Sols limit on the Limit Options dialog tab was exceeded (Analytic Solver products only).

The function must return **0** if the Solver should **stop** (same as the Stop button in the Show Trial Solution dialog), **1** if it should **continue** running (same as the Continue button), or **2** if it should **restart** the solution process (same as the Restart button). **Note:** In the standard Excel Solver and the Premium Solver prior to V5.0, the function should return FALSE instead of 0 to stop, or TRUE instead of 1 to continue running; the restart alternative is not available.

Your VBA function can inspect the current solution values on the worksheet, or take other actions such as saving or charting the intermediate values. However, it should *not* alter the values in the variable cells, or alter the formulas in the objective and constraint cells, as this could adversely affect the solution process.

In Analytic Solver Comprehensive, Analytic Solver Optimization or Analytic Solver Basic, if the PSI Interpreter is used, the worksheet is not updated with new variable values until the end of the solution process; you cannot use the traditional VBA functions to inspect variable values on each Trial Solution, but you *can* use the object-oriented API to do this. See "Evaluators Called During the Solution Process" in the chapter "Using the Object-Oriented API" for details.

Remarks

If a Solver problem has not been completely defined, **SolverSolve** returns the #N/A error value. Otherwise the Solver engine is started, and the problem specifications are passed to it. When the solution process is complete, **SolverSolve** returns an integer value indicating the stopping condition. The standard Excel Solver returns values from 0 to 13; the Analytic Solver products return values from –1 to 21. When the Interval Global Solver or field-installable Solver engines are used, Analytic Solver may return engine-specific values for custom stopping conditions, starting at 1000.

Value	Stopping Condition
-1	A licensing problem was detected, or your trial license has expired.
0	Solver found a solution. All constraints and optimality conditions are satisfied.
1	Solver has converged to the current solution. All constraints are satisfied.
2	Solver cannot improve the current solution. All constraints are satisfied.
3	Stop chosen when the maximum iteration limit was reached.
4	The Set Cell values do not converge.
5	Solver could not find a feasible solution.
6	Solver stopped at user's request.
7	The linearity conditions required by this Solver engine are not satisfied.
8	The problem is too large for Solver to handle.
9	Solver encountered an error value in a target or constraint cell.

10	Stop chosen when the maximum time limit was reached.
11	There is not enough memory available to solve the problem.
12	Error *condition* at cell *address* (Analytic Solver only).
13	Error in model. Please verify that all cells and constraints are valid.
14	Solver found an integer solution within tolerance. All constraints are satisfied.
15	Stop chosen when the maximum number of feasible [integer] solutions was reached.
16	Stop chosen when the maximum number of feasible [integer] subproblems was reached.
17	Solver converged in probability to a global solution.
18	All variables must have both upper and lower bounds.
19	Variable bounds conflict in binary or alldifferent constraint.
20	Lower and upper bounds on variables allow no feasible solution.
21	Solver encountered an error computing derivatives (Analytic Solver only).
1000	Interval Global Solver requires Solve With Automatic and strictly smooth functions (Analytic Solver only).
1001	Function cannot be evaluated for given real or interval arguments (Analytic Solver only).
1002	Solution found, but not proven globally optimal (Analytic Solver only).

Solver Model VBA Functions

The VBA functions in this section are available only in Analytic Solver. You can use these functions to programmatically use the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter to check your model for Gradients, Structure and Convexity, obtain model statistics, produce the Structure Report and Transformation Report, determine whether and how the Interpreter will be used when you call SolverSolve, and control the Interpreter's advanced options.

SolverModel

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu, choosing the Model button in the Solver Parameters dialog, setting options in the Solver Model dialog, and clicking Close or setting the individual options on the Task Pane Platform tab. Specifies options for the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter.

VBA Syntax

SolverModel (Interpreter:=, CheckFor:=, SolveTransformed:=, ShowTransformations:=, ShowExceptions:=, DesiredModel:=, Interactive:=, UsePsiFunctions:=, Engines:=, ReqSmooth:=, FastSetup:=, Sparse:=, ActiveOnly:=)

The arguments correspond to the options in the Solver Model dialog box. The Check For option appears on all four tabs of this dialog; the Interpreter option

appears on the Options tab; the Solve Transformed Problem option appears on the Model tab; the Desired Model option appears on the Diagnosis tab; and the remaining options appear on the Options tab.

In the Task Pane Platform tab, the CheckFor options is labeled as Supply Engine With and appears in the Advanced section, Interpreter appears in the both the Optimization and Simulation sections, Solver Transformed is labled as Nonsmooth Model Transformation and appears in the Transformation section, Show Transformations has been removed and is no longer used, Show Exceptions has been removed and is no longer used, Desired Model has been renamed to Intended Model Type and appears in the Diagnosis section, Interactive and Use PsiFunctions appear in the Optimization section, ReqSmooth (labeled as Use Internal Sparse Representation) and ActiveOnly (labeled asOnly Parse Active Sheet) both appear in the Advanced section.

If an argument is omitted, the Solver maintains the current setting for that option. If any of the arguments are of the wrong type, the function returns the #N/A error value. If all arguments are of the correct type, but an argument has an invalid value, the function returns a positive integer corresponding to its position. A zero return value indicates that all options were accepted.

Interpreter is a number corresponding to the option selected in the Solve With option group on the Original tab or the option setting for Interpreter on the Task Pane Model tab:

Interpreter	Action on SolverSolve
1	Use PSI Interpreter
2	Use Excel Interpreter

Note: On the Model Task Pane, this option includes an alternative Automatic setting, see the chapter Platform Option Reference for more information.

CheckFor is a number corresponding to the option selected in the Check For option group or for the Supply Engine with option on the Task Pane Platform tab:

CheckFor	Option Selected
1	Gradients
2	Structure
3	Convexity
4	Automatic

SolveTransformed is a logical value corresponding to the Solve Transformed Problem check box on the Transformed tab. If TRUE, the Solver solves the Transformed problem when the SolverSolve function is called. If FALSE, the Solver solves the Original problem when the SolverSolve function is called.

ShowTransformations This function is included for backward compatibility only; a logical value corresponding to the Show Transformations check box on the Transformed tab. If TRUE, the Solver produces a Transformation Report when the SolverModelCheck function is called. If FALSE, the report is not produced.

ShowExceptions This function is included for backward compatibility only; a logical value corresponding to the Show Exceptions to Desired Model check box on the Options tab. If TRUE, the Solver produces a Structure Report when the SolverModelCheck function is called. If FALSE, the report is not produced.

DesiredModel is a number corresponding to the option selected in the Desired Model option group.

DesiredModel	Desired Model Type
1	Linear
2	Quadratic
3	Nonlinear
4	For Backward Compatibility Only
5	For Backward Compatibility Only

Interactive is a logical value corresponding to the Use Interactive Optimization check box on the Options tab or in the Optimization section of the Task Pane Platform tab. If TRUE, Interactive Optimization is enabled when Excel is in worksheet Ready mode. If FALSE, Interactive Optimization is disabled.

UsePsiFunctions is a logical value corresponding to the Use PSI Functions check box on the Options tab or in the Optimization section of the Task Pane Platform tab . If TRUE, the Solver recognizes PSI functions such as PsiVar(), PsiCon(), PsiObj(), etc. that define the model. If FALSE, the Solver ignores any PSI functions it finds on the worksheet.

Engines is a number corresponding to the option selected in the Select Solver Engines Based on Model Type on the Options dialog:

Engines	Engines Shown in List
1	All
2	Valid
3	Good
4	Best

ReqSmooth is a logical value corresponding to the Req Smooth check box in the Advanced options group on the Options tab. If TRUE, the Solver treats the special functions ABS, IF, MAX, MIN, and SIGN as non-smooth. If FALSE, the Solver treats these functions as smooth nonlinear.

FastSetup This function is included for backward compatibility only; is a logical value corresponding to the Fast Setup check box in the Advanced options group on the Options tab. If TRUE, the Solver attempts to use old-style Fast Problem Setup before using the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter. If FALSE, the Solver uses the Interpreter directly. If the Interpreter option is set to Excel Interpreter, this option is ignored and the Solver will always attempt to use old-style Fast Problem Setup.

Sparse is a logical value corresponding to the Sparse check box in the Advanced options group on the Options tab and in the Advanced section of the Task Pane Platform tab. If TRUE, the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter will operate internally in its own Sparse mode. If FALSE, the Interpreter operates in Dense mode.

ActiveOnly is a logical value corresponding to the Active Only check box in the Advanced options group on the Options tab and in the Advanced section of the Task Pane Platform tab. If TRUE, the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter will analyze objective and constraint function formulas only on the active sheet. If FALSE, the Interpreter analyze all objective and constraint function formulas in the workbook.

SolveWith is included for compatibility with the Premium Solver Platform V6.0 – V6.5. In V7.0, it corresponds to the Interpreter and Check For options, as follows:

SolveWith	Equivalent To
1	Interpreter = Excel
2	Interpreter = PSI, CheckFor = Gradients
3	Interpreter = PSI, CheckFor = Structure

4	Interpreter = PSI, CheckFor = Convexity
5	Interpreter = PSI, CheckFor = Automatic

SolverModelCheck

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu, choosing the Model button in the Solver Parameters dialog box, and clicking the Check Model button in the Solver Model dialog or clicking the down arrow on the Optimize icon and selecting Analyze Original Model or Analyze Transformed Model. The type of analysis performed is determined by the current setting of the SolverModel CheckFor argument.

VBA Syntax

SolverModelCheck (Transformed:=)

Transformed is a logical value that corresponds to the tab (Original or Transformed) active when the Check Model button is pressed. If TRUE, the Polymorphic Spreadsheet Interpreter checks the Transformed model. If FALSE, the Interpreter checks the Original model.

SolverModelGet

Returns Solver Model option settings for the current Solver problem on the specified sheet. These settings are entered in the Solver Model dialog. The available settings include the "read-only" edit boxes on the Model tab of the Solver Model dialog; these values are valid only after you call SolverModelCheck (FALSE) and SolverModelCheck (TRUE) respectively. SolverModelGet(28) will return the type of model (Original or Transformed) as determined by the most recent call to SolverModelCheck.

VBA Syntax

SolverModelGet (TypeNum:=, SheetName:=)

TypeNum is a number specifying the type of information you want. The following settings are specified in the Solver Model dialog box.

TypeNum	Returns
1	The All Variables value on the Original tab
2	The Smooth Variables value on the Original tab
3	The Quadratic Variables value on the Original tab
4	The Linear Variables value on the Original tab
5	The Bounds value on the Original tab
6	The Integers value on the Original tab
7	The All Functions value on the Original tab
8	The Smooth Functions value on the Original tab
9	The Quadratic Functions value on the Original tab
10	The Linear Functions value on the Original tab
11	The All NonZeroes value on the Original tab
12	The Smooth NonZeroes value on the Original tab

13	The Quadratic NonZeroes value on the Original tab
14	The Linear NonZeroes value on the Original tab
15	The Sparsity % value on the Original tab
16	The Total Cells value on the Original tab
17	A number corresponding to the Check For option: 1 for Gradients, 2 for Structure, or 3 for Convexity
18	TRUE if the Solve Transformed Problem check box is selected; FALSE otherwise
19	This function is included for backward compatibility only; TRUE if the Show Transformations check box is selected; FALSE otherwise
20	A number corresponding to the Desired Model option: 1 for Linear, 2 for Quadratic, 3 for Nonlinear, 4 included for backward compatibility only, or 4 included for backward compatibility only
21	A number corresponding to the V6 Solve With option: 1 for No Action (Excel Interpreter), 2 for Gradients, 3 for Structure, 4 for Convexity, or 5 for Automatic
22	A number corresponding to the Engines option: 1 for All, 2 for Valid, 3 for Good, or 4 for Best
23	TRUE if the Req Smooth option is set True or selected; FALSE otherwise
24	TRUE if the Fast Setup option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
25	TRUE if the Sparse option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
26	TRUE if the Active Only option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
27	This function is included for backward compatibility only; TRUE if the Show Exceptions to Desired Model check box is selected; FALSE otherwise
28	A string corresponding to the type of model: "LP", "QP", "QCP", "NLP", "NSP", or "Unknown". "LP", "QP", "QCP", or "NLP" may be followed by a space and "Convex" or "NonCvx".
29	TRUE if the Interactive Optimization option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
30	TRUE if the Use PSI Functions option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
31	The All Variables value on the Model tab or on the Task Pane Model tab
32	The Smooth Variables value on the Model tab or on the Task Pane Model tab
33	Included for backward compatibility only; The Quadratic Variables value on the Original
34	The Linear Variables value on the Model tab or on the Task Pane Model tab
35	The Bounds value on the Model tab or on the Task Pane Model tab

36	The Integers value on the Model tab or on the Task Pane Model tab
37	The All Functions value on the Model tab or on the Task Pane Model tab
38	The Smooth Functions value on the Model tab or on the Task Pane Model tab
39	Included for backward compatibility only; The Quadratic Functions value on the Original tab
40	The Linear Functions value on the Model tab or on the Task Pane Model tab
41	Included for backward compatibility only; The All NonZeroes value on the Model tab or on the Task Pane Model tab
42	Included for backward compatibility only; The Smooth NonZeroes value on the Original tab
43	Included for backward compatibility only; The Quadratic NonZeroes value on the Original tab
44	Included for backward compatibility only; The Linear NonZeroes value on the Original tab
45	The Sparsity % value on the Model tab or on the Task Pane Model tab
46	Included for backward compatibility only; The Total Cells value on the Original tab

SolverDependents

This function is included for backward compatibility only; use the SolverModel-Check function in new applications. Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu, choosing the Model button in the Solver Parameters dialog box, selecting the Structure option in the Check For option group, and clicking the Check Model button in the Solver Model dialog.

VBA Syntax

SolverDependents

SolverFormulas

This function is included for backward compatibility only; use the SolverModel-Check function in new applications. Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu, choosing the Model button in the Solver Parameters dialog box, selecting the Gradients option in the Check For option group, and clicking the Check Model button in the Solver Model dialog.

VBA Syntax

SolverFormulas

Premium VBA Functions

The VBA functions in this section were first introduced in Version 3.0 of the Premium Solver products, and expanded in later versions. To control most of the new features and options in the Analytic Solver products, you'll need to use

these functions – notably, the **SolverEVOptions**, **SolverIGOptions**, **SolverLimOptions** and **SolverIntOptions** functions. (Or, in Version 7.0 and later, you can use the new object-oriented API to control these features and options; see the Frontline Solvers User Guide chapter, "Automating Optimization in VBA" for help.) If you want to write VBA code that can be used with both the standard Solver and the Premium or Analytic Solver products, you should use only functions in the section "Standard VBA Functions."

SolverEVGet

Returns Evolutionary Solver option settings for the current Solver problem on the specified sheet. These settings are entered on the General tab for Solver options or on the Task Pane Engine tab when the Evolutionary Solver is selected in the Solver Engine dropdown list.

Several additional options can only be set when using the Obect – Oriented API, see the Frontline Solvers User Guide chapter, "Automating Optimation in VBA" and the "Solver Engine Option Reference" chapter in this guide for more information.

VBA Syntax

SolverEVGet (TypeNum:=, SheetName:=)

TypeNum is a number specifying the type of information you want. The following settings are specified in the Evolutionary Solver Options dialog box.

TypeNum	Returns
1	The Max Time value (as a number in seconds)
2	The Iterations value (max number of iterations)
3	The Precision value (as a decimal number)
4	The Convergence value (as a decimal number)
5	The Population Size value (as a decimal number)
6	The Mutation Rate value (as a decimal number)
7	TRUE if the Require Bounds on Variables option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
8	TRUE if the Show Iteration Result option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
9	TRUE if the Use Automatic Scaling option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
10	TRUE if the Assume Non-Negative option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
11	TRUE if the Bypass Solver Reports option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
12	The Random Seed value (as a decimal number)
13	A number corresponding to the Local Search option: 1 for Randomized Local Search, 2 for Gradient Local, 3* for SQP with Gradient Strategy, or 4 for Automatic Choice.
14	TRUE if the Fix Nonsmooth Variables check box is selected; FALSE otherwise

*If using Analytic Solver Upgrade, 3 = Deterministic Pattern Search.

SheetName is the name of a worksheet that contains the Solver problem for which you want information. If **SheetName** is omitted, it is assumed to be the active sheet.

SolverEVOptions

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu and then choosing the Options button in the Solver Parameters dialog box when the Evolutionary Solver is selected in the Solver Engine dropdown list. Specifies options for the Evolutionary Solver.

VBA Syntax

SolverEVOptions (MaxTime:=, Iterations:=, Precision:=, Convergence:=, PopulationSize:=, MutationRate:=, RandomSeed:=, RequireBounds:=, StepThru:=, Scaling:=, AssumeNonNeg:=, BypassReports:=, LocalSearch:= FixNonSmooth:=)

The arguments correspond to the options in the Solver Options dialog box. If an argument is omitted, the Solver maintains the current setting for that option. If any of the arguments are of the wrong type, the function returns the #N/A error value. If all arguments are of the correct type, but an argument has an invalid value, the function returns a positive integer corresponding to its position. A zero return value indicates that all options were accepted.

MaxTime must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Max Time option.

Iterations must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Iterations option.

Precision must be a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Precision option.

Convergence is a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Convergence option.

PopulationSize must be an integer greater than or equal to zero. It corresponds to the Population Size option.

MutationRate must be a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Mutation Rate option.

RandomSeed must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Random Seed option.

RequireBounds is a logical value corresponding to the Require Bounds on Variables option. If TRUE, the Evolutionary Solver will return immediately from a call to the **SolverSolve** function with a value of 18 if any of the variables do not have both lower and upper bounds defined. If FALSE, the Evolutionary Solver will attempt to solve the problem without bounds on all of the variables.

StepThru is a logical value corresponding to the Show Iteration Results option. If TRUE, Solver pauses at each trial solution; if FALSE it does not. If you have supplied **SolverSolve** with a valid VBA function, your function will be called each time Solver pauses; otherwise the standard Show Trial Solution dialog box will appear.

Scaling is a logical value corresponding to the Use Automatic Scaling option. If TRUE, then Solver rescales the objective and constraints internally to similar orders of magnitude. If FALSE, Solver uses values directly from the worksheet.

AssumeNonNeg is a logical value corresponding to the Assume Non-Negative option. If TRUE, Solver supplies a lower bound of zero for all variables without explicit lower bounds in the Constraint list box. If FALSE, no action is taken.

BypassReports is a logical value corresponding to the Bypass Solver Reports option. If TRUE, the Solver will skip preparing the information needed to create Solver Reports. If FALSE, the Solver will prepare for the reports. For large models, bypassing the Solver Reports can speed up the solution considerably.

LocalSearch is a number corresponding to the option selected in the Local Search option group:

LocalSearch	Local Search Strategy
1	Randomized Local Search
2	Gradient Local Search
3	SQP with Gradient Sampling*
4	Automatic Choice

*If using Analytic Solver Upgrade, 3 = Deterministic Pattern Search.

In the Premium Solver Platform V5.5 and later, a value of 4 selects the Automatic Choice option; this allows the Solver to choose a local search method automatically – Randomized Local Search, Gradient Local Search, or Linear Local Gradient Search, depending on the characteristics of the problem.

FixNonSmooth is a logical value corresponding to the Fix Nonsmooth Variables option. If TRUE, the Solver will fix the non-smooth variables to their current values during each local search, and allow only smooth and linear variables to be varied. If FALSE, the Solver will allow all of the variables to be varied.

SolverGRGGet

Returns GRG Solver option settings for the current Solver problem on the specified sheet. These settings are entered on the General tab for Solver options or on the Task Pane Engine tab when the GRG Solver is selected in the Solver Engine dropdown list.

VBA Syntax

SolverGRGGet (TypeNum:=, SheetName:=)

TypeNum is a number specifying the type of information you want. The following settings are specified on the General tab in the GRG Solver Options dialog box.

TypeNum	Returns
1	The Max Time value (as a number in seconds)
2	The Iterations value (max number of iterations)
3	The Precision value (as a decimal number)
4	The Convergence value (as a decimal number)
5	TRUE if the Show Iteration Result option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
6	TRUE if the Use Automatic Scaling option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise

```
7         TRUE if the Assume Non-Negative option is selected or set to
          True; FALSE otherwise

8         TRUE if the Bypass Solver Reports option is selected or set to
          True; FALSE otherwise

9         TRUE if the Recognize Linear Variables option is selected or set
          to True; FALSE otherwise

10        A number corresponding to the type of Estimates:
          1  =  Tangent
          2  =  Quadratic

11        A number corresponding to the type of Derivatives:
          1  =  Forward
          2  =  Central

12        A number corresponding to the type of Search:
          1  =  Newton
          2  =  Conjugate

13        The Population Size value (as a decimal number)

14        The Random Seed value (as a decimal number)

15        TRUE if the Multistart Search option is selected or set to True;
          FALSE otherwise

16        TRUE if the Topographic Search option is selected or set to
          True; FALSE otherwise

17        TRUE if Require Bounds on Variables option is selected or set to
          True; FALSE otherwise
```

SheetName is the name of a worksheet that contains the Solver problem for which you want information. If **SheetName** is omitted, it is assumed to be the active sheet.

SolverGRGOptions

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu and then choosing the Options button in the Solver Parameters dialog box or selecting the Task Pane Engine tab when the GRG Nonlinear Solver is selected in the Solver Engines dropdown list. Specifies options for the GRG Solver.

VBA Syntax

SolverGRGOptions (MaxTime:=, Iterations:=, Precision:=, Convergence:=, PopulationSize:=, RandomSeed:=, StepThru:=, Scaling:=, ,AssumeNonNeg:=, BypassReports:=, RecognizeLinear:=, MultiStart:=, TopoSearch:=, RequireBounds:=, Estimates:=, Derivatives:=, SearchOption:=)

The arguments correspond to the options in the Solver Options dialog box. If an argument is omitted, the Solver maintains the current setting for that option. If any of the arguments are of the wrong type, the function returns the #N/A error value. If all arguments are of the correct type, but an argument has an invalid value, the function returns a positive integer corresponding to its position. A zero return value indicates that all options were accepted.

MaxTime must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Max Time option.

Iterations must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Iterations option.

Precision must be a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Precision option.

Convergence is a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Convergence option.

PopulationSize must be an integer greater than or equal to zero. It corresponds to the Population Size option.

RandomSeed must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Random Seed option.

StepThru is a logical value corresponding to the Show Iteration Results option. If TRUE, Solver pauses at each trial solution; if FALSE it does not. If you have supplied **SolverSolve** with a valid VBA function, your function will be called each time Solver pauses; otherwise the standard Show Trial Solution dialog box will appear.

Scaling is a logical value corresponding to the Use Automatic Scaling option. If TRUE, then Solver rescales the objective and constraints internally to similar orders of magnitude. If FALSE, Solver uses values directly from the worksheet.

AssumeNonNeg is a logical value corresponding to the Assume Non-Negative option. If TRUE, Solver supplies a lower bound of zero for all variables without explicit lower bounds in the Constraint list box. If FALSE, no action is taken.

BypassReports is a logical value corresponding to the Bypass Solver Reports option. If TRUE, the Solver will skip preparing the information needed to create Solver Reports. If FALSE, the Solver will prepare for the reports. For large models, bypassing the Solver Reports can speed up the solution considerably.

RecognizeLinear is a logical value corresponding to the Recognize Linear Variables option. If TRUE, the Solver will recognize variables whose partial derivatives are not changing during the solution process, and assume that they occur linearly in the problem. If FALSE, the Solver will not make any assumptions about such variables. See the chapter "Solver Engine Option Reference" for a further discussion of this option.

MultiStart is a logical value corresponding to the Multistart Search option. If TRUE, the Solver will use Multistart Search, in conjunction with the GRG Solver, to seek a globally optimal solution. If FALSE, the GRG Solver alone will be used to search for a locally optimal solution.

TopoSearch is a logical value corresponding to the Topographic Search option. If TRUE, and if Multistart Search is selected, the Solver will construct a topography from the randomly sampled initial points, and use it to guide the search process.

RequireBounds is a logical value corresponding to the Require Bounds on Variables option. If TRUE, the Solver will return immediately from a call to the **SolverSolve** function with a value of 18 if any of the variables do not have both lower and upper bounds defined. If FALSE, then Multistart Search (if selected) will attempt to find a globally optimal solution without bounds on all of the variables.

Estimates is the number 1 or 2 and corresponds to the Estimates option: 1 for Tangent and 2 for Quadratic.

Derivatives is the number 1 or 2 and corresponds to the Derivatives option: 1 for Forward and 2 for Central.

SearchOption is the number 1 or 2 and corresponds to the Search option: 1 for Newton and 2 for Conjugate.

SolverIGGet

Returns Interval Global Solver option settings for the current Solver problem on the specified sheet. These settings are entered on the General tab for Solver options or on the Task Pane Engine tab when the Interval Global Solver is selected in the Solver Engine dropdown list.

VBA Syntax

SolverIGGet (TypeNum:=, SheetName:=)

TypeNum is a number specifying the type of information you want. The following settings are specified on the General tab in the Interval Global Solver Options dialog box and on the Task Pane Model tab when the Interval Global Solver is selected in the Solver Engine dropdown list.

TypeNum	Returns
1	The Max Time value (as a number in seconds)
2	The Iterations value (max number of iterations)
3	The Accuracy value (as a decimal number)
4	The Resolution value (as a decimal number)
5	The Max Time w/o Improvement value (as a decimal number)
6	TRUE if the Show Iteration Result check box is selected; FALSE otherwise
7	TRUE if the Assume Non-Negative check box is selected; FALSE otherwise
8	TRUE if the Bypass Solver Reports option is selected or set to TRUE; otherwise
9	TRUE if the Abs vs. Relative Stop option is selected or set to TRUE; FALSE otherwise
10	TRUE if the Assume Stationary option is selected or set to TRUE; FALSE otherwise
11	A number corresponding to the type of Method: 1 = Classic Interval 2 = Linear Enclosure
12	TRUE if the Second Order option is selected or set to TRUE; FALSE otherwise
13	TRUE if the LP Test option is selected or set to TRUE heck box is selected; FALSE otherwise
14	TRUE if the LP Phase II option is selected or set to TRUE; FALSE otherwise

SolverIGOptions

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu and then choosing the Options button in the Solver Parameters dialog box or clicking Task Pane Engine tab when the Interval Global Solver is selected in the Solver Engines dropdown list. Specifies options for the Interval Global Solver.

VBA Syntax

SolverIGOptions (MaxTime:=, Iterations:=, Accuracy:=, Resolution:=, MaxTimeNoImp:=, StepThru:=, AssumeNonNeg:=, BypassReports:=, AbsRelStop:=, AssumeStationary:=, Method:=, SecondOrder:=, LPTest:=, LPPhaseII:=)

The arguments correspond to the options in the Solver Options dialog box. If an argument is omitted, the Solver maintains the current setting for that option. If any of the arguments are of the wrong type, the function returns the #N/A error value. If all arguments are of the correct type, but an argument has an invalid value, the function returns a positive integer corresponding to its position. A zero return value indicates that all options were accepted.

MaxTime must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Max Time option.

Iterations must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Iterations option.

Accuracy must be a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Accuracy option.

Resolution is a number greater than zero. It corresponds to the Resolution option.

MaxTimeNoImp is a number corresponding to the Max Time w/o Improvement option. This argument determines when the Interval Global Solver will stop with the message "Solver cannot improve the current solution."

StepThru is a logical value corresponding to the Show Iteration Results option. If TRUE, Solver pauses at each trial solution; if FALSE it does not. If you have supplied **SolverSolve** with a valid VBA function, your function will be called each time Solver pauses; otherwise the standard Show Trial Solution dialog box will appear.

AssumeNonNeg is a logical value corresponding to the Assume Non-Negative option. If TRUE, Solver supplies a lower bound of zero for all variables without explicit lower bounds in the Constraint list box. If FALSE, no action is taken.

BypassReports is a logical value corresponding to the Bypass Solver Reports option. If TRUE, the Solver will skip preparing the information needed to create Solver Reports. If FALSE, the Solver will prepare for the reports. For large models, bypassing the Solver Reports can speed up the solution considerably.

AbsRelStop is a logical value corresponding to the Abs vs. Relative Stop option. If TRUE, the Solver will use the absolute difference when comparing the current solution's objective to the best bound. If FALSE, the Solver will use the relative difference when making the comparison.

AssumeStationary is a logical value corresponding to the Assume Stationary option. If TRUE, the Solver will assume that the optimal solution is a stationary point and is not at a decision variable bound. If FALSE, the Solver will search for optimal solutions at all points, including those where variables are at their bounds.

Method is the number 1 or 2 and corresponds to the Method option: 1 for Classic Interval and 2 for Linear Enclosure.

SecondOrder is a logical value corresponding to the Second Order option. This option is used only if the Method option is 1. If TRUE, the Solver will use

second order (Interval Newton) methods. If FALSE, the Solver will use only first order methods.

LPTest is a logical value corresponding to the LP Test option. This option is used only if the Method option is 2. If TRUE, the Solver will use a Simplex method Phase I test to eliminate boxes that contain no feasible solutions. If FALSE, the Solver will not use this test.

LPPhaseII is a logical value corresponding to the LP Phase II option. If TRUE, the Solver will use a Simplex method Phase II procedure to seek an improved bound on the objective in a box. If FALSE, the Solver will not use this procedure.

SolverIntGet

Returns integer (Branch & Bound) option settings for the current Solver problem on the specified sheet. These settings are entered on the Integer dialog tab or on the Task Pane Engine tab for any of the Solver engines.

VBA Syntax

SolverIntGet (TypeNum:=, SheetName:=)

TypeNum is a number specifying the type of information you want. The following settings are specified on the Integer dialog tab box.

TypeNum	Returns
1	The Max Subproblems value (as a decimal number)
2	The Max Feasible Sols value (as a decimal number)
3	The (Integer) Tolerance value (as a decimal number)
4	The Integer Cutoff value (as a decimal number)
5	TRUE if the Solve Without Integer Constraints option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise
6	TRUE if the Use Dual Simplex for Subproblems option is selected or set to True in the Standard LP Simplex Engine; FALSE otherwise. (For backwards compatibility only)
7	TRUE if the Probing / Feasibility option is selected or set to True in the Standard LP Simplex Engine; FALSE otherwise (For backwards compatibility only)
8	TRUE if the Bounds Improvement option is selected or set to True in the Standard LP Simplex Engine; FALSE otherwise (For backwards compatibility only)
9	TRUE if the Optimality Fixing option is selected or set to True in the Standard LP Simplex Engine; FALSE otherwise. (For backwards compatibility only)
10	TRUE if the Variable Reordering option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
11	TRUE if the Primal Heuristic option is selected or set to True; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
12	The Max Gomory Cuts value (as a decimal number) in the Standard LP Simplex Engine. (For backwards compatibility only)

13	The Max Gomory Passes value (as a decimal number) in the Standard LP Simplex Engine (For backwards compatibility only)
14	The Max Knapsack Cuts value (as a decimal number) in the Standard LP Simplex Engine (For backwards compatibility only)
15	The Max Knapsack Passes value (as a decimal number) in the Standard LP Simplex Engine (For backwards compatibility only)
16	The Max Cut Passes at Root value (as a decimal number). This option is no longer used.
17	The Max Cut Passes in Tree value (as a decimal number). This option is no longer used.
18	TRUE if the Use Strong Branching check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
19	TRUE if the Lift and Cover (Cuts) check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used in Version 8.0 or later.
20	TRUE if the Rounding (Cuts) check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used in Version 8.0. This option is no longer used.
21	TRUE if the Knapsack (Cuts) check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
22	TRUE if the Gomory (Cuts) check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
23	TRUE if the Probing (Cuts) check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
24	TRUE if the Odd Hole (Cuts) check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used in Version 8.0 or later.
25	TRUE if the Clique (Cuts) check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
26	TRUE if the Rounding Heuristic check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
27	TRUE if the Local Search Heuristic check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
28	TRUE if the Flow Cover (Cuts) check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
29	TRUE if the Mixed Integer Rounding (Cuts) check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
30	TRUE if the Two Mixed Integer Rounding (Cuts) check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
31	TRUE if the Reduce and Split (Cuts) check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
32	TRUE if the Special Ordered Sets check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
33	TRUE if the Preprocessing check box is selected; FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.

```
34        TRUE if the Feasibility Pump (Heuristic) box is selected;
          0 FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.

35        TRUE if the Greedy Cover Heuristic check box is selected;
          FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.

36        TRUE if the Local Tree check box is selected;
          FALSE otherwise. This option is no longer used.
```

Return values 10, 11, 16 through18, and 21 through 36 are no longer supported and are included only to avoid breaking macros written for older versions of Premium Solver. Of the supported values for **TypeNum**, 6 through 9 and 12 through 15 are included for backward compatibility. To set integer options for the LP/Quadratic Solver Engine use the object – oriented API as described in the Frontline Solvers User Guide chapter, "Automating Optimation in VBA" and the chapter, "Solver Engine Option Reference" in this guide. **SheetName** is the name of a worksheet that contains the Solver problem for which you want information. If **SheetName** is omitted, it is assumed to be the active sheet.

SolverIntOptions

The first five options apply to the LP/Quadratic Solver. The next 10 options are specific to the LP Simplex Solver which is no longer included in Analytic Solver. To set additional integer options for the LP/Quadratic Solver, you must use the object – oriented API. See the Frontline Solvers User Guide chapter, "Automating Optimization in VBA" and the "Solver Engine Option Reference" chapter in this guide for help.

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu, choosing the Options button in the Solver Parameters dialog box, and then choosing the Integer tab. Options are also included on the Task Pane Engine tab. Specifies options for the integer (Branch & Bound) Solver.

VBA Syntax

SolverIntOptions (MaxSubproblems:=, MaxIntegerSols:=, IntTolerance:=, IntCutoff:=, SolveWithout:=, UseDual:=, ProbingFeasibility:=, BoundsImprovement:=, OptimalityFixing:=, VariableReordering:=, UsePrimalHeuristic:=, MaxGomoryCuts:=, GomoryPasses:=, MaxKnapsackCuts:=, KnapsackPasses:=; MaxRootCutPasses:=, MaxTreeCutPasses:=, StrongBranching:=, LiftAndCoverCuts:=, RoundingCuts:=, KnapsackCuts:=, GomoryCuts:=, ProbingCuts:=, OddHoleCuts:=, CliqueCuts:=, RoundingHeur:=, LocalHeur:=, FlowCoverCuts:=, MirCuts:=, TwoMirCuts:=, RedSplitCuts:=, SOSCuts:=, PreProcess:=, FeasibilityPump:=, GreedyCover:=, LocalTree:=)

If an argument is omitted, the Solver maintains the current setting for that option. If any of the arguments are of the wrong type, the function returns the #N/A error value. If all arguments are of the correct type, but an argument has an invalid value, the function returns a positive integer corresponding to its position. A zero return value indicates that all options were accepted.

MaxSubproblems must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Max Subproblems option.

MaxIntegerSols must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Max Integer Sols (Solutions) options.

IntTolerance is a number between zero and one, corresponding to the Tolerance option.

IntCutoff is a number (any value is possible) corresponding to the Integer Cutoff option.

SolveWithout is a logical value corresponding to the Solve Without Integer Constraints option included in the Solve dropdown menu on the Solver Parameters dialog or in the Optimize drop down menu on the Analytic Solver ribbon. If TRUE, the Solver ignores any integer constraints and solves the "relaxation" of the mixed-integer programming problem. If FALSE, the Solver uses the integer constraints in solving the problem.

UseDual is a logical value corresponding to the Use Dual Simplex for Subproblems option in the LP Simplex Engine. If TRUE, the Solver uses the Dual Simplex method, starting from an advanced basis, to solve the subproblems generated by the Branch & Bound method. If FALSE, the Solver uses the Primal Simplex method to solve the subproblems. This option is no longer used.

ProbingFeasibility is a logical value corresponding to the Probing / Feasibility option in the LP Simplex Engine. If TRUE, the Solver attempts to derive settings for binary integer variables, and implications for feasibility of the subproblem, from the subproblem's bounds on binary integer variables. If FALSE, the Solver does not employ these strategies. This option is no longer used.

BoundsImprovement is a logical value corresponding to the Bounds Improvement option in the LP Simplex Engine. If TRUE, the Solver attempts to tighten the bounds of non-binary integer variables, based on the initial or derived settings of binary integer variables in the subproblem. If FALSE, the Solver does not employ this strategy.

OptimalityFixing is a logical value corresponding to the Optimality Fixing option in the LP Simplex Engine. If TRUE, the Solver attempts to fix the values of binary integer variables based on their coefficients in the objective function and constraints, and on the initial or derived settings of other binary integer variables. If FALSE, the Solver does not employ this strategy. This option is no longer used.

VariableReordering is a logical value corresponding to the Variable Reordering check box. In Version 5 and later of the Premium and Analytic Solver products, this option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

UsePrimalHeuristic is a logical value corresponding to the Primal Heuristic check box. If TRUE, the Solver uses heuristic methods to attempt to discover an integer feasible solution at the beginning of the Branch & Bound process. If FALSE, the Solver does not employ this strategy. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

MaxGomoryCuts must be an integer greater than or equal to zero. It corresponds to the Max Gomory Cuts option in the LP Simplex Engine. This option is no longer used.

GomoryPasses must be an integer greater than or equal to zero. It corresponds to the Max Gomory Passes option in the LP Simplex Engine. This option is no longer used.

MaxKnapsackCuts must be an integer greater than or equal to zero. It corresponds to the Max Knapsack Cuts option in the LP Simplex Engine. This option is no longer used.

KnapsackPasses must be an integer greater than or equal to zero. It corresponds to the Max Knapsack Passes option in the LP Simplex Engine. This option is no longer used.

MaxRootCutPasses must be an integer greater than or equal to zero. It corresponds to the Max Root Cut Passes edit box. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

MaxTreeCutPasses must be an integer greater than or equal to zero. It corresponds to the Max Tree Cut Passes edit box. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

StrongBranching is a logical value corresponding to the Use Strong Branching check box. If TRUE, Strong Branching takes a few steps towards a solution for a number of different candidate integer variables, and selects the one showing the most rapid improvement in the objective as the actual variable for branching. If FALSE, no action is taken. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

LiftAndCoverCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Lift and Cover check box. If TRUE, Lift and Cover cuts are generated. If FALSE, no cuts of this type are generated. In Version 8.0 and later, this option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

RoundingCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Lift and Cover check box. If TRUE, Rounding cuts are generated. If FALSE, no cuts of this type are generated. In Version 8.0 and later, this option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

KnapsackCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Knapsack check box. If TRUE, Knapsack cuts are generated. If FALSE, no cuts of this type are generated. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

GomoryCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Gomory check box. If TRUE, Gomory cuts are generated. If FALSE, no cuts of this type are generated. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

ProbingCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Probing check box. If TRUE, Probing cuts are generated. If FALSE, no cuts of this type are generated. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

OddHoleCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Odd Hole check box. If TRUE, Odd Hole cuts are generated. If FALSE, no cuts of this type are generated. In Version 8.0 and later, this option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

CliqueCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Clique check box. If TRUE, Clique cuts are generated. If FALSE, no cuts of this type are generated. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

RoundingHeur is a logical value corresponding to the Rounding Heuristic check box. If TRUE, the Rounding Heuristic is used. If FALSE, no action is taken. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

LocalHeur is a logical value corresponding to the Local Search Heuristic check box. If TRUE, the Local Search Heuristic is used. If FALSE, no action is taken. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

FlowCoverCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Flow Cover check box. If TRUE, Flow Cover cuts are generated. If FALSE, no cuts of this type are generated. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

MirCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Mixed Integer Rounding check box. If TRUE, Mixed Integer Rounding cuts are generated. If FALSE, no cuts of this type are generated. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

TwoMirCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Two Mixed Integer Rounding check box. If TRUE, Two Mixed Integer Rounding cuts are generated. If FALSE, no cuts of this type are generated. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

RedSplitCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Reduce and Split check box. If TRUE, Reduce and Split cuts (variants of Gomory cuts) will be generated. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

SOSCuts is a logical value corresponding to the Special Ordered Sets check box. If TRUE, cuts for Special Ordered Sets will be generated. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

PreProcess is a logical value corresponding to the Preprocessing check box. If TRUE, Preprocessing will be performed. If FALSE, no Preprocessing will be done. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

FeasibilityPump is a logical value corresponding to the Feasibility Pump check box. If TRUE, the Feasibility Pump Heuristic is used. If FALSE, no action is taken. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

GreedyCover is a logical value corresponding to the Greedy Cover Heuristic check box. If TRUE, the Greedy Cover Heuristic is used. If FALSE, no action is taken. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

LocalTree is a logical value corresponding to the Local Tree check box. If TRUE, the Local Tree algorithm is used to search for further solutions. If FALSE, no action is taken. This option is no longer used and its value is ignored.

SolverLimGet

Returns Limit Option settings for the Evolutionary Solver problem (if any) defined on the specified sheet. These settings are entered on the Limits tab in the Solver Options dialog for the Evolutionary Solver or in the Limits section on the Task Pane Engine tab when the Evolutionay Engine is selected in the Solver Engine dropdown menu.

VBA Syntax

SolverLimGet (TypeNum:=, SheetName:=)

TypeNum is a number specifying the type of information you want. The following settings are specified on the Limits tab.

TypeNum	Returns
1	The Max Subproblems value (as a decimal number)
2	The Max Feasible Sols value (as a decimal number)
3	The Tolerance value (as a decimal number)
4	The Max Time w/o Improvement value (as a decimal number)
5	Set to TRUE to solve the relaxation of a mixed integer model; equivalent to choosing Solve without Integer Constraints on the Solve dropdown menu on the Solver Parameters dialog or Optimize icon on the Analytic Solver ribbon.

SheetName is the name of a worksheet that contains the Solver problem for which you want information. If **SheetName** is omitted, it is assumed to be the active sheet.

SolverLimOptions

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu, choosing the Options button in the Solver Parameters dialog box when the Evolutionary Solver is selected in the Solver Engine dropdown list, then choosing the Limits tab. Options also appear in the Limits section on the Task Pane Engine tab when the Evolutiony Solver is selected in the Solver Engines dropdown menu. Specifies Limit Options for the Evolutionary Solver.

VBA Syntax

SolverLimOptions (MaxSubproblems:=, MaxFeasibleSols:=, Tolerance:=, MaxTimeNoImp:=, SolveWithout:=)

The arguments correspond to the options on the Limits tab. If an argument is omitted, the Solver maintains the current setting for that option. If any of the arguments are of the wrong type, the function returns the #N/A error value. If all arguments are of the correct type, but an argument has an invalid value, the function returns a positive integer corresponding to its position. A zero return value indicates that all options were accepted.

MaxSubproblems must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Max Subproblems option.

MaxFeasibleSols must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Max Feasible Sols (Solutions) option.

Tolerance is a number between zero and one, corresponding to the Tolerance option. This argument works in conjunction with the MaxTimeNoImp argument below.

MaxTimeNoImp is a number corresponding to the Max Time w/o Improvement option. This argument works in conjunction with the Tolerance argument above to determine when the Evolutionary Solver will stop with the message "Solver cannot improve the current solution."

SolveWithout is a logical value corresponding to the Solve Without Integer Constraints option included in the Solve dropdown menu on the Solver Parameters dialog or in the Optimize drop down menu on the Analytic Solver ribbon. If TRUE, the Evolutionary Solver ignores any integer constraints and solves the "relaxation" of the problem. If FALSE, the Solver uses the integer constraints in solving the problem.

SolverLPGet

Returns Simplex LP or LP/Quadratic Solver option settings for the current Solver problem on the specified sheet. These settings are entered on the General tab in the Solver Options dialog when the LP/Quadratic Solver is selected in the Solver Engine dropdown list or on the Task Pane Engine tab when the LP/Quadratic Solver is selected in the Solver Engine dropdown list.

The arguments correspond to the options in the Solver Options dialog box. The PivotTol and ReducedTol options are available only for the Simplex LP Solver which are included only for backward compatibility as this engine is no longer

included in Analytic Solver; the Derivatives, PrimalTolerance, DualTolerance, and Presolve options are available only for the LP/Quadratic Solver.

VBA Syntax

SolverLPGet (TypeNum:=, SheetName:=)

TypeNum is a number specifying the type of information you want. The following settings are specified on the General tab in the LP/Quadratic Solver Options dialog box.

TypeNum	Returns
1	The Max Time value (as a number in seconds)
2	The Iterations value (max number of iterations)
3	The Precision value (as a decimal number)
4	The LP Simplex Pivot Tolerance (No longer used.)
5	The LP Simplex Reduced Cost Tolerance (No longer used)
6	TRUE if the Show Iteration Result option is selected; FALSE otherwise
7	TRUE if the Use Automatic Scaling option is selected; FALSE otherwise
8	TRUE if the Assume Non-Negative option is selected; FALSE otherwise
9	TRUE if the Bypass Solver Reports option is selected; FALSE otherwise.
10	A number corresponding to the Derivatives group selection: 1 = Forward 2 = Central
11	The LP/Quadratic Primal Tolerance (as a decimal number)
12	The LP/Quadratic Dual Tolerance (as a decimal number)
13	TRUE if the Presolve check box is selected; FALSE otherwise.

The return value for **TypeNum** = 4 and 5 is supported only included for backward compatibility as the Simplex LP Solver is no longer included in Analytic Solver. The return value for **TypeNum** = 10 through 13 is supported only for the LP/Quadratic Solver. **SheetName** is the name of a worksheet that contains the Solver problem for which you want information. If **SheetName** is omitted, it is assumed to be the active sheet.

SolverLPOptions

Equivalent to choosing Premium Solver... from the Tools menu and then choosing the Options button in the Solver Parameters dialog box when the LP/Quadratic Solver is selected in the Solver Engine dropdown list or on the Task Pane Engine tab when the LP/Quadratic Solver is selected in the Solver Engine dropdown list. Specifies options for the LP/Quadratic Solvers.

VBA Syntax

SolverLPOptions (MaxTime:=, Iterations:=, Precision:=, PivotTol:=, ReducedTol:=, StepThru:=, Scaling:=, AssumeNonNeg:=, BypassReports:=, Derivatives:=, PrimalTolerance:=, DualTolerance:=, Presolve:=)

The arguments correspond to the options in the Solver Options dialog box. The PivotTol and ReducedTol options are available only for the Simplex LP Solver and are included in V2018 only for backward compatibility; the Derivatives, PrimalTolerance, DualTolerance, and Presolve options are available only for the LP/Quadratic Solver.

If an argument is omitted, the Solver maintains the current setting for that option. If any of the arguments are of the wrong type, the function returns the #N/A error value. If all arguments are of the correct type, but an argument has an invalid value, the function returns a positive integer corresponding to its position. A zero return value indicates that all options were accepted.

MaxTime must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Max Time option.

Iterations must be an integer greater than zero. It corresponds to the Iterations option.

Precision must be a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Precision option.

PivotTol is a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Pivot Tolerance option for the Simplex LP Solver. This option is no longer used.

ReducedTol is a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Reduced Cost Tolerance option for the Simplex LP Solver. This option is no longer used.

StepThru is a logical value corresponding to the Show Iteration Results option. If TRUE, Solver pauses at each trial solution; if FALSE it does not. If you have supplied **SolverSolve** with a valid VBA function, your function will be called each time Solver pauses; otherwise the standard Show Trial Solution dialog box will appear.

Scaling is a logical value corresponding to the Use Automatic Scaling option. If TRUE, then Solver rescales the objective and constraints internally to similar orders of magnitude. If FALSE, Solver uses values directly from the worksheet.

AssumeNonNeg is a logical value corresponding to the Assume Non-Negative option. If TRUE, Solver supplies a lower bound of zero for all variables without explicit lower bounds in the Constraint list box. If FALSE, no action is taken.

BypassReports is a logical value corresponding to the Bypass Solver Reports option. If TRUE, the Solver will skip preparing the information needed to create Solver Reports. If FALSE, the Solver will prepare for the reports. For large models, bypassing the Solver Reports can speed up the solution considerably.

Derivatives is the number 1 or 2 and corresponds to the Derivatives option group for the LP/Quadratic Solver: 1 for Forward and 2 for Central.

PrimalTolerance is a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Primal Tolerance option for the LP/Quadratic Solver.

DualTolerance is a number between zero and one, but not equal to zero or one. It corresponds to the Dual Tolerance option for the LP/Quadratic Solver.

Presolve is a logical value corresponding to the Presolve option. If TRUE, the Solver performs a presolve step before starting the Simplex method that detects singleton rows and columns, removes fixed variables and redundant constraints, and tightens bounds. If FALSE, no action is taken. This option is no longer used.

SolverOkGet

Returns variable, constraint and objective selections and settings for the current Solver problem on the specified sheet. These settings are entered in the standard Solver Parameters dialog, and its Add and Change dialogs.

VBA Syntax

SolverOkGet (TypeNum:=, SheetName:=)

TypeNum is a number specifying the type of information you want:

```
TypeNum   Returns

1         The reference in the Set Cell box or the #N/A error value if
          Solver has not been used on the active document

2         A number corresponding to the Objective Sense option
          1 = Max
          2 = Min
          3 = Value Of

3         The value in the Value Of box

4         The reference in the Changing Cells box or under Variables in
           the Task Pane Model tab (in the Analytic Solvers, only the first
           entry in the Variables list box)

5         The number of entries in the Constraints list box

6         An array of the left hand sides of the constraints as text

7         An array of numbers corresponding to the relations
          between the left and right hand sides of the constraints:
          1  =  <=
          2  =  =
          3  =  >=
          4  =  int
          5  =  bin
          6  =  dif
          7  =  soc
          8  =  src
          9  =  sem

8         An array of the right hand sides of the constraints as text

9         An array of the entries in the Variables list box or under
          Variables in the Task Pane Model tab as text

10        A number corresponding to the Solver engine dropdown list
                    for the currently selected Solver engine:
                    1  =  Nonlinear GRG Solver
                    2  =  LP/Quadratic Solver
                    3  =  Evolutionary Solver
                    4  =  Interval Global Solver
                    5  =  SOCP Barrier Solver
                    In Analytic Solver other values may be returned
          for field-installable Solver engines
11        A string identifying the currently selected Solver engine:
          "Standard GRG Nonlinear"   =  Nonlinear GRG Solver
          "Standard LP/Quadratic"    =  LP/Quadratic Solver
          "Standard Evolutionary"    =  Evolutionary Solver
```

```
            "Standard Interval Global" =  Interval Global Solver
            "Standard SOCP Barrier"    =  SOCP Barrier Solver
            "Gurobi Solver"            =  Gurobi Solver
            "Knitro Solver"            =  KnitroF Solver
            "Large-Scale GRG Solver"   =  Large-Scale GRG Solver
            "Large-Scale LP Solver"    =  Large-Scale LP Solver
            "Large-Scale SQP Solver"   =  Large-Scale SQP Solver
            "MOSEK Solver Engine"      =  MOSEK Solver Engine
            "OptQuest Solver"          =  OptQuest Solver
            "XPRESS Solver Engine"     =  XPRESS Solver Engine

12          An array of strings corresponding to the comments associated
            with each block of constraints

13          An array of logical values corresponding to the Report check
            box associated with each block of constraints (TRUE if the
            box is checked, FALSE otherwise); no longer used in V8.0

14          An array of strings corresponding to the comments associated
            with each block of variables

15          An array of logical values corresponding to the Report check
            box associated with each block of variables (TRUE if the
            box is checked, FALSE otherwise); no longer used in V8.0
```

SheetName is the name of a worksheet that contains the Solver problem for which you want information. If **SheetName** is omitted, it is assumed to be the active sheet.

SolverSizeGet

Returns statistics about the size of the currently defined Solver problem, and the problem size limits supported by the currently selected Solver engine. The following settings are "read-only" and appear on the Task Pane Engine tab or on the Problem tab on the Analytic Solver Options dialog (click the Options icon on the Analytic Solver ribbon).

VBA Syntax

SolverSizeGet (TypeNum:=, SheetName:=)

TypeNum is a number specifying the type of information you want:

```
TypeNum     Returns

1           The number of decision variables in the current problem

2           The number of constraints in the current problem

3           The number of variable bounds in the current problem

4           The number of integer variables in the current problem

5           The maximum number of decision variables supported by the
            currently selected Solver engine

6           The maximum number of constraints supported by the
            currently selected Solver engine

7           The maximum number of variable bounds supported by the
            currently selected Solver engine

8           The maximum number of integer variables supported by the
            currently selected Solver engine
```

SheetName is the name of a worksheet that contains the Solver problem for which you want information. If **SheetName** is omitted, it is assumed to be the active sheet.